

Chance Moilwa

Book 2

Heroes get remembered, but legends never die



Emmie Matsamai Theo

Chance Moilwa

Book 2

#1

At Hope's House...

Rain stood in front of the mirror and applied the foundation on her face hiding her bruise then she fixed her hair, her eyes stuck on the mirror as she looked at Hope's reflection. It seemed he had fallen asleep...

She blinked her tears away and quietly reached for her handbag then she picked her heels and silently walked to the door. She reached for the door and slowly turned down the lock then she pulled the door, there was a little squeaking and he opened his eyes as she turned looking at him.

He looked at her hand as she held her shoes then he sat on the edge of the bed, tears filled his eyes as he swallowed and popped his knuckles looking down...

Hope: I understand... I'm sorry. You can go, i won't harass you.

She turned around looking tearfully looking at him...

Rain: I've tried to be patient with you... I tried to get you help but you won't get help because you think you can prescribe yourself whatever you want in your pharmacy. You need to see a psychologist or at least talk to your uncle...

He reached for a pack of cigarette by the headboard then he snapped the lighter and lit the cigarette as she looked at him...

He stood up and walked over to her then he gently touched her cheek turning her head looking at her face...

Hope: I didn't mean to push you... I'd never hurt you intentionally.

She held her breath trying not to breath in his cigarette then he leaned over kissing her on the lips, she finally pulled back from his lips and grasped for some fresh air as he hugged her with the cigarette between his fingers.

Hope: I love you...

He stepped back and turned around putting the cigarette between his lips then he picked his phone and checked the time.

Hope: So... Is it over or you're just going to your house?

Rain: It's over, but once you're sober you can come get me. Maybe I'll wait for you... You know i love you and I'll do anything for you but last night was the last straw.

Hope: It's not like i was beating you, i fell carrying you for fuck sake!

Rain: Because you were high, if you weren't high you wouldn't have fallen in the first place...it's only a matter of time before you beat me anyways. I don't like the person you've turned into. Fix yourself... I'm not going to fix you and if you're too broken I won't let you take me down with you.

Hope: You know what get the fuck out then! Don't you ever call me broken!

Rain: You're damaged!

She opened the door and left while he stood there smoking then he sat on the bed and sighed

thoughtfully. He dropped back on his back looking up...His father's letters rang in his head, for some reason every written word he read felt like he was listening to his father in person...

There was a knock on the door but he didn't respond neither did he move, whoever it was needed to leave. He wasn't in the mood to see anyone...

The bedroom door opened then his friend walked in and stood there looking at him...

Hakeem: You were very high last night, wanted to see how you're doing.

Hope: I'm fine.

Hakeem: Maybe you should just confront this Dallas once and for all. This shit is eating you up.

Hope: It's not just that... It's the lawyer refusing to give me my money.. I was supposed to get it when i

graduate and then he tells me according to my father's conditions I'm not fit to have access to my money.

Hakeem: Has he showed you the contract he is talking about? Maybe he stole your money. You're a millionaire and up to now the only thing you have is the pharmacy and your home. I wouldn't be surprised if this law firm has n't stolen your money.

Hope: The lawyer says i need at least 2 signatures from uncle Katlo and uncle Daniel...

Hakeem: The same guy who got him to death row?

Hope: And i hate this Dallas guy, am i being unreasonable? This man killed my father... He knows very well he killed that man and he told the police my father did it because he was afraid to pay for his mistakes. What kind of a friend does that? And now he is out there enjoying himself.

Hakeem: Let's confront him, take him somewhere quiet and get him to talk.

Hope looked at him thoughtfully...

Hakeem: It's better than laying there feeling sorry for yourself.

Hope put the cigarette between his lips and grabbed his keys then they walked out as Hakeem handed him a pill, he threw it in his mouth and swallowed with water in the kitchen before they left...

At Daniel's House...

Dallas sat behind the house quietly resting his chin over his fists, a memory of the money heist came back and he smiled tearfully. He could almost see Chance and Jango's faces when they finally realised how much money they had with them... The wild parties, buying mansions and nice cars, spoiling their girls and that crazy night where they both held a girl for Jango to finally penetrate her

and enjoy kuku fully... His smile disappeared as he remembered Chance's last days before his execution...

His phone rang, he looked at the caller ID and it was Chance's former lawyer then he picked..

Dallas: Hello?

Him: Good morning..

Dallas: Morning

Him: I just want to remind you that there is a little section here with me where Chance had requested that you take care of his son. Hope is hooked on drugs and he is mismanaging the pharmacy. You have to get him help.

Dallas: Hope doesn't like me.

Chance: It's the least you can do for Chance. He can see his son breaking down but there is nothing he can do. Katlo is overseas so you're the only person who can get that boy checked in for rehabilitation.

Dallas: Ok, thank you. I will try though he is a difficult young man.

Him: Bye.

He hung up and sighed thoughtfully then he dialed back the lawyer.

Him: Yes

Dallas: You said he can see his son breaking down but there is nothing he can do.

Him: So?

Dallas: He can see Hope?

Him: It's a figure of speech

Dallas: And how did Chance know Hope would get hooked on drugs?

Him: He didn't know but you have been added as one of the people he needs permission from to withdraw any amount if he doesn't qualify to get his inheritance. In other words you're helping him

spend his money properly and so far you're not doing well. Please do something about his health.

Dallas: I see. Bye

Him: Bye

He hung up and sighed. The back door opened then his wife stepped out...

Thuto: I'm going to work. Are you OK? You were tossing and turning the whole night.

Dallas: I'm fine... Bye

Thuto: Bye

She walked away and drove off as he coughed on a handkerchief then he noticed there was a light bloody stain and folded it. He picked his phone and dialled his lawyer...

Him: Hello?

Dallas: Good morning, its Daniel.

Him: How are you? Long time

Dallas: Yeah, tell me... Where do the condemned get buried?

Him: At the prison grounds, in the graveyard.

Dallas: Is it possible to go there?

Him: Chance's body is government property that's why the body is not handed to the families. All death row convicts are buried at the prison graveyard.

Dallas: If i wanted to go there who do i have to pay? I know everything has a price.

Him: Do you want peace in your life? Please don't do this, o taa seka.

Dallas: I just want to go there and see his grave..

Him: I guess you'd have to talk to the highest officer of the prison...

Dallas: Thanks. Bye

Him: Bye

He hung up and stood up then he walked back in the house through the kitchen door, his heart almost stopped as he locked eyes with Hope and his friend right in the living room. His heart pounded as he looked at Hope's serious face...

Hope: Sit down... I waited for your wife to leave so you and me can talk..

Dallas slowly walked over and sat down, Hakeem walked to the kitchen and grabbed a bottle of wine then he leaned against the kitchen door sipping.

Hope sat on the other couch facing Dallas and put cuffs on the table...

Hope: I want you to tell me why you betrayed my

father? Who killed the man my father was convicted for and why should i let you leave, didn't you think I'd grow up and hear the truth? Why should I let you leave?

Dallas: Your father sacrificed so much for you to be better than this, you need help.

Hope glared at him as his temper filled up his chest, he grabbed Dallas by the back of the neck and pushed his face on the table, the glass table shattered as Dallas fell on the floor with thick blood flowing out of his nose, he covered his mouth and looked at Hope...

Hope: I'm not playing with you... Why did you betray my father? Who killed the man my father was sentenced to death for?

Dallas: I did..

Hope: So why should i let you live?

He picked the cuffs and put his arms behind his back then he cuffed him and pulled him up.

Hope: I'm going to hang you since you haven't paid for the crime you committed.

He dragged him outside as Hakeem followed them.

*

*

LIKE, COMMENT AND TAG A FRIEND...

*

*

Chance Moilwa

Book 2

#2

At Inside Hope's car...

Hakeem drove while Hope sat at the back with Dallas...

Dallas turned his head and looked at Hope's face, his heart shuttered for his friend... This wasn't what Chance had imagined for his son, the whole motivation behind the heist was for their children to have a secure future...

Dallas: Your father worked very hard to open that pharmacy, you shouldn't be doing to his legacy.

Hope: You shouldn't be here! I lost my father because you didn't have the balls to admit what you did... You can't claim to be better now.

Dallas: I know that's what you basically know and i understand why you're angry.

Hope: So it's a lie? Is that what you're saying? What did you do to get my father out?

Dallas: I ended up admitting to it but the

prosecution wouldn't listen, they had evidence on your father not me. Towards the end of the case it wasn't about the truth... It was about the evidence.

Hope: I don't care... Your children have a father and i have no one... I don't have anyone. I'm just alone.... I lost my grandparents... They died with a broken heart(tearfully) The last thing my grandfather said was that he was disappointed in himself for failing his son... See how many people you killed? I am just alone because you couldn't tell the truth.

Dallas: I'm having a hard time too... I wish I could help you but you never liked me.

Hope: Am i supposed to like you? (tearfully) You killed my father!

He bit his lip and punched him on the face, Dallas looked down as blood dropped from his nose with his hands cuffed behind his back..

Dallas: I'm sorry, i miss my friend too.

Hope's throat hurt as he looked at him, this being his father's birthday made it worse, he bit his lower lip and punched him on the face...

Hakeem turned the car towards the park and stopped under the tree...

Hakeem: Suffocate him so he can die akere he won't sign for you to get your money.

Dallas: I will not sign for you to get that money as long as you're on drugs and keeping bad company. Killing me might get you your money if Katlo signs for you but it won't stop the pain of losing your father...

Hope put his hand over his mouth and nose cutting his breathing as Dallas kicked pushing his body grasping for air, Hope wrapped his legs around him locking him in one position as he suffocated him..

His father's last words in prison echoed in his mind then he let him go and punched, Hakeem opened the back door and pulled out Dallas..

Hakeem: I'll kill him for you

He pulled out Dallas who turned around and kicked him on the balls, Hakeem froze as the pain of the balls paralysed him penetrating right to his heart as he granted curling himself into a ball on the ground. Still cuffed Dallas lifted his foot and stomped on his face before Hope could push him back..

Dallas: I am not fighting Hope but i will cut your throat before you can even finish speaking little boy do you understand me? You're a bad influence to this boy and wena Hope you better stop acting like a little boy because once this idiot has finished your money the friendship will be over. I know what a

good friendship is and this isn't... I could never support your father is fucking up his life, if he was on drugs which he was never on or could never be... If it was him or if it was me we wouldn't support each others drug habit. We would help one another get off..

Hope: What did you do to him? (squatted) Hakeem?
Are you OK?

Hakeem: (grunted) he kicked me ko tase!

Dallas: Uncuff me...

Hakeem: Don't uncuff him, he is going to beat me

Hope: He won't...

Hope took out the keys and pushed Dallas around before uncuffing him. Dallas massaged his wrists and stood by looking at them as he rubbed his bloody nose...

Hope: Stand up..

Hakeem: Wait... I need a minute..

Hope helped him stand as he limped in the car..

Dallas: You need to check who you hang with.

Hope: My father should have checked who hanged with, you're a snitch and a coward, you don't scare me. I know you don't have balls but i didn't think you actually don't have even the ones from a figure of speech...

He got in the car and drove off, Dallas rubbed his nose and took out his phone then he dialled his wife..

At the pharmacy...

Later on Hope parked on the director parking space and stepped out...

Hope: I'm coming..

Hakeem: Bring me pills the rra..

Hope: Sure...

He walked towards the building as a school girl walked in front of him, she was wearing a private school uniform. She was clearly young but coming up very well... She had beautiful legs and her braided hair was long.....

He walked in behind her and almost passed as she talked to the cashier...

Her: Hi, do you have anything for period pains?

He turned and recognised her, it was Dallas's adoptive daughter. He turned back looking at her just to be sure then she smiled recognising him.

Her: Dumelang.

Hope: Hi...

Cashier: (to Hope) Mr Moilwa will you assist her or should i call Mr Lopang?

Hope: I'll help her...come here...

She walked towards the Pharmacist's office passing the one and getting into the next with Hope.

He rubbed the strain off his face and sighed...

Hope: Hi, you're Dallas's daughter right?

Her: Yes.. I'm experiencing painful period pains and

paracetamol is not helpful. I was hoping to get something stronger, i have my medical aid card with me, can i get a prescription or i can just buy over the counter with a card? I don't know how it works.

There was a knock on the door then another pharmacist walked in..

King: Moilwa can i see you?

Hope: I have a patient

King: It won't take long..

Hope sighed and turned to her..

Hope: Read that magazine. I'll be back

Her: (smiled) OK..

He followed his manager to the office where he closed the door..

King: I don't think you're fit to assist patients, i am also missing a lot of pills and the stork is missing. I checked out surveillance and found you getting in our storage getting pills that are very addictive. Our morphine is missing, morphine is very addictive..

Hope: I took that for pain

King: What pain? Morphine is a powerful narcotic opioid drug... But you already know that and you're taking it for that. You hired me because you knew you needed someone. Don't ruin this... You need to stop taking these pills. Please.. If you need help you can sign yourself in a psychiatric hospital or see a psychologist.

Hope: I'll stop taking the pills.. Thanks. Is that all?

King: Yes.

Hope: Good.

He walked out and headed to his office where he walked in and closed the door then he locked up and sat down.

Hope: I have to lock the door for privacy otherwise they will keep interrupting.

Her: Ok..

Hope: What's your name again?

Her: Ella

Hope: Do you mind laying on the bed Ella? I want to do a pelvic examination.

She put down her school bag and water bottle then she removed her school ID hanging around her neck and her school shoes. She laid on the bed and sighed as Hope walked over putting on his gloves...

Hope: Can you take off your panties?

Ella: (laughed shyly) What?

Hope: I need to examine you and see if you have fibroids or anything serious like endometriosis

She tried to make sense of the terms he was saying but she had never heard of them before, she never thought she'd ever undress for Hope... This was her childhood crush and her father and mother always said how bad he was, she never understood why. He seemed like a professional... She wasn't sure if he was a doctor or pharmacist but she knew he owned this place and he was a millionaire... Rich people never behaved bad and this was the world she had to learn to live with because she wasn't living in a children's home anymore.

Hope: (softly) Ella? Take off your panties..

She lifted her body with her back on the bed and pulled out her panties, Hope gently pulled them out of her legs then he stood by her side looking at her pussy lips closing in her honeypot. He gently

opened her legs as she looked away embarrassed, nobody had ever seen between her legs and it was the most uncomfortable feeling ever...

Hope gently put his hand over her clit and gently massaged it..

Hope: Is it painful?

Ella: No,

He spread her pussy lips and looked at her pink flesh as his pants tightened, for a moment he wondered why he never thought of this before... I mean this girl meant so much to Dallas and his wife, she made him feel like a real man who has children.

Hope: Give me a minute. I know what you need.

Ella: Ok..

He walked in the bathroom and watched porn over a container stroking himself, about 4 minutes passed while he watched an erotic penetration then he grabbed the container and offloaded his semen inside stroking himself silently grunting.

He zipped his pants and stepped back then he pulled out the syringe and sucked his semen inside.

Meanwhile Ella laid on her back with her legs closed playing with a marker coloring her thumb nail. Hope stepped out with some kind of medication and carefully opened her legs...

Hope: I'm going to give you this for the pain. It's a pain killer. A utwa?

Ella: Ok..

He gently slid the syringe inside her as she flinched holding his wrist..

Hope: Shhh...It's ok.. It's ok.. Relax...

He pushed the medicine inside her and massaged her clit before closing her legs...

*

*

As previously stated you don't need to have read book1 to enjoy this, 90% of the characters are totally new, it's a new storyline. Don't forget to Like the insert.

*

*

[06/27, 00:45] : Chance Moilwa

Book 2

#3

At Chance Pharmacy...

Hope picked her panties and handed her then she put it on..

Hope: The medication will slowly leak out of your vjay but don't worry. It's shedding some extra fluids from your vaginal walls.

Ella: Ok..

She sat on the bed with her feet hanging as Hope looked at her, he took out his phone and downloaded an ovulation tracking app then he sat down asking her questions about her period..

Hope: So when do you get your periods?

Ella: 24...

Hope: So you should be on your period next week?

Ella: Yes and I'll be in more pain next week. It always starts weeks before and gets worse. When

I'm on my periods i sometimes miss school.

Hope: OK, that medication i gave you will take care of it... (pressing the app) But if you do get your painful period this month next month you won't. I'm also going to prescribe you some pills, these pills are very strong but they will stop the pains completely...(looking at her next ovulation day should she not fall pregnant) come see me on the...

He checked her expected due date and told her..

Ella: Ok

He opened his stash drawer and pulled out codeine pills then he walked to the counter and pressed the till while the cashier stood aside. He wrote her names and the names of the pills as ibuprofen then he stamped the pills and walked back to the office.

He closed the door thoughtfully looking at her as

she put on her shoes Innocently. If she took this long enough she'd be his to control and there won't be daddy's little girl no more...she just needed to graduate from codeine to Morphine and Heroine....

Hope: Here...

She took the pills and put them in her backpack then she picked her water bottle.

Ella: Thank you

Hope: Sure... You're very beautiful by the way..

Ella: (smiled) Thank you. I have to go

Hope: Bye..

She opened the door and walked out, his smile dropped to a serious face then he turned around and picked his several pills then he walked out...

At Daniel's House....

Daniel stepped out of the bathroom in his shorts and sat on the bed drying himself with a towel then he dialed Katlo..

Katlo: Hello?

Daniel: Hope i didn't wake you, I'm not good with our time difference

Katlo: It's ok..

Daniel: Hope is getting worse. He attacked me and I think you should come over this December so we can at least force him to get into a rehab because he won't get better as long as he has access to the pharmacy. His friend is not any better.

Katlo: He is going through a lot too...

Daniel: So what's your solution?

Katlo: I talked to Hope and he is fine. His only

problem with you is that you won't give him the signature for his money. You're depressing him.

Daniel: He is going to waste his money... Chance and i suffered for this money

Katlo: Yeah and you lost yours trying to bribe a fake hangman in South Africa. I don't know why Chance even added you on this because you're not family. You killed my brother and now you enjoy seeing his son suffering. You're depressing him... Neela ngwana madi. He graduated and did well for himself... What more do you want?

Daniel: You kept him sane, as soon as you left the country he started drugs

Katlo: Great, now Hope is a junkie. This is not a Hollywood movie neela ngwana madi a gagwe. You killed his father now he has to beg you?

Daniel: Katlo try-

Katlo: Bona fuck you, you killed my brother and i know there is nothing good that can come out of your mouth you piece of shit. Why should Hope beg you for his money akere J ango spent his and now

he is a broke pastor. What are you now? A broke ass auto seller who is being taken care of by his rich wife... What did you both benefit from the heist? Di millions le di jele mxeh-pho! Chance was the only person who used his money wisely and now you're denying his son what's rightfully his.

Daniel: Mme kana the lawyer also thinks Hope needs-

Katlo: Fuck the lawyer! He might have stolen madi aga Hope for all i know. Sign those papers and stop turning my nephew into a depressed zombie.

Daniel: Ok... I'll sign... Bye

Katlo: Mxm!

He hung up and sighed then there was a knock on the bedroom door, he responded then Ella stepped in and smiled...

Ella: Hi

Daniel: Hi angel..

Ella: Where is mama?

Daniel: She has a late meeting.

Ella: Ok, I'll cook. Can you help me with homework?

Daniel: Sure

She took down her bag and gave him the bag then she walked in her room and changed her clothes.

Minutes later she walked in the kitchen and begun cooking, Daniel walked in with her book and sat on the kitchen table reading her book while she chopped the vegetables...

Ella: Papa can i ask you something?

Daniel: Yes...

Ella: What do you think is a good reason for any mother to throw her baby in a toilet? What could be so worse?

She turned around and looked at him as her eyes welled up...

Daniel looked at her and sighed..

Daniel: I don't know... But I'm glad she did that because now i have a daughter....not just any daughter but the one i trust.

Ella: Yeah... But don't you just ever wonder? I'm not even sure of my real birthday. Sometimes i get sick and we don't know what's wrong with me because I've tested negative for every virus and everything out there yet I'm never at peace.

Daniel: Other ppeople get sick too... Don't beat yourself too hard.

Ella: (tearfully) Sometimes i think that maybe she was a teenager who was scared...maybe she was too poor, maybe i was a rape product, maybe she is just a woman consumed with fun she didn't want a

baby tying her down, i don't even know my nationality, what if I'm not even a Motswana?

Daniel: Should we get your counselling?

Ella: No, if mama finds out I worry about my real mother she will be offended. You know how she gets when I say anything... She thinks i want to leave the family and all her hard work was for another woman. She feels unappreciated when i wonder about who i am

Daniel: She doesn't have to know... You need help otherwise you'll fail at school..

Ella: Thank you..

Daniel: And you're a Motswana. Anyone born in here is a Motswana... You're my daughter and maybe it was for the best... Some children grew up in bad situations. You said it yourself, the children's home wasn't fun

Ella: (smiled) I'm glad I'm here...

Thuto walked in and there was silence, Ella turned

away with a guilty look on her face and for a moment she wondered what was going on between these two. Could she have brought up this girl only for her to sleep with her husband...Why would things get so awkward as soon as she walked in?

Daniel: Hi babe..

He stood up and hugged her as she looked at her..

Ella: I decided to help you cook..

Daniel: And i love your fried chicken.

Thuto: That's nice... Let me go take off my clothes and help you..

She and Daniel walked in the bedroom where she changed her clothes...

Thuto: What were you two talking about before i walked in?

Daniel: Don't be angry with her but she was just wondering about her mother and father

Thuto: Anything else?

Daniel: What's that supposed to mean?

Thuto: I'm just saying, you two seem to enjoy each others company.

Daniel: Don't be ridiculous... Are you actually - do you think I'd-? You're sick! If it's insecurities you need to get yourself together for thinking like that!

Thuto: I'm just saying!

She walked out and closed the door leaving him confused...

FOUR MONTHS LATER...

*

*

*

*

*

[06/27, 00:45] : Chance Moilwa

Book 2

4

At the lawyer's office...

Daniel walked in and shook hands with the lawyer before pulling the chair and sitting down.

Him: How are you doing?

Daniel: I'm good i guess... I want to sign for Hope to get his money but under the condition that he goes for rehab and if the doctors declare him clean he gets the money.

Him: Sounds very good... I just hope he will actually walk out sober and doesn't relapse.

Daniel: As long as he is sober at the time of getting the money I'd feel much better. Chance worked very hard for this money, it's sad to see it being blown off like its monopoly money.

Him: I know... Let me draft your paperwork before you can sign it.

He printed out the papers and they begun signing...

Daniel: Please make sure he goes to a rehab

Him: I can't send him to a rehab, i can only tell him on what condition you signed then he can either go or not go.

Daniel: He is harassing me for this money. He thinks i stole the money or you stole it. Maybe i should just sign without a condition. Has Katlo signed?

Him: Yes, he long signed but i think he believes in

Hope too much. I don't even think he believes his beloved nephew can do everything we keep saying he did. He thinks Hope is acting up out of depression and he also thinks we have stolen his inheritance. He long signed so the only thing standing between him and his first 1 million is you. Nna as the lawyer my only responsibility is to make sure the conditions stated on the will are followed. Chance wants his son to be a responsible spender and i know Chance would be happy is you put your foot down so this boy can act mature.

Daniel: Ok, that motivates me... Let's give him with that condition. It will be a waste to give him 1 million now.

Him: Thank you... These are the papers... Have a look..

He handed Dallas the papers then he begun reading...

At Rain's House...

Later that afternoon Hope parked the car and leaned back finishing his cigarette then he stepped out and dropped the butt on the pavement, he squashed it with his foot and walked towards the house where he opened the door and walked in without knocking.

He walked all the way to the bedroom and stopped at the door, the shower was running and her clothes were on the bed. He picked her panties and smelled them then he shoved her panties in his pocket and got her phone. He put her pattern and it turned out to be wrong..

She opened the door and stepped out then she jumped and screamed in panic before relaxing with her hand over her chest..

Rain: What are you doing here? You scared me.

Why did you knock

He stepped over and grabbed her neck from behind and pulled her over for a kiss, she held her breath trying not to breath in his alcohol and cigarette breath but he kissed her softly and unwrapped her towel...

Rain: (caught her breath) Hope!...

He picked her up and kissed her while he unzipped his pants and reached in pulling out his inheritance, without a warning he pushed her down his whole thing and she grasped hanging on to his shoulders, he put his arms underneath her legs and begun drilling her as she helplessly begun moaning...

He turned around still carrying her and swept her makeup off the dressing table then he placed her there and pushed her legs to her chest, he aimed

his inheritance towards her exposed flesh and filled her up as she screamed flinching, he drilled her back and forth as the dressing table shook almost breaking, she got tense looking at the shaking squeaking table but he pulled her chin over and kissed her with his inheritance all inside her and his tongue in her mouth. He picked her up and walked out to the living room with his meat still inside her... She panicked when he reached for the door and stepped out carrying her nude body..

Rain: Hope put me down! Stop!

He put her before his car and pushed her chest inside the window of the car leaving her butt out, then he grabbed her waist with both hands and drilled her in the privacy of the screenwall...

Rain moaned helplessly and opened one of the compartments, she stopped looking at the white powder sachet... She put it back as her whole body

shook getting rammed from behind...

He grabbed her hair and pulled her out then he turned her around and kissed her, he lifted her left leg and pushed himself inside her, knowing him he wasn't going to stop until she came so she begun moaning faking her spasms, he sped up allowing his semen to run through his pipe..

Rain: (panting) Don't cum inside!

He panted holding her tightly and grunted as he pumped inside her breathing down her neck as his warm thick load filled her..

Hope: Fuck! Ahhhh fuck!

He twitched on the last drop and pulled out as his meat dropped. He opened the door and rolled out a

tissue then he wiped himself and put his thing back inside looking at her. She put her arms over her chest looking at him as his DNA spilled down her thigh...

Rain: I thought i made myself clear that if you're still taking that stuff you should stay away from me.

Hope: I didn't come to you i just came to have sex I'm going away.

Rain: Can i commit you into rehab so you can recover? I don't even recognise you anymore... You behave the opposite of yourself when you're into this and it's a scary thing.

Hope: You're dramatic, you talk as if i beat you or insult you. I just wanted to fuck you that's all kana le kuku le yone kae timiwa hare kgaogane?

Rain: What's a break up to you? Akere it means you can't have this.

Hope: I didn't know that, i thought i could still come back and get it until I'm able to stop the drugs. How

do you want me to recover without sex?

Rain: Gao serious akere, le nna gao ntsee serious and its because i let you get away with it. I'm going to move on with someone serious if you treat me like this.

Hope: Mathata you don't want to understand what it's like to be me... Trust me if anyone was me they would have long committed suicide. I am here because i am strong, those pills and drugs help me get by and forget everything and everyone i lost in my life. Counselling is shit, they just tell you to be happy, they dint know what pain is...

Rain: I can't be with you like this.

Hope: I just want to know if breaking up also means i can't fuck you then i won't bother you.

Rain: Once you're clean we can give it a try but...

Hope: Whatever!

Rain: Let me get dressed

Hope: Go shapo, I won't come back again...

He got in the car and closed the door looking at her, she had gained so much weight it was awkward just looking at her big stomach were there used to be a flat tummy.

Hope: You look fat.... Maybe you should stop this sudden worry about what i do and pay a gym membership.

He started the car and drove off then she walked back inside the house and closed the door as she sighed with her back against the door. She put her hand over her stomach and gently caressed it...

Rain: (whispered) I'm sorry baby...

She walked to the bedroom and sat on the bed thoughtfully, she picked her phone and dialled her little brother.

Him: Hello?

Rain: Hi, i was treated for an STD and i didn't tell Hope because i didn't want to deal with him lying about where its coming from, i kept the contact slip but now he just came over and things got out of control. Would the treatment be good for the baby?

Him: You have to get treated immediately, i don't understand why you can't put your foot down with this guy. As soon as i arrive in Maun I'm having a talk with him. I can't believe he'd let him turn into this.

Rain: Thanks, let me get ready for the clinic

Him: Did you tell him you're pregnant?

Rain: No, i don't want to expose my child to his toxic behaviour. I'm moving out of the house he knows.

Him: Ok.

Rain: Bye

She hung up and sighed...

At Thuto's office...

Meanwhile Thuto sighed talking to her friend...

Thuto: I don't understand why it's so wrong, he can be the one to find a sperm dona. I'm running out of time, i don't want to have a child when I'm old.

Her: Have you talked to him?

Thuto: I mentioned it once and he was like the only person he trusted enough to give us a sperm and not trouble us is Chance. Chance is dead we need to think outside the box. I'm running out of time, when a woman is incapable of being pregnant you find a surrogate mother, why can't he let us find a sperm dona. Adoption doesn't really fulfil me... I love my children, don't get me wrong. Today he is leaving because he wants to visit Chance's grave... I think he is losing his mind. Last night he was talking to Chance in his sleep. This is very painful

for me... I'm dealing with a lot.

Ella's school called then she paused...

Thuto: I'll call you back

Her: Bye

She hung up and picked the call...

Thuto: Hello?

School: Good afternoon mommy, its Ella's teacher. She is not feeling well. Will you come pick her up?

Thuto: What happened?

School: She collapsed and she has been throwing up.

Thuto: I'm coming. Thank you.

She hung up and sighed then she walked out...

At school...

Later on Ella sat in the reception area drinking her juice, minutes later Thuto walked in then she stood up and picked her bag.

Thuto: Are you OK?

Ella: I feel dizzy..

Thuto: Let's go, did you eat anything in the morning?

Ella: Just the usual..

Thuto: You have been feeling sick a lot lately...

They got in the car then Ella unbutton her school skirt and breathed comfortably as her body relaxed. Thuto looked at her for a moment and drove out..

Thuto: When last did you get your period?

Ella: I don't know, it was months ago.

Thuto: And you weren't worried?

Ella: I was happy because I'm not getting period pains anymore. I don't like being on my period. I can't sit comfortably in class and i have to mind my skirt every time I stand up.

Thuto: Could you be pregnant?

Ella: (laughed) Unless I'll be the next mother Mary then no... Mama mma..

Thuto: You're gaining a lot of weight Ella, it can't be just a coincidence. Even if you thought you're playing with some boy-

Ella: Mama i want to pass at school and be someone. I don't have a boyfriend and I've never had sex before. I'm telling you the truth... Maybe it's food poisoning.

Thuto: I feel like you're pregnant, every morning you feel sick.. The whole weekend was like this. Let's pass by the pharmacy

Ella: Ok..

Minutes later Thuto parked the car and left her inside the car as she walked in the pharmacy.

At Dallas's House....

Later on Thuto waited on the couch while Ella walked out of the bathroom with the home pregnancy test stick fixing her school skirt...

Thuto: Put it here..

Ella put it on the table and walked in the kitchen where she opened the fridge and poured juice and got her leftovers.

Meanwhile Thuto's heart skipped as two lines

emerged on the stick..

Thuto: (angrily) Ella? Come here!

She walked in chewing and looked at her mother..

Thuto: Two lines, you're pregnant.

Ella: I'm not pregnant, i didn't have sex

Thuto: (angrily threw her with the stick) Then what is this Ella? Why are you lying? How many men have you been sleeping with for you to fail to identify one? Do you think i am going to take the burden of raising your child? I am not going to stay with another woman in my house. If you don't speak I'm kicking you out of my house.

Ella's heart pounded as she looked at her mother, she'd always been afraid of her and now seeing her shout ran a chill down her spine..

Thuto: Ella? Who impregnated you?

*

*

Make sure you like the insert after reading, like the sponsor's pages too if you want a bonus insert. If we don't reach the targets i will be forced to give you 2 inserts only and the second will be sponsored because i can't keep asking you to participate. I'm happy with your likes on the inserts but your response to sponsors is slow.

*

*

[06/27, 00:45] : Chance Moilwa

Book 2

5

At the Botswana Defence Force Barracks...

Hope stopped at the heavily secured entrance with soldiers standing by holding guns. He took out his ID and smiled greeting them, they registered him and let him through then he rolled up the window drove through.

Minutes later he stopped in front of the house and stepped out, he knocked on the door and walked in to two ladies laying on the couch watching TV, the one in her shorts and BDF Tshirt smiled and stood up holding the remote then she jumped on him as he caught her and kissed her while taking off his shoes at the same time.

He walked around the couch carrying her and secretly put his hand over the roommate's lips, she touched his hand as he walked away carrying her roommate then he walked in the bedroom and closed the door with his foot. He laid her on the bed and pulled out his Tshirt then he leaned over kissing

her. He unbuttoned his pants and unzipped as she turned her head to the side..

Her: (panting) Wait... Wait... We need to talk..

Hope: Can we talk after?

Her: No..

He leaned back shirtless and sat on the edge of the bed as she opened the wardrobe doors and handed him the contact slip..

Her: I have been showing disturbing symptoms like a bad smell down there le discharge. Why am i diagnosed with an STI?

Hope: Are you trying to blame me naare Orefe?

Orefe: I'm not blaming you but you're the only person I'm having unprotected sex with and as far as I know I'm the only one you're sleeping with. Gone jaana I'm afraid to get tested for HIV because

if i have an STD then HIV is a possibility.

Hope: And I'm to blame?

Orefe: How would you explain it? I've never been treated for an STI in my life, we started dating 6 months ago and already you wanted unprotected sex... Everything was fine until ke ts enwa ke STI

Hope: I didn't sleep with anyone.

Orefe: We can't have sex until you've taken the injection and the pills then we are going for an HIV test together.

Hope: Sounds like you're forcing me

Orefe: I am asking you but if that's how you want to put it yes I don't expect you to say no.. And Hope like i told you before... I've been cheated before and if you know you won't be honest with me just don't be with me. The last thing i want is to compete with another for your love. Gake bate go tshwara molato... I almost got dismissed from the force because someone put me into a love triangle and i didn't respond well. I won't even lie to you i have a problem controlling my anger and i don't want to

ruin my life... My grandparents depend on me... Sale
mama a ntatha ke le 8 years old. I told you my life
story from thr beginning to the end... Not only did i
lose my mother i probably lost a sibling because
she was pregnant when she left. All these things
hurt me, i want to have a proper future. If you can't
provide that then don't get my hopes up. STD ke
STD gase flu that you can catch from someone
sitting next to you... I'm very disappointed in you.

He took a deep breath looking at her as she put her
hands in the pockets looking at him..

Hope: I'm sorry but i didn't cheat.

Orefe: But we won't be having unprotected sex until
i trust you again.

Hope: Fair enough

She opened the wardrobe and turned around
handing him the nicotine gum packet.

Orefe: I got you this.. You need to stop smoking.

Hope: Thanks..

Orefe: Let's go to the kitchen, I'll make something for you to eat...

He stood up and put on his Tshirt then he followed her out, he passed by the roommate as she secretly smiled at him but he didn't smile back he just followed Orefe in the kitchen and sat on the counter eating an apple..

She put his food in the microwave and spun upside down putting her legs on the fridge as her Tshirts dropped to her face, he hopped down and grabbed her legs, with her palms on the floor she turned around then she lifted her body up almost reached for his neck as he laughed and put her legs to his waist then she tried again and put her arms around his neck as they kissed. Her phone rang in the

bedroom then she ran out, her roommate walked in and smiled..

Her: Hey

Hope: Don't hey me, why am i getting a shot for an STD?

Her: So it's me?

Hope: Yes it's you! Don't deny it. Delete my number!

She grabbed a bottle of water from the fridge and walked out as Orefe walked in talking to her grandmother....

Orefe: (laughed) Uh mmama nna akere ke go bolelets e gore ake rate banna ba masole

Her: Ntse ole lesole?

Orefe: (laughed) Ee mme ake nyalwe ke lesole...

One day I'll show you my boyfriend. Ke hunk.. Lona kana ne leba bitsa lekolwane?

She and her grandmother laughed out loud as Hope laughed looking at her..

Her: I heard a male voice? Is that him?

Orefe: (laughed) No

Her: Koore O thathets e monna mo kampeng? Ska ithwala the ruri!

She laughed out loud as Hope grabbed his food in the microwave...

At Daniel's House....

Later on Dallas walked in while Ella sat on the other side of the couch while Thuto sat on the other looking at her...

Thuto: If you don't tell me who got you will have to leave because it means you don't respect me.

Nobody is going to babysit your child Ella... I won't be a grandmother because i have things to do. I pay for your school fees and you thank me like this.

Dallas sat closed the confused and walked in then he sat down listening to them....

Dallas: What's going on?

Thuto: She is pregnant and I've been asking her for hours who got her pregnant but she won't say.

Dallas: Give her time to digest it, she is probably scared to admit it.

Thuto: She is pregnant and we have to deal with it now. We need to know who this person is .

Dallas: Ella ke mang?

She tearfully looked at him and shook her head..

Ella: I don't think I'm pregnant. Maybe it's something else. I'm not pregnant

Thuto: The test is here

Dallas: (Looked at it) The test is positive... Ke mang nana?

Ella: Papa I'm not pregnant

Dallas: Ok, so if the baby starts moving then will you tell me who the father is?

Ella: The baby won't move because I'm not pregnant

Dallas: How am i supposed to believe you when you sometimes leave home without telling us where you're going?

Ella: I'd be going to buy pills for my pains so I don't feel the pains. I'm not having sex.

Dallas: Ok, i believe you. Go change your uniform and eat.

She stood up and went to her room as Thuto turned

looking at him.

Thuto: This is why i didn't want us to adopt because these SOS children can be unpredictable.

Dallas: Gago buiwe jalo...

Thuto: She is leaving if she is pregnant,

Dallas: She is not pregnant. I believe her, that's my daughter and i know when she is lying. I can tell from her voice that she knows she is not pregnant.

Thuto: I still think we should get a sperm dona and have our own children. We still have time

Dallas: What difference would it make? It still wouldn't be mine biologically, that child would still be Ella

Thuto: Then why can't we do it? Why must i suffer not feeling like other women just because you were castrated.

He turned around looking at her and smashed her

face with the outside of his hand as she fell backwards covering her face. He grabbed the car keys and walked out as she cried laying on the couch.

Dallas: I'm going to Gaborone, I'm serious about seeing Chance's grave! Oh and... If you want a child that bad file for a divorce and marry a man that will be able to knock you up! Nxla! Wa hetella yaanong.

He slammed the door on his way out while Ella stood on the passage shaking tearfully watching her cry.

*

*

The next insert follows at 11pm tonight. Don't forget to like and comment.

*

*

[06/27, 00:46] : Chance Moilwa

Book 2

6

At Dallas House...

Later that evening Ella quietly got the food and opened the back door then she walked outside and sat on the outdoor chairs pressing her phone. She dialled Hope for a refill but he didn't answer, she dialed her big brother...

Him: Hello?

Ella: Hi... J ust calling to say hi

Him: You never call me just to say hi

Ella: Why does mama hate me?

Him: She doesn't hate you... You know that..

Ella: But she doesn't treat me like she treats you.

She doesn't feel me like she feels you.

Him: It could be because you were adopted while you're older or she is still hung up on the girls... Or maybe she is still going through grief. Half of the times when they argue it has nothing to do with you or us... She wants a child.. I overheard one of their arguments the other time when i was in Maun for holidays. She probably blames papa for the housebreaking too which is why we had to move because she didn't feel safe and couldn't get over what happened. It's a long story. It happened before you were adopted...

Ella: What happened?

Him: So a couple of years after papa's friend was sentenced to death there was a break-in the house, mama and the girls were home. I was on a school sports trip and papa had gone to South Africa to buy cars for the auto shop. Two armed men tied mama and the girls, they tortured them so mama could tell them where the safe is... She didn't know anything about the safe and these guys thought she playing them so they killed Dale... Dale was my

oldest sister... Her biological child. She watched them stab her to death.

Ella: I just knew they're late... I didn't know what happened because nobody wants to talk about it.

Him: Yeah, she told them she didn't know where the safe is but they tortured Gale too, they did the same thing and according to her they even raped Gale then tortured mama too and left her for dead. I don't think she forgave papa for that... She blames him for Dale and Gale's death.

Ella: but Jade.... I don't understand how it's his fault.

Jade: This family has a lot of secrets.. So... Papa and his friends allegedly pulled a successful money heist. I think it's said they got away with 6 million, each of them got 2 million, pastor Jango blew his money within a second and ended broke, papa and his friend Chance invested theirs and became very successful. That's a rumour though, if you ask papa he will tell you they've never done that. Chance's wife was attacked in a housebreaking too... Thieves were looking for the 2 million. The wife died but the

baby lived, that baby is Hope Moilwa. The one who owns Chance Moilwa pharmacy... So if you look at it, this money attracted thieves and our families were never safe. The same happened with papa and to this day those people were never caught. I think mama believes if it wasn't for papa the girls wouldn't have been killed, she went for counselling but she hasn't been herself since. She was also sexually assaulted. (sighed) It's not you... Try to understand her... I think papa buried his feelings or basically just chose to forget everything as soon as you were adopted. Him and i don't talk much either, i feel like he spends more time worrying about his dead friend and his junky son than to actually pay attention to me. Nobody exists in papa's world, he is hung up on his friend's life...Don't blame yourself.. This family has secrets and history..

Ella: She thinks I'm pregnant but I'm not. Papa slapped her because she said he was castrated... Why did he get castrated?

Jade: He had a testicular torsion and had to be rushed to the hospital. The urologist was supposed

to untwist his cord but there was a mix-up and they ended up removing both of his testicles. He sued the hospital and got compensated so he can't have anymore children. That's why they had to adopt because mama was always talking about a girl, maybe she thought you'll fill in the void she had with Dale and Gale

Ella: Ijoo... There is so much i didn't know about my family.

Jade: Yeah... So don't let mama's behavior stress you. She is actually a very sweet woman, she is probably going through a lot but she doesn't share.

Ella: Ok... Nna ke a mo tshaba. Goodnight... Papa o eta gone koo

Jade: He told me... Goodnight..

Ella: Bye

She hung up and finished eating then she walked back in the house. She quietly walked across the passage and paused listening to Thuto as she cried

in the bedroom. She knocked and stepped in, Thuto quickly put away the framed picture of her daughters and wiped her eyes looking at her..

Thuto: I have flue... Don't come in you'll catch it.

Ella: Do you miss your children?

Thuto: (sighed) I don't want to talk about it.

She walked in and sat on the edge of the bed in her pajamas..

Ella: I don't have a memory of my mother and i don't know why she threw me away like trash but i sometimes wonder what it's like to have a biological mother... I know you're my mother but the fact that i grew up motherless for so many years praying that someone adopts me doesn't mean I don't wonder about her. I can't imagine what it's like to lose someone you have memories of... I don't know Dale and Gale but i understand if you can't forget them.

Thuto looked away as a memory of Dale's face flushed, the sound of her cries and how she tried to reach over to her before dying as the blood flowed over. She put her hand over her mouth and burst into tears crying, Ella leaned over and hugged her..

Thuto: Your father is the reason why we lost our children, if it wasn't for the money he keeps denying my children would be here...

Ella: I know I'm not them but i promise i won't disappoint you.. I will be a good girl and you'll be proud of me. My sisters are going to look down proudly because I'm taking good care of you..

She smiled tearfully looking at her...

Thuto: So you're not pregnant?

Ella: No, i will never disappoint you.

Thuto: Ok.

Thuto took a deep breath and sighed....

At Hope's House...

On the same evening Hope walked in the storeroom and pulled out a dusty box which he put on the floor and sat next to...

He picked an old envelope and went through all the letters his father used to write him from prison. He picked another envelope with newspaper articles of the night his mother died and he was born. His heart pounded as he read the article. Tears filled his eyes as he looked at Thuli's picture... She was very beautiful even on an old newspaper. He leaned back and sighed thoughtfully then he dialled Dallas..

Dallas: Hello?

Hope: So papa's house had a break in right? And mama was attacked pregnant with me. She died... Your house too... You lost two daughters. What happened to pastor Jango? I know he spent his money but not everyone knew that right? (unwrapped a nicotine gum and chewed) Did his house ever get a breaking in or did anything tragic happen to him?

*

*

*

*

*

[06/27, 00:46] : Chance Moilwa

Book 2

7

Dallas: Hope listen... I know you're looking for some

kind of closure about both of your parents, but Jacob would never do that... There was a time he tried to blackmail us for the money right after he finished his money. Even tried kidnapping but he did things sloppy because its not who he is. He became a pastor... He lost everything he had, your father and i even gave him a little to start again.

Hope: So that confirms what I'm saying... The guy had no money and motive? I don't care about his born again shit, it's a facade.

Dallas: I knew Dallas from junior school and he would never kill. We literally had to drag him into the money heist... He was having palpitations just thinking about it. He didn't do it.

Hope: The lawyer called me and showed me that you signed but with th3 condition that i get clean.

Dallas: I just want you to spend your father's money responsibly otherwise your mother's death will be for nothing, your father too. Think about it...

Hope: I will get clean.

Dallas: Incase you think of bribing the people who

will be doing your blood tests... You won't know which lab is testing your blood. If you fail to pass the test my signature becomes void.

Hope went speechless...

Dallas: The only way you're going to get that money is if you're completely free and if you're using strong drugs you better start getting clean now because it takes time to leave your system and fighting the withdrawals will be even worse.

He hung up and leaned back against the wall, the thought of what he could do with 1 million was motivating... Parties every weekend, sleeping with every girl he wanted, getting high, travelling and finally killing himself to join his parents in the after life.

His eyes landed back to the dusty box then he put

down everything and stood up. He dusted his behind and closed the door then he went to the bedroom.

He walked to the drawer and pulled it open looking at a collection of Rain's panties, he picked one and smelled it then he pulled out his weapon and stroked himself with her panties on his face. He stroked himself with his eyes closed and eventually dropped it on the table before aiming his shots on her panties...

Hope: (grunted) Awwwww..... Awwwww

He shook off the last drop and sighed relieved then he picked her panties with the tip of his fingers and dropped them in the bin.

He switched off the lights and clicked on Ella's missed calls, but she wasn't important anymore...

Jango had to pay! Orefe's call came through, he picked and sighed...

Hope: Babe

Orefe: Hi.. Can we meet tomorrow? (smiled) I want to show you something?

Hope: Show me what?

Orefe: You'll see..

Hope: Alright.. See you tomorrow. Goodnight

Orefe: How come you're never emotionally available? You're always rushing me off the phone and you disappear for days without talking to me.

Hope: I have a lot on my mind, i literally just thought of something and i need to plan for it before i sleep...please don't be petty. I love you, that's enough. I don't have to be on a 5 hour call with you talking about nothing and end up lying to you.

Orefe: I feel like you're selfish. Always spoiling a good moment by leaving or wanting to hang up. I wanted to talk to you until i fall asleep

Hope: Hakeem is here... Can i call you back as soon as he leaves?

Orefe: Oh ok, bye

Hope: I love you

Orefe: I love you too..

He hung up and laid down closing his eyes, surely if he took this Jango guy somewhere private maybe even in here, tortured him for days he'd speak but first he had to clear one of the bedrooms... Or maybe finally get on the basement and keep him there.

He turned around laying on his side and sighed then he remembered Rain and look on her face when he talked about her getting fat, he picked the phone and typed her a message.

Hope: Sorry about earlier, i was kind of high. I didn't mean to be rude, chubby is good too. I love you.

She read the message but she didn't reply.

Hope: I know we had dreams growing up, i know i haven't done my part, i know I've changed and it scares you but i still love you. I just have to sort out myself. I promise i haven't forgotten the dreams we had.

Rain: Please don't talk to me until you've stopped whatever you're doing. Someone has to be the adult and it seems like it's me. I've been asking you to change but you don't want to. Don't make me block you. I've moved out today. Don't try finding out where i live until you're ready to be a man of this family.

Hope: Ok, i understand. I'm sorry.

He put the phone down and sighed trying to sleep but thoughts about his father, how that last moment must have felt like just before he was hanged. He

opened the drawer and grabbed a pill then he remembered the 1 million and put it back, he pressed his phone and watched something until he fell asleep.

At Jade's House...

The next morning Jade knocked on the guest room and walked in while Dallas was going through his pictures with Chance, he laughed at a video of the two of them and paused when his son stopped by his bed.

Jade looked at the laptop screen and swallowed, he knew this was about Chance but still... A part of him was hoping this would be a father-son rekindle..

Dallas: Are you going already?

Jade: Yeah, I have spare keys so you can lock up when you leave.

Dallas: Alright

Jade: Can i say something?

Dallas: Sure

Jade: I miss you... I miss the joy we had in the family before everything. I know Dale and Gale are gone but if you paid attention to the remaining people we could be happy. Try to pay attention to mama... If you can accept an adopted child who knows you're not their father then you can accept a donated sperm. You can even take control and find the dona yourself without mama knowing who donated it the doctor will use the IVF. Compromise... It's the least you can do for her after everything. If it wasn't for you thieves wouldn't have been there in the first place..

Dallas: I just don't want to deal with losing a baby if anything happens again but thanks for letting me know your thoughts..

Jade: And uncle Chance is dead, you didn't mourn him that's why you're in denial.. He was hanged and it was even officially announced.. There is

nothing around that.

Dallas: Maybe if they gave family and friends the bodies of the condemned then I'd have closure but I'm going to see his grave today. I hope it will give me peace of mind.

Jade: Ok. See you

He closed the door and walked away, Dallas looked back at the screen as Chance smiled in slow motion carrying his son. He closed the laptop and got ready...

At Jacob's House...

Later that morning Jango's wife woke up alone and sat up confused, she looked at the time and it was a little after 9...

She walked to the bathroom and to her surprise the

water was running from the basin and Jango's toothbrush was on the floor. She closed the tap and walked to the door, the main door was still locked except for the kitchen door which was wide open.

She walked out and looked around but there was no Jango, the pavement made it difficult as there were no tracks.

She walked back in the house and tried to call him but his phone rang on the bed. She sighed and put down the phone confused then she noticed he didn't take his medication with him.... Perhaps he'd be back sooner... Maybe he was with the neighbours but that would be out of character plus his toothbrush was on the floor and he left the water running.. It didn't make sense...

At the pharmacy...

Later that morning Hope walked in the building with a straight face as he walked past the employees, he had a serious headache and his whole body wasn't just the same... He walked in his office and closed the door then he leaned over the desk trying to recollect himself, he knew he had his stash in the hidden drawer for all these pain to disappear but the 1 million motivation was still there... He still wasn't sure how he was going to handle the little secret in the basement without his pills or powder, that thing killed every bit of sympathy he had for people like that. His head begun spinning and his stomach lifted then he rushed in the bathroom and threw up..

There was a knock on office door but he couldn't hear it, he leaned over the toilet and threw up again.

Meanwhile King walked in and sat on the chair waiting for him.

Hope flushed the toilet and rinsed his mouth by the

sink before walking out tucking his shirt in...

King: Good morning.

Hope: Morning

King: We have a problem, i don't think this month we will be able to pay all the employees and we don't have stork... Which is dangerous because we are losing customers. There is a new pharmacy by the name Derrick pharm... It is now under new management, their prices are low and they have every medication you can think of. We are turning into expired food... You might as well close this if we going to run without stork.

Hope: Thanks, I'll get a business advisor and see how i can fix this.

King: Ok..

He stood up and opened the door just before a soldier could knock,

King: Morning

Orefe: Good morning..

She walked in and closed the door smiling, he smiled back and hugged her.

Hope: Hi, what are you doing here? Why didn't you call before coming

Orefe: I just came to use the toilet to confirm something before i tell you... Is that the toilet?

Hope: Yeah...

She walked in the bathroom as his phone rang, he looked at his grandfather's call, he heard the old man was sick but he wasn't going there, not after his last conversation with him...But wait, what if there was money coming in with this royal duties... But then it could never come closer to the million from his father so he had to focus on getting clean for this money so he could enjoy his last days.

There was a knock on the door then Ella slowly walked in holding a tissue..

Hope: Hi..

Ella: I need your help... I feel very sick. I just walked out of the class because i didn't want them to call my mother again. I think if you give me the pills i can feel better..

Hope: Um... (looked at the toilet door) Ok, can you wait outside? I'll call you.

Ella: But i have to go back to school,

Hope : I know but now is not a good time.. What kind of sick are you feeling?

Ella: I feel dizzy and nauseous...

Her face changed and she put her hand over her mouth holding in vomit.

Hope: Shit!

He grabbed the bin and she leaned over throwing up inside, the bathroom door opened then Orefe stepped out hiding something behind her.. She frowned confused looking at Ella..

Hope: I have a patient, do you mind sitting over there?

Orefe: Sure

Hope: Come here

He walked out and grabbed a bottle of morning sickness syrup as his hand shook, his heart pounded and he turned looking at her innocent face...

Hope: Drink that, don't show it to anyone yet

Ella: (read it) It says it's for morning sickness... Isn't

that for pregnant people?

Hope: It is but it treats other things too..

Ella: You think I'm pregnant too? I'm not pregnant!

Hope: I know you're not...but i was with a patient in there, do you mind going back to school? I'll call you back so we can talk.

Ella: OK, i have P40. How much is it?

Hope: I'll pay for it. Go to school..

Ella: Ok.

She turned and walked away then he walked back to the office as his heart pounded, now that he was thinking about it... This wasn't such a good idea, this was actually his kid and it was sad that she had no clue what was going on in her body. Perhaps it could have been better getting a stranger's semen and putting it in Thuto, that would definitely be a heartbreak. This girl was adopted and they probably didn't feel so close to her, it wouldn't matter to them if anything she'd be discarded. How high was he to

have thought this would work...

He walked back in the office and sat down like a zombie, Orefe stood up smiling and put two pregnancy test sticks on the table..

Orefe: Congratulations...

Hope looked at the test results and looked back at Orefe.

Hope: I thought you're on birth control

Orefe: What made you think that?

Hope: Because we didn't discuss having a child and you never said anything about an emergency pill. I assumed you're on birth control

Orefe: What's that supposed to mean? If you don't want this child it's fine, i can support my child. I don't like your tone

Hope: I'm sorry, of course nkase lathe ngwana... I'm just shocked. This is too much to process, i can't have babies I don't know anything about-oh man.

Orefe: It's just one baby... Stop panicking.

Hope took a deep breath and sighed as his head begun spinning...

At the restaurant...

Later on Dallas waited for the prison official anxiously, the old man eventually walked over.. Dallas stood up fixing his suit and they sat down...

Dallas: Good afternoon..

Him: How are you?

Dallas: I'm good... Like I said over the phone.. I want to visit a friend of mine in the prison graveyard, his name is Chance Moilwa. He was sentenced to

death years ago. I'm willing to thank you however you want. I know favors don't come for free especially ones that can cost one his job or a demotion. I know executions are top secret and the executed remain government property. Can you help me?

*

*

*

*

*

[06/27, 00:46] : Chance Moilwa

Book 2

8

At the restaurant..

Him: For how much? You have to understand that

this is great risk for me. Executions are top secret and 5h3 public is given limited information.

Dallas: I know... I have 5K.

Him: 5K for letting you in the pris on grounds? This requires a lot of people to be in on it and each of those people need their cut to keep quiet. You know public servants are kept under a watchful eye...

Dallas: How much do you want?

Him: Make it 20K so i can give each guard 1K and give my supervisor 10K because this won't happen without his knowledge. I need to be safe.

Dallas: 20K is fine but I'm digging that grave. I want to make sure there is someone in that casket.

Him: You're not digging it, that will get me in trouble. There is an inmate who might be executed so if anyone notices a dugged up grave it will make it to the media.

Dallas: I'm sorry I'm not going to lose such an amount of money and come back kese sure what i saw. I want that grave dug because I want to see

Chance Moilwa1.

Him: Why do you want to make sure he is dead?

Dallas: I need closure. He is my friend...

Him: As someone who has witnessed death sentences throughout the years i can guarantee you he is dead. Also if this guy is your friend then you don't want to go there... It will traumatise you because even in death the condemned are still prisoners...

Dallas: I've done my research. I know that's why they're buried in prison. I just want closure...

Him: Ok, let's do this. I will call you after the execution of this prisoner then you can go because if they go there to bury him and find a freshly dug grave it's a media story. The president himself will not be happy, we will be fired.

Dallas: I understand your explanation

Him: And if you want the grave dug it's extra money because it means we have to hire someone we trust or one of the jail guards. You can't bring anyone

else. I don't want to risk losing my job.

Dallas: Alright. You'll let me know

Him: Yeah but you'll hear about it because right after execution there is a public announcement.

Dallas: Cool.. (handed him P200) You'll have a drink or something. Thanks for seeing me

Him: Sure.

He stood up and walked out as Dallas leaned back and took a sip..

In the car...

The prison official dialled his supervisor and leaned back..

Boss: Hello?

Him: It's me... I wish we could meet and talk. Kana i

didn't want to discuss this in the office.. There is someone who needs an awkward favour and the money is good. Its one of the family members of the condemned prisoners. He wants to see his brothers grave for closure.

Boss: How much? He better be prepared to pay..

Him: He offered 20K.

Boss: Sounds good... When?

Him: I was thinking wr should do it after the pending death sentence. Remember that inmate's papers have already been sent to the president's office and once he has signed we are on within 24 hours. I didn't want anyone seeing the dug up grave.

Boss: Brilliant... Who is the condemned?

Him: Chance Moilwa

Boss: (paused) Who?

Him: Chance Moilwa... That guy from Maun.

Boss: His file is classified information. Him: What do you mean?

Boss: Exactly that... Access to his body or anyone involved in his execution is restricted. I am supposed to report anyone asking questions about his execution.

Him: (heart pounding) Are you serious?

Boss: I don't want the Intelligence and Security on my door step. Stay away from that guy and point blank tell him it's illegal to want access to an executed prisoner.

Him: Eish ok... Utwa jaaka ke tshoga but why would this guy want to see him knowing he is dead?

Boss: I don't know but i know i don't want these guys on my door step.

Him: Eish. OK. I'll tell him i can't help him.

Boss: Give me his number so I can forward it ba buele ene, that way we are cleared of any wrong doing. Maybe they're keeping an eye on him or us.

Him: Ok... Let me send now.

Boss: Sure

He hung up and sighed as his heart thudded....

At the pharmacy...

Later on Hope walked in and sat down with an injection and pills for the STD, he took out his phone and dialled Ella.

Ella: Hello?

Hope: Hi, how far?

Ella: I'm getting in

Hope: OK.

He hung up and sighed burying his face between his hands as his head spun. The door opened then she walked in..

Hope: Hi... So i forgot to prescribe this injection for

you. I'm going to inject you and give you these pills.. They don't taste good but you must make sure you take them until they're finished.

Ella: Ok.. They're for?

Hope: The dizziness...

Ella: Ok..

Hope: Riana skirt..

She lifted her skirt then she lowered her panties, he stepped over and injected her as she closed her eyes..

Hope: Shh... Sorry ey...

He rubbed her with a cotton wool and handed her the pills.

Hope: That should take care of it..

Ella: Thank you. If i can stop getting so sick especially in the morning I'd be happy.

Hope: You need to pee on his container so i can check something.

Ella: Ok.. You should write down everything so i can show my mother because she was angry with me thinking I'm pregnant. I want to go and show her everything you gave me so she can believe me.

Hope: I've ran out of paper but for now I'd urge you not to tell her everything because I'm yet to test you. So what would you do if you're pregnant?

Ella: I'm not pregnant. I've never had sex with anyone and I'm not planning to because I want to finish my school and be a better person than an unwanted child thrown in the toilet.

Hope looked at her trying to figure out what to do next.

Ella: I have to go home. Thank you

Hope: Sure

She opened the door and left. Hope took a deep breath and sighed sitting down. He looked at the secret drawer and grabbed his powder then he walked in the bathroom and poured it inside before flashing it. His royal grandfather called then he sighed and picked..

Hope: Hello?

Him: I got your voice message. I tried to reply you but every time i release the button nothing gets sends. I can't do these youthful things

Hope: Mdala o palelwa ke voice note

Him: Who is carrying a boy child amongst those women?

Hope: I don't know, what difference does it make?

Him: When can you find out for me?

Hope: I don't even know how far along they are.

Him: Then find out, stop smoking whatever you're smoking and act like a father or three. Does Rain know you've been cheating on her?

Hope: No

Him: Do the others know about her?

Hope: The other one doesn't know she is pregnant yet, i so want to act like it's not me but I'm already worried about the baby's health. The other doesn't know anything about Rain, she thinks we are a family. Rain and i broke up but now that i know why she has been acting up i think it's just pregnancy hormones and she hates it when i smoke around her. She is protecting my baby from me... Makes me look stupid. My dad would be hurt if he finds out i have so many children with different women.

Him: Bona can you find out who is carrying a boy? I'd really like to make sure her family understands that we will take full responsibility for that baby... And the other babies of course. I'm not favouring i just want to know who is carrying a boy.

Hope: It makes no difference to me but I'll find out.

Him: And if you want me to help you take care of them. I'm getting old... Your father was supposed to do this. Bogosi bo a tsalelwa Hope and with the right training you can do this... My brothers are so waiting for me to die so they can take over because they think you're not interested. Chance was actually about to do right... Do this for your father. And you're broke but the royal family can afford to take care of all of those children. The mother of the boy has to be taken care of.

Hope: OK... I'll come see you.

Him: Good..

He hung up and pulled out the last nicotine gum then he texted Orefe..

Hope: Hey, these gums are finished.

Orefe: I'll bring you more in an hour. Just got home now. Will you hold on until then?

Hope: Yeah.

Orefe: Good boy.

Hope: When can we go for the scan?

He closed the message with her and typed a message for Rain.

Hope: At least i know why you been uptight. But thanks for protecting the baby from me. It won't be necessary from now on.. Ke ts holots e everything.

Rain: O maaka wena

Hope: I'm seeoi

Rain: You'll visit me after a few days, deal with the withdrawals. I know they're hard to deal with.

Hope: Yes ma'am. Anything i can order for you?

Rain: I want a watermelon... A red and sweet juicy one.

Hope : Sending one now. They will call you for directions.

Rain: Thank you daddy

Hope: Aw fuck, say it again...

Rain: Dahddy..

Hope: I love you

Rain: I love you too.

He received a message from Orefe..

Orefe: Going to Bath

Hope: Cool. You'll find something to eat here...

Anything special you want?

Orefe: Anything salty.. Chicken or steak

Hope: Perfect. I love you

Orefe: I love you too babe.

He stood up and walked out...

At Jade's House...

Later on Dallas ate while watching soccer then there was a knock on the door, he stood up and walked to the door where he opened. As soon as the door opened two uniformed officers walked in...

Man: Daniel how are you?

Dallas: I'm fine..

Man: Do you mind coming with us? Oh I'm agent Thabo,

Dallas: I don't understand, did i do something wrong?
Are you from CID?

Man: We are from DIS, we have been informed that you want to dig up a grave of one of the executed prisoners which is a criminal offence punishable by law. Let's go..

Dallas put down the remote and got his phone, but

one of the officers got his phone as they escorted him to the car and drove off with him.

*

*

*

*

[06/27, 00:46] : Chance Moilwa

Book 2

9

In the interrogation room...

Dallas heart pounded as he waited in the room, one officer walked in and sat down putting a voice recorder on the table. It felt like some kind of a crime documentary. He didn't realise how serious this was until he looked at this serious man's face but then it still didn't make sense why the intelligence agency was dealing with him when the

normal police or at least the criminal investigation department could be dealing with him. He always thought intelligence office always deals with bigger and complicated crimes against the country's security...

Him: Why do you want to dig Chance's grave?

Dallas: I just want closure. That's the honest truth... I know that when people are executed they get buried in prison.. I understand and respect that, but after so many years i still can't move on.

Pain blocked his throat and he looked down as tears burned his eyes...

Dallas: I keep hoping for scenarios from different movies just so my friend can be alive. Whenever i watch a movie and a character turns out not dead i hope life can turn out like that for him...

The officer leaned back and sighed..

Him: It's a serious offence to try doing what you just did.. Bribing is punishable so is trying to dig up a body. Tempering with a copse is an offence on it's own.

Dallas: I understand that, I'm sorry. It won't happen again.

Him: I'm going to let you off with a warning. The next time you do that you'll be charged and you'll spend years behind bars.

Dallas: I'm sorry. It won't happen again.

Him: I'll be back in a few minutes.

The officer stood up and walked out leaving him alone. Dallas leaned over the table and sighed...

Minutes later he was escorted out of the building, he took out his phone and dialled his son.

At Hope's House...

The next morning Hope's alarm buzzed besides the bed, he reached over and switched it off but his head remained on the bed as he thoughtfully looked around. He wasn't sure how he'd get the pharmacy off the ground without any money to restock because it was his only source of income and the only way he'd support all these children...

He got up and sat on the edge of the bed as his hands shook uncontrollably, he looked at his withdrawal symptoms and of course every part of him badly needed a puff or two pills at least but he wasn't going to...

He walked in the bathroom in his boxer briefs and took a bath then she brushed his teeth and walked out of the master bedroom, he hadn't stepped in the

other rooms for months let alone use any of them. He paused for a moment and thoughtfully looked around. He probably didn't need to live in this mansion all alone. He had to put a tenant in and stay in a bachelor house to save more money for the children.

There was a knock on the door then he opened the door, Hakeem walked in smoking..

Hakeem: You been silent, what's up?

Hope: I'm good...

He got the cigarette from his lips like he'd put it between his lips as usual but he killed it over flower vase full of water.

Hakeem: What are you doing?

Hope: I'm trying to quit, you can't smoke around me

it will tempt me.

Hakeem: What's going on? (smiled) Oh wait.. You're quitting for the money then we are on after taking it right? Ware you'll get me a Run X akere?

Hope: I can't give you money laiteaka, Rain le Fefe ba pregnant

Hakeem: So what akere both of these girls are working, you only support 50% they support 50%, you have a lot of money coming in.

Hope: No, my father told me that once i get someone pregnant i must know that it's my responsibility. As long as they don't misuse the money i send for my children I'm going to make sure i give them enough. Gape Fefe is a soldier, that means I'll be with the child more than she can because she is always travelling, if I don't support our child she'll be forced to send him to her parents. I have to pay more so we can hire a nanny. Same with Rain, her mother is a busy woman. She won't be your typical grandma... Whatever amount I give the other is the same amount needed kaha.

Hakeem: But how much can it be? Ngwana akere o is a na P500 hela the rra don't do that i was excited about us getting this money.

Hope: I know but wa bona ke imisitse akere mr... I don't know how much a child needs per month but I'm sure it's not P500. Gape gaba 2 they're actually 3 but i can't tell you who the 3rd girl is because I'm trying to figure out how best to solve this.

Hakeem: But Run X out of a million Hope? After being friends for so long? I thought you understood my situation.

Hope: Bata tiro mr... Apply for jobs. I can't promise you anything I'm expecting 3 children, 2 of them are going to be born on the same month... I'm not sure about the other but others will be born on the same month. That's a lot to deal with. That money is going straight to the pharmacy, I also have to invest... I want to buy a plot for each child and build rental houses for them so the rent money can support them.

Hakeem: So you're building houses for girls who

might even dump you?

Hope: The plots will remain in my names. The houses are for my children. I'm just trying to make life easier for myself so I don't trend on Facebook gotwe I'm not supporting and let's be honest, my children will be the only family i have. You have siblings and parents. What do i have? As much as I'm scared I'm excited about this, don't ruin it... You're my boy support me..

Hakeem: (sighed) Alright... Have to go...

Hope: We are good right? No hard feelings?

Hakeem: I'm good... Go sharp

He turned around and walked out as Hope stood there looking at him. He sighed and walked back to the bedroom where he sat on the bed, J ANGO!!! He jumped and ran out to the back of the house where he opened what used to be his father's office then he pushed the dusty book shelf aside, he opened the hidden door and walked down the dark basement, he switched the lights on and looked at

Jango as he sat on the floor tied to a basement pillar.

Hope untied the Tshirt tied around his mouth and squatted in front of him as Jango's head fell to the side weakly.

Jango: I need my shot...

Hope: How come you didn't get attacked... My father lost my mother in a house break-in, uncle Dallas lost two daughters... One of which was his only blood... What did you lose Jango?

Jango: The little I had burned down... Please inject me. I'm very weak. I need my insulin shot.

Hope: Nobody knows you're in here and I'm going to let you die in here if you don't tell me.

Jango: Please...

Hope: You think I'm playing right..

He stood up and walked away then he switched off the lights and took the first step on the staircase, Jango burst into tears crying...

Jango: It wasn't me... But i know who did it...

Hope turned around and stepped down then he switched on the lights looking at Jango.

Jango: Give me a shot i will tell you

Hope: So you think I'm playing you?

Jango: (crying) Your father was not like this

Hope: I am not Chance Moilwa and if you think i have mercy in me you're wrong. I grew up without parents because of you! The least you can do is to tell us who did this because i find it very funny that you walked out free. I want those people to pay for killing my mother... They should be charged. With your weight...You didn't do it but you know who did...

Jango: It's my cousin Phoko

Hope: Keep talking..

Jango: I don't have strength... Please give me my insulin shot.

Hope: I'm going

Jango: Wait... They came to my house demanding money, I gave them what i had and told them i finished my money but i knew Chance had saved his money... Dallas used a reasonable amount but Chance didn't buy a lot so i knew he had money. I didn't know Thuli didn't know where the money is and I didn't know Phoko would take it that far with his friends. I was afraid to speak because i knew Chance would kill me for sure... Years passed and they broke into Dallas house because they knew he probably still had money since the hospital had also given him compensation for cutting his balls. That and the heist money... But i didn't know anything about this one until it happened... I'm just assuming it's him because right after he demanded money from me, i gave him what I had on me and left. He is

staying in South Africa with his friends that's where they keep robbing people. Please give me the injection...

Hope: Your story is not convincing... Something is missing

Jango: I'm a man of God and it feels good to finally let this out. Call the police i will tell them everything... I felt guilty for Thuli's mother because i knew they were planning to break in the house but i didn't know they will take it too far.

Hope looked at him as he broke down crying then he turned around and switched off the lights.

Hope: Even if you scream, nobody will hear you in the basement. Keep thinking and give me more details when i come back. I don't feel your story at all. You would have told my father if you were innocent.

Jango: Your father loved your mother so much he

would have killed me for not telling him what Phoko was planning! Please!!

Hope closed the door and pushed the book shelf then he leaned over the desk and sighed. He walked in the bedroom and dialled Dallas...

At the pharmacy...

Later on Rain parked the car and stepped out just as a soldier stepped out of her car, the soldier looked at her heels and smiled..

Soldier: You look beautiful..

She turned around tucking her hair behind her ear and smiled looking at her, she'd never seen a woman soldier before and she looked so smart it even felt good to get a compliment from a beautiful

woman.

Rain: Thank you.. You're beautiful. I've never met a woman soldier before. I thought one would be a tomboy or something.

Her: (laughed) Thank you...

They walked towards the pharmacy...

Rain: So what do you do if you're a woman soldier?

Her: (laughed) Anything a soldier has to do

Rain: So you've held a gun before?

Her: (laughed) Wa nnyatsa ne mma?

Rain: (laughed) No, i just can't imagine myself fighting and now having to imagine a woman shooting without even feeling scared?

Her: It's a job...

Rain: Mme the mma you look good in uniform. I

love it, you made my day... I always heard they take women in the force but I've never actually seen one with my eyes. You're not a lesbian right?

Her: (laughed) Why do people assume soldier women are lesbians? Does holding a gun and having the guts to shoot make me less of a woman?

Rain: I'm sorry... That came out wrong.

Her: (laughed) It's ok, I'm not a lesbian and i can never be. I'm totally into a dick... And I'm pregnant.

Rain: (smiled) I'm pregnant too... I'm 4 months pregnant

Her: Me too, just here to grab something to ease the morning sickness

Rain: Wow, me too. Congratulations

Her: Congratulations to you too..

They walked in chatting and queued behind an old man...

*

*

*

*

*

[06/27, 00:47] : Chance Moilwa

Book 2

10

At the pharmacy...

The old man stepped over right after the other customer had paid then he took off his hat...

Him: Hello? Where is Hope?

Cashier: Um... He stepped out, do you have an appointment with him?

Him: What's wrong with this boy? Didn't he tell me he is here... Where is his office?

The cashier recognised the King and smiled not sure what to say..

Cashier: Well, people are not allowed to wait in his office on his absence but i guess you can go in. It's this side...

He turned and walked towards the offices as Orefe stepped over and paid for her medication looking at Hope's grandfather. Thank God he had said something, she was planning to pass by and say hello to Hope.

Rain took a deep breath and sighed looking at the old man, guess she'd have to leave. She was planning a surprise office visit to see if indeed this man was off drugs and cigarettes.

Meanwhile outside, Hope drove past the public

parking lot as his grandfather called. He picked as his eyes ran past Rain and Fefe's cars...

Hope: (wondering about cars) What?

Him: Did you just answer me saying what?

Hope: (snapped out of it) No, I'm thinking about something else..

Him: Where are you?

Hope: I'll be there in a minute. I'm outside.

Him: Ithaganele monna.

Hope: Ee rra.

He hung up and parked in his reserved parking, both ladies walked out of the pharmacy chatting and he bent over hiding before slowly lifting his head looking at them with one eye, they were far he couldn't tell if there was an argument... They each got in their cars and drove off in different directions then he leaned back and sighed in relief.

He took out his phone and checked if he had a message from any of them but there was nothing. He stepped out and walked in the building as Dallas called him...

Hope: Hello?

Dallas: Did you give him his insulin?

Hope: Yeah,

Dallas: Keep him there until i get there. I'm on my way, I'll probably arrive late in the afternoon. I also have something interesting to tell you.

Hope: OK. Bye

Dallas: And Hope?

Hope: Yeah?

Dallas: Thanks for calling me.. This is the Hope my friend made, i knew you were still in there.

Hope walked towards his office scratching his head struck by guilt not sure how to respond.

Dallas: Bye

Hope: Bye

He hung up and walked in the office then he closed the door as his grandfather sat on his chair.

Him: I came to you akere you want to be begged.

Hope: (laughed) I had a busy day, i was going to come by after work.

Him: I want you at home this weekend, we have a lot to do.

Hope: I know...

Him: How are these women handling this issue?

Hope: They don't know each other at least i hope so..

Him: You have to tell them, if you let them find out

one of them will leave you and it will be sad if the mother of the boy leaves.

Hope: I am not doing that...

Him: If you don't sit them down and explain yourself like a man you will lose both of them. The best time to tell them is now when they're pregnant and a little too hung on you. You'll have time to prove yourself... By the time they get out of bots etsi glowing and attracting other males you'll have had time to prove you're worth the risk especially to the mother of the boy.

Hope: Women in your time did that, not anymore. Fefe is a soldier she will shoot me if she doesn't cut my balls in my sleep, as for Rain she leaves so easily she might just never talk to me. As for Ella she is going to hate me when she finds out, no doubt about that.

Him: So you want to wait until everything blows on your face? You want drama? You don't want to talk?

Hope: I don't want to make their lives miserable by telling them something like that when we should be

celebrating our first children.

Him: Talking about that, who is carrying a boy?

Hope: It's too early to tell, we will check in a few weeks. So how much do i get if i step up and do this kingdom thingy... I won't have to sit ko kgoteng though right?

Him: Have you ever seen me sitting there all day? But if there are meetings you have to be there, there are duties too.. Kgosi attends a lot of things including going to ntlo ya dikgosi and things like that. It's not as backwards as you think, and you can make it modern if you make it glamorous and respectable.

Hope: But i think wearing the skin of a cheetah is kind cool... So if i do this i also have the privilege of marrying more than one wife akere?

Him: Well, back in the days yes, my father had to wives and his father had 4. I've never married more than one at a time but i divorced a few trying to get a boy. Your father was the only son I had... And i had denied him. It took years to fix that relationship

and when he was finally ready to take over the kingdom everything came crumbling down... But I'm glad he gave the royal family a son. I'm disappointed that university Kind of changed you from the humble soft spoken little boy i knew but I'm hoping having these children will make you think like a man.

Hope slowly sat down and sighed looking at his grandfather...

Hope: I didn't plan my children or having two women at the same time. It just happened because i was high all the time. I don't even know how I managed to balance myself without them noticing anything.

Him: But now you're about to mess it up, the best time to let them know is now. I'll help you because very soon their families will be contacting us.. As much as you're a Moilwa you know after grandmother's death they handed you over to the

royal house. Meaning everything will be handled by us the only family you have. Trust me being royalty comes with advantages..

He looked at his grandfather and smiled tempted...

Him: You don't have to be alone... You're going to be a powerful man with the right people behind you.

Hope: OK... I'll do it.

He took a deep breath and sighed...

At Dallas House...

Later that afternoon Ella walked in the house and sat on the bed, she took out her file of test papers so she could go show her mother but she felt some kind of movement in her stomach, she paused and there was nothing then she carried on. The soft

vibration kind of like movement happened again and she put her papers down. Could she really be pregnant? This was really weird.

Her mother knocked on the door and opened...

Thuto: Hi, I've been waiting for you. I still can't stop thinking about why your test came positive, to make matters worse nothing fits you anymore. Your clothes are getting tight because you're gaining weight. I want us to go for a scan to see if everything is OK. Don't change your uniform, let's just go.

Ella: Ok..

She put down everything then she grabbed her phone from the charger.

At the private clinic...

Minutes later there was silence as Thuto parked the car, Ella's heart pounded as she stepped out of the car and followed her, she still couldn't stop thinking about that little movement she felt earlier. She couldn't think of any possible explanation if she was pregnant. She'd never been close to any man... Nobody ever touched her down there...

She waited on the couch watching the mounted TV while her mother talked to the lady over the counter.

Minutes later they walked in the doctors office and sat down..

Doctor : Good afternoon... May i help you?

Thuto: Yes.. My daughters pregnancy test came positive but she is sure she didn't have sex so i want a scan to see if indeed she is not. Can you also check if she is sexually active?

Doctor: Yes, I can...

The doctor looked at her registrations documents checking and stood up putting on his gloves..

Doctor: Come lay over here my girl.

Ella laid on the bed, the doctor squeezed gel on her stomach and looked at the monitor..

Doctor: Ella?

Ella: Rra?

Doctor: Are you afraid of your mother?

Ella: Well.. Sometimes

Doctor: Do you want her to step outside so we talk?

Ella: No, I'm not hiding anything

Doctor: But you're pregnant... This is a baby... That's the heart over there... Can you see it?

Thuto's heart skipped as she looked at the monitor, Ella's heart pounded as she looked at the screen though she couldn't see anything besides the fuzzy black and white screen..

Doctor: You're 4 months pregnant...

Ella: (tearfully) I didn't have sex!

Thuto: Stop with the crocodile tears... Why lie even when you have no reason to

Ella: I'm not lying

Doctor: Can i check if you're still a virgin then?

Ella: Yes!

Doctor: Take off your panties..

She took off her panties and the doctor changed the gloves before pulled his light over her then he examined her...

Doctor: This is weird... She is not sexual active. She has never had sex.

Thuto: She probably rubbed on with some boy.
Whatever the case maybe can you surgical abort it?

Ella turned looking at her mother tearfully..

Ella: But it has a heart..

Thuto: Ella do you have the means to support a baby? Do you know the father? Where is the baby going to stay? Do you know how much pampers cost? Should I send you to school and also hire a nanny for you?

Ella: I will drop out and take care of the baby.

Thuto: In whose house? What will people say about my parenting? You were supposed to be studying but you let a boy cum on your panties and ended up getting pregnant. We are cleaning you up, your father doesn't have to know about this. Nobody has

to... You have to finish school. If you don't know the father why do you care? If you're my child you'll listen to me..Do you understand me?

Ella looked at the ultrasound picture of the baby hanging on the printer and tearfully looked at her mother then she nodded up and down...

*

*

*

*

[06/27, 00:47] : Chance Moilwa

Book 2

11

At the clinic..

The doctor took a deep breath looking at Ella and

removed his gloves...

Doctor: Abortion is illegal, I could lose my licence over this and be charged with murder... And i think you should discuss this at home. It doesn't matter what you decide at the end of the day it's her choice. As much as she is young she is old enough to make such a decision. (to Ella) You can go... Oh and the baby is doing well, no complications. Take this to the clinic for registration if you decide to keep it.

Ella: Thank you.

Thuto: Thank you doctor.

Doctor: You're welcome.

She walked out and paid at the reception then they walked out of the clinic, they got in the car then Thuto took a deep breath and sighed leaning back.

Thuto: Who do you think is the father?

Ella: I don't know.

Thuto: Ok, i know that i sounded a bit rude in there but that's only because I'm a parent. No mother will be excited to find out her teenage daughter is pregnant. I know teenage pregnant is a thing now but you don't have to be part of the statistics...

Being a mother is not easy. Even if you don't know how you got pregnant soon after the baby is born you might have an idea or the father might show up years after... Like most women you'll want a family, not just for you but for your child too. This person doesn't deserve to be part of your after doing this...

Remember where you come from.. You're my daughter yes but you know your deepest pain...

Don't you want to finish school and be a strong woman who can take care of herself? You can meet an educated man wherever you're going to school, get married and have children at the right time.

Ella: I feel like it's too late for me, my fate was decided when God let this happen. Even if i get all that i won't be happy knowing that i killed a baby, if i kill this baby it means I'm worse than my mother

who decided to throw me in a toilet and move on with her life like i never existed. I'm the abandoned child so i know the pain and i won't let my baby feel it...

Thuto: Having a child changes everything about your life and body, everything!

Ella: I don't have a choice

Thuto: (sighed) You're a child, you don't know what you're doing. Can you think of anything that might have led to this pregnancy? It's not easy to get pregnant, yo don't sit on a boys lap and get pregnant, if there was no penetration then he must have been directly-

She sighed failing to paint such a graphic picture for her...

Thuto: Has anyone ever touched you... Anyone at all?

Ella: No.. J ust Hope.

Thuto: Hope? Hope as in Hope Moilwa?

Ella: Yes, I was having period pains and i went to see him, he gave me medication for period pains. He put the other syringe inside my... You know, it was a full syringe then he gave me pills. I've never had my period since but i was happy because the pains stopped. I had my period 2 weeks after but it was so small and it wasn't painful. When i got sick yesterday i went to the pharmacy again and he gave me this

She reached for her bag between her legs and remembered it was at home.

Ella: He gave me a syrup for morning sickness then he gave me an injection and some pills.

Thuto: Wait... He put medication inside you with a syringe? Can you describe the medication for me?

Ella: It was cloudy or cream white... It smelled funny too, it was thick and it made my panties really wet but he said its because the med-do you think Hope inseminated me like they do to cows in Agriculture?

Thuto looked at her and her throat dried almost cracking as she tried to swallow...

Thuto: You shouldn't have been anywhere near Hope, you know he is bad news. Your father is always talking about how Hope is ruining his life, he is on drugs too and he has a girlfriend. Did you fall asleep at some point? Maybe he drugged you and raped you... No the doctor says you're OK. It must have been the syringe.

Ella: I don't think he did on purpose, maybe there was a mistake. I've never done anything to him and he was nice to me

Thuto: Hope is an adult... He is a pharmacist not a gynaecologist, he shouldn't have been looking at your vagina in the first place.

Ella: I don't think he did on purpose, maybe it was a mistake and he was afraid to admit he made a mistake. Nobody would ever do that to the other person, he knows if he does that it would affect my

education and I'd be stuck with a baby my whole life.

Thuto: I feel sorry for you, because by keeping this baby you're giving this man exactly what he wanted. You're rewarding him with a baby.

Ella: If he did on purpose i won't ever talk to him and he won't see the baby. I'd hate him but i just don't think Hope did on purpose. Maybe he wanted to pick the other medication and picked the wrong one.

Thuto: Ella I'm your mother! I know there isn't a medication you push inside your vagina with a syringe.. Yes there are pills but I've never heard of medicine, even if it was there, what was he treating?

She sighed and started the car then she drove out....

At Hakeem's parents...

Hakeem walked in the house and passed his mother by the couch heading to his room where he closed the door. His mother followed him and

opened the door...

Her: Hakeem? This is why i want you to move out.
Why didn't you greet me?

Hakeem: I greet you every day, I've been greeting you ever since i was a child... I miss one moment of greeting and I'm getting kicked out?

Her: I want you out because you eat and don't do dishes, you don't pay any bills... I wouldn't mind if you were actually applying for jobs and not finding anything. You're picky and you want to have everything handed to you like Hope forgetting that he is enjoying money from his father's businesses and insurances. Hope is delaying you by borrowing you his cars and buying you clothes like you're his girlfriend. The day he actually gets a girlfriend or makes a baby you'll be left to fend for yourself because all his money and attention will be going to his family. You on the other hand won't even have a girlfriend because women don't like a lady man...
Broke they can compromise and convince

themselves they will get rich with you but lazy is the worst characteristic for a young man your age.

Hakeem quietly took off his shoes and took off his T-shirt as his mother talked...

Hakeem: One day I'll find a job and you'll miss me..

Her: Miss what exactly? I've worked hard to help you get somewhere in life and this is what you're. At your age still living in your parents house.. Your age mate is living in a mansion and owning a business and a rental property. What do you have? Besides being his puppy what do you do to better your life?

Hakeem looked down with a long face...

Her: You're useless...

She turned around and walked out then he took out

his phone and laid down pressing it, he noticed Orefe had updated her status then he clicked on it, it was a picture of Hope sleeping on her bed with a caption "How they sleep after making a baby", the status passed and another friend's status played then Rain's status, it was a picture of the pregnancy testing stick with two lines with a blushing emoji. He forwarded the status to her inbox..

Hakeem: Congratulations to my boi

Rain: Thank you

Hakeem: What would you do if he impregnated two or three of you at the same time?

Rain: Not Hope, but nka screamer gore!

Hakeem: Ok

Rain: Why would you ask me something like that?

Hakeem: I'm high and thinking of crazy shit. Would you consider abortion for your sanity?

Rain: O serious ne rra? Let me call you.

Hakeem: I'm kidding...My boi would never.

He went back to Orefe's status and forwarded it to her inbox for a reply.

Hakeem: I hope he didn't make a baby

Orefe: Why?

Hakeem: How far away is your gun?

Orefe: Stop playing around Hakeem, what do you mean?

Hakeem: I'm kidding but knowing my boy I'd say abort for your sanity. I don't think he is ready for a baby.

Orefe: Why do you say that?

At Hope's House...

Later on Hope parked besides Dallas car and

stepped out, he unlocked the door and they walked in.

Dallas: Did you record him?

Hope: No, i didn't believe whatever he is saying. He is definitely lying. He was in on it.

He pushed the book shelf and opened the door then they walked down the basement as he switched the lights on.

Jango laid down with his eyes closed pretending to be dead, Hope kicked him on the thigh and slapped him..

Hope: Get up!

He turned up his head and looked in Dallas eyes, Dallas pulled a plastic chair and sat in front of him.

Dallas: What happened?

Jango: It was Phoko... He suspected I'm one of the guys who did the heist when I was having party after party, he blackmailed me throughout that time and got close 250K.. When he noticed I was broke he came for Chance, i didn't know he'd kill Thuli I would have warned you guys

Dallas: I don't believe you..

Jango: It's the truth..

Dallas: They killed my daughter-daughters... Dale was killed and you knew who killed her all these years of claiming to be a pastor not once did you utter a word!

Jango: Because i was scared Phoko would come for my family!

Dallas tearfully looked at him then he swallowed and shook his head.

Dallas: Untie him, let him go. He is not worth it....

Hope stepped over and untied him then he stood up.

Dallas: Don't ever talk to me, i hope Thuli and the deaths of my daughters haunt you.

Jango walked towards the stairs and ran out, Dallas put his hands over his face and swallowed...

Dallas: I talked to the prison officer because I wanted to see your father's grave and remains but ma DIS picked me up and warned me not to ever sniff anywhere near Chance's grave.

Hope: Why would you want to see his grave?

Dallas: Because the lawyer never talks about your father as someone in the past. The last straw was when he said your father sees you using drugs and running the business down but there is nothing he

can do.

Hope slowly squatted looking at him in shock.

Hope: He once said if i wasn't always high he'd share some of the secrets with me but I thought he was just trying to get me to stop using drugs. Do you think-?

Dallas: But how would it be possible? Anyways you're the only person who can solve all these by acting right until this lawyer is sure he can trust you.

He stood up and sighed...

Dallas: Let me go home... I just came straight here.

Hope: OK..

He turned around and looked at Hope proudly but

Hope looked down guilt stricken.

Dallas: I'm proud of you, i can see today you're sober. Keep it up.. And one more thing.. You might not like this but sometimes our friends are a danger to our families. Jango is a perfect example, i don't believe him... He let money come between our friendship. Because of him Chance lost a wife he so loved and after that he never recovered and loved anyone the way he loved your mother. I lost two daughters because of a friend. Be careful with Hakeem... I know you two come from way back but so did Jango and us. At least you don't have a family yet, when you get a family don't let friends near them.

Hope: I understand. Thank you.

They walked out and pushed the shelf before he walked him to the car, his heart pounded at the thought of telling Dallas what he had done to his daughter when he was on drugs, but his mouth

couldn't just let it out. Dallas started the car and drove off as he waved at him and sighed...

At Dallas House...

Later on Dallas looked at Thuto as she narrated everything then he turned and looked at Ella..

Dallas: Are you sure?

Thuto handed her a picture from the scan...

Thuto: I was thinking we should abort but Ella doesn't want to.

Dallas: It's too risky. We will take care of the baby and she will go back to school.

Thuto: And Hope?

Dallas: He is dead to me... I didn't know that this

whole time he was looking at me like a fool. I'm not saying anything to him or his family, if they come for this baby he is going to jail. I've found out a lot of things today but i think I should let go and start living.

Ella: Maybe it was a mistake, you should ask him what happened.

Dallas: It wasn't a mistake!

Thuto: Ask him omo kgotsogats e akere gaa dumele gore there are evil people out there. She thinks he meant to pick a different syringe and accidentally impregnated her. I knew this boy is sick but I didn't know he is that twisted. He deserves to be in jail for this.

Dallas: The reason i don't want to confront him is because i will hurt him really bad the minute i lay my eyes on him.

Thuto: Kgotsogats a Ella, she is the one who needs answers because she doesn't believe there are twisted people. Let her see how cruel people can be and still smile at you.

Dallas picked his phone and dialed Hope..

At Hope's House...

Meanwhile Hope sat on the bed as his phone received a message from Fefe.

Babe2: Hi, can you come over. We need to talk.

He frowned then Dallas call came through before he could reply.

Hope: Hello?

Dallas: Come to my house now, there is something we need to discuss.

Hope: Can't we do it over the phone?

Dallas: You can come over now and talk to me or

we will talk at the police station.

Hope: I'll be there in 10 minutes

Dallas: 5 minutes

Hope: Yes, 5 minutes.

He hung up and walked out as his heart pounded.

*

*

*

*

*

[06/27, 00:47] : Chance Moilwa

Book 2

12

At Dallas House...

Hope knocked on the door and opened then he walked in as Dallas, his wife and Ella sat on the couch. For a moment he wasn't sure where to sit, Ella stood up and sat next to her father then he walked towards the couch and pulled his pants before sitting.

He looked in Dallas eyes and he was boiling but Ella was sad somewhat confused? He wasn't sure what she was thinking but knowing she'd drop out of school and have a child with a man she probably would never be attracted to must have felt like raped. This whole thing felt like rape...and knowing that his mother and father would be ashamed of his behaviour made it even more difficult. He couldn't understand how this seemed logical when he did it...

Dallas: I'm very disappointed in you... I knew you were twisted but i never expected you to do this.

Ella: Maybe it was a mistake

Dallas: (turned to her) I'm still talking!

Ella looked down and rubbed her hands together as Hope looked down popping his knuckles.

Dallas: Can you make me understand why you did this? Because I'm failing to understand why a licenced pharmacist would perform artificial insemination on a teenager. My daughter also wants to understand what she could have possibly done to you for you to turn her whole future around like that...

Ella looked at him waiting, she just knew there was a better explanation for this. He wouldn't just ruin her life for nothing... There must have been a misunderstanding or something because the way he was so calm and nice in that office... He just wouldn't.

Hope: I'm not proud of what I did, I'm not proud of

the person I've been for the past couple of years. I've allowed alcohol and drugs to influence my daily decisions and now that I'm getting sober every day I have to face each and every decision I made under the influence of drugs. I was frustrated about money, I took drugs and I was high... I remember everything I did. I won't lie to you and say I didn't see myself doing it... At the time it seemed like a perfect way to revenge against my father's death, you seemed to be happy and I didn't understand why you couldn't just sign over my money. I didn't know that you were being a father to me... By the time I was sober enough to understand the damage was done. I could only offer her a syrup for morning sickness and pills STDs in case my semen had STDs. I knew the baby needed that protection. I'm sorry

Ella's throat dried as she looked at him in disbelief, tears filled her eyes and she stood up then she walked between her parents and the table heading to the bedroom as she rubbed her eyes.

Thuto: I hope you're proud of yourself Hope. You were revenging right? It worked because i doubted Ella and thought she was having sex, she is going to drop out of school because her due date will be when other students are writing exams. Congratulations, you're a genius.

Hope: I will take care of the baby and pay for Ella's school fees after to make sure she goes to a university to study whatever she wan-

Dallas heart pumped double as he looked at him then he jumped and punched him on the mouth. Hope blocked his face as Dallas stood between his legs punching him..

Dallas: (panting) Do you think money will fix this? Uh?!

He moved Hope's hands from his face and punched him over and over as Hope slid down the couch falling on the floor. He laid on his back with his hands over his bloody face as Dallas kicked him on the stomach and chest..

Thuto remained on the couch looking at them then she stood up and walked towards the bedroom, Ella walked out with her school socks to wash and gasped as her father kicked Hope.

Ella ran over and grabbed her father's Tshirt pulling him back..

Ella: Papa! Stop...

She stood in front of him as he panted angrily looking at Hope.

Dallas: O taa nyela Hope kana waits e tota? You're going too far. I've been going easy on you thinking you're grieving but o bata go nyelela mo thogong yame. This should be the last time you sat foot in my yard... "i will support the baby" support the baby with what ole junkie? This is not your child!

Hope slowly sat up on the floor and looked at Dallas as he rubbed his bloody nose and cut lower lip. He took a moment trying to gather his strength then he stood up a bit dizzy...

Hope: I'm not going to fight you or disrespect you. If you don't want me near the baby then i will respect that... I appreciate that I'm not in jail...

He looked at Ella as she stood there holding her father back...

Hope: If you ever need me I will be there. Thank you

for not reporting me.

He looked at Dallas as tears burned his eyes...

Hope: (tearfully) Thank you for not calling the police on me. I was really scared... I promise I'll stay away and I'll never talk to you or Ella... And I'm not on drugs anymore. Wish i had you as a father... I feel like i need you now more than before but i ruined it so it's not your fault.

He rubbed his tears and picked his keys then he walked out.

Dallas: Nvla!

Ella walked in the bathroom and came out with the mop then she mopped Hope's blood as her father sat on the couch.

Dallas: I'll talk to the school tomorrow about you not being fit to complete this year.

Ella: Ok.

Dallas: O mo utule Hope wena yone ore gongwe ke phoso?

Ella: I'm sorry for not believing you about who he is. I never thought it was possible..

Thuto walked in holding a pack of paracetamol and sat down..

Thuto: Ntele metsi.

Ella put the mop away and brought her water then she bent over respectfully holding her knees.

Thuto: Sit down...

She sat down then Thuto put the cup down and sighed.

Thuto: I need to apologise to you for not believing you, i haven't given myself time to know you enough to see when you're telling the truth. I feel I'm a terrible mother but I'll do my best to protect you, help you and be there. I'll mother this baby so you can have a normal childhood and experience life like other teenagers. I've had time to be angry and vent, now i have to take responsibility and make sure you don't stress because we need this baby healthy.

Ella smiled looking down...

Thuto: I'll prepare for the baby and as soon as she is born you're going to school. Maybe this is the baby i needed to deal with a lot things I'm going

through because nobody is paying attention. People are busy with dead people so I need to focus on something else..

Dallas looked down and sighed..

Ella: Thank you mama...

She got the cup and walked out smiling. Dallas stood up and picked her up then he walked to the bedroom where he closed the door and laid her on the bed then he got on top of her and kissed her.

Dallas: I'm sorry for not paying attention to you... I know some days are harder for you. From now on I'll be focusing right here... (kissed her) OK?

Thuto: Ok..

He leaned over and kissed her....

At Hope's House...

Later that evening Hope washed his face and looked at himself on the mirror then he walked to the fridge and picked a frozen pack which he placed over his mouth and nose as his phone rang..

Hope: (muffled voice) Hello?

Orefe: Hi, seen?

Hope: Oh yeah, I was going to reply you. I'm not feeling well... I had an argument with my uncle, blows were thrown around so i have a cut.

Orefe: Are you OK? Did you go to the hospital?

Hope: No, I'm good. What's up?

Orefe: Gatwe if i knew you i would just abort, what am i missing you?

Hope: Who said that?

Orefe: Your friends

Hope: I only have one friend, Hakeem areng?

Orefe: I didn't say its him, am i missing something?
He saw my status and made that remark.

Hope: Don't mind him... Before i found out I'm expecting i was going to give him money from my package but now I've decided i want to do something for the baby. I want to buy a plot and build a house or buy a plot with a fully furnished house then put tenants and support the baby with that because i can't trust the pharmacy. I have a lot to work on ka yone... Di plan before I found out ke imisitse was to get him a car. I'm not buying him a car keha ke expectile tabe ke dira bohema.

Orefe: (smiled) Wow... I'm carrying a rich kid...

Hope: (laughed) If I get clean in the next couple of months and if i behave at the Royal house..

Orefe: We should go get tested. They want HIV results to register you for pregnancy and you're supposed to test with a partner.

Hope: Eish... OK..

Orefe: Akere maloba o tile ka STD let's hope gawarwala le HIV

Hope: Oe baya jang jaanong babe?

Orefe: Tabe go sena gore re taa reng akere, ke go wa ARV hela because its like you don't see the importance of using protection.

Hope: You'll never go through that again. I promise.

Orefe: Ok..

Rain's call came through...

Hope: The old man is calling me. I wonder what he wants at this time

Orefe: Goodnight

Hope: Goodnight

He hung up and picked..

Hope: I was just about to call you

Rain: (laughed) I wanted to say goodnight

Hope: It should be we wanted to say goodnight.

(they laughed) I miss you

Rain: I miss you too, mathata o nkgga cigarette wena

Hope: Not anymore, I'm binging on nicotine gums and lots of water... Someone from work got me a pack and I'm using that.

Rain: I love the sound of that... (yawning) Iyoo rra nna ke a otsela

Hope: Goodnight, we will talk tomorrow.

Rain: Goodnight

Hope: Goodnight

He hung up and called Hakeem...

Hakeem: Hello?

Hope: So o planner go bolelela Rain le Rere kana jang?

Hakeem: I didn't say anything, bare ka reng?

Hope: If you do this I'll never forgive you. You're the last person i expected this from, is this about the car?

Hakeem: The car? Really?

Hope: Yeah the car! What do you want me to think?

Hakeem: 2 days hela o expectile setse o tsaya gore you're better than me.

Hope: Maybe you should look in the mirror and ask yourself where we went wrong. I did the same and I'm trying to fix myself. Do the same and leave my girls alone. I can handle this, I'm waiting for the right time. Be a friend and keep this to yourself.

He hung up and sighed then he put the frozen pack over his mouth and nose sitting shirtless on the couch..

FIVE MONTHS LATER...

*

*

*

*

*

[06/27, 00:47] : Chance Moilwa

Book 2

13

At Orefe's grandmother's...

She bent over tightly holding the bed and pulled them over as the pain ran below her abdomen like she was being ripped apart..

Her grandmother walked in the bedroom and took down her hospital bag..

Her: How are they?

Orefe: (grunted) It hurts!

Her: Let's go to the car.

Her grandmother smiled and walked to the car where her uncle was waiting dialling the King.

King: Hello?

Him: Good morning... I just wanted to let you know that we are taking Orefe to the hospital. She is in labour

King: Oh that's wonderful news... May God be with her.

Him: Thank you.

He hung up as his sister put bags in the car...

Her: Call the other grandparents

Uncle: Kante how many grandparents does this boy have?

Her: (laughed) 3...his father's mother had abandoned her so a couple by the name Gauta Moilwa and her husband took care of Chance and raised him until he was an adult. The mother later came back and tried to rekindle the relationship, it was never the same and Chance remained with his adoptive parents, his biological mother had made Chance with the King who had denied Chance all these years. His karma was very bad... He never had a son after Chance... He has over 14 daughters because he was trying to make a boy. He finally gave up and also came looking for Chance just like the mother who had abandoned him but like he rejected his mother Chance rejected taking over as king and maintained that he was a Moilwa.

Apparently his adoptive parents were so sweet and loving, that's why they didn't last long right after his execution. They raised Hope the same way they raised Chance but when they died their family gave

Hope to the royal family. According to Rere Hope says he never connected with the royals because he felt more like a Moilwa. As for his grandmother she is part of his life too but she understands why her grandson isn't close to her. Apparently she wanted Hope but the royal family had more power.

Uncle: Hai too complicated for me...

Rain slowly got in the car as her uncle dialled Hope's grandmother Ofilwe and her husband Solomon...

At the Williams Hotel conference room...

Meanwhile Hope stood before several Pharmacy owners in Maun and surrounding areas. He pointed his laser pen to the chart...

Hope: This is the amount you're currently paying for the delivery of your medical supplies, according to

me this price is very high. I know its too high for me too...but I've come up with a solution for this region. This is how much you need to pay Hope Medical Transport and Logistics to deliver your supplies right from the manufacturer to your storeroom. This is our transportation, some supplies are coming through South Africa while others arrive from Namibian ports depending on your supplier. The low price comes from you making orders all at the same time so we don't spend a lot on transportation expenses. Our trucks are very special because medications need to maintain a specific temperature, all these have been put into consideration. Please take a look at page 6 of the presentations my assistant placed in front of you...

They all turned their pages as his phone vibrated in the pocket, still standing in front of everyone in his suit he took out his phone and read his message.

Rain: I've observed this with the app. It's labour.

I'm excited and scared at the same time.

Hope swallowed and typed a reply with thumbs...

Hope: You're heading to Letsholathebe?

Rain: Yeah, my mother called your parents and told them.

Hope: Shit!

Hope: (typed again) Can't you go to the private hospital?

Rain: I thought we're saving, i like Letsholathebe, it's clean and the rooms are never congested.

One of the CEOs cleared his throat, Hope quickly put his phone in the pocket and faced everyone.

Hope: Sorry about that, I'm about to be a father.

All: (clapped) Congratulations

Hope: (smiled) Thank you... Going back to the chart..

He turned around and carried on with his presentation...

At Dallas House...

Meanwhile Ella watched TV as the house helper walked over and handed her a plate of French fries.

Ella: Thank you.

She begun eating then her mother called...

Ella: Hello?

Thuto: I'm on my way with your sugarcane, you have no idea how far i had to drive to get these. Wantapisa mma, gase gore o hudugele ko

mosadimogolong wa sugarcane

Ella: (laughed out loud) Take me there..

Thuto: (laughed) The old lady even gave me pasela kana gatwe I'm a loyal customer. Hane aka its e gore sugarcane ya teng kae timiwa.

Ella: This time I'll give you i promise..

She picked her plate and walked to the bedroom where she sat on the bed and took out her hospital bag.

Ella: I can't wait for month end so i can have this baby.

Thuto: Please tell me you're not holding the baby's clothes

Ella: (laughed) I'm not

Thuto: (laughed) Waii, go shapo mma.

Ella: Shapo.

She hung up and sighed pressing her phone then she noticed Hope had sent her a friend request on facebook hours before. She clicked on it and accepted then she went through his profile curious about the girlfriend her mother was talking about, but there was nothing about a woman. Actually there was no trace of his personal life on social media, not even one picture of a woman in his account. She didn't understand if he was naturally private about his love life or if he was single... Either way she knew she wasn't supposed to be talking to him so she unfriended him and carried on taking pictures of her baby...

At the prenatal hospital ward...

Meanwhile Orefe stood by the bed holding her waist as the pain shot through her abdomen down her vagina...

She sat on the bed and breathed in and out as the midwife walked in, she pulled the curtains and put on gloves...

Her: Let me check the dilation progress...

Orefe laid on her back, the midwife checked the baby's heart beat before gently putting four fingers inside her as she grunted...

Midwife: It's 4cm...

Orefe: What?! Ao mma gole bothoko jaana! I'm going to die before i push this baby out..

Midwife: You won't, you're strong. O les ole for a reason akere love. Once you're close to delivering you'll be going to the delivery room then you have your bundle of joy.

Orefe: I'm going to die!

The midwife removed her gloves and pushed the curtains open as a new patient arrived, a nurse prepared her bed besides Orege's bed then she sat down and put her bag on the shelf...

Orege turned around recognising the pregnant woman, she wasn't sure where she saw her but she was familiar... But before she could say anything pain struck her and she got off the bed and held her knees bending over...

Meanwhile the midwife walked over to the new patient as the nurse stood by..

Nurse: Her name is Rain...

Midwife: (to her) How close are the contractions? O phaphalets e jaana ware omo dithabing

Rain: It feels like i have diarrhea... My stomach is turning and I feel a bit uncomfortable but I'm not in pain.. The contractions come and go..

The midwife put on gloves and checked her cervix dilation... She flinched a bit as the midwife inserted her fingers...

Midwife: 7cm...you're close. The baby is doing well inside too.

Rain: Thank you..

The midwife checked on the 3rd patient and walked out...

Rain looked at Orefe as she bent over the bed tightly holding the pillow in pain and murmured. She smiled recognising and waved...

Rain: Hi...

Orefe tried to wave back but it hurt so bad she went on her knees and put her arms over the bed grunting. Rain turned on her side and watched her... The pain finally went down for a minute and she walked over to her then Rain sat up..

Fefe: Hi...

Rain: My name is Rain, kana we never introduced ourselves.

Fefe: My name is Orefe... Ne mma how come you're so rela-

The pain came again as she bent over holding the bed, Rain put her hand over her back rubbing her...

Rain: Nna ke ikutwa ekare mala ame a bereka...
Sorry if yours hurts..

Orefe grunted as Rain rubbed her back comforting

her.

Orefe: I want to ask for operation... I can't do this anymore. My due date was 2 weeks back dilo ts a scan tse ke maaka hela.. It hurts so bad... Oh Jesus... I'm dying. Ke a swa mme gatwe 4cm batho! I swear i will never have sex again. Motho wa nkimisa ene o busy mo meeting..

Rain: Mme kana you're almost halfway... They won't agree to operate you when you're able to do it naturally...

Orefe: I will never have sex from here...! Waitse gore ke bakile.

She turned around to her bed grunting and grabbing her sheets into a full fist, Rain picked her phone and recorded her as she walked up and down talking. Rain held her laughter in recording her, she was going to send this to her once they were done delivering.

Orefe's water broke as she stood there, Rain quickly pressed the emergency button as Fefe laid on the bed, the nurse hurried in and they pushed her to the delivery room. Rain laid on her side as the urge to push came over her, she grabbed her bag and phone then she walked to the delivery room, she walked in the other room while Orefe screamed pushing.. She laid on the delivery room and pressed the emergency button as she laid on her back breathing in and out, she pushed once and felt something block her, she reached over touching her vagina and it was the baby's head, the other midwife hurried in putting on gloves and pushed the medical trolley over as the Orefe's baby cried in the next room. Rain held the bed bars and grunted pushing as the midwife grabbed the head, she pushed one more time screaming and the baby slid out. The midwife wiped the baby and put it on her chest as she burst into tears crying holding her...

Meanwhile in the other room Orefe looked at her

baby as the nurse helped her put the nipple inside her mouth, tears rolled down her cheeks as she looked at her baby. The baby suckled her nipple so bad she flinched at the weird yet satisfying feeling...

Nurse: (registering) The name of the baby?

Orefe: Pilara, Pillar e nne middle name so she can choose the Setswana or English one when she is older.

Nurse: It's a nice name...

Orefe: The father named her... Ibile he didn't want to negotiate about it.

Nurse: (laughed) I love it..

The nurse registered more details as Orefe admired the baby..

Nurse: The father's details?

Orefe: Hope Moilwa

Nurse: His ID number

Orefe took out her phone and said out his ID number. Once the nurse was done she closed her book.

Nurse: Another nurse will come take you to the postnatal ward. Congratulations

Orefe: Thank you.

She walked out and got in the next room where she took out another card, Rain smiled breastfeeding her baby and took out a diaper as the nurse took down the details for the baby..

Nurse: The name of the baby?

Rain: Tsarona

She wrote down the baby's name and other details..

Nurse: Father's name?

Rain: Hope Moilwa.

The nurse paused and opened the card under Rain's card then she checked the father's name of the baby in the next room.

Nurse: Ware Hope Moilwa?

Rain: Yes.

Nurse: ID?

She said out the same ID number as the nurse looked at both records.

*

*

*

[06/27, 00:47] : Chance Moilwa

Book 2

14

At the ward...

Orefe opened her baby bag and took out a vest, she'd been waiting months to see her baby in this then she gently put her baby on it and put her in a pink romper. She smiled on her own looking at her tiny little baby...she took pictures of her and sent to Hope...

Orefe: (sent 4 photos) Baby P

Meanwhile outside just by the nurse station, a nurse pushed Rain still shocked by the records. She paused the wheelchair..

Nurse: Give me a minute love...

Rain: (smiling at the baby) Ok.

The nurse quickly dashed in the office by the station where her colleagues were standing discussing something.

Her: (lowered her voice) Guys... O bona those two ladies who just delivered?

Nurse2: Yeah

Her: They were impregnated by the same man

Nurse3: No! Serious?

Her: (crossed her fingers) Modimo sehapaano!
Bona...

She opened the records and showed them.

Nurse2: (laughed) This is lit! Do they know? I bet

they hate each other!

Her: (laughed) I don't know if they hate each other waitse... I'll observe them

Nurse3: I'll come in there and help you...(laughed) I have to see this. Nna the mma ke rata drama!

Nurse: (giggled) Ijoo let me go mma, my patient wants to rest.

She quickly walked out and put on her friendly face as she pushed the wheelchair into the ward where two nursing mothers were sitting, she noticed Orefe sitting at the corner with a free bed besides her and passed the other bed heading to the one besides Orefe... She just had to put them closer and see their reactions.

Rain smiled looking at Orefe and begun laughing at her, Orefe looked at her and laughed embarrassed..

Rain: Dithabi ga dina sepe gore o skwata akere? {So

apparently labour pains don't care if you're a soldier}

Orefe: (laughed) Rain wee gota go tela the mma, mxm! Koore how did you deliver when you didn't even feel any pain?

Rain: (laughed) Now i think i can be a soldier waits e. I thought you're tough shem...

Orefe: (Laughed) But on a serious note, i almost died in there!

Rain laughed getting off the wheelchair and laid her baby on the bed, the nurse put her bag besides her looking at them confused.

Orefe slowly walked over to Rain's bed and looked at her baby..

Orefe: The way you were relaxed I thought your baby would be the size of a marble or finger... I can't believe you delivered this big baby without screaming.

Rain: (laughed) Monyana ke wena o boi!

Orefe: Le virginity ke tsere the whole week trying to lose it, ke chaisa re leka kamoso until monna are ei nna ke a tsenya jaanong. The way i cried a mpatisitse le lebota

Rain: (laughed) I believe you straight....O ka dira wena kaha o leng boi ka teng. How did they pick you at the force?

Orefe: (laughed) Ts wa lhe ha akere I'm strong and brave! Your baby is so beautiful...

Rain slowly walked over to Rere's bed and smiled looking at her baby...

Rain: Aww she is so cute... I love this romper, ibile i have the same color. Baby daddy bought it months ago...

Orefe: (laughed) Le nna nne e rekwa ke baby daddy.. I love it...

Rain sat on her bed and begun dressing her baby, they each breastfed their babies as the second nurse walked in and gave them pills, the cook walked in pushing the serving trolley with the food for all the wards. She smiled as she put their bowls of soft porridge on their tables...

Cook: The milk and sugar are here...

Rere put sugar and milk then she mixed and drunk all of it once while Rain mixed hers and drunk finishing it..

Rere: Damn the hunger after delivering, I'm still hungry

Rain: Me too ibile i was embarrassed to say something. I just sent my mom a message to bring me something

Cook: (laughed) You can have some more..

Rere: Thank you

3rd nursing mother: Le nna mphe some more

The cook pushed over to her and served her then she walked out.

Rere noticed this nursing mother put her baby on a cloth nappy and put the waterproof on her, she put an old Jersey on her, it seemed to have been for her older child. Not sure if she'd be OK with her giving her something Rere took out two new rompers, a vest and about 10 diapers from her bag then she walked over to her..

Orefe: I think i brought too much, the nurse says tomorrow I will discharged so i won't need this.

The nursing mother looked at the rompers each worth P120 and looked at her, she could never afford this...tears filled her eyes as she smiled holding her tears..

Her: Thank you.

Rain also took out half of her diapers, two vests, a romper and a cuddle blanket. She walked over and handed her..

Rain: Tsarona are ke neela roommate ya gagwe

The nursing mother looked at all the new clothes and diapers then she burst into tears crying.

Her: (shaky voice) Thank you... I'm so embarrassed but I'm happy. I'm keeping others for when i go to the clinic. My baby girl is going to look rich in this.

Orefe: I'll get your number and give you some of the clothes, my colleagues threw a baby shower for me so most of them bought almost similar clothes.

Her: The mma tanki wena, I've been using these two

cloth nappies but i didn't have soap to wash it. The money i saved i had to buy my son a uniform because he was starting standard 1 and i didn't want him to be embarrassed at school without a uniform. Ke ha kere at least nna ke ipaya mats etdi no one will see my struggle ha wa standard 1 a tshwana le ba bangwe ke siame.

Rain: Tsaya di numbera ts a rona mogirl we will keep giving you what we can.. Your baby is so beautiful

Her: Thank you... (smiled excitedly) Let me put her in this... Eish these clothes are so beautiful bathong!

She dressed her baby admiringly as Rain and Rere sat on their beds feeding their babies and pressing their phones.

Rain: (laughed remembering something) Hey Rere give me your number

She said it out then Rain saved it and sent her a

video of herself in pain.

Orefe received a video on WhatsApp and clicked on it, she watched herself acting funny and laughed out loud. She grabbed one of the diapers and hit her with it as they laughed...

Orefe: (laughed) Wa lowa ne wena?

Rain: (laughed) I couldn't help myself tsalaame...

Hei.. Listen to yourself saying you'll never have sex!

Orefe: (laughed) I'll get you back one day... How dare you!

They laughed out loud as she saved her number too...

Minutes later two nurse walked in and observed the ladies as they charted, they did the health check on them and the babies while Rere and Rain chatted..

The other nurse looked at Orefe's baby and looked at Rain's for similarities and although it was too early, they had the same nose and mouth.

At the Williams Hotel...

Later on Hope shook hands with his potential clients and walked out... His assistant and manager followed him out as they headed to the parking lot.

King: That was one hell of a pitch! I'm telling you next week those people will be ordering their supplies through us.

Hope: I hope so, this is our only chance of getting back to our feet.

Assistant: Your laptop is here

Hope: Thanks... Guys I have to run.

King: Sure

He jumped in the car and took out his phone, he had pictures from both of his baby's mama's. He clicked on Orefe's pictures and smiled looking at his baby girl for the first time... He got emotional staring at a picture of Fefe and the baby on the baby. He could just kiss her right now.

Hope: Babe... I don't know what to say. I have to be there. I have to hold her to believe it.

He closed her message and clicked on Rain's pictures, he wasn't sure if all new borns looked the same or his daughters were the ones looking the same... He took a deep breath and sighed, he didn't just get one but two daughters on the same day. He smiled looking at Rain and the baby.

Hope: I'm speechless, this feels like a dream. This is the most precious and awkward day of my life.

Orefe: Unfortunately I'm in a shared ward. I forgot to book a private room but i like a shared ward. We are 3 and it's fun.

Rain: I know babe, I'm still shocked myself.

Hope: Really? How are the other ladies? Are they sweet?

Hope: (closed Rere's tab and typed hers within seconds) Are you in a private room or shared ward?

Orefe: They're sweet, made a friend with the other one. Her name is Rain, i think I'll be friends with the other lady too.

Hope's heart skipped and he paused typing for a second as both ladies typed at the same time.

Rain: I'm in a shared ward so you can't come in, but you can meet me at the waiting room and give me my food. Iyoo I'm starving. The hospital is feeding

us but I want more. Please come now, mama is still at work.

Hope: OK babe, send a list.

Rain: (sent list) Hurry I'm hungry

Hope: Didn't you say i bought too many maternity pads.

Hope: I'm buying for someone here.

Orefe: (sent a list of soft foods) Tisa rra I'm hungry. Oh and the maternity pads, there is someone who needs them here.

Hope: OK babe.

He put the phone over the dashboard and caught his breath, he leaned back as a cold chill ran down his spine. He clearly running out of time but he still couldn't find the right time... If they exchanged numbers they'd surely see one another's statuses, or worse befriend each other on facebook... Fefe posted him and their couple goals pictures on her account and so did Rain, if they befriended one

another they'd have access to one another's pictures even the recent maternity photoshoot he did with both of them. He took a deep breath and started the car then he reversed and drove off...

At the hospital...

Later on Rain wrapped herself with a towel walking towards the bathroom..

Rain: Watch her

Rere: Sure babes

Rain walked in the bathroom and showered, meanwhile Orefe sat on the bed going through her baby pictures, Rain's phone rang then she walked over to the bed. Babe was calling, she picked the phone and walked towards the bathroom door..

Rere: Babe waa lets a mogirl

Rain: I have soap all over. I'll call him back.

Rere: Ok..

She put it back on the bed and fixed the baby's blanket before joining her own bed on the bed then her phone rang.

In the waiting room..

Hope walked back in with a different plastic bag talking to the phone...

Fefe: Hello?

Hope: Babe hey, I'm in the waiting room..

Fefe: OK, but my friend is bathing. I'm watching the babies. Can you wait a few minutes for her to-

Voice: Uh akere they're sleeping. I'll watch them.

Fefe: Ok.. I'm coming

He hung up and sat down.

At the ward...

Orefe checked her face on the mirror and walked out tying her gown as Rain stepped out.

Orefe: (laughed) You didn't even take 3 minutes in there, wa ichangudisa ne wena?

Rain: (laughed) Don't get started with me, motho ke wena o boi

Orefe: (laughed) Watch the kids, ke ya go tsaya dijo kogo baby daddy a utwa?

Rain: Ok

Rain sat on her bed and changed her gown while

both babies slept peacefully. She picked her phone and checked her messages then she smiled reading Hope's message.

Hope: I'm in the waiting room.

She put her phone down..

Rain: Baby daddy are o konte..

3rd mother: You can go and get your food. I'll watch them..

At the waiting room...

Meanwhile Hope waited with the plastic besides him, Orefe slowly walked in, his eyes rose as he smiled and stood up opening his arms for her, she buried herself into his arms as he closed her in and French kissed her..

Hope: I'm so proud of you... How i wish I could see
the my little girl.

She smiled blushing, he lifted her chin and kissed
her again as footsteps approached...

*

*

*

*

*

[06/27, 00:48] : Chance Moilwa

Book 2

15

In the waiting room....

Hope hugged her tender and kissed her neck, she smelled different kind of like those baby products... He leaned back and kissed her lips...

Orefe: I can't stand for long rra, I've been injected but i still feel pain.

He grabbed the plastic and handed her looking in her eyes then he kissed her again as she looked away..

Orefe: (blushing) Stop it...

Guilt struck him as he looked in her eyes, telling her would definitely break her and this moment right here seemed so wrong especially right after she'd delivered his baby.

Hope: I know I'm not perfect but if we ever reach a

point where you doubt my love please don't let that doubt get the best of you. I love you and i can't live without you. Promise me you won't give up on us

She smiled blushing and kissed him.

Meanwhile a nurse's footsteps approached as she walked past by and caught sight of him holding her, she stopped and stepped backwards looking at them then she turned around and paced to the nurse station. She looked behind her to make sure he was still in the waiting room then she ran in the office and lowered her voice.

Nurse: Guys! Come! (whispered) He is there! Guy wa di new born ts a room 2.

Nurse2: Where?

Nurse: Waiting room... Ene mme o smart rra...

Nurse2: Ke ya go iphitisa, i don't think these ladies know waits e wena.

The second nurse "innocently" walked towards the waiting room and threw an eye in as she passed by, she looked at Orefe sitting on his lap as they talked, he pushed her hair out of her face and caressed her as they talked. The nurse passed and stood on the other side smiling at the nurses on the other side, the third nurse "innocently" walked by too and threw her eye before passing and joining her colleague as they giggled and walked in the other room where they chatted.

At the ward....

Meanwhile Rain rubbed the body lotion on her arms and legs then she checked her face on the mirror, she put her phone in the pocket of her gown about to leave but Orefe's baby begun crying.

She walked back to the bed and put her hand on her

little butt gently shushing her. Orefe walked in and put her plastic on the shelf then she carefully laid down and got the baby..

Orefe: Was she crying?

Rain: She just woke up.. Did you see anyone in the waiting room? Baby daddy are oko waiting room.

Orefe: I didn't see anyone. Maybe he stepped out..

Rain: Ok, watch her

Orefe: sure

Rain walked out, she had been injected to numb the pain but it still felt like little needles were pricking her vjay as she walked towards the waiting room, she grew a bit excited to him but the room was empty. She took out her phone and dialled Hope...

Hope gently hugged her from behind and kissed her neck then she smiled blushing and hung up...

Hope: (softly) Hei...

He put her plastic over the chair and turned her around as he hugged her, she took a deep breath laying her head on his chest, he leaned back looking in her eyes and smiled admiringly, he leaned over and French kissed her...He just loved the way his baby mamas kissed. He baby kissed her and sat down licking his lip as she carefully sat on his lap..

Hope: You look exhausted..

Rain: I am... I need some sleep.

His hand ran over her thigh and touched her belted flat tummy then he touched her cheek and pulled over her chin for another kiss. Nurses passed by up and down as he chatted with her gently playing with her soft hand...

Rain: I have to go back, i don't want to leave the baby alone for too long.

Hope: Alright...

He looked in her eyes and he could only imagine the heartbreak and disappointment she'd feel when she found out there was another family. He still couldn't bring himself to say anything... How would anyone even say it anyways.

Hope: Rain?

Rain: Mmh...

Hope: If you're ever disappointed in me please remember that i love you, i love our daughter. I've made a lot of mistakes when i was on drugs and I'm currently dealing with the consequences of my actions. Don't give up on me

Rain: (smiled) I won't.

She slowly stood up and grabbed the plastics, they hugged and kissed as two more nurses walked past by then they parted as she walked to the ward...

Rain walked in and put down her plastic before laying besides her baby admiring her.

Rain: (smiled) I can't stop looking at my daughter bathong. Waitse nkare kea lora

Orefe: (laughed) I know the feeling

Rain: (touched her baby's foot through a romper) Kante when do we remove these tags on their legs? I feel like it's disturbing her foot inside.

Orefe: You take it off at home. Gatwe it helps minimise the switching of babies especially when women are delivering at the same time.

Rain: Oh ok..

Orefe finished editing her tiktok video of the

pregnancy from the beginning until the recent picture of the baby, she posted and even shared on her WhatsApp status.

Meanwhile Rain clicked on her WhatsApp talking to her cousins, she noticed Rere updated her status and clicked on it. She smiled watching, the video was romantic with a soft love song and slow motions as Rere smiled holding her bump, Rain stopped smiling as she saw Hope hugging Orefe from behind, there was a clip of them at the restaurant. Him sleeping while she filmed him, them looking at the baby clothes, a screenshot of his WhatsApp responding to the baby's picture.

Her throat dried up as her heart pounded loudly, she turned around and laid on her side looking at Rere as she pressed her phone smiling responding to messages.

Rain: Baby daddy wa gago ke Hope?

Rere stopped pressing and smiled looking at her..

Orefe: Yeah, why?

Rain: Let me show you something.

Rain clicked on her gallery selecting their pictures from way back and sent her, she clicked on their maternity photoshoot and even sent her the screenshot of his response to the baby's pictures.

Orefe swallowed as she scanned through the pictures then she looked at Rain who was looking right back at her.

*

*

*

*

*

[06/27, 00:48] : Chance Moilwa

Book 2

16

At the hospital...

Orefe looked at their old picture and looked back at her again...

Orefe: How long have you been together?

Rain: Since i was 17. I even met his father before he was executed.

Orefe: We started seeing each other last year but he didn't say anything about you, I've never been the type that snatches men. Tota hane a buile I would have turned him down because i was just walking out of a toxic relationship... I was cheated on that relationship and it ended badly. I wouldn't have put

someone through what i went through... Tota i thought he was my second chance at happiness..

Rain: You don't have to explain yourself, i can see you didn't know... I didn't know he was cheating either... Wel until i was treated for an STD but it was still just a feeling. I had no proof.

Orefe: I got treated for that STD too... He never admitted to anything after, he kept denying. If he didn't get that STD from you kana it means Hope wa robalana le mongwe le mongwe out there.

Rain: Nnyaa nna after the STD ne ke mo patelets a condom, be ae apara a ngadile mme hela ne a apara condom because i wasn't going to risk having an HIV positive baby. Wena ne omo neela boloto gape ole pregnant?

Orefe: No, he used a condom with me as well. He wanted to complain but i brought up the STD ke mmotsa gore STD ene e tswa kae then he'd just humble himself a apara condom.

Rain: (sighed) Waitse ke mathata... So you're telling me ha ore baby daddy oko waiting room you meant

Hope?

Orefe: Yeah.. Mme kana he called you first..
Remember when i wanted to give you the phone
while you were bathing?

Rain: And when I didn't answer he called you...

Orefe: Looks that way

Rain: Waitse gore I find this hard to believe, the way
he loves me... No offence

Orefe: None taken... Mme kana le nna ke a ratiwa.
I'm not just saying this...Hope does everything for
me. His family even visited mine and he told them
on the day he was questioned about the pregnancy..
He accepted it and told my parents he was going to
marry me

Rain: He told my parents the same thing, Kgosi was
there too! His grandfather! The royal family was
there

Orefe: They went to my family too..

Rain looked down, tears burned her eyes and she

looked away as a tear ran down her cheek.

Orefe: I'll leave him though... I can see from this picture you're the side chick.

Rain: If he loved me he wouldn't have cheated, maybe he wanted to move on with you and he just couldn't bring himself to tell me because I was pregnant. The last thing I want is to fight...

Tears filled her eyes as her lips trembled then she shook her head rubbing her tears.

Rain: I don't know how to fight.... I wouldn't fight you for him. I'm just broken because... I thought I was the one. I thought because he introduced me to his father and the royal family was at home acting all friendly to my parents... All I saw was a fairytale love story...

She struggled to hold her tears back rubbing them

off her eyes as Orefe looked at her tearfully.

Orefe: I'll leave him, clearly I'm the side chick because i came after. It's disappointing because i thought we are solid...

Rain: I think we should confront him together so he doesn't get a chance to lie.

Orefe: My worst fear is getting dumped in front of another woman, I'd rather make that decision for him. I'll leave...

Rain: Mme kana if we don't confront him we will be making it easy for him to come to you and apologise telling you its over with me a yaka next thing we are hating each other when we should be focusing on the real liar here. Are you so afraid of rejection that you'd rather be lied to? We need to ask him. I just want to understand why his parents would allow him to lie to our parents... It was disrespectful.

Orefe: Ok, i guess we will ask him but after leaving the hospital i won't have a chance because I'll be in

confinement, i was raised by my grandmother... You know how traditional they're. She won't allow me out until the end of my maternity leave.

Rain: My mother is flexible, she is a senior nurse so once my stitches have healed she'll be going back to her house.

Orefe: But i won't stay in the house for long, I have to go to work so my gran will understand i can't stay for long.

Rain: So when can we confront him? After 6 weeks? After the check-up.

Orefe: Yeah, 6 weeks is OK because we will be able to sit properly. Nna tota I'm in pain and I don't have strength to argue with Hope abe atago bua maaka blaming drugs and alcohol. I just want a good relationship where I'm respected... I'm truly disappointed ibile ke delitile status same.

Rain: So from here we don't ask him anything or show him that we know?

Orefe: Yes...

Orefe's baby begun crying then she put her properly and breastfed her while laying next to her while Rain looked at her baby also feeding.

Rain: Waitse gore i still can't believe Hope did this. Its like I'm dreaming

Orefe touched her baby's head gently as she suckled...

Orefe: He ruined our friendship. Ne ke itumela mmanyana kere ke bonye tsala ya nnete. Roommate wame was my friend but i started getting a funny feeling whenever Hope was around. She'd start talking with a soft voice, acting all Innocent and sexy... The last straw was when she changed clothes.. She was wearing a long dress then she changed into shorts. I was done...

Rain: Hope ka bobelete abe areng?

Orefe: He was also acting funny but because Hope can hide his feelings very well I couldn't tell exactly how he took it, when i asked him he said he has eyes for me only.

Rain: Maybe he slept with her too and that's where we got the STD.

Orefe: I'm so glad i didn't have unprotected sex with him after that. My roommate sleeps with our colleagues so i just knew ey i don't want to risk with my baby's health. Nkase swele boloto trying to keep a man.

Rain: (sighed) I'm still shocked...

Orefe: Ke mathata...

There was silence as they each pressed their phones, Rain noticed Orefe had just updated her status saying "My life has been a lie, I'm so broken " she put her phone and looked at her....

Rain: O advertiser relationship ya rona jaanong?

Next thing people will be asking you what happened then o tswa ka dikgang before we can even confront this liar. Is it necessary to update social media about everything?

Orefe: Is it obvious?

Rain: Yes, it's obvious. You deleted your status with Hope's pictures and now this. Leave everything as it is. Stop with the social media updates... You can't be my friend motho wa modimo if you're the type that keeps posting every little thing about your relationship on social media. People like drama, they will be posting our kids on social media.

Orefe deleted her status and pinned her elbow resting her head on her palm.

Orefe: I'm stressed. I feel like i need someone to talk to that's why i posted that. Ne ke bata mongwe a inthaopele in the inbox maybe-

Rain: If you say anything you're taking me down

with you.

Orefe: I get it... Ke suthile status

Rain: Thank you. We should take pictures of the girls... I'm sure it would be interesting for them. That's if they grow up knowing they're siblings. I'm not close to my younger siblings because i was raised by my father and he chose not to have a woman because he didn't want anyone abusing me. It was nice but it also meant I didn't spend time with my mother's family and her children. I wish i had a sister i could talk to... I want my daughter to have a sibling bond.

Orefe: At least siblings exist for you, i grew up alone. My mother walked out of my life when i was about 7 years old... Being raised by a granny was hard. She used to cut my hair with scissors and other students would laugh at me.

Rain tried not to laugh but it just came out and she almost hurt her stitches.

Rain: (laughed) How old were you?

Orefe: (laughed) Don't laugh, it's not funny... I was 14. The last time she cut my hair with scissors was when i got my period, i was 15 when i started... She kept me in the house for 7 days and i missed school. The entire time I was treated like a motsetsi then she cut my hair, iyoo the minute i walked in class everyone laughed out loud calling me manou... Gotwe moriri wame o jelwe ke manou.

Rain laughed out loud...

Rain: (laughed) It must be fun going to a public school.

Orefe: (laughed) It was terrible. But because i didn't have siblings i became antisocial. My sense of fashion sucked... Growing up without a mother as a girl child is bad but i think if i had a sister... Someone to play with i probably would have enjoyed my childhood. My mother was pregnant when she left, i actually thought she had left to buy

the baby at the hospital... You know how kids from back then used to be foolish. I thought kids were bought at the hospital... Like you keep eating until your stomach is very big and you weigh more then you can be allowed to buy a baby.

Rain: She never came back?

Orefe: To this date nnyaa mma

Rain: Sorry the mma

Orefe: It's ok..(took a deep breath) It's life... Hetsa go amusa re tseye banyana dinepe.

She finished, they laid the babies besides one another and took pictures of them.

Orefe: The nose and the lips are the same wa bona?

Rain: You're right...

They each laid on their beds looking at the pictures of the baby.

As much as it was beautiful seeing these babies Orefe's heart shuttered at the thought of possibly being second best, a side chick, someone who is going to announced as "we have been through a lot" just someone to strengthen a relationship. Her daughter possibly being the one to see daddy once in a while because he has a family... She turned around and faced away from Rain as tears filled her eyes and dropped to the pillow...

Meanwhile Rain turned around looking at the babies in disbelief, tears blurred her eyes as she stared at the screen. Something must have been missing on her for him to start a relationship with another woman while she was there... Was she bad in bed? Or maybe she wasn't that beautiful.. She clicked on Orefe's picture and frowned crying silently, Orefe was clearly more beautiful than her, she always knew she wasn't the most beautiful woman in the world but for him to go for a much more beautiful woman hurt. Her lips trembled as she cried silently...

At Hope's House...

Later that evening Hope walked in the living room with a plate of supper and sat down then he grabbed the laptop and put a cushion on his lap before putting it on it and checking his emails from the presentation attendees. His phone rang then he leaned back and picked..

Hope: Yeah

Hakeem: Wena mr if i don't call you you don't call me are we still beefing?

Hope: Ke busy the monna ke mots etsi... Wa reng?

Hakeem: Let's grab drinks and play snooker hale

Hope: I'm working on something plus ke a ngamela. I don't want to spend a lot of money on beer. I won't be drinking or doing any fun activities that need money for the next 3 months. We can go out if you're buying drinks

Hakeem: I'm a little low

Hope: Yeah, me too.

Hakeem: I have an interview on Monday, if i get the job I'm taking you out. I know you're always doing the paying laiteaka..

Hope: Sure don't worry about it..

Hakeem: Sure, Shap

Hope: Bye

He hung up and worked on the computer for a while then he texted Rain.

Hope: Hey, just finished working. About to watch the game

He typed a message for Fefe..

Hope: Hey... Can you send me a picture of you with

the baby?

Orefe: Gore ote oreng because e you never post me on your social media?

Hope: Can't i just admire my girls without showing them to the world? When the time comes I'll brag about my family, right now i want to enjoy you. Tisa photo the mma

Orefe: Fine

Hope: Try to smile

She sent a picture of herself pouting angrily next to the baby then he smiled and laughed.

Hope: Try again... This time try to smile.

Orefe: (she grinned on the picture) There.

Hope: Hei wena o sekopo, tisa photo

She sent a picture of herself laughing and he

laughed typing.

Hope: See, that wasn't hard. Koore ha ese nka go abuser pele ke gone o mphang senepe. 6 weeks from now I want the nudes

Orefe: 6 weeks from now you'll be explaining yourself under serious circumstances.

Hope: What did i do?

Orefe: Nothing, you didn't do anything akere you know in your heart you didn't do anything. I was just kidding Goodnight.

He clicked on the other message.

Rain: I was sleeping, I'm not feeling well.

Hope: What's wrong?

Rain: Heartache

Hope: What happened?

Rain: I meant to say headache but i took pills. Can i ask you something?

Hope: Sure babe

Rain: Do you think I'm beautiful? I mean the looks, don't say I'm beautiful on the inside. I want to know about the outside. If you were to rate me out of 10.

Hope: You're beautiful.

Rain: Gatwe i look like my father, people used to say ke gotsitse papa ka bompe and I'd be beautiful if i looked like my mother. J ust be honest, don't say I'm beautiful just because you're my boyfriend. Be honest rate me.

Hope: I wouldn't be with you if I didn't think you're beautiful. I wouldn't even have allowed myself to cum inside you ke itse gore you might get pregnant. I'm sorry if there is anything I've done to make you doubt yourself.

Rain: Ok

Hope: Can i video call you? I want to see if you're not crying. Don't say anything just pick the call and

look at me. I won't say anything either.

Rain: You'll call in the morning. I want to sleep

Hope: Ke a kopa babe please. I just want to look at you

Rain: No, sorry.

Hope: Why are crying?

Rain: I'm not, just want to sleep.

Hope: I love you.

Rain: I love you too.

Hope: Ke kopa gogo bona before o robala

Rain: Goodnight babe.

He put the phone down and sighed thoughtfully then he picked his phone and looked at Fefe's pictures carefully, her eyes were reddish and a bit swollen. He put the phone down and stood up then he walked in the kitchen and had water...

At Dallas House...

Meanwhile Ella laid on her bed watching an emotional movie as a father rescued his son from the fire, he picked him up and ran out of the house, the bomb exploded as the father fell down shielding his son from the fire. He finally stood up and carried his son out of danger... For a moment she wondered if this baby would hate their father... Obviously not. She still wondered about her mother and she didn't want her baby wondering about the father too but then everything had been going so well. Her mother was coming around and her father was excited about the baby... Actually the two of them were ready to step up they even had the baby cot in their room and gave the baby a name.

She received a call from a private number..

Ella: Hello?

Hope: Hi, its me. Sorry if i woke you. Can i name the baby?

Ella: No

Hope: Is it a boy or girl? I have two name suggestions, one for a girl and one for a boy. I'll send you the names.

Ella: I can't tell you anything about the baby.

Hope: Can you include me on the birth certificate?

Ella: No, it's going to be blank.

Hope: Do you really want your child to grow up with questions of her/his identity? I'm not asking to be part of her life i just want a trace in case my child is looking for me.

Ella: My parents are responsible for the baby. "she/he" won't need you. Please understand my situation. Stop harassing me. I'm not the bad guy here. My father is serious about the defilement case and he keeps asking me if you've tried to talk to me.

Hope: Ok, sorry.

He hung up then she sighed...

At the hospital...

The next morning the doctor walked in the ward discharging patients..

Rain and Orefe each packed their bags quietly with their babies each wrapped in swindle blankets..

Orefe hung her bag over the shoulder and picked her baby while Rain picked her bag..

Orefe: I'm going. My grandmother is waiting outside in the car.

Rain: Ok..

They leaned over briefly hugged each holding their

babies then she walked out, Rain followed her and out of the building where she got in her mother's car.

Orefe got in the car and her cousin drove off as she waved at Rain.

Rain waved at her before putting on a seat belt as her mother drove out...

SIX WEEKS LATER...

*

*

*

*

*

[06/27, 00:48] : Chance Moilwa

Book 2

17

At Rain's House...

Rain finished preparing her baby for the checkup at the clinic, at least she wouldn't have to see Rere since she had to use her nearest clinic. She never imagined seeing her would break her heart the way it did with the way their friendship started, she liked her and things would have been so much better if it wasn't for Hope fathering their children. Avoiding seeing Rere's pictures or thinking about her seemed to have helped the last few weeks yet still, this was the day of the confrontation and she still wasn't sure about Hope's reaction, maybe he'd choose Rere because she was beautiful and the pregnancy didn't seem to have destroyed her body like her.

She put the baby on the middle of the bed and applied the stretch marks syrup on the stretch marks on her tummy as she looked at herself on the mirror, her tummy used to be flat and flawless but

now here it was hanging with scary thousands of stretch marks surrounding her belly button, there was no way she'd ever let Hope see all these. Tears filled her eyes as she stood before the mirror looking at this new fat body she had and her lips trembled as tears blurred her eyes, she sat on the edge of the bed and put her hands over her face crying. Her mother's footsteps approached then she grabbed the baby's towel and wiped her tears. She took a deep breath and reached for the belly belt as her mother walked in..

Her: Hurry up, i don't want to queue for a long time. I don't understand why Hope is making you use a public clinic

Rain: He is not making me.

Her: Hope's father never made me use a public hospital when i was dating him. Chance J unior was born in a private hospital, had i not trusted your father your big brother would be alive and you'd see that Hope has money he probably just doesn't care

about you. Chance was a millionaire though he never liked to brag or live like a millionaire

Rain: Mama Hope is not his father, Chance Moilwa was a bank robber and he succeeded in his heists so how could he have not spoiled women? Hope's inheritance has conditions and he hasn't met those conditions so he doesn't have that money. The money he has now he worked for it and he just started a new business. It's not like I'm struggling Hope bought everything even hired a nanny to help you help me. On my last month of the pregnancy he gave me 10K are ke wa ngwana. I still have that money on me. I am working myself.... I earn a good salary. Using a public clinic doesn't mean we are broke. I know public clinics used to be dirty during your time but nowadays we have high standard clinics. Stop making me feel bad for wanting to do simple things gape nna ke bata gota go phaka tsabana and enjoy it. Private clinics don't give children tsabana and you can't even buy it..

Her mother sighed opening the wardrobe and taking

out her bag..

Her: Ok.. If you're using public things by choice then it's ok.

Rain walked in the kitchen and warmed her mountain full plate then she walked back to the bedroom where she sat on the bed and ate while her mother packed her bag...

Alicia turned looking at Rain's food and carried on packing..

Her: You've been eating a lot lately... Even during pregnancy you didn't eat at this rate. Is there anything bothering you?

Rain: (chewing) No, i just feel hungry.

Her: It's not healthy to eat at the rate you're going. You toss and turn the whole night too...If there is

anything bothering you you must talk to me now because I'm going back to my house today. The maid won't help you... Is Hope misbehaving?

Rain: (chewing) No

She patiently ate her food until she was done then she washed her plate and went back to the bedroom where she put on her dress and ran a comb through her dry thick hair as her mother looked at her.

Her: Are you going to the clinic without putting on makeup? That hair is too thick, how about spraying it and putting gel on it or something... O na le growth gape o phaphalets e.

Rain: I don't feel like putting on makeup.

Her: Kante ke eng o itathella mma?

Rain: How am i doing that mama? Can't you just stop telling me what wrongs I'm doing? You're always criticising me. Nothing I do is right in your

eyes..

She burst into tears crying holding the baby with her baby bag hanging on her shoulder as her mother looked at her holding her waist...

Her: If you're having some kind of postnatal depression o bue Rain. I didn't say anything wrong se o ka se lelelang... Ntse o hupeditse we ke sengwe. I only said take good care of yourself, you look like a homeless woman. This maternity dress plus flip-flops, moriri wa gago nkare waga Sekipi. Le ha ele makeup on your face... You should have gone to the saloon and fixed this hair then take your time on the mirror. You're going to meet other people at the clinic who bathed. Motsetsi yoo boata wa shemisa. Kana motsetsi should glow and you're not, o iteilwe ke lehatshe. You didn't even look this bad when you were pregnant. It's like you just gave up on your body.

Rain: (tearfully) Don't worry about me... God will see me through. This is all my fault for falling pregnant... I wouldn't be here. Ke bomata jwame!

Her: If Hope is cheating on you just say it, i expected it. Something is bothering you...He is his father's son ngwanaka... They will break your heart, make you doubt yourself and still be arrogant enough to turn you into something you're not. I expect that boy to behave exactly like the men in his family, you won't tell me when Hope is hurting you because I told you as long as he is Chance's son you'll cry. That family knows nothing about respecting a woman's feelings starting with the elderly going down the last generation. I'm not talking about his father Teko Moilwa because that old man was loving and dedicated to his wife... I'm talking about his real family. Blood family...the royal family. Hope's grandfather, Kgosi himself had over 8 women bare him over 14 children... They do take care of their children yes but shem, you cry. Chance dated me with Hakeem's mother at the same time

having a sugar mama whom he apparently started sleeping with when he was a teenager. This woman was grooming him teaching him sex...He only matured after a long time settling with Thuli who was Hope's mother. It breaks my heart that you love this boy... Hope ne etabe ele mang a tolwa ke family tradition? I've never liked him because i can see a player, handsome men don't respect women... Put money and the royal background he becomes something else. I know he is obviously next on the throne with the way his grandfather is keeping him close but you night not even be mmakgosi ngwanaka. That family is trying to fix their mistakes with Hope and they're going to make sure because he doesn't seem to be as stubborn as his father. Talk to me if you need help because using food is only going to make you gain weight on top of the baby fat you're supposed to be losing. Put on your makeup and wear your smile.

Rain picked the baby's card and wiped her tears then she walked out as the nanny waited in the

living room. The nanny looked at her and went back for the body lotion. Rain put the baby on the car seat and buckled her before smiling at her. Her baby was beautiful and this right here warmed her heart and put a smile on her face. Her phone rang, she looked at the call and it was her father. She smiled and picked..

Rain: Hello

Him: Good morning my love, how are you?

Rain: I'm fine

Him: Skare ke rata basadi ngwanaka I'm coming to see my granddaughter this week. I know she is beautiful just like you.

Rain: (laughed out loud) O rata basadi papa rra...
Wa jola gore!

Him: (laughed) Gone ke a jola ngwanaka, i love this woman!

Rain: (laughed) Tsena papisto! O nne romantic mr

Him: Valentine you'll help me buy her something

nice right?

Rain: (laughed) Yeah, I'll help you choose a good present.

Him: She can't wait to meet you.

Rain: I can't wait to meet her too.

Him: How is the love of my life though?

Rain: (stopped smiling) I guess I'm fine, I'll tell you everything when you come, it's a long story.

Him: Ok, now I'll definitely come because you don't sound OK.

Rain: You should come.

Him: I'm coming now, it should take about 5 hours to drive back to Maun.

Rain: (smiled) Gase emergency papa

Him: No, I'm coming. You'll always come first, "daughter first women after". You know my motto!

Rain: Papa ke motona kana I'm not a baby ija. I'm fine.

Him: Did you talk to mama?

Rain: She doesn't like Hope just because he is her ex's son. I can't

Him: Mme kana Hope's father wasn't that bad... Him and i got off on the wrong start because ne ere a kopanetse mosadi le wena abe ago kgerisa but the death of his son brought us together. He actually forgave me for my carelessness and because of that i carried the guilt of causing CJ 's death. Chance didn't have enemies when he died I'm surprised your mother doesn't like Hope. Anyways I'm coming to make sure you're OK. See you later

Rain: Wena mr you're overreacting. I'm fine.

Him: See you later. Go Shap

She hung up and sighed smiling, the nanny handed her the body lotion.

Her: You missed some spots on your ankles.

Rain: Thank you.

She put on the body lotion then she got in the car and they drove off.

At the clinic..

Rere walked in the building following her grandmother who was carrying the baby, they queued next to a young woman, it looked like she was just there for family planning since she didn't have a baby with her.

Rere: Hi

Her: Hello.

The door opened, another patient walked out then the young woman got in. Orefe's grandmother smiled looking at the baby as she rocked her back and forth singing for her...

Grandma: (singing softly smiling) Didimala mmê o ile ko masimo

O taa go tela nche le magapu

Robala nnana,robala, robala nnana.

Didimala mmê o ile ko sesoleng

O taa go tela madi a ntole, gothe le a ditiripi, Robala-robala nnana!

Rere laughed looking at her grandmother..

Rere: Mmama you know about ntole?

Her: You think i don't know that you're rich? I know the government gives you ntole. I listen to the radio! Ngwana wa lesole o didimatswa gotwe mmagwe o taa mo tela ntole.

She laughed looking away and shook her head...

Her: Is there anything boring you?

Rere: No, why?

Her: Because you're not eating well, that's why the baby isn't getting enough milk from you. You're my daughter so i know when you're hiding something...
O nna ka go itebala o eta pelo.

Rere: (looked down) Hope is cheating... He has another baby with another woman. The baby is the same age as Lala. He was with her before me so i have to walk away and it's painful for me because i love him.

Her: Did he leave you?

Rere: No

Her: So why are you making that choice for him without hearing from him? His parents said they will be back with magadi. Why are you worried?

H

Rere: They said the same thing to her family too, i was in the same ward with this other woman. She is very sweet, we were friends before we found out and now it's even painful.

Her: Is she troubling you?

Rere: No, we talk but it's already painful. Every time i call her to check on her i get so stressed i can't eat but the two of us are OK. I didn't think I'd have a fatherless child the way i avoided having a child with men who seemed immature now I'm trapped in a corner and it hurts. We are going to ask him together after di checkup. Her baby is going to a clinic today because both of us gave birth on the same day.

Her: Please try to control your temper, don't fight her

Rere: Mmama there is nothing to fight with her, o didimets e gore even if you're crazy you wouldn't argue with her. Le nna i wouldn't fight knowing i came after ke mo ithela. I want to leave him but it's hard.

Her: You'll have to hear from him. I trust the royal family. They won't lie to us and I'm waiting for them. We never used to question men the way you young people do, if it was us we wouldn't ask him anything because as long as a man supports his family and respects you he can have another woman. Men don't stay with one woman, if they do they cheat.

Rere: That's why i am glad i didn't grow up during your time because that's the nonsense i wouldn't stand for.

Her: Whether you stand for it or not, you'll deal with it. These ones are not allowed to marry more so they're cheaters and they spread diseases. They end up denying their children because they're afraid to be judged. Their forefathers never abandoned women with children and women never fought for men on the street like you young people, we didn't have depression because we knew never to trust a man to only have eyes for you. It can never happen, we preferred to know where and who he was with because it made planning better and siblings grew up knowing each other. You people have so many

deformed babies because siblings make babies without knowing.

Rere: This is why i didn't tell you he is cheating.. Rona mmama re na ke HIV, cervical cancer and depression. Depression kills faster than anything ibile HIV nowadays is like flu you get free ARVs and you're fine. Depression makes you kill yourself

Her: Kill yourself because a man put his private part in another woman? Leaving your children for a man's hanging organ? We never killed ourselves for men's penises because we never made them the center of our lives. I used to get so tired of your grandfather i even asked him when he was going to check on his other woman so i can go have fun in peace. You people love men too much.

Rere took a deep breath and looked away. At times it seemed pointless to even discuss anything with her because they were two worlds apart.. The young woman stepped out then she got the baby and walked inside...

At the Lawyer's office...

Hope walked in and shook hands with the lawyer before unbuttoning his suit jacket and sitting down...

Lawyer: I was going to call you

Hope: Yeah, but you didn't... When am i getting my money? Is there even money or you used it because you've received the medical reports of my blood tests yet you're not doing anything.

Lawyer: I've filed for the court order so the bank can give you money.

Hope: You never said anything about the court order, did you spend my father's money?

Lawyer: J ust give me time. I know you've done everything on your side. You'll get your money before the next six months. Kana there are delays now because Dallas went sniffing around the execution issue and now I'm dealing with a lot.

Hope: What you're saying doesn't make sense, i didn't trouble the pris on so how does that affect me? If i don't get my money in the next 3 months I'm taking you to court. The reputation of your law firm will be dragged on the mud because i won't let you play me for a fool. You have 3 months!

Lawyer: Ok.. By the way your father would be impressed with your improvements especially ka Hope Medical Transport and Logistics, that's brilliant. I guess fatherhood does force one to think outside the box. Don't be too desperate for the inheritance, you're doing well on your own. I'd never steal from your father, he is the most dangerous man in the country at the moment, its a pity he is owned by the state house. I've been a lawyer for many years before you were even born. I've made a fortune from hard work and if i could I'd just give you this money. But i am your father's hand... He decides what's good for you looking at the man you're and right now he is happy with the man you're becoming. You realised that this inheritance waa taking too long and started a business to

support your children. This is excellent.... A very big improvement in your character though he would have preferred you having one woman.

Hope: Don't talk to me like you know my father, you don't know anything about him. If i don't get my money in the next three months I'm taking you to court for withholding what's legally mine.

He stood up and walked out buttoning his jacket. His phone rang, he took it out and picked as he got in the car and reversed..

Hope: Hello?

Rain: Hi, just calling to see if we are still meeting.

Hope: Can we postpone? I'm kind of busy right now. I have another meeting right after lunch.

Rain: It won't take long. Why are you changing cause we agreed on meeting yesterday?

Hope: I didn't think the time would be enough because you sounded a bit too serious for an hour

meeting. But if you're OK with lunchtime I'm good.
Where?

Rain: At your house

Hope: Can't we meet in the mall at a restaurant? I'm hungry

Rain: I'll bring you food.

Hope: OK

Rain: Bye

He hung up and joined the traffic as his phone rang.

Hope: Hello?

Jade: It's a boy, he was born last week.

Hope: Why ele gone o buwang now?

Jade: Because i forgot to tell you, just remembered now because I'm broke. Send my money i want to fuel and check someone in Phakalane.

Hope: Send a picture, how do i know you're telling

the truth?

Jade: Send my money mista... Why would i lie? I'll ask Ella for a picture and forward it.

Hope: You'll get that money when i get a picture.

Jade: Uh!

He hung up, minutes later he received four forwarded pictures and clicked on them as he stopped at the traffic. He stared at the baby's pictures and sighed at the picture of Ella and the baby. He dialled his grandfather.

Him: Hello

Hope: Ella had a boy.

Him: Thank God!

Hope: You can't go there, wa bona they didn't summon me over there to claim the pregnancy. I don't want to go to jail.

Him: I'll see if i can talk to your uncle, Dallas is your

uncle he shouldn't hold a grudge for so long. Its not like you raped Ella.

Hope: He is angry, the whole family is angry. Give them time. Maybe a couple of months.

Him: Six months ee, nobody should be that angry for long especially a man who killed my son.

Hope: Give them time, Ella too needs to be back in school to at least consider forgiving me because at least tabe a bona gore her life is back on track.

Him: Ok.

Hope: Bye..

He hung up and drove off...

At Hope's House...

Rain parked at the gate and pressed the gate intercom. She leaned against the car as Orefe parked behind her and stepped out walking over to

her.

Orefe: You don't have his remote?

Rain: No, sometimes he doesn't lock. Do you have it?

Orefe: No, just thought you'd have the key to his house. (looking at her) How are you doing?

Rain: (looked away) I'm good.

Orefe: From here abe re tsena ka saloon, do our hair and nails.

Rain looked at her perfectly done hair and nails, i guess it was a polite way of telling her she looked terrible and it didn't make anything easy, suddenly she felt uncomfortable standing besides her.

Orefe: (sympathetically) I love you...

Rain looked away as tears burned her eyes, Orefe

stepped over and grabbed her wrist from her folded arms.

Orefe: The mma ska lela ke a go kopa... You're going to make me cry....

She blinked and a tear ran down her cheek, Orefe rubbed her cheek with her outer hand and hugged her as Rain hugged her back and burst into tears crying. She cried out loud like a child as Orefe's lips trembled until she broke down crying too.

Rere: We will be fine, we go in and talk to him then we tell him it's over and leave as agreed. It always hurts the first day of the breakup but after it gets better eventually we will be fine. Its not my first heartbreak. Wena it's your first that's why le makeup les its e... Re tswa teng mme we will be fine.

Rain took a deep breath and sighed rubbing her

eyes, Rere rubbed her eyes too patting her eyes careful not to mess her lashes and mascara.

Hope's car stopped behind her car and they looked at one another ready to do this, she got back in her car then Rere got in hers.

Hope froze sitting in the car looking at their cars, this did cross his mind based on their moods the past couple of weeks but he didn't think they'd actually do this...Ambush him and put him in a corner. He picked the remote and pressed then the gate rolled open.

Rain drove through, Rere followed then he drove in behind them.

They each waited in the cars then he stepped out taking off his suit jacket and hung it over his arm as he unlocked the door.

None of them said hello, there was just silence as the ladies stood behind him while he unlocked. He pushed the door open and turned holding it for them to get in, they both got in then he followed taking off his tie.

He closed the door and turned on the air-con as he put his jacket and tie over the jacket stand...

The ladies took a seat on the same couch facing him as he sat on the other one, he folded the sleeves of his shirt and put his watch on the table then he took a deep breath and sighed looking at them as his heart pounded as if it would fall out of his chest...

*

*

*

*

*

[06/27, 00:48] : Chance Moilwa

Book 2

18

At Hope's House...

There was silence as Hope looked at both of them then his eyes shifted to Rain, it looked like she had been crying and she was still holding in more tears. She didn't even put on makeup or dress smart as usual. The weight gain made her look even worse and now parts of his father's letters made sense. She couldn't even look at him and knowing Rain she was avoiding eye contact because if they locked eyes she'd just cry... He never understood what his father meant when he said if your woman can't be envied by other women based on how you treat her then you have failed as a man. If your woman keeps quiet when other women talk about believing in love

then you have failed...he had failed both of these wonderful women who had done nothing but love and give him beautiful daughters.

Orefe: We need answers Hope, i think you can put 2 and 2 together, we shouldn't be the ones asking questions.

Hope rubbed his face and took a deep breath then he leaned forward pinning his elbows on his knees looking at them. His eyes shifted to Rain.

Hope: I'm sorry for cheating on you... I know we come from way back, we had plans together and i understand that I've hurt you because i changed all that we dreamt of since childhood...I've hurt you at the worst time when you're mostly vulnerable, doubting your beauty because you brought a life into this world, you're trying to figure out how to balance everything and now you have to deal with my actions. I hope one day I'll make it up to you... I

owe it to you.

Rain looked at him and sighed looking down. He shifted his eyes back to Fefe..

Hope: I'm sorry for not telling you i had a girlfriend, i didn't tell you because i was afraid you'd reject me if you knew the truth.

Orefe: So what was your intention? You lied and I didn't reject you... Things went according to your plan obviously, you even have two daughters so what's the plan? Can't you let us in so we can be on the same page?

Hope: We have children, we have to raise them together

Rain: What do you mean?

Hope: Can we talk about this privately? I am willing to discuss this but not like this

Rain: I just want the truth so I can leave because i don't want fights, does that mean you don't want me anymore since you have her? I'm fine with anything and i will stay away from you.

Hope: Nobody is walking away, we can do this together and we don't owe anyone an explanation. I've loved you both equally since last year... Besides dealing with drugs i did good and since i stopped I've been doing well, while you were keeping the girls safe in your bodies i was busy running around the whole of Maun trying to make more money so you can both live comfortably. My goal is to make your lives as comfortable as possible... None of you has ever felt neglected before you knew there was another woman, I've never failed to support my children and i haven't even disrespected you... Besides lying hela I haven't done anything that can make you think i can't handle both of my families. Let's be open about it and carry on, i know its a scary thought but i promise you... If you make this decision i will work harder to make sure you're happy and comfortable in this relationship.

Orefe: Are you high?

Hope: Do you have a better solution? (sighed)

Listen... I don't have a problem if any of you wants to leave me because i lied in the first place... I won't harass you, I'll support my children ibile I won't be a difficult father.... Even if both of you came here with the agreement to expose and dump me i won't blame you. I'm just telling you what i want... This is what I want... I want both of you with me by my side because you complete me. I haven't cheated on you not once.... This is my wish I'm not forcing you. Fefe you tell me what you want, Rain le wena you tell me what you want then we decide rothe ka bo 3. If you need time to think I'm willing to give you time too but nna tota hela to be honest with you I'm glad this is out. Keeping a secret isn't easy. I'm glad you both know... At least i can freely love you if you permit me. I love you and I'm willing to love you and respect the both of you equally without favour.... Gone jaana i don't have a favourite... I love you each in a unique way because you're different, you want different things and i know how to give them to you.

There are things you like Fefe that Rain doesn't and I know those. I am willing to marry both of you and be there for my children too... If you're not comfortable with the arrangement I understand and I respect that. I'm not forcing you, I'm just asking you and promising you that if you agree it can work.

Orefe: So you give us children and then drop something like this ambushing us like this?

Hope: No, don't turn this around. You both cornered me and asked me this while asking me to be with both so I have no choice but to be honest with both of you. Yes I was wrong to give you children but children are not a commitment, we can still coparent peacefully if you don't want me...

Orefe: You're not being fair

Hope: Listen, that's what I want... Here you're talking but you're not telling me what you want. Situation at hand because I cheated, I apologised and told you what I want moving forward, you can forgive me or not, stay or leave... We have to actually move

forward with our decisions instead of discussing a never ending subject. Wena ibile Rere tota you're supposed to listen to where the conversation is heading because Rain is actually the one who should be making a much bigger decision... Nna le wena re utwa ka ene after pleading our case... I mean you can decide if you want to join this family or not but it ends there, whether you're accepted or not lies with Rain. You keep talking so much you're not giving her a chance to speak... You can walk away... I want you to stay but you can walk away if you want, you have to give her a chance to accept my plea or reject it. Are you leaving or waiting to hear from her?

Orefe stopped talking and kept quiet as Hope shifted his eyes to Rain...

Hope: Can we talk about it in private kana you still want to carry on talking here with her?

Rain's eyes filled with tears, she turned her face looking away and rubbed her tears before they could drop, Hope stood up and took her hand helping her stand then he hugged her...

Hope: I'm sorry...

Rain: Can we talk in private?

Hope: Sure... Let's go.

She walked past Orefe as Hope reached over for Rere's chin..

Hope: Ke eta utwa?

He tried to touch her but she angrily leaned back and slapped his hand, he brushed her hair back and followed Rain to the bedroom where he closed the door.

He put his arms around her and tried to kiss her holding her close as she pushed him back tearfully turning her head, he grabbed one of her arms away from his chest and tilted his head leaning over for a kiss, he French kissed her and she finally gave in kissing him back, he let go of her wrist and held her waist closer still kissing her.

He leaned back and looked in her eyes..

Hope: Please allow her in...

Rain: And if i don't want? Can you leave her and be faithful?

Hope: The truth is i won't be faithful, I'll probably sleep with her whenever I'm going to check on the baby or whenever I get a chance. You can just dump me and find someone better or you can give this a chance and see how it goes... We were so happy before you found out? We can still be happier with the truth. It's going to take a bit of adjustment but I'll work hard to make it work.. I'm not forcing

you, I'm just begging you to give it a chance and stop if you're not happy... You have the power to walk away if you're not happy but how would you know if it would work? We can do this..

Rain: You'll have a favourite..

Hope: I don't have a favourite... Let's give it a try... Please babe... (she looked away and he turned her head back to his eyes) Babe... (softly) Please... I promise it won't hurt...

He stepped back and opened his hands in front of her.

Hope: Put your hands on mine if you're willing to give it a try even if it's just for a month. If it hurts you'll walk away... It won't hurt to try... What if it's not as bad as you think? Don't let fear influence you... Put your hands on mine if you're scared to be hurt but want to try...

Her hands shook as she looked at his open hands then she slowly put her hands on his, he sighed in relief and cupped her face kissing her, he lifted her up and kissed her before swinging her as she laughed shyly. He put her down and kissed her then he opened the door and walked out...

Meanwhile Rere's heart skipped as they both stepped out holding hands, they walked over as she swallowed...

Rain sat beside her while Hope sat on his spot looking at them. Rain turned looking at her and smiled...

Rain: I don't know if I'm making the right decision and i hope i don't regret it, i just want to try this before i walk away if it doesn't work out.

Orefe: I want to take a risk and try it too, can we try it in private without telling people what's going on? I

don't think I'm ready for the public persecution.

Rain: Me too..

Hope's lips curved as he smiled and looked away blushing, they looked at him smiling and looked away laughing..

Rere: (laughed) Nna ke a swaba jaanong

Rain: (laughed) Gaa swabis a

He stood up smiling and opened his hands looking at them...

Hope: (smiled) Ke kopa hug if you don't mind..

They each placed their hand on his hands and stood up then he leaned over hugging them both as the three of them held each other. He held them

close and rubbed their backs...

Hope: Thank you for trusting me after such a heartbreak. I know i have to earn your trust, i have to help you get in shape because we are recovering from child birth. We can attend gym sessions together... I'm willing to treat you as individuals, you're not a pack so i know you like different things. It's my responsibility to know what each one of you likes to keep you interested... I swear I'm going to work extra hard gore ke beche, ganke e imelwa ke morwalo ele wa yone. I know that money makes life easier for a family so yes I'm going to work hard to provide for you and our girls. Sex yone ibile le ska wara ka yone...You'll never hear me saying I'm tired kampa ka swela moteng ga yone...

They laughed as he laughed leaning back...

*

*

*

*

*

[06/27, 00:49] : Chance Moilwa

Book 2

19

At Hope's House...

Hope reached in his pocket and took out his phone looking at the time then he bent over picking his watch and put it on...

Hope: I have a meeting right after lunch, i can't be late. (looked at them both as he pinned his watch on) I think we should find time and sit down with some ground rules, but maybe this is a good time to actually think about since we only just agreed on this. I need you to guide me on how not to hurt your

feelings with the other person, i don't want to assume something as simple as kissing you both won't be a big deal and then when you go to bed you start observing little pointless things like he kissed her first and me after, if you're going to think like that I'd rather not show that kind of affection to either of you unless we are alone.

Rere: Yeah, we will discuss it but I wouldn't mind seeing you kiss her as long as I'm going to get my kiss after, if you don't give me mine I'll feel somehow. (turned to her) What do you think?

Rain: I don't know how I'd feel, i don't know how I'm going to feel about everything but I won't know if we don't try so you can try etare ke ya go robala I'll see how the day unfolded.

Hope: (smiled) I'm going to do whatever makes both of you comfortable.. If one of you isn't comfortable nothing gets done. I listen to you and respect you... This arrangement isn't just about me and it will only work if we are all happy, i don't want to lose both of

you. I don't think you both know exactly what you just did for me... I feel big, my ego is like...

He smiled dropping his arm watch and put his hands in the pockets looking at them admiringly, so much ran through his head as he smiled trying to put it in words so they could have an idea of the amount of happiness and gladness he had but he couldn't find the right words, the smile on his face made his face cute as he smiled blinking thoughtfully.

He turned his head to the side trying to find words as his perfect haircut and beard shaving made looking at him breathtaking, both ladies smiled looking down, for some reason they understood what he was trying to say and as much as he was struggling to paint a picture for them it felt great to see this part of him. He was good looking, had the money to handle everything and the stamina to jump between both beds, i mean they didn't feel

neglected not once before.. From his tone they were going to be his priority and it felt good. Now they were sure they want this...

Hope picked his tie and put it back on his neck before turning down his collar looking at them...

Hope: What I'm trying to tell you is that...A lot of men can only dream about this, i hope I'm not dreaming (they all laughed) I understand that you're possibly going to be judged but i know as a man that a lot of guys would wish to be me when they find out. We were wired like that... Not all but a lot would be happier if they had the two women they want to be with because most of the time we love two people equally. Most relationships or marriages have that one person they always argue about back and forth, i mean some guys hide that particular woman well so much their women think they're alone but deep down we know we love these two people...

He took a deep breath and sighed looking at them...

Hope: So believe me having two beautiful educated financially independent women agree to love me is a blessing i won't take for granted because i know I'll never find any woman willing to do this... I loved you before this but right now i love you more and i feel obliged to honour your rules about this arrangement... If you guide me on what you two don't want or want i swear I'm going to follow your rules to the last dot because i want you two to be like this forever. (smiled) can i go make money for our kids?

They smiled awkwardly as he looked at them.

Hope: Ke tshaba go le suna, toga le lela abe le nthala abe go lela nna..

They laughed walking out then he locked up and leaned over hugging them both, they stood there for about a minute hugging then he looked at the time.

Hope: Now I'm really late...

Both: Bye

They each got in their cars and drove off then he followed them outside and waited for the gate to close as he pressed his phone, he frowned looking at the breaking news; Pastor hangs himself in church.

He carried on reading about Jango and lifted his eyebrows shocked, he noticed the gate had locked and drove off.

At Dallas House...

Meanwhile Thuto smiled looking at the baby as he slept peacefully next to her, she put her finger in his little palm as his soft hand held her. She moved her head over and kissed his sleeping face, the baby tilted his face and grunted.. She just wanted him to wake up so she could hold her...

She grabbed a bottle and put the tit on his lips then he suckled, she pulled out the bottle and the baby woke up crying, she sat up and put it in his mouth feeding him while looking at the clothes on the bed wondering which outfit to put him on so she could take pictures of him...

Meanwhile in her room Ella laid on her bed coping notes from a neighbour's daughter into her new book. Her breasts ached so bad she put the pen down and closed both books. She could feel her breasts full as if they would burst, she sat up gently and looked at her aching breasts... The veins running on her breasts looked full and greenish, she

never knew it could feel this painful not to breastfeed, she checked her breast pads and they were full then she changed them and knocked on her mother's bedroom door.

Thuto: Tsena..

Ella walked in as she was taking pictures of the baby...

Ella: I want to breastfeed... My breasts hurt.

Thuto: You're going to school next week, you have to stop breastfeeding because you're not supposed to mix breastmilk and formula. The baby has to stick to one thing

Ella: It hurts so bad..

Thuto: In a few days that milk will stop producing.

Ella leaned over and picked the baby kissing him on

the cheek. Thuto took out a gym membership card from her handbag and handed her...

Thuto: I paid that for you so you can get back in shape but I'm glad you haven't changed much. It's just to get your muscles tight again.. Your first session is after your 6 weeks checkup.

Ella: (smiled) Thank you... Mma I've gained weight. From 50K to 60k, gone jaana i wear size 30 but i was 26 and 28

Thuto: (laughed) It's not bad..

Ella: No i want my body back.

Thuto: It will be back.. Your first sessions won't be intense, they will get serious after 4 months. Di tsamaya ka stage. Give yourself time.

Ella: Ok..

Thuto checked her phone and gasped reading about Jango, Dallas parked outside and walked in..

Thuto: Jango committed suicide!

Dallas: (calmly) Really?

Thuto: I'm serious!

Dallas picked the baby from Ella and kissed him on the forehead before putting him on his chest walking out, Thuto walked over shocked and showed him the article...

Dallas read the article without a single trace of emotions...

Dallas: Ok.. What did you cook?

Thuto: Babe why are you worried ne wena?

Dallas: I never feel sorry for people who commit suicide, it's the people who get killed while they still want to live who bother me. Jango is not as innocent as you think, his sins probably got the best

of him.

Thuto: When did this change? The last time he invited us to his house with his wife you were happy to see him.

Dallas: Gone tota it's sad...

He put on a sad face and got the phone pretending to be reading through the article...

Dallas: I feel for his wife... It's sad. (sighed walking away) Anyways what's for lunch?

Thuto: I'll give you your food...have a seat..

He sat on the couch and put the baby on his chest before putting his feet over the table and watching TV.

Meanwhile in her bedroom Ella put on her school uniform and stood before the mirror looking at

herself... She took it off and walked to the kitchen...

Ella: I need new vests so I can put them underneath the uniform. The uniform fits though it's too tight.

Thuto: Ok, you'll go and buy next week when you're feeling much better

Ella: Yeah

She went to her room and resumed writing her notes then her classmate sent her a message.

Her: Hi, it's Summer. Heard you dropped out right after me. Are you going back to school this year?

Ella: Yeah... I'm actually going next week. Why did you drop out? You just disappeared

Her: Teenage pregnancy, what about you?

Ella: Same. Which class are you in?

Her: Form 5C

Ella: Oh gosh me too..at least we know each other.
The school won't be boring.

Her: Yeah... (sent a picture of her boyfriend with
their son on his chest) My little familynyana.

Ella: Wow, so cute.. How did your parents take your
pregnancy?

Her: They were angry with me, my dad was pissed.
They didn't know i was having sex. My boyfriend's
family was equally disappointed in him. He is doing
first year in UB but they eventually accepted. Now
they're fine. What about you?

Ella: (sent her son's picture) That's him, his name is
Chance, my dad named him.

Her: He is so cute. Baby daddy o teng? Please
don't tell me he denied the pregnancy.

Ella: O teng but he hasn't come over yet, you know
how elders are with traditions.

She clicked on facebook and searched for Hope
then she saved his picture and sent it through

Whats App.

Ella: That's the dad, his name is Hope

Her: Wa fosa! Ke Motswana kana you got the picture online? The picture is too clean for Africa.

Ella: (sent a picture of him wearing a Maun t-shirt holding a glass of beer sitting on a camp chair) Go lo moo ke motho wa Maun, he is from the royal family.

Her: Amme? Didn't the son wa Kgosi die or something like that... I heard kgosi doesn't have a son

Ella: Actually he does...Chance Moilwa was supposed to be next in throne then he got convicted of murder and sentenced to death. He left one child and its Hope... (sent a picture of Hope sitting in a kgotla meeting with his grandfather and other elders) That's him there.. He is has been showing up in these traditional setups. Maybe he wants to take over from his grandfather.

Her: OK now I'm so jealous my queen! He is cute a utwa! O skono gore wena.

Ella: I know, he is a pharmacist too. Owns Chance pharmacy, the one my son is named after.

Her: Sheh the mma I'm so proud of you. I can't believe I'm friends with the queen. Your family is so perfect. Your son is rich!

Ella: But don't tell anyone. Both of our families want to keep it low because Hope might get in trouble for defilement. We don't go out in public places or post each other on social media for privacy reasons. Royal family shit you know. Privacy means everything to them.

Her: I totally understand. Nxawwww... Katswa o ja monate mma.

Her: Hope is romantic, yesterday he took me out on a date at the delta. We flew there and he was all over me the entire trip

Her: Oh my God! Ella you're so blessed the mma wena. O lucky mma... If i had a

rich baby daddy nka ipona gore! Ijoo mma waits e o
tshela sente wena!

Ella: Thanks. Let me finish my notes

Her: Ok, chat later.

She put her phone down and laughed biting her pen,
the girl tried to brag about her baby daddy but her
come back was fire! High five to self Ella! She
laughed one more time and carried on writing her
notes.

*

*

*

*

*

[06/27, 00:49] : Chance Moilwa

Book 2

20

At the salon...

Rain leaned over the huge mirror on the wall looking at herself and smiled, now she couldn't wait to be home and finally put on makeup... I mean... Damn... She wasn't that bad after all.

She smiled turning her head side to side and took out the money from her purse paying.

Rain: Thank you.. It's beautiful...

Hairdresser: Thank you...

She turned around and walked outside before getting into a beauty spa where Orefe was getting her feet pampered, she placed her feet over a towel as the beautician massaged her with oil.. She looked up at Rain and gasped smiling...

Orefe: Now that's what we call botsetsi glow! You look beautiful.. O monte gore mma

Rain looked at her reaction on the mirror and smiled...

Rain: Don't exaggerate... I'm not beautiful

The beautician turned looking at her face and smiled...

Her: You're beautiful...

Orefe: Please tell her...This one is crazy, she thinks a woman has to be lighter skinned to be beautiful.

Rain: Wow your feet are beautiful, they look soft.

Orefe: With the combat boots i sometimes wear honey i need this lady more than anything... I like it

when a man kisses my hands and toes so i have to keep them soft.

Rain: Gatwe kiss toes bathong Rere o bata go njesa leswe akere?

Orefe snorted laughing out loud as Rain noticed she actually said it out loud and laughed. They both laughed as the beautician missed the joke and handed her shoes..

Orefe: (laughed) You really need to stop thinking that deep

Rain: (laughed) Now I'm here wondering how wild things get... I need to stop hanging with you.

Orefe put on her high heels and strapped them as Rain stood by watching her soft hands and feet. She got up and pushed her hair back before paying...

Orefe: Thank you

Her: Thank you...

They both walked out and headed to the parking lot...

Orefe: Is Hope too strict with you?

Rain: What do you mean?

Orefe: You never question him

Rain: I just prefer to walk away from arguments, i don't like confrontation because i have bad anxiety... If I've had an argument even an uncomfortable conversation with someone during the day it ends up bothering me at night. I keep going over conversations and finding everything wrong with everything I said. I'd obsess over something I said and feel embarrassed wondering what that person thinks of me. I'm an over thinker, each conversation I've had with him or anyone i end up feeling like i would have remained peaceful had i not said

anything at all because gago monate to keep thinking i should have said this not that when you can't change it.

Orefe: Oh... OK.

Orefe's phone rang...

Orefe: It's my grandmother, she probably wants me back home. J aana gatwe ke diegile

Rain: (laughed) Ok, bye

Orefe turned and hugged her when she didn't expect it, she hugged her back awkwardly and finally relaxed smiling then Orefe stepped back taking out her car keys from her handbag...

Orefe: Bye

Rain: Bye

Orefe drove off then Rain got in her car and sat inside for a minute. She took a deep breath and started the car then she drove off...

At Hope's office...

Later on Hope walked back in the office holding a half bottle of water and sat down resting his elbows on the desk. He stared into the space for a moment and dialed Dallas...

Dallas: What do you want?

Hope: I need to talk to you, there is something that bothers me about my father. I thought I'd ignore it and just try to move on but i can't.

Dallas: So what do you want from me Hope?

Hope: I just needed you as my uncle or my father's friend, but if that relationship doesn't exist because

both of the people linking us are dead i understand. I wasn't going to mention anything else other than my father. I told you I'll respect your orders concerning your daughter.

Dallas: Find someone else to talk to.

He cut the call, Hope leaned back biting his lower lip then he dialled his lawyer.

Him: Yeah?

Hope: Yeah, can i set up an appointment with you?

Him: I'm actually in the building near by, i was just seeing another client. Can i come there kana it's not a good time?

Hope: That would be excellent.

Him: Great.

He hung up and leaned back. Minutes later the lawyer walked in, he stood up and they shook hands

before sitting down.

Him: How are you?

Hope: I'm good... I expect everything I tell you to be confidential

Him: I am a lawyer, you can trust me. You've trusted me with the business documents what changed?

Hope: Ok...so when my father died, he left a lot of things for me. So far I've been given all his properties...i was getting a monthly allowance of about 1.5K per month which i got until i was done with school. I was supposed to get a million right after graduation but i didn't get that to this day...

He pulled the drawer and handed him the paperwork..

Hope: After getting that million, there is the 250K that I'm supposed to get when I have my first child, that money according to my father's will and letters

belongs to his grandchild/ren. I want it so I can build rental properties for each of my children that way i can freely risk investing without them suffering. Here is my problem... Every time i raise the issue of my money, there is something blocking me according to my late father's lawyer. His excuse was that i was on drugs which was true. I lost my way down the line but I'm back on track now he keeps trying to make me think my father is alive. I've tried to ignore this for a while but i don't think I'm getting my money, i think he spent it and now he wants to delay my thinking by making me believe my father is alive being some kind of a secret agent or staying at the state house. He thinks I'm stupid but my patience is wearing thin with this guy.. He has managed to play Dallas, that's my uncle... He is one of the signatories i needed... He sent him on a wild goose chase maloba thinking my father is alive and i think he wants to do the same with me.

The lawyer read a few paragraphs of the paperwork.

Him: Ok, can you give me a day to go through this and get back to you? If you have fulfilled all the conditions stated in his will then you're entitled to your money. I'll need the birth certificates of the children for their money as well. According to this section all the children who were born at the time of the claim are entitled to the money.

Hope: I'll send you their certified copies tomorrow.

Him: Ok

Hope: Thank you... But do you think it's possible for the court to sentence someone to death and announce their execution publicly like they have been doing with every condemned while the prisoner is alive? What would be the purpose of that?

Him: Some controversial agencies or people in power like presidents tend to trust the condemned than anyone because when someone is sentenced to life it basically means their lives are over and if you're given a second chance you enjoy it while serving your master like being a personal body guard. Personal body guards and security officers

for high class members are never known...it's not necessarily the guy you see on the picture standing next to the president. These guys do a much more complicated guarding and while you're attending a meeting they're scouting the area checking and observing, some even guard the homes like the state house or things like that. They're the reason it's hard to kill a president. No one knows the president's close body guards because it will be easier to pay them off to poison or shoot the president. Such body guards cannot have families because if anyone takes their child they can basically get them to kill the president hence most of their closest body guards are men who don't have families and can never have families. If they do they hardly get time to spend with their families because they travel the world with the president. If and when they get time they are usually given new identities to live halfway across the world far from the media with their families... (smiled) But I'm talking about complicated states like America not Africa and definitely not Botswana. I just don't see it happening here though i know that recently our

country has moved from being Africa's most peaceful country to one of the fast growing economies so i really don't know... This guy could be telling the truth or he could be trying to delay you and waste time because he spent your money. He knows you want your father and hearing something like this might get your hopes up. A million is too much to ignore though so we will pursue this.

Hope: Thanks...

They stood up and shook hands then he walked out. Hope sat down and typed a message....

Hope: Hey babe, I'm going to need a copy of the baby's birth certificate.

He sent it to Rain and Fefe then he typed a message for Ella.

Hope: I'm making a claim in my father's will, there is

a section that states that his grandchild gets 83.3K. I need his birth certificate, i want you to buy a property for him or anything that he can find when he is older. I know you're young Ella but we made a baby and at some point you have to think for him because your parents can only go so far. I need proof that this boy is also my child so he can get his share. I'm going to send uncle Dallas a message about this too because i need birth certificate but if nothing happens just know that I've tried everything in my power to be there but you and your family kept me away and rejected everything that's rightfully his. Nice picture on the DP, you're beautiful.

He sent the message and put down the phone...

At Rain's House...

Meanwhile Rain finished bathing and just laid in the full tub thinking about how her day went, she

reached over for her cold juice and finished it leaving the ice cubes in the glass then she leaned back and sunk her shoulders underneath water...

About 20 minutes passed while she stayed in there with her eyes closed, she finally stepped out and wrapped herself with a towel then she walked out.

She put on her tummy belt and put on a gown before sitting by the mirror to do her makeup, she dressed her baby and took pictures with him before laying next to him feeding him. She went through her picture and looked at herself, every picture with her didn't look like she expected so she deleted all her pictures and left the baby's picture. She clicked on Hope's message.

Rain: Hey babe, I'll give it to you tomorrow after getting it certified.

Hope: Send your pictures with the baby, i miss you.

Rain: (sent the baby's pictures) I miss you too.

Hope: Can i call you later tonight? Or your mom is still sharing a room with you?

Rain: She went back to her family this morning so it's just me, the baby and the nanny.

Hope: Cool, we will talk later.

Rain: Ok

There was a knock at the main door then she put a dummy on the baby's mouth and walked out, her eyes lit up as she smiled at her father. He laughed and hugged her..

Him: You look so beautiful! Where is my granddaughter...

Rain: (laughed) I'll bring her

He handed her a shopping bag then she looked inside and took out a nice long dress and a pair of

high heels...

Rain: (smiled emotionally) Uh papa! Thank you.

Him: I hope you like it

Rain: I love it..

Him: (sat down) So how are you?

Rain stopped smiling and sat down...

Rain: Hope has a another family...

Mike frowned and looked at her...

Him: What do you mean?

Rain: And he wants to keep both of us... (she noticed the change in his facial expression) He didn't force me... I want to do it because i love him and I prefer to know where he is if he is not with me.

Him: What has gotten into you? Rain you've been with this boy since you were children, if he still finds the need to get another woman then he doesn't love you enough. Family re bua ka eng? A girlfriend?

Rain: And a daughter, she was born on the same day as mine and the lady is nice. We have talked about it and we agreed on it.

Him: It won't work, trust me... It's one thing to love a woman and not want to lose her and its another to tell a woman you want to have two... It doesn't take courage for a man to do that it takes him being ready to lose you and being ok with the possibility of you walking away.

Rain: Don't judge me because you don't understand what I'm feeling inside.

Tears filled her eyes, her father looked at her as his heart shuttered. Tears filled his eyes too as he swallowed and shook his head...

Rain: I'll be fine. I trust Hope, he won't hurt me anymore than he did. He knows he has hurt me and he is working on it. We are happy.

Him: Are you happy?

Rain: I wasn't happy in the morning but after talking to him, he convinced me and I spent time with her, we went to the saloon and for the first time in three weeks i felt good.

Him: Ok.. Bring the baby...

She stood up and came back with the baby then she bent over handing her to him, Mike smiled and touched the baby's tiny hand..

At Dallas House...

Later that evening Ella watched a movie laying on her bed with the baby by her side, she watched a steamy scene between a couple as they kissed intense and got in bed, the man got on top and

gently removed his woman's panties then he kissed her and got between her legs.

Ella's heart pounded as she watched, her panties got wet as she watched the couple and she could only imagine how it must have felt. She forwarded the scene but it left her in that state...She pressed her legs together and tightened her pussy muscles then she got up and headed to the kitchen for a glass of water. She stopped at the door where her parents were talking...

Thuto: Hope can go to hell with that money. Money will not fix this..

Dallas: But at some point this boy is going to need him, we won't live forever.

Thuto: This is like a child conceived out of rape. What he did to Ella is unforgivable, he ruined her life and never got punished for it. The least he can do is to keep his distance. He knows he is not on the birth certificate and if he is to include the baby he must

be on the birth certificate. There might not be any money anyways.

Dallas: I get your point..

Ella walked in and they kept quiet as he drunk water standing next to the fridge, she put the glass down and looked at her mother...she wanted to say something but the thought of being kicked out, dropping out of school and struggling with a baby held her back. She turned around and walked out. That 83K could actually buy her son a home and maybe one day when when she is old enough she could move out and be independent because this was beginning to feel like prison.

She walked in her parents bedroom and searched through the family files then she found the baby's birth certificate and walked out with it. She sat on the bed and took a picture of it then she sent Hope.

Ella: I stole the baby's certificate but the details of the father haven't been included. They told me not to say your name at the hospital.

Hope: We can fix that, do you have your ID with you?

Ella: It's in my mom's purse.

Hope: Take it too, when you find time tomorrow or anytime during the week come see me. We don't need them, it just takes both parents.

Ella: Ok. Let me go steal the ID.

Hope: Don't get caught

Ella: Ok.

Hope: When the baby is grown o mo uts we kete go mmona a utwa? {sneak out with him so i can meet him}

Ella: Ee ke ta gomo tsetsa. {Yeah, i will}. His name is Chance. Sorry i couldn't use the names you wanted.

Hope: Chance is good too. Gape i will add the other name once we've fixed the birth certificate.

Ella: Ok, chat later.

She put her phone down and innocently walked out while her parents chatted in the kitchen.

At Hope's House....

On the same evening Hope brushed his teeth and paused as the gate buzzed. He rinsed his mouth and walked out wiping himself with a towel, he stopped by the security screen looking at the camera showing th gate...it was Rain's father. He pressed the button opening the gate then he drove in.

Hope quickly picked his clothes from the couch and put his shoes aside before putting on a Tshirt. He took a deep breath counting to three then he opened the door, Mike walked in then he closed the door.

Hope: Can i get you a drink? It's just juice though... I won't be drinking for a while.

Mike: No, thank you. Sit down...

Mike sat down and leaned back as Hope took a deep breath and sat down...

*

*

*

*

*

[06/27, 00:49] : Chance Moilwa

Book 2

21

At Hope's House...

Mike: How are you doing?

Hope: I'm fine..

Mike: I love my daughter, do you know that?

Hope: I know, i love her too.

Mike: You don't love her... I know that you said you'll marry her in front of me and your family members but trust me... If you left her now you won't hear from me. Rain is not a confrontational person... This has affected her self esteem... I've worked very hard when i was raising her trying to get her to see who she is and if you mistreat her like this you'll make her doubt herself even more. I know that it can be hard to behave properly when you're loved... Ke a itse gore ha motho yo mongwe ago rata more than the way omo ratang ka teng you end up thinking you can get away with anything. Now I'm talking to you from one father to another... O na le bana Hope akere?

Hope: Ee rra..

Mike: Do you love your daughters?

Hope: I do

Mike: Would you be excited if a man told them he is dating them both?

Hope: No

Mike: Why not? Why wouldn't you want your daughters sharing a man?

Hope: Because I'd feel like he is probably using the one he first cheated on. I'd feel he doesn't love her if he can share a bed with another woman and let her know about it... I know how this looks to you or to anyone else but i truly love Rain and I'm going to protect her. I know the kind of a person she is, i know both of my women very well.

Mike: I've always liked you, but today I'm very disappointed. I am hurt... If i could i would cry because my heart is shattered.

Hope: I think you should trust me and trust Rain, i won't be angry with her if she leaves me not satisfied... I am doing this because i don't want to

cheat on her. That's why I'm being honest about my feelings... She is fine with it so I think you should give us a chance before concluding. I promise you I'm not doing this because i don't love her, i am doing this because I'm the type that can love two women and do it right. I know there are those guys who start fighting and mistreating the main woman when they're still at a honeymoon phase in a new relationship but that's not me. Ask her... She never suspected anything until she met this woman.

Mike: You're cruel, rude and arrogant... What makes you think two women can peacefully share a man?

Hope: Don't worry about Rere... She won't leave your granddaughter to die in the car out of jealousy.

Mike looked down and took a deep breath...

Mike: Your father and i talked about that. He died knowing i didn't intentionally kill your brother. I was preoccupied and i forgot Cj in the car

Hope: That's not what i heard...My father begged you to let him attend CJ but you were so concerned about sending him to jail so you can have his baby mama. Anyways that's not my point.. My point is i know that you played my father dirty, nobody is going to do the same to your daughter. I respect you as an adult and I'll never allow myself to be in a situation where i have to talk back at you because i respect you. I love your daughter and she loves me, we both have an agreement that works for us... It would be good if you could at least give this a chance, if it's not working or if I'm mistreating her then we can talk. At this point you're just assuming it won't work.

Mike: I just wanted to talk to you so that if there is any sympathy or respect in you you understand that Rain loves you, she is not stupid she just loves you and love like that comes once in a lifetime.

He stood up and walked towards the door as Hope followed him...

Hope: Thank you for coming, you have nothing to worry about.

He got in the car and drove off, Hope walked back in the house and pressed the gate button.

He grabbed his phone by the table and video called Rere as he walked in the bedroom..

She picked the call laying next to the baby then she positioned the ring light in front of her as the camera showed a clear picture of her.

Hope smiled looking at her as he laid on his back. It was her smile and her eyes...Even the way she blushed looking at him.

Hope: Matho a gago a nts hwaris a nopa..

Rere: (laughed) Sorry..

Hope: When am i spending a night with you?

Rere: No, it's too early

Hope: 6 weeks checkup ya reng?

Rere: It's says I'm OK but my muscles haven't fully recovered. Be patient..

Hope: Patient for how long babe?

Rere: Try Rain, maybe she doesn't mind... Nna yame wa go e ja after 4 months... I need to exercise my muscles and tightened them. 6 weeks means the cuts have healed but muscles haven't recovered. Try Rain...

Hope: Tossing me around, Ok... Nna ke bua ka kuku ya gago akere golo ha?

Rere: (laughed) Hope even if you put on a long sad face you're not tapping this pussy, I'm still getting it ready for you... Nopa ya botsetsi e bogale but I'm going to control myself, ha o bona nne ke dumela go sheera i wanted benefits like this. Nna rra I'm still recovering.

Hope: I'm sad...

Rere: Soka... (they laughed) I'd rather give you a blow job... Nnyaa eo yes.

Hope: Ok, can you check on me this weekend?

Rere: Wena o tsile go nthamanya le Rain. We are yet to discuss how this thing is going to operate kana...Rain is very sensitive i don't want to sideline her or give her a reason to doubt me.

Hope: So you can't check me ka weekend hela because Rain gaa itse?

Rere: Hope kante o bata gore ke reng? Didn't you say you can handle this, why don't you allow us to discuss it and come to an agreement?

Hope: So loo bua leng ee?

Rere: We will tell you, don't put me under pressure. You're acting ungrateful right now trying to fuck me behind her back because you can't be patient for a few days. Im hanging up

Hope: I'm sorry.. Wait... (calmly) Babe? I'm sorry ok?

Rere: Ok.. Nna tota I won't be giving you sex for 4

months but I'm fine with Rain giving it to you. She can come over this weekend if she wants... We will discuss the arrangement later how do we operate tomorrow morning.

Hope: OK..

Rere: (smiled) Iphe jonji ka Vaseline.

They cracked laughing out loud..

Hope: (laughed) Mxm you enjoy torturing me.
Goodnight

Rere: (laughed) Goodnight babe

Hope: Bye... Wait, let me see the princess..

She moved the camera showing the baby as she suckled her mother's nipple. She smiled and waved as he smiled..

Hope: Cheers

Rere: Bye

He hung up and dialled Rain on a video call...

Rain: Hello?

Hope: Hey babe

Rain: Hi

Hope: Can i see you this weekend?

Rain: That reminds me, we haven't discussed how this thing works. I don't want Rere thinking I'm acting shady.

Hope: I told her I want you to visit and she is OK with it... You too can go on and discuss but she is OK with the weekend

Rain: Ok..

Hope: Check-up yare o shapo down there akere? I miss you

Rain: Yeah, but i wouldn't feel comfortable, it's too soon.

Hope: It's not... I'll be gentle... Let's not discuss it and spoil it.. Go monate gole spontaneous..

Rain: Ok..

Hope: Is the baby sleeping?

Rain: Yeah...

Hope: Rain?

Rain: Yeah?

Hope: I love you...

Rain: I love you too..

Hope: We will be fine... It takes adjustment and a bit of time..

Rain: (smiled) OK..

Hope: Goodnight..

Rain: Goodnight..

He hung up and switched off the lights then he laid

down...

At Dallas House...

The next morning Ella stepped out of the bathroom and walked in her room where she prepared herself and put the baby's certificate with her ID in her backpack..

She knocked on her mother's door, she responded then Ella walked in as she was changing the baby's diaper.

Ella: I'm going to give my classmate her book, I'm done writing notes.

Thuto: Ok, don't be long. You haven't healed so you shouldn't strain yourself with long walks. Do you have coins?

Ella: Yes... I have coins..

Thuto: Ok, bye

Ella: Let me pick her before I go...

Thuto: He is sleeping.. I'm just changing his diaper.
You'll see him when you get back.

Ella: Ok.

She walked out and closed the door...

At the pharmacy...

Later that morning Ella walked in the pharmacy and
smiled at the cashier..

Ella: Hi... Is Mr Moilwa in?

Cashier: Yes, do you have an appointment?

Ella: Yes, he is expecting me.

Cashier: Ok, you can go in..

She turned to the side heading to the offices and knocked on his office then she walked in while he was talking to the phone. She pulled the chair and sat down smiling as he smiled and winked at her still talking to the phone. She noticed birth certificates on the table and picked them. She read the date of their births and laughed covering her mouth, Hope smiled embarrassed and snatched them from her still talking to the phone as she laughed.

He finished his phone call and hung up then he looked at her and smiled, she smiled back and shrugged her shoulders not sure how to respond.

Hope: Hey

Ella: Hi...i brought the baby's certificate, i want us to put your names so you can give Chance his share. I went through Facebook and saw a couple of plots being sold.. I think we should get that for him

because i don't want the money. If i have money I'll be tempted to shop and maybe my parents will find out i got it. When Mama finds out I'm giving you access to the baby she might kick me out, we are not that close so Chance and i might need a place to stay if i get caught letting you see the baby.

Hope: Wow... And i thought you're a baby.

Ella: I grew up without parents so i don't want that for my son. There is no use for me to be angry and make decisions out of anger only for them to affect him. Goal yame ke gore ngwanake a nne close le rragwe and his family because nna i don't have a family so your family is the only family Chance has.

*

*

*

*

*

[06/27, 00:49] : Chance Moilwa

Book 2

22

At the mall...

Later that afternoon Hope and Ella walked out of Chicken Licken passing by the filling station as a car pulled over behind them, Hope put his arm around her waist putting her on the safer side as he and the driver greeted one another with thumbs.

They approached the parking lot where he opened the door for her and went to his side, they got in the car then he reversed as she begun eating...

Ella: So... How did you manage to make babies who were born on the same day?

Hope: (smiled observing the traffic on the mirror as he drove) Ask me anything except that..

Ella: (laughed) Are you embarrassed? Is that why you never post anything about your love life on social media?

Hope: I don't think couples who post one another on social media are as happy as they want the world to think.

Ella: Posting has nothing to do with that, when you post your child for example or your mother, you're not saying that child never makes mistakes or that you and your mother never argue. A girlfriend is the same.. I am going to post your son on social media when he is grown.

Hope: I don't mind that.. My children's mother's do post.. Well one of them. The other one hardly posts pictures but she is active on social media...i don't have a problem with the mother of my child posting our kid or even posting me but on my account i won't say anything about my love life until the day i get married. Gake bate drama.

Ella: Who are you going to marry between them?

Hope: (smiled) Stop it

Ella: (laughed) Bua

Hope: I'm going to marry them both but not any time soon. I don't want to rush into something and end up regretting... I want them to try this arrangement for a while before we can get married. I feel like our contract would be very complicated so it needs to be done all of us rele sure.

Ella: Who is your favourite between them?

Hope: (laughed) I don't have a favourite, kante how did we end up talking about this? What about you? Boyfriend?

Ella: No boyfriend. Let me show you that I'm smart and i should study psychology. Tell me what kind of sex you like... Please be honest, i won't judge you.

Hope: (laughed thoughtfully) Ok... I'd say wild sex does it for me...but it goes deeper, example... I have foot fetish... I love anything from a woman's toes, her legs, seeing women in high heels, pedicure nails, seeing a woman's feet with that ankle bracelet, toe ring... I also have a underwear fetish... Panties to be specific... I enjoy seeing a woman in beautiful and

all kinds of panties, g-strings, i enjoy seeing a woman take them off slowly or put them on, i like holding them, i like feeling them and i like sniffing them..

Ella frowned smiling...

Ella: That's quite a lot of info...

Hope: (laughed) Should I go on?

Ella: Do you know why i asked you?.

Hope: Tell me..

Ella took out her phone and typed the names of the baby mom's as she remembered from the birth certificates. She landed on Rain's account and went through her pictures then she went through Oreffe's account. She turned her phone while he was driving and showed him a picture of one of his baby's mothers...

Ella: This baby mama right here does it for you... I can tell she is the one you like the most. I see her in your fetishism.

Hope: You're wrong.. I love them both and they are different... (sighed) Let's change the topic...I don't want to discuss them with anyone including you.

Ella: I respect that.

Hope: Good... Finish your food. You're about to arrive..

She leaned over and carried on eating as he drove a few homes away from home and pulled over, they looked at one another and smiled...

Hope: You know.... I thought you'll forever hate me... I still can't believe you did this for me and our baby. You made my day. Thank you

Ella: Anytime..

They leaned over hugging and leaned back, Ella grabbed her bag and stepped out then she closed the door as he watched her smiling.

Hope: Bye

Ella: Bye

She walked away then he drove off....

At Rain's House...

Later that afternoon Rain sat on the bed feeding the baby as she dialled Hope...

Hope: Hello?

Rain: Should i come with the baby?

Hope: No, we will pick her up in the evening. She

should be OK for a couple of hours.

Rain: Ok, I'll pump milk for her... But i don't want to take too long away from her. She is still very young.

Hope: I know babe... Ke a its e. Are you coming?

Rain: Yes, I'll be there in an hour or two.

Hope: OK, bye

She hung up and looked at her daughter asleep with her tit in her mouth. She gently laid the baby down then she grabbed the breast pump and pumped milk for her as the nanny walked in...

Rain: Her father and i will pick her up in the evening, I'll call you to get her ready just before we come.

Nanny: Ok... (smiled) You look beautiful today..

Rain: (shyly) Thank you..

The nanny picked the baby and laid her in the baby

cot then she unlocked the wheels on her cot and pulled her out.

Minutes later Rain fixed her hair and makeup then she put on her belly belt and best dress before looking at herself on the mirror...

She picked her bag and car keys then she walked out...

At Hope's House....

Rain stopped at the gate and paged him, the gate slowly opened then she drove in, the garage door slid open then she drove inside the garage and took a deep breath as it closed behind her.

She stepped out of the car as Hope stood at the door in his shorts and vest, he walked over and

hugged her, he smelled good and for a moment she forgot about everyone and just enjoyed being in his arms. He pulled up her chin and kissed her then he picked her up and put her on the bonnet of his car.

Hope: (whispered) I missed you...

Rain: I missed you too...

He slid her down and led her to the bedroom where he closed the door and turned to her lips kissing her.

His hands rubbed her hands then she felt his hands unzipping her dress and it fell to her feet leaving her with a bra, the belt and her panties... He reached behind her to removed the belt but she grabbed his hands... She didn't want him seeing the ruined stomach... Knowing men it would scare him off if it didn't turn him off...

Rain: Don't take it off..

He looked in her eyes and just took it down, her belly dropped with its stretch marks and she looked down embarrassed, she looked in his eyes and his shock was heartbreaking. She put her hand over her stomach and tearfully looked away.. He got on his knees and moved her hand away then he kissed her stomach, she frowned tearfully holding his head with both hands then he stood up to her lips kissing her.

Hope: (whispering) I still love you...

He dropped her on the bed and got on top of her kissing her then he leaned back and pulled out his vest, he gently pulled out her panties and leaned over licking and sucking her bean, he kissed her neck and pressed down the waistband of his shorts dropping his inheritance on her pubic area...

Rain: (whispered) Put on a condom!

She knew he wasn't going to listen but it was worth a try. He didn't even acknowledge that whisper instead he kissed her his whole body hungry for hers. Her heart pounded as he rubbed the mushroom head over her sensitive flesh up and down, the thought of her previously stitched up perineum tearing again got her swallowing...

Rain: (whispered shaking) Be careful please...

He kissed her panting and placed the head over her flesh then he buried himself and #Removed...

*

*

*

*

*

[06/27, 00:50] : Chance Moilwa

Book 2

23

At Hope's House...

Annoyed she kicked crying out loud as he sped up, his cum rushed through his pipe as he grunted at the pleasure and pumped twice inside her, at this moment he got weaker moaning and she finally managed to slip her hand out and pushed him off the bed while his d pumped out more DNA...

He landed on the floor and sat up watching his mushroom head laying on the tile pumping out more, he stroked it and shook it then he stood up and put on his sweatpants...

Still confused he watched Rain turn around giving

him her back as she put on her belly belt, he hid her g-string under the pillow as she turned around looking for it..

Hope: Did i do something wrong?

She tearfully looked at him and shook her head then she picked her dress and put it on as he sat on the edge of the bed looking at her.

Hope: Please talk to me if ke dirile phoso somewhere i need to know.

She picked her car keys and grabbed the door handle, Hope pushed the door shut and grabbed her hand as she pushed him back.

Rain: Don't touch me, i want to go. You're ungrateful.

Hope: What did i do?

Rain: Why did you close my legs? What are you trying to say?

Hope: What are you talking about? The closed thigh position?

Rain: Why did you do that? Are you trying to say I'm loose to the extent of closing my legs to get a grip? I didn't know you'd feel that way about me..

Hope: Are you insane? Since when does a closed Missionary position mean someone is loose?

Rain: You have never done that before

Hope: So I shouldn't introduce new positions because you have filled your head with negative thoughts? That is a sex position and it actually stimulates a woman more...

Rain: You know you're lying

Hope: About the existed of closed Missionary? I'm tired of you controlling this relationship... It's always about what you want and what you're comfortable with. Just go...

He opened the door for her and stood aside then she walked out, he turned around and sighed rubbing his head then she walked back and turned him around..

Rain: (tearfully) I control this relationship? Do you even understand the meaning of control? Hope who cheated on who? Have i ever cheated on you since we started dating? (he kept quiet) Who has changed between me and you? Because the last time i checked we were supposed to have 2 children, a boy and a girl, live in a big house and attend family fun days around the country. We were supposed to buy a caravan and customise it into a comfortable home for our cross country trips... You never told me you'd turn into drugs, i was patient with you thinking you'd change instead you got another woman pregnant, (rubbed her tears) Then you tell me that it's either i accept her or leave, you tell me all these when I've only delivered your child 3 weeks ago. Who is controlling this relationship? Tell me... Am i supposed to feel sorry for you just because

you didn't cum inside me?

Hope looked in her tearful eyes and tried to hold her hand but she angrily slapped his hands and pushed his chest as he staggered back.

Rain: Who is controlling this relationship Hope? I came here to please you! And then you insult me like that... You're ungrateful and i regret having a child with you. I regret ever meeting you or giving you my food when you were starving staying with your aunt right after your father was jailed. I shouldn't have shared my food with you because it was the food you liked not me... If you keep pushing me i will cut your dick in your sleep and feed it to the dogs. Don't play with my love like that...

He stared at her without a word as she breathed heavily angrily waiting for him to say something.

Rain: Mxm!

She turned around and walked out...

Rain: Bula garage le gate I'm going!

He picked his vest on the floor and put it on then he walked to the system and pressed the garage door and the gate, he stood there and watched her on the surveillance camera as she got in the car and put her hands over her face crying, tears filled his eyes and his throat dried... Clearly she couldn't be convinced otherwise about closed missionary. She finally started the car and reversed..

He turned around and walked to the garage as she drove out, he so badly wanted to get her to come back, for some reason it hurt twice as deep when a lover walked away when things are bad and this wasn't how he planned the evening. He watched her

turn the tyres around but he still wasn't sure what to say to get her out of the car, words choked him as he stood there looking at her then she drove off. He turned back to the house and sat on the bed texting her...

Hope: I'm sorry that you think closed Missionary has anything to do with you. I know i haven't been the best boyfriend but i promise you i don't see anything wrong with your body neither did i feel anything loose. I missed having sex so bad i wanted to do several things we have never done before. Please Google closed Missionary and look at the pictures... It's a position just like any other position.

He sent the message but it wasn't delivered, it seemed she had blocked him. He sighed and put down the phone.

At Rain's House...

Rain walked in the house and closed the door then she took off her heels and walked across barefooted. She knocked on the nanny's room and there was no response then she gently opened the door and found her lying asleep on the bed with the baby besides her..

Rain: Hi....

The nanny opened her eyes and sat up rubbing her eyes.

Nanny: Mmwee i didn't hear my phone ring, I'll dress her up

Rain: I didn't call... We are not going. I'm just taking her to go sleep with her.

Nanny: Oh ok..

She picked the baby and walked out then the nanny followed her with the baby's things and the cot.

Rain laid her on the bed and put her shoes in the wardrobe while the nanny took the baby-bottle..

Nanny: I'm going to spill this milk and wash the bottle akere o tsile o taa amusa.

Rain: Yes, thanks the mma. I'm sorry for waking you.

Nanny: It's ok, i understand.

Rain: You can take the weekend off

Nanny: I wasn't kidding when I said i was homeless before you hired me. My mother likes her working financially stable children nna ne ke le lekgoba la mo lwapeng. I worked hard to impress her but she never had anything good to say about me...before you hired me she was on my case about getting out of her house so she could put a tenant since i was useless not giving her money like other children. I don't take you as my boss because you don't treat

me like my previous bosses, i feel like I'm in my big sisters house. Stop worrying about waking me as if you do it every day. I hardly do anything around here but you pay me a lot of money.

Rain: Ok. Goodnight..

She walked out then Rain took off her dress and got in the bathroom for a shower. Minutes later she walked out in a towel and sat on the bed as her phone rang...

Rain: Hello?

Rere: Hi, how are you?

Rain: I'm fine.

Rere: Hope are omo blokile?

Rain: I don't want to talk to Hope.

Rere: Why?

Rain: I don't want to talk about it.

Rere: Ok. I respect that. Are we still meeting tomorrow to talk about the arrangement?

Rain: Ke thakathakanye gone jaana so i think maybe after a few days you and i can meet but I won't be seeing Hope for a while, i don't know for how long so you can be free to see him anytime because him and i won't be talking either.

Rere: Gawa nngalela akere?

Rain : No wena re siame.

Rere: Ok, goodnight.

Rain: Goodnight

She hung up and laid down...

At Hope's House...

The next morning Hope got in the car and drove out trying Rain's number, he still couldn't get through. He put the phone down and drove out as his phone

rang, it was his lawyer...

Hope: Hello?

Him: Good morning, I've just filed our papers. I'll call you when they get back to me.

Hope: Thank you.

Him: Sure.

He hung up and drove off, he tried not to think about Rain but he couldn't control the thought, he had everything under control until he tried to get sex too early... He still couldn't understand what was wrong with him doing a new position with her but it was a big lesson. He'd never try anything new with her... It wasn't worth losing her or this setup. He sighed stopping at the traffic lights, how he wished to have someone to talk to....Definitely not Hakeem though. He got the green light and drove through...

At Dallas' house....

Later that morning Ella knocked on her mother's door, her father stepped out in a suit.

Dallas: Morning

Ella: Morning..are you going to work?

Dallas: Yeah, shap

He left then she walked in as her mother fed the baby with the bottle..

Ella: Morning..

Thuto: Hi...

Ella: Aren't you going back to work?

Thuto: I think I'll be working from home for a few weeks since the baby is too young.

Ella: The maid can help

Thuto: It's ok, i don't mind... I just don't trust bo

maid around a tiny baby who can't speak. Are you ready for school next week?

Ella: Yes, i bought socks yesterday. Let me get the baby..

Thuto: He is sleeping gape santse ale monnye o ta mo diga. Throw this diaper away...

Ella got the dirty diaper and walked out, she clicked on her phone and looked her mother's pictures of herself with baby Chance. It had been days since she lifted her baby though they stayed in the same house, but then she couldn't complain about the help she was getting and risk not getting help at all. If her mother stopped paying the maid, her school fees or even kicked her out if it escalated into an argument she'd be the one homeless...

She went back to her room and laid down pressing her phone.

THREE MONTHS LATER....

*

*

*

*

*

[06/27, 00:50] : Chance Moilwa

Book 2

24

At Rain's office...

Rain switched off the computer and stood up picking her phone and car keys, she turned the window folds closing them and walked out then she joined her colleague who was closing his office...

He smiled looking at her going down her fit sexy

body down to her legs...

Him: Hey

Rain: Hi..

Him: Are you going to the horse Derby?

Rain: No but it sounds like it will be fun.

Him: Can i buy you a ticket? I want to go too but i didn't want to go alone.

Rain: Saturday right?

Him: Yeah.. Please?

Rain: (laughed) I'll think about it and let you know...

They walked out of the building heading to the parking lot.

Him: How is the baby?

Rain: She is good...

Him: Alright, see you tomorrow..

Rain: Bye

She got in the car and drove off. Minutes later she parked in the mall and walked in to a clothing shop before they could close, she grabbed a shopping basket and walked to the ladies underwear, she picked colourful thongs, G-strings, tangas and boy shorts then she walked to the bra section and picked matching push ups, demi bras and strapless then she walked to the baby clothes section and picked colourful clothes for her baby. She stopped by the hair accessories and picked hair bands for her daughter and walked to the till where there was a short queue...

Minutes later she walked out and headed to the car where Hope was leaning against her car, she ignored him and opened the back seat then she threw her plastics in the back and closed the door. She walked around the car and opened the door,

Hope grabbed the door before she could close..

Hope: Please forgive me... I'm sorry. I am sorry for asking too soon, I'm sorry for the closed Missionary position.... I was just trying to get you to enjoy as well because it stimulates you more as well. I was just trying something new.. It's been too long, I'm losing my mind. Tell me what to do I'll do it..

Rain: I don't think you love me Hope... Maybe you're afraid to lose someone you can easily get away with things on.

Hope: Can we talk over dinner?

Rain: No, I'm not going out with you.

Hope: How about Saturday?

Rain: Saturday I'm going to the horse race

Hope: With whom?

Rain: A friend from work

Hope: A guy?

Rain: Yes..

Hope: Arthur?

Rain: Yes

He laughed in disbelief trying to hide his pain and bit his lower lip putting his hands in the pockets..

Hope: I told you Arthur wants you

Rain: He has never said anything to me so i can't assume he wants me just because you get negative vibes. Arthur has a girlfriend

Hope: That won't stop him from wanting you.

Rain: I'm not sure about that, not every man is a liar and a cheat.

He wasn't sure what to say next but he just stood there looking at her, she looked at him and for a moment she felt bad for putting him in this position.

Hope: Are you leaving me for him?

She kept quiet looking at him as he took a deep breath and sighed trying not to appear desperate.

Hope: Please don't go, I'm sorry. Ke bakile..

She closed the door and started the car as he stood by looking at her then she drove off. He walked in the next shop and bought groceries then he put them in the car and drove off....

At Dallas House...

Later that evening Ella walked out of the bedroom carrying her son as Dallas and Thuto stepped out in their evening wear...

Thuto: (checked the baby's diaper) Don't feed him formula that has been in the bottle for too long...

Ella: I know mama

Thuto: And apply the bum cream when changing the diaper so he doesn't get rash or irritated.

Dallas: (smiled) Ella is the mom you know..

Ella: (laughed) Thank you papa

Thuto: Call me if anything goes wrong..

Ella: Ok.

They turned around and walked away then Ella got back in the bedroom and grabbed her phone. She dialled Hope..

Hope: Hello?

Ella: Hi, mama just left. I think you can see Chance for about an hour or two

Hope: Great, should I come get you?

Ella: No, I'll call a taxi to drop us at the gate.

Hope: You just lightened up my day.

Ella: (smiled) Bye

She hung up and packed the baby's diaper bag.

At Hope's House...

Later on Hope smiled as he opened the door for Ella, he picked the baby and took a deep breath looking at him...

Hope: (smiled) My boy... Ey boi...

The gate buzzed then he walked to the surveillance camera, his heart skipped as he looked at Rain's car.

Hope: Shit!

He turned back to Ella...

Hope: come here... You have to get in the basement.
Rain is here

Ella: Are you serious? Basement? It could be dusty
in there, I'm not putting my son in there..

Hope: You're right... Come here...

He grabbed her by the arm dragging her to the
guest room where she sat on the bed then he
handed her the baby as she looked at him angrily.

Hope: I'm sorry.

He closed the door then he hurried back and
pressed the button sliding the gate. He stepped out
and anxiously waited as Rain got out of the car and
picked her daughter, he got the baby then they

walked in the house as he carried her.

Rain: There is something we need to talk about..

Hope: OK

Rain walked in and put down her keys then her eyes landed on a blue diaper bag...

Rain: Whose bag is that?

Hope closed the door and looked at Baby Chance's bag...

*

*

*

*

[06/27, 00:50] : Chance Moilwa

Book 2

25

At Hope's House...

Hope's heart pounded as his brain worked with twice speed to come up with a good answer at the same time displaying a casual innocent look..

Hope: It's for Lara... I was planning on passing by Orefe's house and drop it.

Rain: Rere likes salmon colour, she dresses Lara in peach,i don't think she would like this colour... Kana gae ncha... (looked at it) has she been using it?

Hope: I guess that's why she hardly uses it, i bought it a while back.

Rain grabbed the bag looking at it and put it back before sitting down while Hope stood there holding

his daughter...

Hope: What a surprise, what are you doing here?

Rain: What you said earlier got me thinking...

Hope: Can we go sit outside by the pool? I just got it fixed, the water should be warm.

Rain: No there is a cold breeze outside, i don't want her to catch a cold.

Hope: OK...

Rain: (looked at him) Nna habatshe the rra...

Hope: I was just about to leave, Rere is expecting me.

Rain: Don't worry she will be here in a few minutes, i needed to talk to you first before she comes so we can all talk.

Hope: So none of you thought of calling me to check if I'd be available for this little meeting?

Rain: She talked to you a few minutes ago and you said you're home and you're about to watch a movie

Hope: She put me on loudspeaker?

Rain: Yes, should there be privacy amongst the three of us?

Hope: So Rere is coming here?

Rain: Yeah, we wanted to talk to you about something... But i wanted to talk to you first.

Hope's heart pounded even more as he looked at baby Chance's bag, it sounded like Rain was about to forgive him possibly give him another chance. Her finding out about another baby would end everything possibly make Rere leave too..

Meanwhile in the guestroom the baby begun stirring, licking his lips and put his hand on his mouth sucking it, when nothing came out of his fingers he begun kicking irritated as Ella stood up and shushed him, she looked behind her for the bag so she could get the feeding bottle but the bag wasn't there, she left it on the couch!

She carried on shushing him but knowing Chance if he started crying he'd never stop, she walked to the window and tried to distract him.

Back in the living room Hope sat on the couch holding his daughter anxiously tapping his foot trying to concentrate on what Rain was saying...

Rain: I've thought about us.. Maybe i overreacted or maybe i misunderstood what was happening because of the intense emotions i was going through at that time. I was still struggling to accept Rere but the time i spent away from you and the little i spent with her i know that I want to try this again but... You need to work on your arrogance and impatience.

Hope: Can we go to the kitchen and prepare something?

Rain: Don't worry Rere and i will cook, we are

planning to stay until late.

Hope: But you two forgot to let me know

Rain: I know, it was a surprise... You're so tense, is everything OK?

Hope: Yeah...

Rain: Yeah so like i was saying..

His heart pounded loudly and he could feel its vibration on his chest as he tried to listen but at some point while staring at her moving lips he couldn't hear shit, just thoughts about that bag should Rere walk in here!

The gate buzzed, Rain stood up and walked to the surveillance screen,.

Rain: Oh its Rere and Lara...

She opened the gate and walked back then she sat down.

Hope's hands shook as he held the baby, he handed Rain the baby and grabbed the bag..

Hope: Let me take this to the bedroom..

Rain: Why? Rere is coming akere... Can you just sit down and concentrate, kana ke a go bora ne rra?

He put down the bag and sat down..

Rain: Anyways so...

She carried on talking but he couldn't hear her, the door opened then Rere walked in carrying her girl..

Rere: Hi... Did i take too long?

Rain: Not really.

Rere walked over and laid the baby on the chair..

Rere: Let me get their toddler rockers, i bought them one when i brought them over here last weekend.

Rain: Ok. I didn't know

Hope jumped up and walked towards the children's room..

Hope: I'll get them...

Rere turned back and noticed a blue bag on the couch, she figured it was Tsarona's bag and put it aside.

Hope walked back carrying the two colourful toddler

rockers for his daughters, thank God there wasn't any noise coming from the guestroom, hopefully Chance was asleep.

The ladies each put their kids on theirs then they heard a baby crying. They paused as Hope's heart almost stopped..

Rere: Did i hear a baby crying?

Hope: I doub-

The crying got intense then Ella walked out carrying her son. Both ladies turned and looked at her but she walked past them and picked her bag then she unzipped as Chance carried on crying hysterically, his crying startled Lara and she begun crying, Rere picked her up as Tsarona's lips curved before she joined in crying...before they knew it the whole house filled with the children's cries.

Hope slowly sat down as his knee joints weakened...

Rere: (to Hope) Who is she?

Rain: (to him) I thought you said that bag belongs to Rere

Rere: Which bag? I thought it's yours... I know you like mustard but i thought maybe it was a gift.

Rain: I asked when i arrived and he said it's yours.
Ne ke makatswa ke gore it's blue yet Lara uses peach.

Baby Chance finally kept quiet as he fed from the bottle, the sisters too finally kept quiet as their mother's each gave them a breast to feed..

Rere: Hope wee ware motho ke mang?

Rain: (to Ella) You look familiar, who are you?

Ella looked at Hope and he looked down popping his knuckles...

*

*

*

*

*

[06/27, 00:50] : Chance Moilwa

Book 2

26

Ella turned to Rain still holding her bag with the other hand and bottle on the other feeding him.

Ella: My name is Ella... Maybe you saw me at my father's house, I'm Hope's cousin. My father and his late mother were cousins. So my father is his uncle...

Rain: Oh...

Rere: I still don't understand why Hope said her bag is my bag, why is she hiding it the bedroom?

Ella: I wasn't hiding... I was waiting for Hakeem and decided to lay the baby down in the guest room.

Hope: Ella is Hakeem's baby mama... He went to the liquor store to get us drinks. I didn't want you to know I've started drinking again.. I'm sorry..

Rain looked at him disappointedly and sat down breastfeeding her baby, Rere suspiciously looked Ella and Hope...

Rere: So you're Hakeem's baby mama?

Ella: Yes...

Rere: Babe can you ask how far Hakeem is? Put him on loudspeaker.

Hope dialled Hakeem and put him on loudspeaker, he felt his hand shaking and put the phone on the table so he could pop his knuckles...

Hakeem: Yeah...

Hope: How far are you with the beers?

Hakeem: The beers?

Ella stepped over and picked the phone..

Ella: Hey babe, can you please come back. Did you buy the beer?

Hakeem: I didn't... I was about to. What's going on?

Ella: Hope's baby mama's are here and things are awkward. I don't feel comfortable, i always thought I'll bond with them go lebega go padile. come get me.

Hakeem: Ok babe, I'm coming.

She hung up and sat down as Rere looked down embarrassed, Hope leaned back on the couch and put his foot over his knee relaxing... Well, partly. He still wasn't sure how things would play out when Hakeem got here but the look on his ladies was somehow calming...

Rain looked at Ella and smiled..

Rain: How long have you been seeing Hakeem?

Ella: We started last year..

Rain: Ok, did he find a job?

Ella: Yeah...

The gate buzzed then Hope stood up and opened, minutes later Hakeem walked in and leaned over kissing Ella, Hope clenched his jaws. Hakeem picked baby Chance and tickled him before walking

over to the ladies..

Hakeem: Ladies... (smiled) I see you finally met...
See i wasn't lying after all.

Rain: (smiled) Mxm

Rere: (laughed) Ijaa

Hakeem: I almost lost a friend because of my big mouth. He doesn't trust me anymore because of that...

Rain: I don't think it's failure to keep a secret, drugs maybe?

Hakeem: I'm a father now so I'm sober.. But we do drink occasionally... Today we were going to celebrate my job. I've been working as a temp but today i was hired as a permanent..

Rain: Wow, congratulations

Hakeem: I can finally take care of my boy...

Hope walked over and picked Lara before sitting

down and letting her stand on his lap as he smiled at her..

Hakeem: Gatweng ne? Ra kobiwa?

Hope: You need to leave.. Ke diretswe surprise visit

Ella: And his wives don't like me

Rere: (laughed) Who said that? Nnyaa mma we were just shocked to find a woman in his house.

Hope kana gaa tshepiwe... How do you think we ended up delivering on the same day?

Rain: Exactly, and he lied about the bag

Hope: Because I didn't want you knowing that I'm drinking. I promised myself I won't be drinking for a while...

Hakeem: In that case, let me get my family out of here... We will meet again another time ey?

Rain: Bye..

Hope stood up and shoulder bumped with Hakeem

each of them holding their children.

Hakeem: Cheers man, kamoso

Hope: Sure..

Ella picked her baby's bag and smiled at the ladies, Rain and Rere smiled back with a bit of embarrassment as she turned around walking out, Hakeem put his arm behind her back again as they walked out.

The door closed and Hope sighed in relief shifting his eyes back to the ladies...

Rere: So you're still drinking?

Rain: The next thing he will be on drugs, i feel like we are both playing here.

Hope: I was frustrated... Dilo tsa rona ne di gana go lomagana. I haven't been drinking but after meeting you at the mall i was stressed because i thought i lost my family.

Rere: How do we know you won't drink again?

Hope: And the only thing that makes me act crazy is drugs. Beer is never an issue because i know when to stop. But i hear both of you... I'm sorry...

Rain: (sighed) OK...

There was silence as he waited to hear what the meeting is about...

Rain: I'm going to tell you what i expect from you and her, and she will tell us what she expects then it's your turn.

Hope: Sounds good..

Rain: Hope i don't expect you to cheat after getting this arrangement... It wasn't easy to agree to this... First i agreed because i was afraid to lose you and

after 3 months away from you i know that i can survive without you but i want to try it because i love you. I'm not afraid to lose you now and I will walk away if i don't feel appropriated, I'm here because i love you and Rere also makes it easy to give into this thing because she cares about me, we care about each other... If anything is going to come between us it will be you because we are able to talk and do things together while you're sometimes controlled by your need for sex. I expect you to understand what i want, i know you understand me so I'd appreciate it if you don't compare me or make me feel less... Rere I'd appreciate if you could respect me, talk to me if there is anything bothering you because to be honest the two of us are OK but the problem is going to come when our families and friends find out, they're going to talk about the one loved the most, the favourite one and things like that... I don't want you o mphefomela or gossiping about me with anyone. If you do this I will never forgive you because i think a lot, if you do it I'll never get over it. That's all...

Rere: I don't have friends... For a reason... A close friend betrayed me and so I'm done with friends, you're the only friend i have and only because i know you won't take my man away.... You're right about families though, it's going to be difficult making people understand this but if we stick to it and not explain ourselves to them they have room to express themselves. As for Hope nna tota I'm having a hard time trusting you after what you did to us, koore I'm here wondering gore what's stopping you from having a 3rd family or a 4th one. Your parents worry me too because before we could agree they had promised us marriage and they knew gore ba tswa kogo bo Rain and still came to me. I know they're only concerned about your interests only but I'll never trust them...

Hope: Thank you, I'm not a perfect man but I'll try my very best to be what you expect. I know this won't work if i play favourites but please don't read too much into my actions so i don't live like a

prisoner. Allow me to make human mistakes and point them out without threatening to live, that way i can be comfortable enough to share with you things you'd not believe happened. I want to trust you with everything.. Rain I'm sorry for my behavior maloba. I was hungry for sex... I think i made a mistake of thinking if i have two women I'll never starve but now i understand that I'm just like any other man. I'll try to behave... If its time to sleep at her house I'll do so and i won't bother the other one but please don't cheat on me. Re 3 hela and we are not using protection. It's only wise to be faithful.

Rere: Glad you mentioned that mr STD

They all laughed as he noticed Tsarona waking up, he picked her up and put her on his lap then he took a deep breath looking at his daughters...

At Dallas House....

Later that night Hakeem parked the car, Ella stepped out and grabbed the bag..

Hakeem: Are you sleeping with Hope?

Ella: No, I'm coparenting with him and i don't want him to lose his women over this. J ust want my son's future secured.

Hakeem: Would he mind if we go out?

Ella: I wouldn't date his friend. Goodnight...

She closed the door and walked in through the gate. Hakeem sighed and drove off...

At the hotel....

Later that night Dallas and his wife walked towards the car, they opened the doors and got in then he reversed as she took off his jacket and turned up the air-con.

Dallas drove out and joined the road heading home, as he drove the road suddenly became unfamiliar and he wasn't sure which lane to take, he randomly picked a lane as his wife turned her head looking at him.

Thuto: Where are you going?

Dallas: Home, but i can't remember..

He turned looking behind trying to remember but he couldn't remember his way home.

Thuto: O serious ne rra?

The green light flushed on then he drove and pulled on the side of the road, he rolled down the window and looked outside but he still wasn't familiar with the area.

Thuto looked at him confused, they had driven in this area more than a million times and it was obvious he wasn't kidding about not remembering his way home.

*

*

*

*

*

[06/27, 00:51] : Chance Moilwa

Book 2

27

At Dallas House...

Later that night Thuto parked the car while Dallas looked at the house like he was trying to remember

it, he didn't say anything but the confused look on his face said it all...

Thuto: We are home..

Dallas: This is our home?

Thuto: You don't remember this place?

Dallas: No

Thuto: Let's go... It's late...

Dallas walked in the house following her and stopped the wall looking at framed pictures, from the pictures he could now tell Thuto was his wife... He had children... An oldest daughter and what seemed like twins, a boy and a girl...

He followed Thuto around this unfamiliar house and sat on the bed, there was a knock and a girl walked in with a baby...

Her: Tonight I'd like to sleep with Chance...

Thuto: Ok.. Your father couldn't remember his way home. I had to drive

Ella paused standing at the door and looked at her father still holding her baby..

Ella: What happened?

Thuto: Nothing, we were chatting and the next minute he couldn't remember anything.

Ella: What if its early dementia?

Thuto: That's for old people, i think ke dilo ts a Setswana.

Ella: Why would anyone bewitch papa?

Thuto: The Royal family did say if you cause the death of one of their own you'll never have peace... He killed the man Chance was convicted for... Maybe its that.

Ella: Or maybe it's just early dementia mama... I

heard about it from one of my class mates.

Dallas: Who did i kill?

Ella: No one... You didn't kill anyone.

Thuto sighed and stepped out dialling an old friend, Dallas stood up and walked out as Ella looked at him...

Ella: Papa? Where are you going?

Dallas: I need some air...

He walked out and sat on the stoop just staring into the space. Meanwhile in the kitchen Thuto leaned against the counter as the phone rang...

Alicia: Hello?

Thuto: Hi, sorry for calling this late. I didn't know

what to do.

Alicia: It's ok, I'm up... I'm actually at work.

Thuto: Kana everything was just fine but now Daniel can't remember much, he was driving and he couldn't find his way home and now we are home but he looks out of place.

Alicia: Sounds like early dementia but you can bring him in for screening.

Thuto: Isn't that for old people?

Alicia: It's common in elders but it can start as early as 35 or 45...

Thuto: I was thinking maybe it's the curse from the royal family, it would explain us getting attacked and our children dying then no one gets caught for doing that... I am afraid Dallas is going to take me down with him if i carry on with him. I've already put my dreams on hold because of his health reasons... I have a chance to have children of my own but I can't because of him... Our adoptive daughter has a son but i can't even hold the baby without her asking for it. Koore ke intsha pelo hela...I've always

been sleeping with the baby but tonight she wants to sleep with him.

At the hospital...

Meanwhile Alicia frowned and leaned back sitting on the chair. It had been years since they talked and if she was correct the friendship....whatever she was going through must have been overwhelming for her to just spill the whole can like that...

Alicia: Maybe it's because of my job but i don't believe even witchcraft is real.. But a mind is a powerful tool, if you believe something it will appear to be the reality. You cannot walk away from Daniel at the first sign of something so serious.. Dementia is a very serious condition and it can't be cured.

Thuto: I am scared..

Alicia: Tomorrow or a few days from now he will remember everything, its like it comes and goes.

Sometimes they remember and sometimes they wake up confused not remembering anyone around them. You have to be there with pictures and tell him... It makes them feel better... Just imagine not remembering your husband or children.. Finding yourself with strangers... You'd need love and explanation to be able to relax. Dementia comes in different types, please bring him to the hospital for a diagnosis.

Thuto: I feel like you don't understand... Chance was hanged for a murder he didn't commit... Dallas killed that man and I know this because Dallas himself told me one time when he was drunk crying for Chance.

Alicia: Thuto Daniel and Chance loved one another like brothers... Unfortunately evidence pointed at Chance and he did help Daniel bury the body... Dallas has never been the same since. I'm not close to you guys but i see him around Maun, he has never enjoyed life without his friend. He looks depressed to me, you wanting a baby knowing Dallas cannot give you children and now you want

to walk away because you feel like he is taking you down with him... Where is the love you had for Dallas when him and buddies were rich from the heist? Everyone blames Dallas for his friend's death... Do you think Dallas likes seeing the man Hope is today? Because we all know if Chance was alive Hope wouldn't be who he is doing...

Thuto: I am so scared of what's happening to Dallas right now... Looking into his eyes he is completely lost, what if he wakes up at night and beats me because he can't remember me or maybe he confuses me with someone..

Alicia: That's why kere bring him to the hospital so he can be diagnosed.

Thuto: I'll bring him tomorrow...

At Dallas House...

Alicia: Bring him in even if he wakes up remembering everything

Thuto: Ok. Bye

She hung up and sighed thoughtfully then she walked outside where Dallas was wondering around the yard like a zombie, she went back inside and laid down.

Minutes later Ella walked out to him..

Ella: Papa let's go and sleep

Dallas: Where is David? I'm looking for David, we have to go polish our shoes for school tomorrow.

Ella: Who is David?

Dallas: You don't know David?

Ella: Legs go inside... It's cold, i can't let you wonder off. Let's go..

Dallas followed her to the house, she closed the

door and locked up then she removed the keys from the door just in case.

She walked in her room and closed the door, Dallas walked in their room and sat on the bed looking at this unfamiliar woman. He slowly laid down and pulled the blanket over his shoulder...

Thuto got her pillow and phone then she opened the wardrobe and took out an extra blanket, she walked in their son's bedroom and fixed the bed before laying down...

*

*

*

*

*

[06/27, 00:51] : Chance Moilwa

Book 2

28

At Thuto's House...

The next morning Ella made breakfast with the baby on her back, Dallas walked in the kitchen holding a toothbrush just after brushing his teeth.

Dallas: Morning... Why are you cooking with the baby? Bring him over here...

Ella turned around looking at him and smiled in relief as she took down the baby and walked over to him.

Dallas: (smiled) Hey buddy... Chance?

Ella: Is mama sleeping?

Dallas: She left in the morning.. She probably went

to work..

Ella: Do you remember anything about last night?

Dallas: No, i know we went for dinner with your mom but i don't remember much. Did something happen? She didn't sleep in the same room with me.

Ella: Um... You seemed confused... Let me make our breakfast then we can go to the hospital. I'll take you to the hospital.

Dallas: (thoughtfully) I really can't remember last night..

Ella: It's ok... Go and get ready, I'll prepare our breakfast then we go.

He walked out with the baby then she served their breakfast...

At Thuto's office...

Meanwhile Thuto pulled the drawer and took out

their plot certificate and the other properties they owned while she was talking to an old friend...

Thuto: I worked hard to accumulate everything we have. Dallas used his last money and got scammed trying to bribe people thinking he can save his friend on death row. I've been taking care of this man and he cost me my daughter... I just want to take everything and go start my life from the beginning..

Alicia: You can't sell your home... At least leave that for him, where is he going to go?

Thuto: He has an auto shop.

Alicia: I'm going to get him to sign so we sell these properties then I'm filing for divorce.

Alicia: Thuto... I understand that you've lost a lot while loving Dallas but don't you think he needs you more than ever?

Thuto: What about me? If things were the other way around and i was the one making less money

because i made stupid decisions, unable to give him children do you think he'd be here? Let's be realistic... Do you think Dallas would be adopting knowing he can get a woman pregnant and have children of his own? He would have long had children. And now he is going crazy... What's there to stick around for if he can't even remember me? I deserve to be happy. I am choosing my happiness.

Alicia: But leaving him homeless?

Thuto: He will rent, I'm going to need a place to stay to start my life. I need to choose my peace. I know I'm going to be judged but i have no choice.

Alicia: I wish you could at least leave him a house because people with dementia at times only remember the place they went to frequently. He might not adjust at a rented house and you know Africans think people with dementia are witches.. One day he will wonder into someone's yard and he will be beaten because they think he is a rapist or a Thief. If he was a woman they would think she is a witch monna wa bets wa gatwe ke rapist trying to jump into people's homes. People with dementia go

through a lot of abuse from the community because nobody tries to understand it.

Thuto: Still, i deserve peace. I'm sorry if i get judged. I have to go..

Alicia: Bye

She hung up and walked out talking to the property agent....

At the Royal House...

Later that morning Hope drove through the gate and parked behind his grandfather's cars. He stepped out and closed the door then he walked besides the house so he could pee on the mango trees before getting in the house..

As he walked unzipping his pants before anyone could see him, his grandmother hated it when he

peed on her trees... The second he dropped his zip the made bumped on him and passed by fixing her dress. He curiously checked behind the house and his grandpa was shaking his huge hard dick dropping the last load and shoved it down his pants looking at him. Hope looked behind him and the maid had disappeared then he turned back to the old man stunned...

Hope: The fuck!

Grandpa: Watch your language...

Hope: (whispered) You just had your way with a maid, you didn't even use a condom.

Grandpa: I used it.. I dropped it in that drain. That's why i bent her over by the plumbing thingy. Royal semen does not just mix with anything. You should learn a lot from me.

Hope: You have 14 children and you just had a maid from behind while gran is inside the house.

Grandpa: Ok, don't learn that part. Pick only the

good... When an elder farts you act like you didn't hear it so just pretend you didn't see that... But you should never force your wife to have sex, if she is tired just get it somewhere and go sit next to her like you didn't get it elsewhere. They love it when they think they control sex...women will never understand that a man needs sex the way they need to breath. I'm too old to beg your grandmother for sex... I can't be calling people and telling them i beg for sex ke le Kgosì.... This is why the royal house needs young maids. They were called slaves back then... This is a personal advice, I wouldn't advise anyone like this.. When you're at the kgotla you advise differently... Ask the man to understand though you know our bodies aren't wired like that, you ask the woman to be more understanding though you know she won't keep up with a man's sex drive. This is why i support having 2 women but you can't say such things in this day and era... These women will tell you they don't share a man and turn around and limit sex then expect faithfulness. An average guy thinks about sex at least 10 times a day and this gender can go a week

or even months without thinking about sex. They expect your hormones to be the same and they just don't understand why men can't stop wanting sex... This is a fact you can't fight against... So to be a good partner just have somewhere to get sex while she is still tired... The worst you can do is to make babies there or change your behaviour at home.

Hope: (laughed) Papa kooteng ekare aka tsoga a utwa o bua jalo... He said otherwise in his letters from prison. Can i pee in there before granny sees me?

He walked over and pointed his dick down the pipes peeing..

Grandpa: How is Baby Chance?

Hope: He is good... The mom brought him last night but the ladies interrupted us. I had to deny him

Grandpa: You denied my grandson for girlfriends who are not even your wives?

Hope: I love them, these ladies have sacrificed a lot for me. I'll tell them when the time is right... I've hurt Rain way too much. She can't take anymore... Ta ke mo hodise pele before i drop the baby bombs hell

Grandpa: You should bring Ella here to meet the family. I want to see Chance... I know traditionally her family was supposed to tell us about the pregnancy and him but since they won't i want to send people. It's like we abandoned our boy

Hope: Give me time, Ella and i are fixing a few things but I'll bring her over tomorrow if she finds time.

Grandpa: Ok..

They walked in the house, Hope smiled and greeted his grandmother who was weaving and decorating a tjale. He looked at the young maid as she walked past them with a laundry basket, the young beautiful gardener walked in taking off her gloves and greeted Hope before passing to the kitchen...

Granny: How are you my boy?

Hope: I'm fine...

Granny: How are my little girls?

Hope: They're good...

Hope's phone rang, he looked at the screen and it was Ella. He stood up and walked outside..

Hope: Hey

Ella: Hi, can you come get Chance? I'm with my father at the hospital. He just had another episode of dementia... I don't want the baby to spend the whole day in the hospital toga a tsenwa ke di infection. You'll bring him when I'm done... The maid has been given holidays off.

Hope: OK, cool. I'll bring him over to my grandparents ba mmone while i attend my meetings.

Ella: Ok, bye.

He hung up and walked back in the house.

At Rain's office...

Later on Rain walked in the office and smiled at her colleagues, she walked in the office and sat down putting her weight loss tea on the table. She reached inside the pharmacy plastic and took out a home pregnancy test.

She walked in the bathroom and peed on it then she put it on the floor and covered her eyes praying. She couldn't have another baby... Not when she was still breastfeeding, not when her love life wasn't really straightforward and she now more than ever needed to keep exercising and lose her weight so she can be pretty again...

She moved her finger leaving a small space so she could see with the corner of her eye, it seemed like

one line and she jumped up screaming excitedly...
But as she looked there was a faint second line
which brought down her mood as she gulped
confused. They were two though the other like was
faint...

SIX MONTHS LATER...

*

*

*

*

*

[06/27, 00:51] : Chance Moilwa

Book 2

29

At Rain's House...

In the evening Rain walked out of the bathroom carrying her baby wrapped in a towel, she carried her on the side of her big bump and breathed heavily as she bent over putting her down.

Her baby girl rolled out of the towel and sat up then she crawled away laughing as Rain tried to grab her leg..

Rain: (laughed) Princess stop! Come here...

She tried to grab her again and she crawled to the other end of the bed until she grabbed her by the feet and dragged her over as she laughed, Rain tickled her and put the body lotion on her fit body, she dressed her up and carried her to the living room where she sat down and put her on her lap giving her a breast, the baby begun feeding as she changed the channel and watched a soap...

She picked her phone and dialled Hope, the phone rang continuously without an answer then she put it down and rubbed her bump as the baby kicked.

She dialled Rere....

Rere: Hello?

Rain: Hi, is Hope with you?

Rere: No, he is supposed to be with you

Rain: He is not picking again

Rere: Kante golo hale what time did he arrive in your house when you called me asking if he was with me?

Rain: He arrived at midnight and he just went to bed, he left in the morning while i was sleeping. I just found a text saying sorry babe, didn't want to wake you. I love you. Does he come on time to your house?

Rere: Yes right after work he comes here... Ka bo past 5.

Rain: Ok, goodnight

Rere: Have you tried talking to him?

Rain: Every time i complain we end up arguing and he says something that hurts me for days, but I'll talk to him.

Rere: I can go to his house and check if he is there, the problem is that when he is doing this if i call him he won't answer too because he knows i might connect you or ask on your behalf gore o ta leng lapeng.

Rain: It's ok the mma, let me put the baby to bed.

Rere: Ok, goodnight.

Rain: Goodnight

She hung up and tried to call him again, her heart pounded as she stared at the phone hoping he'd pick up but it went unanswered. She put her phone down and sighed looking at her baby as she fell asleep then she picked her up and took her to the bedroom where she laid the baby in the cot.

She took her phone and sat outside in front of the house looking at the gate, she tried calling him again but there was no answer.

She looked at the time and it was a few minutes after 11, she got back in the house and locked the door then she leaned against the headboard applying tissue oil on her big bump, it was 2 weeks before her due date but it felt like it was taking forever. Tears filled her eyes and she put a pillow over her face crying out loud.

She rubbed her tears and put on her maternity dress then she picked her daughter and carried her to the car, she put her on the car seat and drove out...

At Hope's House...

Around midnight she parked at the gate and

stepped out into the cold night breeze and pressed the gate button then she got back in the car and waited rubbing the goosebumps on her arms. She looked around and besides the lights above the screenwall it was dark and quiet, clearly everyone in the neighbourhood was sleeping.

20 minutes passed while she waited in the car then she stepped out and pressed the button again, she pressed it continuously and got back in the car but the gate did not open. She tried his phone and there was still no answer then she reversed the car and parked along the wall.

She got out of the car and stood there trying to figure out how to get on top of the car so she could at least see inside, if the garage door was open at least she'd know if he is home or not.

She folded her maternity dress and stepped on the seat standing up as her stomach pressed against

the car, the garage door was closed and she wasn't sure if he was home or not. Her hands slipped and she fell hitting the back of her head before falling on the ground butt down. She stood up and dusted herself then she got back in the car and drove off.

She joined the main road and drove as tears blurred her.

At Orefe's House...

Later on Rain parked besides her, his car wasn't there and she just in the car not sure what to do next.

Tears filled her eyes and she put her hands over her face crying, there was a knock on the window then she turned around and rolled down the door window as Rere zipped her jacket shivering...

Rere: I heard a car parking outside and checked, I think I thought it's my roommate. Let's go inside..

Rain: (smiled tearfully) No, I'm fine.

Rere: I'm getting cold... You're getting cold and you're pregnant...

Rere opened the back door and gently got the baby then she walked inside as Rain followed her and sat on the couch.

Rere put the baby next to hers on her bed and pulled the duvet over them before walking out.

Meanwhile on the couch Rain stared at the TV though it was off, she took out her phone and called him, Rere put two cups of tea on the table and a plate of scones before getting her phone and hanging up.

Rere: Why call him so many times? If he saw the first call then he doesn't want to answer, and if he left his phone elsewhere or put it on silent mode then he can't see all these, whatever his reasons may be he knows he should be home with you and he chose not to.

Rain: I bore him because I'm pregnant.. I should have bought morning after pills. It hurts.... I wish i could just give birth now but I'm stuck!

Her lips trembled and she burst into tears crying, Rere moved over next to her and hugged her..

Rain: (crying) I was gaining my confidence and i was starting to be happy but i am stupid because i let him get me pregnant knowing what he was doing with the first pregnancy.

Rere: There is no need to worry now because you're just a few days away from your date, you might

even deliver sooner. At least now you know better.... For daughter's sake stop crying. Stress is not good for the baby... Hope can always go make other healthy babies out there with other women, maybe he has a whole family out there, he did before he can do it again... If you have a baby who has some kind of disability because you weren't careful that baby will be stuck with you forever. It will be your daughter...

Rain took a deep breath and sighed looking down...

Rere: I know its painful... I can relate to what you're going through because after finding out about you i couldn't sleep but I can imagine wena because you're pregnant. Please be strong, take one day at a time. Nna tota I'm starting to feel like this is just a game to him, if someone can do this in an arrangement that's supposed to make him happy enough not to cheat then there is no point. I have those doubts too but you're pregnant, try to ignore

him and focus on the baby..

Rain picked up the tea and drunk, Rere joined in and they ate talking.

Rain: I'll go home and sleep. I look stupid driving around looking for someone who is probably sleeping between another woman's legs.

Rere: Leave the baby behind, I'll drop her off in the morning. Go get some sleep...

She put down the cup and stood up, Rere stood up and they hugged then she walked out...

Rere washed the cups and went to bed with the children.

At Rain's House....

Just after midnight Rain parked the car, she stepped out and unlocked the house then she walked in.

She walked in the bedroom and put everything by the table before sitting on the edge of the bed for about 5 minutes, she finally switched off the light and laid down.

At Daniel's House....

Later that morning there was a knock on the door while Ella cleaned the kitchen with her son walking around on a walker...

She wiped her hands and walked to the main door where she opened and smiled to a man she'd never seen before...

Ella: Hi...

Him: Hi, my name is Lionel, Can i talk to your parents?

Ella: My mother moved out, it's just my father and i. Can i help you?

Him: Can i talk to your father?

Ella: He is still sleeping...can i help you?

Him: I need you to leave the house, i bought this place because i want to move to Maun... I need to renovate the house before my wife and children get here.

Ella: I didn't think my mother was serious about selling this place..

Him: Please leave. She told me you'll be out last week. My plans are being delayed now.

Ella: I'll try to find us a place to stay, can you give me a week? My father is not well but we will be out by the end of the week.

Him: I'd really appreciate that.

Ella: Thank you..

He turned around and walked away, Ella got back in the house and closed the door then she picked her phone...

At Rain's House...

Later that morning Rain remained in bed as her daughter got on top of her, she put her arm over her big bump protectively as her daughter slid behind her and laughed playing around...

She reached for her phone and checked Hope's last seen, it was a few minutes ago. She put her phone down and sighed then she heard a car parking outside.

She got up and picked her daughter then she opened the main door, Hope stepped in and got his daughter then he leaned over and kissed her..

Hope: Hi...

Rain: Hi.. Can i make you breakfast?

Hope: No I'm fine...

Rain: Where did you sleep last night?

Hope: I was home... I wanted to take a nap before coming over then i overslept. Sorry..

His phone rang then he walked outside picking..

Hope: (talking to the phone) Hi... Really? When? I'm coming. Bye.

He hung up and walked back as Rain looked at him then he bent over and put the baby in the walker...

Hope: I have to go.

Rain: You're not going, you just arrived you didn't even spend 5 minutes.

*

*

*

*

*

[06/27, 00:51] : Chance Moilwa

Book 2

30

At Rain's House...

Hope: I'll come back, i need to take care of something.

Rain: You're not going.

Hope: I'm not doing this with you Rain...

He walked towards the door but Rain blocked his way as her big bump stood between them...

Rain: I miss you... I'm lonely.. I couldn't sleep last night. I know you were not home...

Hope: I was home

Rain: Are you cheating?

Hope: This is exactly why I don't like coming here, having to constantly explain myself. I really hope at the rate you're going you'll give me a healthy baby because if you keep this up we don't know what will happen to my daughter but I'll never forgive you if anything goes wrong... And stop suffocating me with questions every second!

Rain: I wouldn't be talking or asking questions if you were doing things right, you never come home. I haven't seen you in weeks..

Hope: And yet you don't make use of it when we are together, we use that time to argue back and forth. Just because you were sleeping with Arthur doesn't mean I'm cheating.

Rain tearfully looked at him and sighed as her heart shuttered..

Rain: I didn't cheat on you... I've never given any man a chance to be with me. I've never kissed anyone except you. You know me..

Hope: Do i? You didn't want me for 3 months, what happened in that 3 months is only known by you and Arthur.

Rain: (tearfully) Hope! You called me to your house and used me, you didn't even enjoy my body you even used a closed Missionary position on me showing me you're not satisfied with my recovery. I was hurt... It took months to heal but I found out I'm pregnant, everyone is laughing at me for being pregnant while I'm breastfeeding. I can't even go

out anymore...

Hope turned away and sighed looking at her...

Hope: This is why I don't like coming to your house, endless accusations and argument. I have a lot in my mind, when i come to a house i expect peace.

Rain took a deep breath and sighed...

Rain: Ok, I'm sorry. I'm sorry for all the questions and stress i cause you... Can i make it up to you?

She stepped over and put her arms over his shoulder, he smelled so good she closed her eyes and laying her head on his chest. He pulled up her chin and French kissed her going down her neck and gently caressed her big bump. His phone rang and he paused kissing her..

Hope: (softly) Can i please go... I promise I'll be back

Rain: Can i see who is calling?

Hope: I thought we talked about this...

Rain: Ok, I'm sorry.

Hope: It's ok, just don't do it again. Let's use our time on us not other people or things you think are happening because it's all in your head. I was home last night because i didn't want to deal with questions and accusations all night...

Rain: (sighed) Ok... You can go and take care of whatever it is then you can come to me and we can have time together...

He baby kissed her and opened the door then he walked out dialling whoever it is as he got in the car and drove off. She closed the door and dialled Rere...

Rere: Hello?

Rain: Hi... I know Tsarona spent a night with you but.... Hope was just here, he had to rush somewhere. He will probably be back in less than an hour, do you think you can have her the whole day so i can give Hope my undivided attention? I want us to go out.

Rere: Of course babes, I just left work. I went to talk to my superior about leaving the force. I want to do something a bit more stable so i can be there for the baby.

Rain: Ok.. We will talk later, I'm a little messed up right now. I can't think.

Rere: I understand. I'm coming to get her.

Rain: (smiled) Bye

She hung up and took a deep breath smiling then she sighed...

At Dallas House...

Meanwhile Ella sat on the bed and moisturised her feet before putting on her shoes. She took out her son's best clothes and and dressed him as her phone rang...

Ella: Hello

Hope: What's up? I was with Rain

Ella: I hope i didn't interrupt

Hope: It's cool, ne ke omanngwa gotwe ke lets e nageng but it's ok.

Ella: (laughed) Where did you sleep?

Hope: I went to the farm with my grandpa

Ella: Ok,

Hope: Meet me at the main road and follow me.

Ella: Ok, bye

She picked the baby and walked in her father's

room..

At Hope's other house...

Later on Hope drove through the gate and parked the car, he unlocked the house and walked in as Ella followed him...

He turned around and they hugged then he held her hand as they walked around.

Ella: It's a beautiful house...

Hope: I know..

Ella stopped and smiled looking around as he stared at her admiringly...

Hope: Are you still a virgin?

Ella: I've never had sex if that's what you're asking

Hope: Why not?

Ella: Sex is not readily available for commoners my Prince... I haven't had the privilege of thinking about such

Hope: Do you ever pleasure yourself?

Ella looked away uncomfortable.. Hope stepped over and looked in her eyes coming an inch away from her lips as he whispered...

Hope: Do you?

Ella: No, i occasionally feel things down there when I'm watching romantic movies but i can only cross my legs.

Hope licked his middle finger and slid his hand in her panties as she gasped, he leaned over and kissed her and his hand filled her panties flicking

her clit, he started off slowly and eventually sped up when she gasped, she supported herself with his strong arm and slipped on the floor slowly going down, Hope went down with her slid shaking his hands between her legs.

She laid flat on the floor holding his hand with both hands as she helplessly turned her eyes, the pleasure became unimaginable as he carried on flicking her, he slipped his middle finger inside her and with that finger tapped something that gave her even more pleasure.. He reached for her panties then he pulled them out, he knelt between her legs and leaned down engulfing her flesh with his soft lips and warm tongue..

Ella: (gasped) Ahhh Hope!... Hope.... Hope.. Ah...

The pleasure increased as he pressed his mouth down on her flesh, her body got into what she thought was a trance, too much pleasure she

couldn't control her body as she slithered and moaned releasing in the most pleasurable way. He finally lifted his head from between her legs and their eyes met, he stood up with her thong and slipped it in his pockets then he gave her a hand and she stood up.

Hope: When you're alone you can flick yourself until you cum... No fingers in there except mine or my dick..

She gulped still throbbing from her very first orgasm, her eyes dropped to his pants and she'd never seen such a huge boner you'd swear he'd tear the pants...but he parked it properly and put his hands in the pockets walking around the living room...

Hope: What do you think of the place?

Ella snapped out of the shock and shifted her eyes to the beautiful living room extending to the lounge and dining area... It looked like a palace...

Ella: It's beautiful..

Hope: My parents lived in here when they were expecting him. After my mother's death my father couldn't bring himself to stay in here so he put up tenants and bought a new house where he'd live as a single father until he was arrested and executed... I'm still waiting for the court to respond about the money. In the mean time Chance junior can stay in here. He can not be homeless... My father taught me that a man's pride is the standard of living he provides for his children.

Ella emotionally looked at him... Tears filled her eyes... It felt like an achievement to have had a child with a man of this mindset. She still didn't know if her own father knew of her existence but her guess was if a woman had her man's support she'd never

throw away the baby. If ever there was anger for his stupid decision while on drugs she now had no such thing..

Hope: Can i take you on a house tour?

He stretched out his elbow like royalty and she smiled hanging her hand over his arm then they walked to the master bedroom..

Hope: My mother and father shared good memories in here... I guess they would have made more babies if they had a chance. I hear my mother was very sweet and gentle... I don't know how she would feel about having more than one daughter in law though..

Ella: (chuckled) I doubt she'd be proud of you..

Hope: Neither would my father.. He believes in loving one woman but i understand why, he was never royalty so he didn't understand what his

purpose in the royal bloodline was... After my grandparents' death... Mr and Mrs Moilwa i was taken to the royal house.... Life there ia different... Women are more quiet, well mannered and they have much more respect. I am embarrassed to say but my grandfather is my role model except I've no intention to abandon any woman that has carried my child.

Ella took a deep breath, Hope let go of her hand and stood by the window looking outside...

Hope: I have to go...

He took out his card and handed it to her...

Hope: You'll need money to hire a moving truck, buy electricity and other things. I'll send you the pin..

He walked out and turned back at the door looking at her...

Hope: Don't forget to shower and put on a new pair of panties..

He smiled and she chuckled looking down

Hope: Call me if you or Chance need anything..

Ella: Thank you. As soon as the school closes i want a job to support my father. My mother is divorcing and he is stuck with me.

Hope: We will talk about a job after your exams, you could assist me at the pharmacy or at the company.

Ella: Thank you

He walked out and stopped by Dallas car where Chance was sleeping with all the windows open, Ella walked out and stood next to him looking at

Chance..

Hope: I didn't know you came with him, don't ever leave the baby in the car, even if the windows are open...i don't want to take chances.

Ella: Ok.. I take him to your parents when I start moving things.

Hope: OK.. I'll go there and spend time with him too. You should have my house keys and take him to my house so I can spend time with him before i go see the other kids.

She nodded in agreement looking in his eyes, how could a man be so adorable... Have luring eyes, tempting lips and a goosebumps commanding voice.. He hardly asked he just told you what to do..Watching his body gestures was heaven.. The way he stood with authority and the way he walked too...she watched him grab the car door and get in the car, he rolled down the window and looked at the time then he drove past her and smiled, she

smiled back and sighed as his car disappeared out of the gate.

She turned around and looked at the huge house, knowing the sentimental value of this place made it even more interesting, she picked the heir and walked back inside then she checked out the other rooms and eventually went to the back of the house where she stood by the pool carrying her baby.

At Dallas House...

Meanwhile Daniel woke up and sat on the edge of the bed, he looked at the unfamiliar house... He stood up and walked to the living room... Did the guys leave him with the money after everything they went through to pull off this heist..

He tried to open the door but it was locked, he looked around for the keys but they were nowhere

to be found. He went to the kitchen, thank God there was a key, he unlocked the door and walked out..

He walked out the gate looking for his friends...

*

*

*

*

*

*

[06/27, 00:52] : Chance Moilwa

Book 2

31

At Rain's House...

Later that afternoon Rain served Hope's plate and

covered it then she walked in the living room and sat down eating, she checked her phone and sighed... It had been hours since he said he'd be back...

She clicked on her WhatsApp and typed...

Rain: I know that when i complain it will be an argument but I'm very disappointed that you said you'd be back shortly but you didn't come back. I'm so tired of begging you to make time for your family. I pray to God that he gives me the heart not to care because right now I'm hurting and there is nothing i can do except to cry. I feel trapped in this relationship because love keeps me around though i see that you no longer love me.

She paused rereading her message then she deleted it without sending and put her phone down. Every part of her wanted to call and find out how far he was but she didn't want to feel the pain of not

getting an answer again or him talking back negatively.

She finished her food then she walked in the bedroom and took out her baby's clothes, she smiled tearfully and smelled them, as much as it wasn't exciting to find out she is pregnant she still couldn't wait to see her baby.

She put them back in her hospital bag and laid on the bed watching a movie, 5 minutes into the movie she had temporarily forgotten about him not coming. She watched the movie until it ended then she fell asleep...

Hours later she got up and checked the time, this time she had accepted that he won't be coming so she dialled Rere...

Rere: Hello?

Rain: Hi, you can bring back the baby.

Rere: Did he come?

Rain: No,

Rere: I can talk to him to come there though its my turn.

Rain: You know he doesn't like it when we trade him like that without asking him.

Rere: He doesn't have a choice akere he is the one not sticking to the agreement.

Rain: Let him be where he is happy. I'll take things one hour at a time... I've found comfort in movies. From here I'll be watching di series on Netflix so I can have something to look forward to my alone time.

Rere: Ok, we are coming.

Rain: Bye..

She hung up and clicked on a series starting with the first episode. Halfway through Hope walked in

the bedroom and sat on the edge of the bed then he leaned over kissing her, he French kissed her while kicking down his shoes and got on top of her.

She wasn't going to ask him where he had been, he turned her around and gently rubbed the bump before lifting her butt for a penetration.

Rain: Wait...

She pulled the drawers and handed him a condom..

Hope: Why should i wear a condom?

Rain: In case..

Hope: In case what?

Rain: There are three people on my sex chain. I don't know where the other one is half the time.

He laid on his back and rolled it on then he turned to her, lifted her butt and pushed in as she gasped.

She closed her eyes holding the pillow tightly as she felt his meat go all the way inside her for the first time in the last 5 months... Every thrust carried so much pleasure she stuck her butt out, he held her thighs closer and begun thrusting then his phone rang. She had hoped he'd ignore it but he paused ins till inside her and picked.

Hope: Hello?

This time the house was quiet and she could hear there was a woman on the other end and it wasn't Rere. She couldn't hear exactly what she was saying but it was a woman.

Hope: Have you asked the neighbours?... Ok, I'm coming.

He hung up and pulled out as Rain laid there with her hand over her bump.

Hope: There is an emergency, Hakeem needs help with something..

She turned around and faced him laying on her side looking at him as he pulled out the condom and put on his pants.

He put on his shoes waiting for her lectures or harassment about how he is not leaving but she just quietly watched him. He grabbed his phone and keys then he stood up and looked down at her while she still laid there...

Hope: I know i haven't been seeing you a lot lately but I'll make it up to you. I have a lot going on right now.

Rain: Ok, mpha phone yame ke eo.

He picked her phone and handed it to her then she clicked on her series and carried on watching while he stood there.

Hope: I'll see you tomorrow...

Rain: Ok

He walked out and closed the main door as Rere pulled over, he got in the car and closed the door as she stopped by carrying her step daughter.

Rere: Koore you just arrived ibile wa tswa?

Hope: Gone mme why must you question me when it's not your turn? What if i have an agreement with Rain?

Rere: What agreement Hope o letse nageng?

Hope: I was at the farm with my grandfather

Rere: So why didn't you answer the phone so we can hear the cows in the background le ditloko?

Gone jaana o ya kae?

Hope: Why are you doing this?

Rere: Why are you doing this?? I'm the one who should be asking you this question

Hope: So you're going to argue with me in front of our children?

Rere: Don't act like you care about these children because you don't, you're ungrateful Hope. I don't understand why your little mind makes you think i will be OK with this just because you come to me on time, if you're cheating on Rain you're cheating on me ibile o bua maaka, you weren't at the farm.

Mpha key, you're not leaving...

Hope staggered back and put his arm behind his back as Rere tried to get the car keys..

Hope: You'll drop my daughter.

The baby started crying then Lara joined in crying sitting on the car seat. Rain stepped out pushing her huge bump...

Rain: What's going on?

Rere: Rain come get the kids, Hope is not leaving.

Rain: A girl called him

Rere: A what?

Hope: I was talking to Hakeem

Rain: Mpha key ya kolo Hope... Rain tsaya bana oba beye ko ntung the mma.

Rain got her daughter and came back for Rain's daughter as Hope walked backwards around the car with Rere following her.

Rere: Hope where did you sleep last night?

Hope: Should i call my gran so you can talk to him?

Rere: I don't want to talk to your lying gran because you know very well he supports your behaviour.

Rain closed the door and stepped out looking at them..

Rain: Mme nts e a leledits we ke ngwanyana..

Rere: (picked a brick) Go boil the water, Hope wa re twaela waits e..

Rain quickly walked back in the house as Hope threw the keys over to Rere...

Hope: Can we just talk about this without drama...

Rere: I wanted to talk but you wanted to leave,

Rain walked over and stood next to her..

Rain: So where did you sleep last night?

Rere: The truth!

Hope: I was at the farm, I'm telling you the truth. I even have pictures of myself at the kraal.. My gran took me to the family traditional doctor because I'm supposed to take over and they believe its the most dangerous transition because my uncles were ready to take over.

He took out his phone and clicked on the gallery then he moved the phone on their faces, Rain tried to get the phone and he retreated.

Rere: Tis a phone Hope

Rain: I want to see who he was talking to, i don't care about the royal witchcraft.

Hope: I'm not giving you my phone.

Rain: Let me check the kettle, I'm sure the water has boiled,

She walked to the gate and locked the padlock..

Rain: Locking the gate in case he tries to run

Rere: Nka mmaya stock brick mo skoteng the mma

Rain got in the house as Rere walked over to him.

Rere: Tisa phone or else I'm breaking this window
nna gake tshosets e ke a dira.

Hope: If you break it you're buying it..

She bit her lower lip and crushed the driver's window as Hope's heart pounded, Rain walked out holding a knife and a cattle of boiling water as the steam swirled through the spout.

Rere: Give me the kettle wena oka nna wa mo hos a
ka one

Rain handed her the kettle then she bent over
slashing his tyre.

Hope: Here is the phone... Kopa o lese go senya
koloi yame. Those are firestone tyres...

Rere: Unlock it..

They got the phone and went through his phone,.

Rain: It's Ella... She is the one he was talking to,
even last night

Rere went to his pictures and found his pictures
with the daughters and Ella's baby, in some pictures

his grandparents were even playing with Ella's baby.

Rere: Why are you taking pictures with Hakeem's baby?

Rain: It's not Hakeem's baby... Look at this boy, he is not coloured. This mouth and lips le thogo e nkare bus ya marcopolo.

Rere: So it was a lie.. Remember when we found Ella hiding in his house and Hakeem wa lelope came and said its his baby?

Rere turned looking at him holding the kettle of hot water...

Rere: If you lie to me I'm splashing you with this water, and i mean it too.

Hope: When i was still on drugs-

Rain: (chuckled) There we go...

Hope: I was frustrated that uncle Dallas wouldn't sign for me so i got my sperm in a syringe and put it Ella just to break their family. I knew i wouldn't be suspected and she wouldn't know the father. The revenge was going good until i stopped taking drugs and sobered, i knew i had to take responsibility for my child but Dallas rejected me and i was told to stay away. I did as i was told and focused on you. Now aunt Thuto sold their house and everything, my uncle and Ella together with my son are homeless so i gave them my mother's house to stay in temporarily. I'm sorry..

Rain: You want us to believe you made a baby through a syringe? With the same girl who lied to our faces re le batona mogo ene abe a bua maaka?

Rere went through his messages and read their flirty messages..

Rere: Nnya mme ba jane the mma, bona

Rain clicked on the messages and read, Rere spilled the water and shook her head.

Rere: Thank you for your honesty, i am done with you. If you come to my house i will shoot you without hesitation.

She walked in the house as Rain handed him the phone..

Rain: Congratulations on the heir, at least your ancestors are happy. Ya kogo Ella motho wa modimo, I'm out of this madness.

She walked back in the house, Hope opened the boot and took out a spare wheel then he changed

the tyres. Rain walked past him and unlocked the gate then she went to the house without saying anything. They clearly wanted him to beg them and cry for them, but he honestly didn't give fuck... They just misbehaved and he wasn't going to be the first to talk to them, they'd have to call and apologise thoroughly for harassing him. It was only a matter of time before they called him for a meeting acting remorseful. They loved him that much, with his kids blocking other guys they would come around. No man would want a breastfeeding woman anyways.

He put the torn tyre in the back and closed the boot then he grabbed a towel at the back and swept out the glasses of the window. He got in the car and drove off dialling Ella...

Ella: Hello?

Hope: (smiled) Hey, I'm on my way..

Ella: Ok, I'm walking besides the road, gatwe he was walking along the road.

Hope: Ok, bye

He hung up and joined the road.

At Rain's House...

Meanwhile Rain handed Rere a clean diaper then she changed her daughter..

Rain: What if he is going to the police to report us? I'm getting scared.

Rere: Then we report him for defilement aye toronkong. Nka lapa ke Hope... I bet he thinks we are stupid because we agreed to share him which was very stupid the more i think about it. Gaa ya go ripota, he is going to sleep with Ella

Rain sat on the couch staring into space trying to observe something, Rere looked at her holding a

dirty diaper...

Rere: What?

Rain: The baby is here

Rere: (smiled) Serious?

Rain: (nodded) Yes..

Rere put down her daughter and they walked to the bedroom while the girls played on the carpet, she took out her baby bag while Rere grabbed her charger and other important things.

Rere: Di ntseng jang? Ga di fast akere?

Rain: No, they're just starting.

Rere: Ok, we will drop off the kids at my grandmother's then head to the hospital. (laughed)
gase hoo dithabi ditsile wena yone o lela ore o tlou emang lebaka.

They laughed as she put her medical card in the bag,

Rere: Tell your man his daughter is about to be born.

Rain: Wa ntekela ne mma?

Rere: (laughed) I'm just saying

Rain: Ke monna wa gago akere he respected you.

Rere: Waii, but i know you'll go back to him. I won't judge you if you go back akere you're the "he is the only man i know". I know the types of Hope that make you hate other women...

Rain: But there is no going back, kana o somotse dick mma sants e ke ja monate ibile ke ha are wa tsamaya. Left me ka nopa e bothoko.

Rere: Let me check those girls, the way they quiet they're messing something...

Rere walked in the living room and paused looking

at the girls with white body lotion all over their buns and faces..

Rere: Hei lona!

They dropped the lid and the container and crawled behind the couch laughing.

Rere: (laughed) Ke too le shapa ka marama, nxlā!

She closed the lotion and rubbed them clean then she carried them both to tje car..

Rere: These girls are getting heavy..

Rain: You're a soldier you should manage

Rere: (laughed) Kante wena ke eng, mxm

They laughed getting in the car, Rere adjusted the

seat for Rain as she leaned back.

Rere: Is it stress?

Rain: Not really, maybe if it was last night ee but gone jaana i had accepted gore he is gone and i was watching my series.

Rere: We will do this ok?

Rain: Yeah... My mother says this time she won't get leave. She says the hospital is busy but i know its because she is bored by my choice of man.. Gaa rate Hope.

Rere: It's ok, I'll help you.

Rain: Thanks..

Rere closed the windows of the house and locked up then she drove out the gate..

On the road...

Later on Hope and Ella drove along the road looking for Dallas, Ella spotted him and pointed...

Ella: He is over there!

They drove towards him, Ella stepped out and walked over to him.

Ella: Papa?

Dallas: What?

Ella: I'm Ella... I'm your daughter... You have dementia... You forget some of the things at times..

Dallas's eyes shifted to Hope...

Dallas: Chance? Why do you look like Chance?

Hope: I'm his son... Chance is late. He died years

ago. He was executed..

Dallas's heart shuttered as he looked at them, he looked at himself and yes these young people were probably right because he didn't look younger himself.

Dallas: What happened to him?

Hope: Let's get in the car..

They got in the car as Dallas sat in the back and looked at his ring...

Dallas: What happened to Chance?

Hope: You killed a gay that was taunting you, Chance helped you burry the body. When you two got arrested you ended up saying its Chance, he didn't sell you out so most evidence pointed to him and he was executed, he had forgiven you before he

was executed.

Dallas: (tearfully) So i killed my best friend? (tears burned his eyes) Are you sure Chance is dead?

Hope: He is dead...

Dallas tried to hold his tears but his throat hurt and his eyes burned as he leaned down silently crying.

Dallas: I see a ring on my finger, am i married?

Ella: You're getting divorced... You're separated from your wife.

Dallas: Did i love her? I don't remember her, i remember Chance

Hope: You loved her and she used to love you too but you couldn't give her children so she left. She is now pregnant from another man..

Dallas: I can't believe i betrayed my friend... Can i see his grave?

Hope: No one is allowed to visit the graves of the

condemned. His body belongs to the state even in death so we will never get the closure we need.

He rubbed his eyes in disbelief looking at Hope, the way he looked and sounded like Chance he was telling the truth and the truth was unbearable, he looked outside the car and frowned as tears dropped...

THREE MONTHS LATER...

*

*

*

*

*

[06/27, 00:52] : Chance Moilwa

Book 2

32

At the airport...

Hope walked up and down carrying his boy, baby Chance grabbed his father's necklace playing with it as Hope turned around to his uncle walking over...

Katlo smiled approaching carrying a big backpack, Hope smiled and hurried over then they bumped shoulders. Katlo picked Chance and smiled proudly...

Katlo: Now this is what we call photocopy...(looked around) Where are the girls?

Hope stopped smiling and looked down, Katlo's smile dissolved as he looked at him..

Katlo: What's going on?

Hope: We are not together anymore, i was afraid to tell you because i knew you'd be angry with me.

Katlo: Angry with you for leaving a woman you don't love? No, I'd never do that. I'm just asking about the girls... As in your daughters.

Hope: Oh that...

Katlo: Yes that... Where are they?

Hope: It's a long story...

Katlo: It's a good thing we have enough time... Tell me about it.

He turned around and they walked out of the building as the glass doors slid open...

Hope: The mother's and i had an argument and we just never talked since then

Katlo: Kana that was 3 months ago when you said your baby mama's harassed you.

Hope: Yeah, i didn't want to talk to them because i

feel they owe me an apology for the harassment and vandalism of my car.

Katlo: So you haven't seen your last born yet?

Hope: No

Katlo: Do you support the children mme gone?

Hope: Uncle of cause i support the children, why wouldn't i?

Katlo: With how much?

Hope: Lara with 2k, Tsarona and Tsothe 4K.

Katlo: How much does Chance get per month?

Hope: Why are you asking?

Katlo: How much do you give Ella?

Hope: Ella is about to finish school, when she is done she'll take over taking care of their expenses but I'm currently helping my uncle..

Katlo: Answer me.. How much do you give Ella per month?

Hope: Kana its not about Ella... I'm not even seeing

her... It's about my uncle.

Katlo: Don't bullshit me because we both know you don't like Dallas not even a little..

Hope: He is sick, he has dementia and every time he remembers his life from way back he misses papa then we have to tell him what happens, he cries almost every day. Its not a good life...

Katlo: You still haven't told me how much you give Chance

Hope: Kana its like i stay with Chance because I'm always at their house so when we think of something or if something finishes we just buy. Nna ake buisane le bo mmagwe bale so I don't know if I'm giving them enough or not. If it wasn't enough they would have told me to increase the money gape nna kana I'm not as rich as people think i am. I am still fighting to get my money and the court is yet to give me and answer.

Katlo: Akere waitse gore you should update the papers and add the little one? That 250K should be divided amongst 4 children now, so Rain should get

something like 125K while the other baby mamas get ma 62 point something if I'm calculating it right. Did you update the papers?

Hope: No

Katlo: I really hope that money goes to their rightful owners, ska becha ka madi a bana, it seems like you've adopted a whole new family that all your money is going to. Dallas had his money, he shouldn't be enjoying my brother's money now. Ella should be asking for legal advice instead of go go thakathakanya thogo le jola o lebala bana ba bangwe.

They got in the car as Katlo angrily looked at him...

Katlo: You grew up without a close family i thought you'll be close to your children. I am very disappointed that after all my hard work of raising you... The minute i leave the country and live abroad you turned into a junkie, knocked up 3 girls in one month... Le di STD ga o di tshabe semata ke wena.

The Royal family didn't raise you Hope, you have no excuse for behaving like a man from these fucked up traditions. My brother raised you well. I took you when you were a teenager and if you didn't act up as a teenager you certainly shouldn't now. I know that those people are corrupting your mind into thinking a boy child is more important than a girl child but those girls are your blood... You're slowly acting like your grandfather, i can't believe you used to think he was crazy and now you're buddies and he is your role model. When I was talking to you before you sounded like you loved your children equally... Those girls are your blood ibile there is no need for DNA because we can all see you in them. They're going to grow up with father issues and every man out there is going to use them including your friends. One day Hakeem will be sleeping with Tsarona because she'd be looking for that fatherly attention she never got growing up.

Hope turned off the car and leaned back regrettably...

Katlo: Take months or even years without checking on your daughters you'll one day see them with another man calling him daddy ele happy family. Those women will get married and not tell you a thing o ta ithela bana ba gago ba ile manyalong. Some men are not afraid goe tsaya le namane... They don't even ask a woman to leave the child behind when they marry, they just take everything... Mathaka a mangwe a kgona go nyala mosadi wa bana bale 2 or 3 and even get those children and live with them like theirs ibile if your children are raised well they will love that guy more than you. They will call you Hope abe ba bits a stepfather daddy kana papa, the day you see a picture of another man holding your baby or a video of another man playing with your child then you'll know the meaning of dlevu. Stata koloi re tsamae kwa, mxm!

He started the car and drove out as Katlo angrily looked outside the window.

Katlo: I'm so disappointed in you.. My heart is literally breaking... (tearfully looked at him) Wa bona gore ke itshekile dikeledi?

Hope: (looked in his eyes and kept driving) Yes..

Katlo: It's because my big brother is not happy. He is turning in his grave. I've failed him... Royal family e bata oya teng ole strong minded because they're old people. No disrespect but most of the time they speak shit and act like people in the 60's. They know nothing about respecting their women or girl children... I thought maybe you'd bring developments and teach them otherwise, show people a new and advanced way one can be royal without actually disrespecting women or being your daughter's first heartbreaker.

Minutes later he drove into the garage, he grabbed his uncle's bag and walked in the house as Katlo followed him playing with Chance.

Katlo: Give me Rain and Rere's numbers so i can go collect my nieces and take them for ice cream tomorrow.

Hope: I'll send them.

He walked in the spare room and put his uncle's bag on the chair, Katlo sat on the bed and put Chance down as he stood by playing supporting himself with the bed...

At Rere's grandmother's...

Later that dusk Rere's white sneaker stepped out of the car and landed on the ground before her whole body got out, she fixed her tight jeans as they packed her round ass and hips then she fixed her crop top and put on her summer cardigan to avoid a long lecture from her grandmother..

She opened the back door and took her daughter

out of the car then she grabbed the baby bag and walked in the house, her grandmother smiled and opened her arms smiling..

Her: Mamagweshe o tsile!

Pilara laughed excitedly as she sat on her gran's lap..

Gran: Where are you going smelling this good?

Rere: (laughed) Mmama I'm going to a baby shower...

Gran: Ska jela ngwana yo o monnye.. {Don't get involved with men it will affect the baby}

Rere: (laughed) I'm not breastfeeding akere

Gran: If any man puts his hands on you or you sleep with anyone who isn't her father she will lose this fit body and get sick.

Rere: (laughed) Ee mma...

Rere put down the bag and walked towards the door as Laravs face turned..

Rere: Monyana I'm going to get your drink..

Gran: Lela ngwanangwanaka a nne {cry my girl so she can stay)

Rere walked back and lifted her then she walked in the kitchen carrying her and pretended to drink water, she gave her the glass to drink and put her on her gran's lap then she walked in the kitchen where she opened the backdoor slowly and ran out.

She jumped in the car and drove off....

At Rain's House...

Meanwhile Rain's nanny stood at the door carrying the baby while Tsarona played on the bed. She smiled admiring Rain as she stood up and looked at herself on the mirror...

Rain: Bathong do i look good?

Nanny: You look hot! (laughed) It's the hair for me and the cleavage...

Rain: (smiled) Mme gone i look hot...this J ean nkare is too tight

Nanny: When a woman wears a J ean she is supposed to jump and kick, as long as you kicked and jumped o shap..

They laughed as Rere parked outside playing Malome Vector's Mangoane loudly. She stood up excitedly and grabbed her purse..

Rain: I've never been out at night... Ke lantha ke ya mozobozobo... The way Maun is buzzing about

tonight's show.

Nanny: (laughed) Wait you've never been out at night?

Rain: No, Hope didn't allow me to attend parties and music festivals or shows. Kile a nkganela go ya ko Makhadzi mmanyana ene abe a tsamaya le Hakeem. (laughed) Nkile abe ke hemile waitse, ke ipotsa mosimane o thogo nkare bus nne a ntsamaela ka sethare sehe..

They laughed as she leaned over and kissed her daughters. She stepped out and closed the door as Rere stepped out of the car dancing holding a bottle of Savanna...

Rere: (singing along)

Ke tsoare ngoano dess mangoane

U hlaha overseas mangoane

U bua skhooa jwalo ka makhooa

her voice so cheesy mangoane

Tsoang tsoang, le bone

Ngoana u tsoana le dinaledi

Tsoang tsoang, le bone

Ngoana u tsoana le dinaledi

She turned around dancing putting the bottle on her head, Rain laughed catching the mood as she shook her bum to the beat...

Rain: (singing along)

Ao ou ou ou, Auwelele...

Ao ou ou ou, Auauwelele..

Rere: You don't drink akere? You're the driver... I want to drink in peace.

Rain: (laughed) Who says i don't drink? But I will drive wena o hyper gape you have a road rage

syndrome.

They got in the car as Rere leaned in the back and grabbed another bottle in the cooler box...

Rain: Do we have our camp chairs?

Rere: Re so .. Camp chairs? check! Cooler box? Check! And my pink hubby bubbly e sale Hope ae nkomanyetsa a lerete... I can't believe this guy turned me into a housewife le go nnyala asa nnyala waits e re na le go itowa bo Rere. Skwata hela se tshwana le nna se tewa ke Hope gore gaoye koo abe ke nna.

Rain: (laughed) Boloji the mma!

The next song played still from Malome vector Rere picked her savannah and kissed it dancing sitting on the passenger seat..

Rere: (singing along)

Hake robale bos ihu my savannah my nunu

Keo rata leho feta skupu

My baby my nunu

Hake robale bos ihu my savannah my nunu

Keo rata leho feta skupu

My baby my nunu!

They stopped at the traffic lights joining a long queue of cars, they danced clapping hands lost in the music as a GD6 stopped besides them with two gentlemen who rolled down the window and looked at them catching their contagious excitement, the driver took a sip from his glass and put it down smiling...

Driver: Where are you going?

Rere: Lunar...but we are going to buy ice blocks for our cooler box first.

Passenger: Oh good, we are going there.

Driver: (smiled) ha roboto e bula oe eme 2 seconds so i can change the lanes, le ta re sala morago to the filling station for ice cubes then we will drive to Lunar.

Rere: Cool...

The driver looked at Rain and smiled admiringly, she smiled back and shrugged her shoulders while the passenger raised his beer bottle to Rere, she smiled and raised hers. The green light popped, Rain delayed and the GD6 led the way then she stepped on the accelerator and followed him as they sang along...

*

*

*

*

*

[06/27, 00:52] : Chance Moilwa

Book 2

33

At Hope's House...

Later that night Hope knocked on his uncle's door and walked in carrying Chance..

Hope: I'm taking him home.

Katlo: Ok, get the house keys. I'm getting some sleep. Won't be able to open for you. I had a long flight, tomorrow morning I'm going to the graves to clean them and sweep their tombstones.

Hope: I'll join you..

Katlo: Sure. Goodnight..

He closed the door and walked out, He put his son

on the car seat and drove out....

At Ella's House...

Meanwhile Ella walked in the kitchen talking to her friend...

Ella: (laughed) I can't go out, Hope says he doesn't like a woman who drinks or goes out at night.

Summer: (noisy background) Are you serious right now? We literally finished writing our final exams what are you holding back for?! Girl it's going down in Lunar...

Ella: (smiled tempted) How I wish I could come....but i know Hope won't agree. He will be turned off if he finds out I'm even interested in going out. He says girls who drink or go out at night ke mabelete

Summer: Akere he doesn't sleep there, why not sneak out and come? Mma it's so nice in here...

Waitse gagona manyora... It's a classy place... The rich and the big boys chill here... You won't find anyone ka spoti trying to snatch your phone. The mma ta kwano mma? Pleaaaaase...

Ella: (reluctantly) Summer

Summer: Can you for once stop being too holy...you're not yet the queen you know, once he takes over and sits on the throne it will be hard to behave like your age mates. Elders who still respect dilo ts a royalty will have high expectations from you, plus the media will judge you... This is your only chance to experience the fun.

Ella: Fine... He is bringing the baby so I'll wait for him to leave then I'll... I don't have a babysitter! I can't leave him with my father.

Summer: Drop him off at my house, our baby sitter is working overtime for a weekend. Overtime ya gagwe is P250 per night children over 6 months and less than a year akere o lala a amusa lebotele bosigo.

Ella: Then we are settled. (lights brightened the

windows) Great he is here... Sharp...

She hung up and smiled walking out of the kitchen, she opened the door for Hope and he walked in. He put his arm around her waist kissing her..

Hope: Hey

Ella: Hi... Thought you'll sleep with him like yesterday

Hope: Uncle and his lectures spoiled my mood so I think I'll sleep over here tonight.

Ella: (sadly) Really? (smiled) I mean... OK... Let me bring your food...

Hope sat on the couch and sighed taking off his shoes..

Hope: Where is uncle?

Ella: Sleeping, his medication keeps him down.

She walked in the kitchen then Hope's phone rang...

Hope: Yeah

Hakeem: (noisy background) Where are you?

Hope: Home, why?

Hakeem: I'm looking at Rain right now chilling with some guys ba GD6... Le Rere is here...

Hope: Rain doesn't go out. Its not her.

Hakeem: Kare I'm looking at Rain ibile o sexy, kante daedee o sexy jaana?

He stood up and walked outside rubbing his head...

Hope: Are you sure it's Rain? Kana Rain ke mots etse... Our daughter is too young for her to be out. Also Rain is not the type to go out... Maybe wa

mo tshwants hanya. (laughed) Uh, gape wa yaka monna, you're trying to get me to come there because i said I'm not coming

Hakeem: (laughed) I'm not lying...ke a go tsamaela laiteaka!

Hope: (laughed) O taa nyela, don't play like that.

Hakeem: (laughed) I'm not lying the rra! If you don't believe me these guys ba go hithola ka Rain le Rere.

Hope: (laughed) Wa yaka wena!

Hakeem: Tsena ko WhatsApp ee

He hung up and clicked on WhatsApp waiting, a few minutes passed then two pictures of Rain sitting on some guy's lap loaded, two more of Rere and another guy dancing loaded. He gulped and dialled Hakeem...

Hakeem: Hello?

Hope: Keep an eye on them, I'm coming. I hope Rain

won't try running so she can explain what she is doing there when she should be breastfeeding, both of our kids are under 1 and she is already sleeping around leaving a 3 months old in the house....I can't believe Rere is teaching her bofebe and she can't see it...O senngwa ke Rere, ke ene amo rutang bo rebele because Rain is not that kind. Rain hanke a gana ka sex, she doesn't know how hurt another person if that guy amo rapela wa gomo neela kuku kana..

Hakeem: They're busy laiteaka, jaaka o itse gore fling ya night out e jwang, kgantele they went to the toilet and the guy carried Rain on his back ba tshenga hoo.

Hope: All for a GD6? Kana GD6 gase sepe hela... I can get it when my money comes in. Might not even be his, maybe he borrowed it because they know girls measure your pocket with a GD6... Which is not even the most expensive car.

Hakeem: These guys are driving the new model, ya 500K.

Hope: Either way might be from a loan.. Kante why Rain a dira this? doesn't even suit her. She should be in the house where she is safe. (took deep breath and sighed) Go shapo, I'm coming. Keep an eye on them.

Hakeem: Sure

He hung up and walked back in the house...

Hope: I'm going back home to sleep. I forgot I have some papers to go through.

Ella: (smiled) OK, goodnight..

He walked out and drove off, Ella hurried to the bedroom and changed her clothes then she got the baby and put her in her father's car and drove off.

At Lunar....

Later on Hope walked the crowd dialling Hakeem, Hakeem stepped out of the crowd and waved him over with a bottle of beer.

Hope: Where are they?

Hakeem: This side...

They walked along the lawn heading to a spot where a few couples were chilling on camp chairs watching the stage from a distance. Hope's heart pounded as he spotted Rere and another guy dancing but it pounded even more as he came closer and recognised Rain sitting on another man's lap facing him with their foreheads stuck together as they chatted and giggled...

He stopped and looked at her, Rain turned looking at him...

*

*

*

*

*

[06/27, 00:52] : Chance Moilwa

Book 2

34

At Lunar....

Later on Hope walked the crowd dialling Hakeem, Hakeem stepped out of the crowd and waved him over with a bottle of beer.

Hope: Where are they?

Hakeem: This side...

They walked along the lawn heading to a spot where a few couples were chilling on camp chairs

watching the stage from a distance. Hope's heart pounded as he spotted Rere and another guy dancing but it pounded even more as he came closer and recognised Rain sitting on another man's lap facing him with their foreheads stuck together as they chatted and giggled...

He stopped and looked at her, Rain turned looking at him and turned her head down to the guy's neck like she didn't see him standing there. Unaware of what's going on the guy reached for Rain's neck and tilted his head kissing her before holding her waist with both hands as they talked...

Hope stood there looking at her and gulped, the guy picked the bottle and took a sip before trying to kiss her again but Hope walked over...

Hope: Hi, can we talk?

The guy on the chair turned his face up looking at him still holding Rain on his lap.

Him: Do you know him?

Rain: Kind of

She got up and pulled down her top before finishing her juice...

Him: Don't be out of my sight please or tell me if you're leaving.

Rain: Alright..

The guy turned around looking at them as they stood aside.

Rain pulled down her top and sighed looking at Hope's long face... She waited for him to say

something but he couldn't find words...

Rain: You interrupted my night... You have to say whatever it is that you want to say so i can go back.

Hope: He kissed you...

He looked in her eyes and gulped breathing heavily...

Hope: I saw him kiss you...

Rain: So?

Hope: Since when do you hang out in places like this?

Rain: Places like this? Isn't this the same place you always come to with your friend?

Hope: Where are the kids?

Rain: Which kids?

Hope: Our kids

Rain: I had a stillbirth, she didn't live... Have you

ever seen her picture?

Hope: But you never said anything

Rain: I thought you'll find out when you finally decide to be her father.

Hope: Are you serious the baby died? What happened?

Rain: The said because of stress my BP went up and i couldn't push out the baby on time so she suffocated and died during delivery.

He swallowed tearfully looking at her..

Hope: Can we go home and talk?

Rain: I have nothing to talk to you about unless it's about the children-your daughter i mean.. Of which we wouldn't be talking in this kind of setting... Ha ke tile monateng with my friends and i just want to chill.

Hope: I want to see my daughter

Rain: So? Go see your daughter... She is at my house with the nanny. I have to go..

She turned walking away then he grabbed her wrist..

Hope: Rain listen... Listen

Rain: (moved her hand) Don't touch me... I'm not your girlfriend so you can't touch me like that..

Hope: I'm sorry... I won't touch you again... Can you please don't be rude... I'm really going through a lot... So ke mang that guy?

Rain: J ust someone who wants me to be happy.. I have to go

Hope: Rain? Please...

She turned around and looked at him, tears burned his eyes as he looked at her then swallowed and rubbed his eyes...

Hope: Please don't do it... I'll never look at another woman, not even Rere or Ella of which i haven't slept with anyways. Can we go home, I'm sorry for every bad thing I've done in the past... Please you're scaring me... I don't want to lose you.

Rain: I think you lost me already. Enjoy the rest of night..

She turned and walked away then she sat on this man's lap as he stood there looking at her. He walked over again..

Hope: Can we talk?

Rain: No

Him: Is he bothering you?

Rain: If he talks to me again, yes.

Hope: Rain?

Him: (looked at him) She doesn't want to talk to you, respect a woman's wishes.

Hope: Rain you don't have to do this, i know you're angry with me but we can still fix this.

Him: I said stop bothering her

Hope: She is the mother of my children!

Him: I don't care, even if she was your wife if she doesn't want to talk to you she doesn't and you should let her be.

Hope: This is none of your business..

Him: (to Rain) Ema pele 2 minutes...

He put Rain aside and stepped over looking at Hope...

Him: I am not going to tell you again..

The man's friend walked over..

Friend: Everything OK?

Him: Yeah, i can handle it. Go lo mosimanyana kana go gogile glue.

Hakeem walked over and glared at them...

Hakeem: Le taa nyela lothe ka bobedi, la reng?

Hope looked at Rain as she sat on the guy's chair, Rere looked at him sitting on the other chair sipping her savannah with her legs legs. As much as he wanted to talk to Rain he didn't want to embarrass her in front of all these people. He sighed and stepped back...

Hope: Let's go Hakeem...

He turned around and walked away as Hakeem followed him.

Hakeem: Are you leaving her behind?

Hope: She will come home.. We will talk there. I'm going home to sleep. Sharp

He walked towards the entrance and bumped into two girls and thought he recognised Ella, he turned around looking at the two girls then he ran over and grabbed Ella's hand turning her around.

Ella's heart skipped as she turned around and locked eyes with Hope...

Ella: Hope?!

Hope: Where is my son?

Ella: (swallowed hard) Um... He is with Summer's babysitter

He turned around and walked away then Ella followed him pulling down her short dress...

Ella: Sorry for coming without telling you

Hope: I don't care what you do with your life Ella, we never loved each other. You're close to me because you need my help and I was just trying to give my son a sense of family, i was trying to make it up to you because i thought i deprived you happiness but clearly you're getting back on your feet which is good because then it means i can step back and watch you be happy without carrying the amount of guilt i carry for impregnating you.

Ella: Hope? Listen, (grabbed his hand) I'm sorry... This is my first night out.

Hope: I don't care, as long as my son is safe you can go fuck the whole of Maun for all i care! I've always felt like i have to protect you but you're a woman now...

He walked towards the car and got in then he dialled Rain as Ella jumped in the passenger's seat and closed the door. He waited as the phone rang...

Ella: Are you OK?

Hope: Rain is cheating on me...

Ella: So you still care?

Hope: Why wouldn't i care?

Ella: Mme go raya gore ne omo ngalets e hela because i thought you broke up. You said they broke your car window and slashed your tyre.

Hope: It's not like i don't love her, i thought she will apologise for what she did but i understand why she is angry with me. I started it by cheating and not appreciating her.

He tried calling again and the call ended then he put the phone down.

Hope: You need to go...

Ella: I'm going with you

Hope: I'm not going home, I'm going to wait for Rain at her house. Go and have fun, why are you stopping on my account?

Ella: Because you're not happy to see me here

Hope: My girlfriend is cheating on me, I'm not in a good mood right now and i don't want to say anything that will hurt you so just go have fun or go home however you came. Gake mo mmuding...

Ella: Ok...

She stepped out and closed the door then he started the car and drove off...

At Rain's House...

Later on Hope parked in front of the house and knocked, the nanny knocked then he walked in taking off his Tshirt...

Nanny: Rain is not home

Hope: I know...

He walked in the bedroom and laid down then the nanny..

Nanny: Should i bring the children?

Hope: (confused) Yes

The nanny brought the children, he sighed in relief looking at the baby and slowly picked her before putting her on his chest...

At the hotel..

The next morning Rain got up and put on her clothes while her companion laid asleep on the bed. She pulled her shoes besides an empty box of

condoms then she put them on and grabbed a pen on the table then she wrote him a note, "Thanks for last night. From Rati"

She left a note and walked out then she got in the car and drove off dialling Rere...

Rere: Hello?

Rain: Hi, just checking in

Rere: (laughed) I'm good. I just arrived home now...I think I turned off because I'm a soldier.

Rain: Did he say it?

Rere: No, the expression on his face but the dick was good. How about you?

Rain: Good dick...! O na le stamina, it was fun hearing a different moan...(laughed) Some guys ba cummer monate gore ithela o bona gore o ja monate... But he hit and run, obviously he has a lot of girls ibile a na le GD6. I hope you didn't say anything about me to his friend.

Rere: I didn't.

Rain: Ok, bye.

She hung up and drove off...

At Rain's House...

Later that morning Rain walked in the bedroom and paused at the door looking at Hope and the children laying deeply asleep on the bed, Tsarona laid across the bed with her foot over Hope's neck while Tsotlhe laid next to her...She took out her phone and walked out dialling the police...

*

*

*

*

*

[06/27, 00:53] : Chance Moilwa

Book 2

35

At Rain's House....

A knock on the door woke Hope up as he opened his eyes and looked at Rain standing at the door. He gently put his daughter's foot aside and sat up looking at her... Now that he was looking at her in day light she looked so much better than he'd seen her before. She clearly slept with makeup on but it still looked good...

Hope: Hey... Sorry i wanted to wait up for you but i dozed off.

Rain: The police want to talk to you..

Hope looked at her confused then he stepped down

and stood up...

Hope: What's going on?

Rain: Please...

He walked out barefooted and found two police officers standing in the living room...

Officer: Morena!

Hope: Boss...

Officer: The mother of your children is complaining about you trespassing and invading her space. According to her you two broke up months ago but today she found you on her bed... Is that true?

Hope: Yeah, it's true... But i meant no harm. I'm not harassing her... Tota I'm just trying to fight for my relationship

Officer2: But it doesn't make her comfortable and its actually illegal and considered harassment...

Akere wa itse we have high numbers of gender based violence including high numbers of passion killings?

Hope: I know...

Officer: Yeah, so now our sisters are tense and we encourage them to take every little action serious. Le lona you're encouraged to accept when a woman says she is done with you.

Hope: I understand... I was wrong to just get in her bed.

Officer: Yeah, I'm glad wa utwis is a little bro, you have your whole life ahead of you. Looking at you i see my little brother so don't tint your future with criminal records. Plus ke mmagwe bana motho yo... This means you'll always be tied until the children are at 18 but even then they will be getting married and having relationship problems, you'll still have to somehow cooperate.

Hope: I understand... I didn't come to fight or make her uncomfortable.

Officer: Put on your shoes and leave, we will follow

you. We are also helping you avoid a charge..

Hope: I understand, thanks...

He walked back to the bedroom and put on his shoes then he grabbed his things by the table and paused looking at his daughter's sleeping on the bed... He sighed sadly and walked into the living room where Rain was standing with the police..

Hope: (to her) I'm sorry.

Rain: It's ok, just don't do it again. We are over but i won't stop you from seeing your daughters. If you want them you can come see them in the sitting room... So far you can't take them because the youngest is too small but you can visit and stay in the sitting room. Le gone you come here before 6pm. After that i don't want visitors.. You call before coming and you don't invade my privacy. The oldest you can take her to the mall or to your house but you don't leave her with relatives i know nothing about. She is a girl and you know its a crazy world

out there. You have to protect her as a father.

Hope: I know...

Hope's throat blocked as he looked at her, she didn't look like she'd change her mind and now he wondered about that GD6 driver and what he must have offered to kick him off the pitch...

Hope: I'm sorry for everything...

He turned around and walked out as the police looked at her...

Officer: He seems understanding, we have a reason to believe he is gone but if you still feel threatened you get a restraining order.

Rain: No i think he is gone. Thank you.

Officer: Thank you..

Hope got in the car and drove off as the police followed him, they drove for a while until they both reached the traffic lights, Hope rolled down the window and smiled..

Hope: Ke turner gone ha kana le nkisa ko lapeng?
{I'm turning here, or you're escorting me home?}

Officer: (laughed) Tsamaya monna, o bake. {Go home man, be warned.}

Hope: Sure

They both laughed and drove in separate directions...

At the hotel...

The driver turned and his arm landed on a cold sheet, he opened his eyes and Rain wasn't there...

He sat on the edge of the bed and yawned before walking in the bathroom where she was probably showering, but the bathroom was empty.

He walked out and frowned looking at a note on the table, "Rati" she must have thought he was some kind of idiot... Her baby daddy called her Rain and the girl she was with let it slip at some point too though she tried to stick with the Rati pseudo.

He turned around and checked his wallet, his money and the iPhone were still there, he smiled thoughtfully and shook his head then he dialled the friend.

Friend: (sleepy) Hello?

Him: Yeah, can i talk to that girl? I want her friend's number or full names

Friend: I dropped her off last night, i didn't even ask for her number. She is a soldier ke boregile blind,

gake rate banyana ba mas ole.

Him: Did you get her names at least?

Friend: No, i dropped her off at the Barracks gate and left. Maybe that one is a soldier too...

Him: I don't care what she is... Can you believe she pulled a hit and run on me?

Friend: Isn't it she has 2 kids? Wa simolola akere? I thought you're taking a break.

Him: (laughed) Ke hodile mr... Maun welcomed me with open arms. Can you think of anything that can help me track this girl?

Friend: (laughed) Poster ko Facebook page ele ya bo anonymous and ask the admin to help you find a girl you met in Luna.

Him: (laughed) The monna be seriously... Can't you remember their number plate?

Friend: I can't. I only know that i had the intentions of sleeping at her house but irilw ke bona re ema ha kampeng abe ke chenja gone hoo hela.

Him: Eish... (looked at the time) Let me get ready,

don't forget we have to go to the site.

Friend: Sure, bye

He hung up and typed a message before putting down the phone and taking a shower....

At Hope's House....

Later that morning Katlo walked in the dining room where Hope was sitting by himself having tea in silence..

Katlo: Morning..

Hope: Morning... (sighed) You were right

Katlo: About?

Hope: Selo sa mometsa... It's real... It's actually a real feeling. I can feel it right now blocking my throat... (looked at his tea and sighed holding the

cup) It hurts when i swallow and the more i think about what a good deal i had with my children's mothers the more i see how stupid i was to not worship them or at least act grateful by being honest with how Chance came about... But you know what's sad? I'm willing to let my fantasies of polygamy down and focus on the woman i love but it's too late. She is not even playing with me she is serious as fuck, if i push her she is sending me to jail. I'm hurt...

Katlo: What happened last night?

Katlo pulled the chair and sat down as Hope clicked on his phone to show him pictures of Rain with another man but Hakeem's message dinged. He clicked on it and read the screenshot of an anonymous post.

"Hi admin, please post this for me as anonymous. I am not one to post my personal issues on social media but i have no choice. I've won a tender

around Maun, my friend and i are business partners and we came here to check the site before the construction can begin, last night we met two young ladies by the traffic lights ts a Caltex in Maun. They were driving an X5. We hung together at Luna and nne gole monate, we hit it off right off the bet. While there baby daddy wa the lady i was with showed up, they talked and he left. Him and i almost got into an argument because he wouldn't respect her wishes of leaving her alone (Hehehe i already have an idea of what i might be getting myself into with this guy if i want her, le ska dia nako ka di advice ts a "wa go boela baby daddy" Ka itshepa malaiteaka.) Anyways we went to a hotel right after that and she explained to me that she is wasn't with that guy, i believed her because she sounded genuine. Did i mention the sex was amazing? I can't even explain it but it also had emotional connection. After all these i woke up alone, my lady is gone, just like that, i know i didn't suck in bed le ha goka. Ke deliverile orgasm tse kana ke sure. Ke iteilwe hit and run but i want more than just sex with her. Am i stupid?

Probably, but help me find this woman. Her name is Rain, she has a friend who is a soldier. I want my woman, ke na le di stepdaughter tse two...babe if you're reading this please contact admin. Thanks.

Katlo: Hope?

He handed his uncle the phone to read the screenshot as he sighed...

At Rain's House...

Meanwhile Rain sat on the couch and breastfed her baby, her nanny walked over and handed her phone..

Nanny: Bona... (laughed) O korontse maabane boss lady?

Rain read the phone and laughed...

Rain: (laughed) Mxm, this guy is crazy. Tempting but no, I'm healing..

Her phone received notifications then she picked it from the table and clicked, Facebook friends had tagged her..

Cousin: (tagged her) Bona? You're the only person i know named Rain, you drive x5, you have 2 daughters and your friend is a soldier.

Former classmate: (tagged her) Nxu stru its you.!

Male cousin: (tagged her) Lets o khubamisitse bafanas ka mangole ntsalaka? Thala ko bogosingibile ne go sena nyalo hale. I swear I like this guy, are ogo cummisitse ga kana

Male cousin2: (replied their cousin) Cuzozo lets

a herola matho. Kooteng ke selelo le khuranyo ya meno ko bogosing, kana gase ka ego gone hale.

Male cousin: Seriously, i didn't see this one coming. Call me the monna

Before she could deactivate her account the man sent a friend request and sent a message too...

*

*

*

*

*

[06/27, 00:53] : Chance Moilwa

Book 2

36

At the rental House....

The GD6 parked besides the property agent's car, he stepped out and they shook hands...

Agent: Mr G

Him: Uh it's Stux laiteaka... Enough with the formalities..

Agent: (laughed) Come this side....

They walked in as Stux checked the house and the lights, he walked around the house and even looked at the landscape...

Stux: It's perfect...tis a lease agreement. I'll drop it off by the office before the end of today.

Agent: Great. Have a good day... Oh and we offer free household moving car for client in and around Maun.

Stux: I'm moving from Gaborone so it's hard luck for me

Agent: (laughed) Unfortunately

Stux: Sure

He got in the car and drove off then Stux walked back in the house and hopped on the kitchen counter pressing his phone. He clicked on WhatsApp and Rain had deactivated her account. He went to the post and went through the comments then he clicked on one of the cousins and sent him a message.

Stux: Hi, just saw from the comments that you're somehow related to Rain. Do you mind giving me your number re buise senna?

The cousin replied with his number then he dialed him...

Cousin: Aita

Stux: Yeah, Rain deactivated her account, can i have her number?

Cousin: For how much?

Stux: (laughed) Serious?

Cousin: Swaare it's not like you have any other choice... O letse o hemela mo go ntsalake omo tshela mohuhutso ibile o ratile kuku ya gagwe, fuel my car with P200... I'm not even saying full tank.

Stux: What if you don't give me the number?

Cousin: I want you to date my cousin because i don't like her baby daddy. He is from a rich family and you know these guys when they meet our cousins in relationships ba ba kgerisa, she has never dated or been with anyone except her baby daddy. I'm sure you're the second dick in her life...family members wouldn't know such info but because we all know her and how much she stayed in this ridiculous relationship without cheating ibile ne rere gongwe o loilwe. That guy gatwe ne a lathile bana, he was sending money mme gatwe ne a siile during pregnancy.

Stux: Ok, let me pay to cell but i want you to take me to her work place because i think maybe she has wrong impressions about me because we met under funny circumstances.

Cousin: Workplace ke full tank mr... Kana with a number she can block you but taking you there you see her for sure whether she likes it or not.

Stux: Uh the monna i have to buy her something kante wena anong ware ke cheese boy? Wabe o utule kere tender?

They laughed out loud...

Stux: I was just flexing and sending the first missile to my opponent..

Cousin: Tshela ka P500 ee.... O bata Rain kana gao mmate mr? Where are you right now?

Stux: Sedie

Cousin: I'm in Newtown... You can just pass by and follow me, i fuel and we drive to her office. Rain o

na le office e spacious blind you can even go there and she holds her clients then you plead your case. Nna cousin yame mr is a catch... The types that wears stilettos... Gase ba ba kopang madi a subscription. That X5 is hers... Les a go ngamela.. Koore even those 2 kids won't really be your financial burden. Tshela ka fiveclipa swaare... Ke emelele? ke go emele ko skontiring akere?

Stux: (sighed) You're killing me.... OK

Cousin: Sure swaare, I'm leaving now.

He hung up and typed the admin of the page to take down the post as he had found his lady.

At the graveyard....

Katlo and Hope walked along a narrow path through different graves, walking along this made the day of the burials seem just like yesterday...

Katlo begun sweeping Teko Moilwa's tombstone while Hope stood by holding a bunch of flowers...

Hope: Let me go to my mom's and clean it.

He turned around and walked with his head down, Katlo looked at him and sighed.

Katlo: Hope?

He turned around and looked at him with a long face...

Katlo: Don't beat yourself too hard... If there is one thing you're good at is picking up the pieces and correcting yourself.

Hope: This guy is intentionally picking a fight, he didn't have to mention me.

Katlo: When men want a woman they fight with everything they have, that information was intended for you... Making her cum was for you to remember that in case you think about standing on his way. He wants you to think about her moaning and enjoying his dick.. Le nna ke a itse gore it has hurt you. Its probably the most hurtful part of that post... Trying to imagine what he was doing to her.

Hope: I'm really proud of her leaving him though... I don't understand why he has to find her. Omo saletseng morago as a appreciate gore he got that chance with her...

Katlo: Problem ke gore you haven't been good. If you were good I'd say your love is enough to stand but you don't have a good history... I don't see you winning against a GD6 driver...He has a company and is moving to Maun. He already knows about your daughters and he doesn't mind, kana some guys don't want women with children. Ene gaana sepe ibile he wants your kids but I've seen you change and leave drugs...Getting tempted is part of being a man, we get tempted more...the only thing

that makes you a better man is how you handle temptation. Cheating is costly, if you didn't cheat you'd have 1 kid but now you have 4 because you couldn't control yourself. It's not too late... If you don't love anyone except Rain it's ok to parent with your other exs and wait for the one because i think you lost Rain. Its either you try to move on with Ella or wait for someone else..

He looked at his uncle and turned walking towards his mother's grave where he begun cleaning.

At Rere's House....

Rere walked in the house reading the post and sat on the bed, her phone rang from a Facebook friend then she picked...

Rere: Hello?

Friend: Hi, did you see a post on Facebook? I think

the guy is looking for Rain.

Rere: I saw it...

Friend: So you guys went out?

Rere: Yeah...

Friend: (laughed) Wena kooteng you scored yourself a much handsome guy since you're more beautiful... Next time take me with you mma ke bata monna

Rere: (forced a smile) Yeah...found myself someone... I'm at work. Will chat later

She hung up and sighed, she dialled Rain..

At Rain's office...

Meanwhile Rain stepped out of the car with a drink and walked in the building. She passed by the fridge and washed her glass then she dropped ice cubes in the glass and headed to the office where she

poured her drink inside and dropped the can in the bin before sitting down as her phone rang.

Rain: Hello?

Rere: (sighed) Hi... Did you see post? But it has been deleted

Rain: (laughed) I saw it... This guy o hemile gore wena..

Rere: I'm happy for you..

Rain: You don't sound happy

Rere: You know how rejection is... I tried not to let it bother me but its not the first time I turn a man off because I'm soldier. I don't know what is so bad about being a soldier..

Rain: He is probably a player and he thinks you'll shoot him like most soldier men shoot their wives and girlfriends.

Rere: People judge me before giving me a chance... Le ene Hope he didn't even bother looking at me, you can tell he is hurt ka wena... Not that i wanted

him to harass me too but that guy dropping me off at the gate hurt me. I felt so useless. He said you can go with the car mme abe a ntathela at the gate... Didn't even wait to see me walk in.

Rain: Mme kana you're so beautiful, gape you'll find something better, we are not settling down akere? Nna tota I'm taking a break from relationships. Le ene that guy sexy as he is ke a mo doja because i don't think it will be a serious relationship

Rere: I know but rejection e a ama tota.... I feel so ugly and unwanted.

Rain: You're always scolding me for thinking like that

Rere: He didn't have sex with me... I was embarrassed to tell you because you had a good time

Rain: Doesn't matter... We weren't looking for sex from the beginning... I didn't plan sex i just felt the guy's dick and i wanted it. Stop stressing yourself, you'll find a man... When the time is right..

Rere: Ok.

There was a knock then the GD6 driver walked in..

Rain: Uh, I'll call you back.

She hung up and stood up speechless, Stux walked in and closed the door then he put a shopping bag on the table and pulled a chair before sitting down.

Stux: Hi Rain, my name is Tumo...I'm sorry for that Facebook stunt i had no choice but a heart wants what it wants.

Rain: Did you have to say the cumming twice part? You're such a show-off!

Stux: (laughed) Didn't you cum? Kana ke aka?

She grabbed a pen and threw it at him as he laughed and blocked it....

*

*

*

*

*

[06/27, 00:53] : Chance Moilwa

Book 2

37

At Rain's office....

Rain sat down and pinned her elbows on the table looking at him trying not to laugh but remembering that moment when she came and he grunted made her blush, he smiled looking in her eyes probably thinking about moment, she eventually laughed and he laughed too.

Rain: How did you even find me?

Tumo: When a man wants his woman even if you hide her in the darkest place that man will definitely show up and find her.

Rain: (Smiled) Whatever...

Tumo: I'm new in Maun, I've never been here before so i don't know the area very well... Do you mind helping me buy groceries and other things for the house? I'm expecting my furniture to arrive tomorrow.

Rain: No problem..

Tumo: I hope I'm not disturbing, we can always meet after work

Rain: Uh no, i have a few minutes... Let me tell them to call me if the client I'm expecting comes

Tumo: Sure

She picked the telephone and called the reception...

At Rere's Grandmother's...

Rere laid on her head on her grandmother's lap and she undid her hair with a safety pin while Rere watched TV with Lara playing close by...

Grandma: Are you OK?

Rere: Yes..

Gran: The only time you ask me to do your hair, spray it or undo is when you're stressed...

Rere: (sighed) Do you think I'll ever get married? I'm so embarrassed to talk to anyone about this because i might come across as a woman without goals who only wants the ring but i want a family...which is why it was easy to leave Hope because i can see he is still a little boy who wants to play. I want a family, a husband and a proper home... Whereby i run things by my husband and he gives me his thoughts, before he does something he runs it by me before deciding, cooperation and

just hearing someone's son saying my wife...
Talking about me..

Gran: You'll get that ring if it's meant for you... Not every woman will get married but if its meant to be it will be.

Rere: I don't understand why i can't find a stable relationship because i bath, i take care of myself and i never ask for money. I always get cheated..

Gran: Do you want to go back to Hope?

Rere: No, I don't trust him and he is a little crazy he even made me share him with another woman. I don't know how he managed to convince me but I'm not going back to such a pain. Rain has a new man who is following her around... I wish i was that lucky.

Gran: I know its painful to see others getting in relationships but there is nothing you can do but wait.

Rere: I'm a total turn off because I'm a soldier

Gran: (laughed) Then all the women aren't soldiers would be married but there are more unmarried

women than married, stop obsessing..

Rere: Eish... Ok... It's not just about marriage you know... If i could at least have a man i call mine. One who calls me ask me if he should bring anything from the shop... The one who checks my car and calls me his woman.

She sighed as her grandmother finished undoing her hair and massaged her scalp with hairfood. Her phone rang then she picked...

Rere: Hello?

Hope: Hi... I'd like to see you this afternoon if that's OK with you.

Rere: What's this about?

Hope: It's about the children, myself and both of you.

Rere: So Rain is coming?

Hope: Yes, i just talked to her and she agreed.

Rere: OK. No problem.

Hope: Thanks

She hung up and sighed...

At Dallas car rentals....

Later on Ella stepped out of the car talking to the phone...

Ella: I just want to understand what you think he is entitled to because you've taken everything

Thuto: I didn't take everything... He has a business, let him run it and make money.

Ella: So that's all he is walking out with? I promise you I'm going to find a way to get a lawyer to assist me, this divorce won't be final until you've given him his share.

She hung up and walked in the building, her heart skipped as she walked towards the reception. She still wasn't sure how she was going to run this but she was going to find a way...

Ella: Hi

Receptionist: Hi...

Ella: Where is Donald?

Receptionist: In your dad's office.

Ella walked in her father's office where his assistant was sorting some files..

Ella: Hi Donny... I'll be acting on my father's behalf for the next few months, he is not feeling well.

Him: Ok.

Ella: He tried to explain to me how everything goes but i just want you to explain it to me again. I didn't want him to think deeply or worry that i might fail.

Him: Well, the receptionist deals with our office work and i deal with our Facebook page clients. People just choose a car they like, and sign our contract, we service our cars to make sure people get them in good condition. They're also inspected upon return, any damages the client returns them.

Ella: Ok, is the parking space locked? I want to see them..

Him: Come, don't worry about failing your dad... I did most of the work... And I've been working for your father for years.

He unlocked in the back and Ella stopped looking at all the cars, 4 Honda fits, Rav4, a limousine for weddings, two vans, a combi, a safari car and Benz.

Ella: Wow... I can't believe i thought i need a job elsewhere... I hope i won't fail my father.

Him: You won't... I'm just glad I'm dealing with you. Your mother has changed. She has given us our

salaries in months.

Ella: I'll pay everyone... I'll find a way...

She took a deep breath and sighed, of course she was convincing herself. She was still a teenager herself and now she had to help her father find a lawyer for the divorce and also help run the business one way or another...

At the restaurant...

Later that afternoon Rain approached the table and sat down looking at Rere...

Rain: Is he here?

Rere: Not yet.. I wonder what he wants to say

Rain: (looked at the time) He better make it fast, someone is waiting for me.

Rere: (smiled) Ene Tux?

Rain: Yeah..

Rere: (smiled) Kare o busy...

Hope walked towards the table where his children's mother's were sitting then he sat down and leaned back..

Hope: Thanks for coming... It means a lot given the circumstances...

Rain: Get straight to the point. I'm kind of in a hurry..

Hope swallowed tense then he sipped water and sighed popping his knuckles...

Hope: I called you here to tell you that....

*

*

*

*

*

[06/27, 00:53] : Chance Moilwa

Book 2

38

At the restaurant...

Hope walked towards the table where his children's mother's were sitting then he sat down and leaned back..

Hope: Thanks for coming... It means a lot given the circumstances...

Rain: Ok, get to the point. I'm kind of in a hurry

Rere: She is right, I also have some place to be..

Hope swallowed and nodded looking at them then he sipped water and sighed...

Hope: I called you here to tell you that I'm very sorry for all the pain I've caused the both of you. I started off very well treating you equally but i lost my way... I am not making excuses when i say it's not because i loved anyone of you any less... Rain i was too sure of your love... I knew it was possible for Rere to leave me maybe because the relationship was less than 2 years old so i tried to be there on time but with you Rain i was too sure.... It's like when a child knows their parents are too soft and they start misbehaving, not because they don't know any better. I was that spoilt brat to you Rain.... It was the love you gave me from the very beginning of our relationship, the respect, giving me sex whenever and wherever i wanted. You devoted yourself to this relationship and i don't doubt that the next guy is going to marry you because a woman like you deserves to be given a house so you can turn it into a home. I am sorry that I've

given you 2 children and i didn't marry you... You did your part and i hope you'll find happiness... I was kind of selfish to think i can just ask for forgiveness and have you back, but my uncle made me see things from your perspective... If i was with a woman who didn't respect me I'd probably leave too.

Rain sighed calming down and looked in his eyes as he looked right in her eyes...

Hope: I want you to know that i understand that I'm the reason it didn't work out... I'll try my very best not to make your life difficult.

Rain: Thank you..

She wasn't sure what to say next but it actually felt good to know he knew this, looking in his eyes it was sad that he only realised this now.

Hope: And... Rere i know it couldn't have been easy to know you came second when you actually thought you're the only one... I know you have a strong personality and you're stubborn as a way to protect yourself because you've been hurt before... But as strong as you're you still managed to bend the rules and let me convince you to be her little sister... After all that sacrifice i still hurt you. I'm sorry for taking a chip off your self esteem... It had nothing to do with the two of you. It was me... Failing to be a man and stand by what i believe in. I won't bother you either... I won't ask for anything other than a peaceful parenting partner..

She took a deep breath and sighed taking a sip, he took a moment thinking then he looked at his watch...

Hope: I have a lot to say but i don't want to keep both of you here for long, i just basically wanted to say I'm sorry, there is another promise i wanted to

make... I will be a better father from now on. I appreciate that God gave me good baby mama's... Koore after everything you still find time to sit here with me and listen just because i said it has to do with the children. I won't let you down on this one and if there is anything I'm not doing right just tell me. My uncle asked me if I'm sending enough for the children and i didn't know if it's enough... Am i giving you enough? Is 2K enough for each child?

Rain smiled and nodded her head...

Rain: It's more than enough to me... Remember i work too so you're not the only one supporting. When things run out i buy too. I know that your logistics business is just starting and the pharmacy is still struggling but for someone who starting you're doing very well. I'm not complaining with the money...(laughed) Mme hao bata go topper ha go molato kgosi yame..

They all laughed as he looked away shaking his head smiling...

Rere: (laughed) Gone mme a siame...It's enough because I also add on that, maybe if I wasn't working but so far so good.. Re sa reye gore ha o kgona oka se okets e... These are royal babies you know

The ladies laughed and clinked their glasses as he sipped his drink..

Hope: (laughed) Maybe I'll increase it when the business gets off the ground.

Rain: These girls must meet Chance... You should put it on your to do list

Rere: They shouldn't be strangers

He looked down staring at the glass, it seemed like

every word that came out of her mouth-their mouths just proved to him just how much he had lost... Not many women would be concerned about that but there she was... His Adam's apple stopped moving as something blocked his throat then he lifted his glass and sipped before looking at them with reddish eyes...

Hope: They will meet at my house every weekend. I'm planning to have a weekend nanny for all the 4 kids when they visit me..

Rain: I'll talk to my nanny, she is good with the children plus she already knows 3 kids already.

Hope: Thank you, i really appreciate it.

Rain: Yeah, are we done? i have to go..

Hope: Yeah, thanks for coming.

She stood up as Rere also stood then they hugged, she passed between Rere and the table as Hope looked at her round ass filling her formal slack then

she walked out of the restaurant as her heels clucked away. Hope finished his drink and walked past the counter leaving a note for the waitress..

Hope: Have a drink with the change.

Her: Thank you.

He walked out following Rere and walked past her as she took out her keys.

Hope: Bye

Rere: Bye..

He got in his car and started it rolling down the windows as the GD6 next to his car reversed, his eyes met with the guy from Luna, this time he had on a shirt underneath a construction jacket... The guy raised his hand and greeted him, great... Now he was forced to greet him back otherwise Rain

would think he was being petty so he raised his hand in a greeting manner and reversed before driving off....

At Ella's House...

Meanwhile a knock woke Dallas, he sat on the edge of the bed and reached for his phone then he checked the time and walked out...

He tried to open the door but it was locked, he moved to the window and moved the curtains...
Chance was standing at the door step wearing all black and cap with sunglasses.

Dallas: Chance!?! Hope says you're dead!

Chance smiled and removed his sunglasses then he looked behind him suspiciously and tried to open

the door.

Chance: Are you going to open?

Dallas: It's locked. Ella locks me inside because i can't remember some things and sometimes i wonder off. Come to the window... I want to touch your face..

Chance walked over then he took out his hand reaching out to his face....

*

*

The following insert follows at 11pm. Don't forget to like and comment.

*

*

[06/27, 00:54] : Chance Moilwa

Book 2

39

At Ella's House....

Later on Ella opened the door and walked in as
Dallas sat on the couch...

Dallas: You need to stop locking this door, I'm your
father not your child.

Ella: At least today you remember me

Dallas: Chance was here...

Ella: He wasn't..

Dallas: He came to check on me...

Hope walked in and looked around...

Hope: Uncle you said papa is here..

Dallas: He left, he says you shouldn't take the lawyer to court because he doesn't want you to have the money yet. He says next week Friday you'll get the children's money and you should invest it in each child's name, get a lawyer to protect their assets in a case where their mother's get married or try to sell those properties.

Hope: And my father said that to you?

Dallas: Yes, he was standing by the window.

Ella: I think he is hallucinating

Dallas: Don't talk about me like I'm not here... Why do you like treating me like I'm a child?

Ella: Because Chance Moilwa is dead papa... He is dead and buried...

Dallas: He was standing by the window, he couldn't get in because you locked the door.

Hope walked outside and stood by the stoop hoping for tracks except it was a pavement, he took a deep breath and sighed then he walked back inside..

Dallas: Wait for Friday if you don't believe me... He said you'll get the children's money and you should drop the case because you'll only get the money once you've established yourself. I'm not crazy, i understand that i have dementia but right now I've never been so sure... I am not confused. I know what i saw and i saw my friend, he assured me he is fine... He suffered a neck injury and that got him hospitalised for months but once he was up he held the most important position in the whole country.

Hope: The body guard story again? This lawyer is probably playing me. (turned walking away) I have to go

Dallas: Hope?! Don't tell anyone... Don't tell anyone. You'll get your father in trouble... He sees... He has eyes everywhere!

Hope: Bye Ella

Ella: Bye

Hope walked out of the house and closed the door....

At Tumo's House...

Tumo grabbed the first heavy grocery and walked in the house while Rain grabbed the smaller plastics, for a second her mind went back to her conversation with Hope earlier... She never realised how much she needed that apology. She smiled alone picking the plastics as Tumo planted a kiss on her cheek and walked away with the second pick of groceries. She turned around with a little smile and followed him. For some reason this felt like such a fresh start... But not so quick Rain...

She placed the plastics on the counter and begun packing, Tumi grabbed her ass before hurrying out to bring more as she laughed.

Minutes later he walked back and helped her

unpack a set of pots..

Tumo: (smiled) What are you thinking?

Rain: (smiled) Nothing..

Tumo: You were hesitant to see him, how did it go?

Rain: It went well, he apologised for the mistreatment and promised to support our children.

Tumo: Good, at least he won't give you a headache..

Rain: Yeah...

Tumo: Must be nice having children...

Rain: It is... But its expensive

Tumo: I can imagine...

He put down the pots and turned her around for a kiss, they kissed softly standing by then he lifted her up and put her on the counter....

At Rere's House...

Later that evening Rere laid on the couch holding her baby while watching the soap,she sighed and looked away absent minded as she stared into the space then she picked her phone and video called Rain...

Rain: (in a different kitchen) Hi..

Rere: Hey... Wow nice kitchen

Rain: (smiled) I'm at Tumo's house

Rere: It's beautiful... Tux katswa ale rich tota...I'm bored, can i come over?

Rain: To Tumo's house?

Rere: Yeah..

Rain: It's my first time here

Rere: I know... Can i come? Please, I'm bored... I'm lonely and i need you..

Rain: I don't feel comfortable bringing you over on my first day, how about this weekend? Today I'm

just helping him pack and sort his things...we are just chilling and chatting, getting to know one another.

Rere: Can i come help you? Ask him if it's OK, don't be too rigid, maybe he doesn't mind.

Rain: (sighed) OK..

Rere: Thanks let me get ready.

Rain: I'll hear from him first, maybe he will say no

Rere: Say no to extra helping hands? He won't. Let me get ready. Bye

Rain: Bye

She hung up then she picked her baby and walked in the bedroom dialling her grandmother...

At Tumo's House...

Rain hung up and waited for a few minutes before

she could tell her Tumi said no then she pressed the phone as he walked in..

Tumo: Were you talking to the phone?

Rain: Yeah, it's my friend.. She wants to come over and help us but i want to tell her-

Tumo: That's generous of her.. You two are very close. I thought you're sisters at some point

Rain: (smiled) J ust friends

Tumo: How did you meet? School?

Rain: Um... We delivered on same day... We met at the hospital we were on the same ward then we became friends.

Tumo: That's very good...She can come over, i don't mind... At least we-you know...

He smiled naughty and kissed her as her phone rang..

Rain: Hello?

Rere: Hi, I'm going to drop off the baby... Send me directions

Rain: (reluctantly) Ok, bye

Rere: Bye

She hung up and sent directions. Tumo turned her around and kissed her before they carried on making snacks while cleaning.

Later on they walked to the living room and hung some frames then there was a knock, Tumo opened the door and stepped aside, Rere walked in in her short skirt and string top, lace wig into a ponytail and perfect flawless makeup..

Rere: Hi..

Tumo: Hi...

Rain looked at her dressing and sighed Tumo closed the door.

Tumo: Can i offer you a drink? Juice or wine?

Rere: Half a glass of wine

Tumo walked in the kitchen as Rere smiled looking at Rain, Rain quickly forced a smile but failed to say a word or was she overthinking about her being overdressed? Perhaps her anxiety was getting the better of her..

Rere: You OK?

Rain: Yeah, come help me this side...

Rere put down her keys and followed her..

*

*

*

*

[06/27, 00:54] : Chance Moilwa

Book 2

40

At Tumo's House....

Later on still on the same night Tumo took out his phone and dialled his friend standing in the kitchen...

Him: Hello?

Tumo: (whispered) Yeah, I'm with Rain... (smiled)
Your girl is here... I think she thought we are roommates or something...

Him: I don't feel that girl

Tumo: Why?

Him: We don't click, i think she wants a permanent boyfriend, nna kana i have a girlfriend and i was looking for someone to hang with... I picked that she might be a little crazy too. The mother of my child is very soft and it's my responsibility to surf the kind of people who have the potential to hurt her. I think she has a violent behaviour hidden somewhere. She might be the type that contact your girlfriend and say tswa mo monneng wame or even attack my girl.

Tumo: J ust because she is a soldier? Don't you think you're being too much?

Him: (laughed) Listen i don't want that woman, i want to cheat with someone who understands that we are having fun, someone who knows that if we get caught I'm denying knowing her...someone whom we have an understanding, if her boyfriend calls i tell him I've never touched his girlfriend too ele mutual understanding. Yoo sounds clingy

Tumo: (laughed) OK... I wanted her out of the way so i can get to know the friend, re 3 and things are awkward. I can't engage in a deep conversation with

Rain while she is here...

Him: (laughed) Nna ke shapo...

Tumo: Shapo

He hung up and put the phone down as Rere walked in with a glass of wine, she smiled and washed it by the sink.

Tumo: My friend wa go go bolaisa bodutu jaanong...

Rere: I came to you, not him. I don't think he likes me...

Tumo: (laughed) Why do you think he doesn't like you?

Rere: I can see it...

She looked in his eyes and smiled...

Rere: You know it too...

Tumo: I guess so...

Rere: So now you're stuck with two women...

(laughed) As if you're our baby daddy

He laughed not picking anything...

Rere: Ne re sheera baby daddy kana... (laughed)

Don't judge us... We liked sharing and it was nice having one man because we knew where he was if he wasn't home.

Tumo: What do you mean?

Rere: We shared a man and didn't have a problem, we didn't fight or anything like that... Her baby daddy is my baby daddy... Our daughters are the same age.

Tumo: (stopped smiling) Are you serious?

Rere: So she didn't tell you? Please don't tell her I said anything... Maybe she will tell you when she is sure you're comfortable or ready to know more. She probably didn't want to scare you off if you're afraid

of two women.

Tumo: I don't believe you...

Rere: I'll send you a friend request, go to my account and see my pictures then see hers with the father of her children. Hope doesn't have a twin.. It's the same guy.

She turned around and walked out just as Rain walked in concerned...

Rain: Hey... You were taking too long. What's going on?

Rere: Nothing, i was washing the wine glass..

She turned and looked at Tumo as he looked at the both of them still trying to imagine the possibility of her lies, to him Rain didn't look like the type to lie though... Or was she waiting for the right time to tell him what they were planning? Either way he still couldn't wrap his head around this...

Rain: My nanny called, the milk is finished so we have to go..

Rere: So fast?

Rain: I've been here for a while..

Rere: Alright, let's go...

She walked in the living room as Rain walked over and put her arms over his shoulders..

Rain: Are you OK? You're awfully quiet

Tumo: I'm good...

He leaned over and kissed her as she smiled then they walked in the living room where she got her things and walked out as Tumo stood at the door.

Rain: See you tomorrow

Tumo: Thanks...

She got in the car and drove off following Rere, he closed the door and sat down picking his phone. She clicked on their accounts and looked at their pictures with Hope, even when it was the two of them with two of their kids while Rain was pregnant....

At Rain's House...

Later that night Rain got in bed with her daughter and breastfed her as she dialled Rere...

Rere: Hello?

Rain: Hi... Did you guys talk about anything while you're in the kitchen? Tumo seemed somehow when i walked in

Rere: We talked about his friend, i think he tried to

get his friend to come over but he didn't.. I told him not to worry because i know his friend doesn't like me.

Rain: Ok.. (sighed) Well, goodnight

Rere: Bye

She hung up and put the phone down feeding her baby...

At Dallas House....

The next morning J ade parked outside and stepped out as his girlfriend waited in the car.

Her: Wow... Your house is beautiful...

J ade: Wait there, I'll call you.

Her: Ok...

Jade knocked on the door, Ella opened the door in her formal wear holding her makeup kit, she smiled excitedly and stepped aside as Jade walked in...

Ella: Hi...

Jade: Hi... How is papa?

Ella: He is still sleeping, its difficult to tell how he would wake up... But you can wait on the couch, I'm going to his office..

Jade: I'll go there and handle everything, don't worry about it.

Ella: (stopped smiling) What do you mean?

Jade: I am here to run papa's company, you're just a child. You wouldn't know what you're doing... I'll run it and support you and papa monthly... I didn't know mama left him anything until you said something, i would have long come here to run the company.

Ella: Can we run it together?

Jade: Ella with a form five certificate? You don't have even have a certificate kana meaning o le form

3 and you think you can run a car rental company?

Ella: I am actually doing fine with the help of the PA. I haven't exposed papavs condition to workers are behaving and doing very well.

Jade: Ok, I'll take it from here... I came with my girlfriend so she will remain home and unpack.

He turned around and waved at her, the woman stepped out of the car and walked over...

Ella: You didn't tell me you're bringing someone... Hope offered us the house for Hope's sake so-

Jade: I doubt he'd mind, if he does I'll rent out. I just have to see how much the company makes or sell two of the cars and buy myself a plot then i can move out..

Ella: Jade you can't sell anything, can't you see papa is not well

Jade: And it won't get any better... Dementia has no cure, he can only get worse... He won't need all

these cars

Ella: So how will he survive? He still needs food and clothes.. You can't sell his things..

Jade: It's for his own good..

Ella: Jade no, you're not selling papa's things... He doesn't have a place to stay... This house is temporary.

Jade: He can come stay with me... I'll build him a room at the back

Ella: What about me?

Jade: Aren't you marrying Hope?

Ella: Hope and i aren't seeing each other... I don't even know what was going on between us because he never said he wants me. We didn't even have sex... We were just getting close, now he is distant... Which is besides the point... You can't sell off everything.

Jade: Ella you just arrived into our family, don't act like you know what's good for us... You couldn't even tell when someone is inseminating you and

now you think you can run a company? I'm the only son and the oldest child papa has... I know best. Don't interfere with our family issues...

He turned around and walked away meeting his girlfriend on the way, they talked briefly then they both carried the bags into the sitting room. He kissed her and walked out as Ella stood there...

Her: Show me our room so i can unpack.. Show me the master bedroom so we don't share a bathroom. I don't like sharing a bathroom...

*

*

*

*

*

*

[06/27, 00:54] : Chance Moilwa

Book 2

41

At Ella's House...

Ella: I will let you know which room you're taking when i get back from work.. In the meantime you can let your bags sit in the sitting room where guests sit...

She walked past her and headed to the bedroom but it still felt like she didn't give her a piece of her mind so she turned around and walked back to her...

Ella: Oh and... My father has dementia so try explaining who you're when he gets up. The maid will also arrive later to cook.. She has been hired for 3 people.. Myself, my father and my son... My son who happens to be the owner of this house. (she looked at Ella confused) Yeah it's not your

boyfriend's house so try to behave before i kick you out.

The girlfriend slowly sat on the couch short of words...

Ella: Good.

She got in the bedroom where she finished getting ready and walked out dialling the assistant...

At Hope's office...

On the same morning Hope walked out of the bedroom fixing his tie as his maid placed his breakfast on the dining table, he sat on the chair and begun eating as she brought a glass of juice..

Hope: Thank you...

He ate while pressing his phone then it rang...

Hope: Hello?

Ella: Hi, sorry if I'm disturbing you

Hope: You're not, I'm having breakfast then I'm heading to work.

Ella: My brother is here...

Hope: So Jade is actually alive after hibernating for so long..

Ella: He wants to sell papa's cars, he says I'm adopted and i know nothing about this company. He arrived this morning with his girlfriend and they're staying at Chance's house... But that one i can handle. Problem ke gore he already wants to sell papa's cars.

Hope: He won't sell anything without Dallas signature

Ella: You know papa signs everything he is given, he might convince him to sign and he might not know what he is signing for.

Hope: I'll go get him then I'll talk to my lawyer to assist you. I'll pay him myself, the other issue... Jade was also adopted so i don't know what his problem is... He had a twin... Both of them were adopted. If i remember well only Dale was Dallas biological child so don't let him get to you. In fact he shouldn't have access to your father's papers.

Ella: I talked to papa's assistant to get all the car registration documents out and hide them but Jade is here looking for them.

Hope: Let me get uncle first, then I'll come over and assist you.

Ella: Thank you...

He hung up and finished eating then he walked out...

At Rain's office...

Later on Rain walked in the office pressing her phone, she checked Tumo's contact and he was online though he didn't say anything to her...

Rain: Hi..

She sat down and switched the computer on then she hung her blazer around her chair, there was no reply then Tumo eventually got offline.

She begun working for about an hour and checked her phone again, he still hadn't read her message and this begun to feel like having Hope all over again... Chaising a man just wasn't her thing anymore she clicked on his number and blocked him then she deleted his phone number.

Rain: Nxla! So done with men!

She carried on working and grabbed her things for the meeting...

At the construction site...

Meanwhile Tumo pulled over next to his friend's car and stepped out pressing his phone, he clicked on the office space his brother sent and scanned through the pictures then he dialled him...

Him: Hello?

Tumo: I'll come see it in an hour or two

Him: Alright, how are your girlfriends?

Tumo: (laughed) Wa ts enwa ne wena? Mme gone I'm disappointed... I thought she and i were on the same page kante she wants to play...

Him: (laughed) I told you to stop investing your feelings the first time you have sex with a woman.

Rere called..

Tumo: The other one is calling..

Him: (laughed) Bye

He hung up then he picked..

Tumo: Hello?

Rere: Hi, hope its not a bad time

Tumo: It is, I'm kind of busy.

Rere: Ok, I'll call you later

Tumo: Why?

Rere: J ust to say hi

Tumo: Ok, bye

He hung up and clicked on WhatsApp typing a

message...

Tumo: I'm kinda disappointed that this is all a big game to you. Tell your friend to stop whatever you two are starting, i wanted you not her.

He tried to send but it seemed he had been blocked. He tried dialling her but he couldn't go through. He walked towards the construction site where a few workers were operating a heavy machine...

Tumo: Aita... The monna borrow me your phone...I'll refund you airtime.

Worker: Sure

He got the phone and walked away from the noise dialling Rain...

Rain: Hello?

Tumo: Hi, why did you block me?

Rain: Because ake rapele monna Tumo... Why ignore me? I'm so tired waitse. I'm not going to ignore a red flag.

Tumo: So i should just swallow red flag of you forcing your friend on me?

Rain: What are you talking about?

Tumo: I know about Hope having a threesome with you two... You and your friend... I know about the kids and that you two do that... I don't appreciate the fact that you couldn't even tell me that and put me in awkward position where i have to tolerate your friend's endless calls. I came to you for a reason... You can't block me just because I'm giving your friend a cold shoulder nna kes a mmate.

Rain: What are you talking about? I mean... Hope cheated yes and we were forced into an imaginary polygamy... Imaginary because it wasn't even polygamy since we were not married so he basically just cheated openly and i was too stupid to walk away. I finally did and she left him too... We

didn't even do threesome...Did she tell you this?

Tumo: She says you two liked it or something like that i didn't hear her properly after that because i was shocked.

Rain: Rere wantwaela waitse. I'll call you back..

Tumo: Wait babe, clearly there was a bit of a miscommunica-

She cut the call.

Tumo: Shit!

He walked back to the site and handed over the phone...

At Rere's House...

Later on Rain knocked on the door and stepped

back as her heart pounded in anger, the nanny opened the door carrying Pilara then she walked in..

Rain: Where is Rere?

Her: She is bathing...

Rain walked to the bathroom and opened the door while Rere stood in the tub holding a foamy washing rag...

Rain: What did you say to Tumo?

Rere: Are ke rileng?

Rain: I trusted you... Even when i felt like you're about to betray me i convinced myself it was my insecurities. Bua nnete....I'm not playing with you !

Rere: So who is playing with you?

Rain: I'm starting to wonder if you really didn't know about me with Hope or you were just pretending because you like mathe ame.

Rere: Mathe a gago? If it wasn't for me you wouldn't even be with Tumo... You didn't even know how to bath...ole leswe, how dare you think you're all that mogo nna? Who on earth would want your leftovers?

Rain: Yes... I slipped into depression and didn't pay attention to myself but before that i took care of myself, wena since ole all perfect what makes you hit on Tumo? Do you really think I'd share a man after what I've been through...? Gape ska thola o ntha ore ke leswe selo ke wena o tjatjaretseng!

Banna ba tshaba dijeje tsone! No man would want another man... God was probably trying to make a man and accidentally dropped a pussy on you... Wantwaela mmadipotongwane!

Rere bit her lower lip whipped her on the face with a wet washing rag, Rain pushed her as she slipped on the tub and fell down hitting her head on the edge, she pressed her under the water as she grasped drinking dirty water and kicking helplessly, she finally managed to get a grip of the tub handle and grabbed Rain by the hair while trying to get out of

the tub but her wet feet slipped on the tile as she fell down, Rain sat on top of her and punched her on the face countless times as she punched back with her eyes closed and itching from the soapy water..

*

*

*

*

*

[06/27, 00:54] : Chance Moilwa

Book 2

42

At Rere's House...

The maid walked over to the bathroom as they struggled and bumped on the door, she quickly walked back to the bedroom and put down the baby

before she could tell what was going on. She threw toys on her lap and closed the door before walking out.

Meanwhile in the bathroom Rain put her knee over Rere's chest and punched her on the face while Rere's wet body slipped on the floor, she finally managed to flip and they stood up holding each others hair...

Rere: Let go of me I don't want to punch you...

Rain: You're the one holding my hair... Let go..

The maid stopped at the door looking at them...

Her: The baby can hear you two...

Rere: Rain let go of me... I don't want to hurt you.

Rain: Trust me you won't hurt me... I will beat you so hard you'll ask whoever trained you what they

were doing.

Rain pushed her and she tried to balance herself and held the sink. Rain walked out rubbing off her wet clothes, Rere put on her flops and wrapped herself with a towel then she walked out and headed to the door where she opened and stood there watching her drive off. Her face got longer as she stared at her car driving off...

She walked back in the bedroom and got her phone then she sat in front of the house and dialled Tumo...

Tumo: Hello?

Rere: Hi... (took a moment) um... Rain was here...

Tumo: Yeah, about that.... What's really going on? I am really confused... I am definitely going to ask her too in case quoit lie

Rere: I didn't think she'd mind sharing you... That's

the honest truth... I thought we were close enough to give it a try because the first one didn't work because of the guy not us.

Tumo: But you clearly didn't talk to her... You didn't consult me either... I'm not into polygamy... I can hardly handle the emotions and constant talking of one woman i can't handle two let alone have lots of children. I just want one woman and i want to have children with one woman if God permits. As much as threesome is tempting i just don't see it working in reality

Rere: (laughed) In polygamy people don't do threesome but i understand what you're saying. I am sorry for pestering you with calls and for any misunderstandings i might have caused.

Tumo: It's ok, where is she?

Rere: She left... We had a fight.

Tumo: Like a fight fight or an argument?

Rere: (laughed rubbing her lip) It's not a big deal.. I just wanted to apologise for harassing you.

Tumo: Ok, it's cool. Sorry for-

Rere: You have nothing to apologise for. Let me delete your number... Gone mme tota i didn't think you'd mind or that she'd mind, just thought if i gave her hints she'd be accommodating.

Tumo: Ok, i understand. It's ok, hope you two will be OK.. It shouldn't be hard because we didn't do anything.

Rere: I don't think it would ever work. I crossed the line. Have a good day.

Tumo: Sure

She hung up and deleted his number then she texted Rain.

Rere: I'm sorry for whipping you on the face with the rag. I apologised to Tumo and i deleted his number, I'm happy for you that you found a good guy who finds polygamy weird. I honestly didn't think you'd mind since we were ok with Hope but i understand

if you're not. If you're observant you'd realise i just wanted to be part of you... I wasn't trying to replace you, i love you so much i honestly wouldn't have minded if places were switched. But i respect your decision... Please find it in your heart to forgive me. I'm sorry for saying every negative thing i said about you... I think your anxiety rubbed off on me because i feel so guilty for bringing up your condition when you weren't at your best. I know it was the situation we were going through not that you're a dirty person. I'm very sorry bestie. I want you to leave this friendship with the full knowledge that I know i was wrong, i regret it and i will never do it again. Great punches by the way i didn't know you can fight, but don't flatter yourself i would have beaten you if i wasn't wet or blinded by the soap. love you.

She sent her a message and stood up touching her swollen lip...

At Ella's House...

Later on Hope opened the door and walked in while Jade's girlfriend laid on the couch watching TV..

Hope: Hi

Her: Hi

He walked to the bedroom and knocked before opening Dallas door as he sat on the bed looking at a picture album...

He turned his head and looked at Hope...

Dallas: Chance? What am i doing here? What's this place?

Hope: It's my son's house... Let's go...

He stood up as Hope gave him his shoes...

Dallas: Where is Jango?

Hope: He is at work.. Let's go

They walked out and closed the door then Hope drove off as Dallas looked outside...

Dallas: I don't remember coming here... Something is wrong with me..

Hope: You have dementia

Dallas: Are you still with Alicia?

Hope: I'm actually Chance's son, my name is Hope... He had me with a woman named Thuli, she was your cousin.

Dallas: (smiled) You're Thuli's son too? That means you're my nephew..

Hope: (smiled) Yes...He ended up with her until

death separated them. She died because robbers broke in looking for the money, the delivered me shortly before dying.

Dallas: (sadly) Where is Chance?

Hope: He died

Dallas: How?

Hope looked at the pain in his eyes and swallowed...

Hope: He had a car accident...

Dallas: Where was i?

Hope: You were at work...

Dallas turned looking outside the window and swallowed tearfully then he looked back at Hope...

Dallas: You really look like Chance... My boy should have lived to see this... (rubbed his tears) What do

you do?

Hope: I am pharmacist, i run his pharmacy and i have a company of my own that supplies all pharmacist with stork. I have 4 kids, 3 girls and 1 boy... The boy is your grandson... I made a baby with my cousin...though she is adopted. You named my son Chance and i love you for that.

Dallas: So Chance is really dead?

Hope: Yes...

Dallas: You sound like a good boy...he'd be so proud of you.

He looked away and rubbed his eyes, he tried to keep a straight face but tears rolled down and he eventually broke down crying as Hope drove. Hope reached over and grabbed his shoulder consoling him...

At the office...

Ella walked in while Jade stood by holding the file...

Jade: I need the car registrations... Now

Ella: You can't sell those cars

Jade: If you don't give me the papers I'm going to report Hope for defilement, i know you took them... So it's either you bring them back now or I'm going straight the police station. Defilement is 10 years in prison... Your son is a proof of that defilement... Once he is in jail then you'll understand that having Hope on your corner isn't an immunity...Le ene Hope if he tries me I'm taking him to prison and dealing with you one on one. As your big brother i have every right to report him for defiling my little sister who had no right to consent...Are two cars worth him going to jail?

Ella's heart pounded as she looked at him...

*

*

*

*

*

[06/27, 00:54] : Chance Moilwa

Book 2

43

At the office...

Jade: Bring the papers.. I don't want to do this.

Ella: I think you underestimate me based on how i had to behave while trying to get our mother to love me. See ever since mama left... In fact let me say ever since i had a child I've learnt to be more brave than anything especially when it comes to protecting the people i love and the people who love me. You're not going to sell papa's cars simply because he is the only parent who ever really cared or listened to me... You're not sending Hope to jail

simply because as much as him and i are not or cannot be together he is the father of my child and he is doing a good job. I think the problem is that you really don't know how powerful Hope can be if he wants... He knows people who know people, what will you gain from sending him to jail? His grandfather coming after you? Do you really want the royal family on your ass? Hope is the only heir... They will do everything in their power to make sure he doesn't end up in jail like his father... Even if it means making an adopted orphan like you disappear... Nobody will look for you. Piece of advice... From one abandoned child to another? The best way to move on is always to have a family of your own... Especially a child... They tend to heal that void. Try it... I no longer wonder about my mother because i have Chance...

Jade sighed and held his hips looking at her talking...

Ella: Go ahead and report Hope... Let's see how far you'll go fighting royalty on its own.

Jade: So your intentions are to get all the inheritance?

Ella: What inheritance? Our father is alive... He is not dying anytime soon. I wouldn't want it myself if he dies... I'm not crazy but ga re je papa boswa a tshela. Never! Go report...

Jade: (sighed) OK, sorry ee... I wasn't that serious... can I get money for termination? My girlfriend is pregnant and we must terminate because... I'm not ready. I'm still a student.

Ella: There is no money.. I owe workers half of their salaries and I intend to pay them all this month.

There was a knock on the door then Hope walked in, Jade looked at him and back at Ella...

Hope: (shook his hand) Jay what's up?

Jade: I'm good...

Hope: Sit down..

Jade: I'm older than you

Hope: I don't care, sit down...

Jade pinched the knees of his pants and sat down looking at Hope as she leaned against the table and folded his arms...

Hope: Ella told me what happened.. I must say cuz... I didn't expect this from you... My uncle gave you a home, a sense of belonging and when he needs family the most you want his money so you can run off. If there is one thing I've learnt you can't depend on inheritance... Make your own money... Uncle is alive and I'm going to make sure he lives as long as possible. I expect you to fight back.. Pull the defilement card and all kinds of shit... I am ready for you...

Jade: Ella and i were just talking... I think you misunderstood something... (to Ella)We are not

fighting right? There was a misunderstanding but we solved it like any other siblings.

Ella: Yeah, I think i misunderstood him...

Hope: Good then there is no need for this conversation to carry on, I'll call my lawyer and tell him to hold on to what was my next move...

Jade: I was just telling Ella that i need money... My girlfriend is pregnant and i don't have money.

Hope: The company doesn't have money, Ella just walked in here and found everything a mess because she thought your mother was taking care of it. I'm mentoring her into picking up the company..

Jade: Ok.. I have to go...

Ella: Bye

He turned around and walked out, Hope walked to the door and watched him walk out then he closed the door and turned around into Ella jumping in his arms. He closed her in and hugged...

Ella: Thank you..

Hope: I'm sure you could handle it by yourself though, you just don't trust yourself.

Ella: He actually pulled the defilement card and I was shaking inside but i pretended like i don't care...

Hope: (smiled) Good... Some people don't deserve to know our fears or weakness...

He smiled looking at her as she smiled and sighed walking back to the table and sat down. He put his hands in the pockets and watched her without saying anything..

Ella: (smiled) What?

Hope: (smiled) Nothing... Thanks for forgiving and forgetting my mistakes.

Ella: Stop calling my son a mistake..

Hope: (laughed) OK...

Ella: (sighed and smiled) Isn't Rain considering to

take you back?

Hope: No, she has a boyfriend and i think to avoid drama i have to accept that and pretend I'm happy for her.

Ella: You'll get over her..

Hope: I hope so..

Ella: What about that other one... The soldier

Hope: There was never love there, i made a baby too quick and the sex was good, she was knew so i thought i loved her but i doubt it was love because i don't care about her moving on. I feel like i lost in Rain...

Ella: I always thought you loved Rere more because she is more beautiful..

Hope: It was never about beauty... It's never about beauty. Its about who the woman is...i lost a woman there

Ella: Sorry.

Hope: It's ok.. Let me get back to my boring life.

Ella: Bye... Thanks for coming

Hope: Sure.

He walked out and closed the door...

In Hope's car...

Minutes later Hope reversed the car and drove off as his phone rang..

Hope: Hi

Rere: Hey.. So... Rain and i had a fight

Hope: About the kids?

Rere: No, about Tumo.

Hope: Am i supposed to be happy to know that you two are fighting for this guy? Where were my children during this fight?

Rere: They didn't see anything but my point is...

(sighed) can you talk to her?

Hope: And get reminded of how much of a bad guy i am? No, I don't think so. If it has nothing to do with my children I'm not getting involved. I can get involved if you two are in danger or getting harassed by anyone but this sounds stupid to me. I don't have time for catfights le tontokwane.

Rere: Ok go siame rra.

Hope: Shap.

He hung up and drove off as his phone rang again...

Hope: Hello?

Voice: Got this number from a someone, they said you could give me pills.

Hope: You got the wrong number

Voice: wait, listen man... Can we meet?

Hope: I'm not selling...

Voice: I'll send you the money... I really need this, I've been trying to get off this but its hard with the work and.... Please... I have 5K.

Hope: Sorry man.

Voice: Where are you?

Hope: Driving out of old mall..

Voice: I still don't know my way around Maun, I'm new around but i know old mall. Can i just park by Choice?

Hope: yeah, but I'm not bringing anything.

Voice: No, let's just meet and talk. I know how hard it can be discuss this with a stranger.

Hope: OK, bye

He hung up and sighed as he drove through the traffic.

At Old mall..

Minutes later he parked the car and sighed leaning back as he dialled Hakeem..

Hakeem: Hello?

Hope: O taa nyela wena o lerete, why are you giving people my number gore I'm selling pills when you know I'm off that shit?

Hakeem: (laughed) A friend asked me to help...it's actually that guy wa J CB... He said he needs the contact for his boss so i didn't want you to miss money. You know rich guys need this to function and handle stress.

Hope: Foysek monna. Don't share my number again. I'll lose my licence kana

Hakeem: (laughed) Sorry akere ne kere ka go hustle-lela

Hope: Fuck you..

He hung up as a GD6 stopped besides him, the guy rolled down the window and dialled him, Hope slowly lifted his phone looking at his screen and looked at him in shock..

The driver turned and their eyes locked for seconds then he hung up biting his lower lip and leaning back frustratedly...

*

*

*

*

[06/27, 00:55] : Chance Moilwa

Book 2

44

At the mall...

Hope stepped out of the car and walked over to him...

Hope: I was serious.. I don't deal anymore... I used to sell and i was addicted too but I'm off, been clean for a while and I couldn't be happier... The only thing I'm dealing with is the consequences of my actions during that time. Some are irreversible... I don't know you personally but if you own a company that won such a big tender then you're going to be a powerful guy... Drugs are only going to pull you back by giving you a temporary moment of no worries. If something is bothering you then deal with it head on...

The driver shifted his eyes back to the dashboard and sighed then he started the car...

Driver: Thanks..

Hope: The withdrawals are painful but it gets better

with each day.

He nodded thoughtfully and reversed rolling up his window then he drove off. Hope got back in his car and drove off...

At Rain's House...

Later that afternoon Rain walked in and took off her high heels right at the door, Tsarona walked over smiling holding a yellow toy duck, she picked her up and kissed her before walking to the kitchen where the nanny was carrying the baby on her back..

Nanny: Hi...

Rain: Hey... It smells really good...

Nanny: (laughed) Thought I'd cook for you before going to Rragwe Pillar's house.

Rain: Do you think you'll handle it?

Nanny: Yes, children are my speciality.

Rain: Ok... And... I know that working for me and for me might get bumpy on the way like if he asks you a question about what's going on in my house... I expect you to mind your tongue. Hope is my ex and i don't know how bad things can be.

Nanny: I understand, I am a woman. Don't worry

Rain: Good... Let me take off my clothes and bath..

Nanny: Ok..

She turned around and walked to the bedroom while dialling Hope...

Hope: Hello?

Rain: Hi, are you picking them or should i bring them over?

Hope: I'll pick them. Will you you be there?

Rain: What difference will it make?

Hope: Sorry, just making a conversation i guess...

Rain: If o na le stress o bue rra... The last thing I want is you killing my kids. You people are unpredictable

Hope: Where is this coming from?

Rain: You asking about me knowing you shouldn't be asking about me.

Hope: Can you just stop being too rude to me? You're happy, i get it.

Rain: I'm not being rude, i just want us to do things the right way. It can only happen if you stop trying to do whatever you're trying to do. I'm not going to cheat with you or flirt with you. It's over and you should respect that... Otherwise you'll start calling me names just because I'm not flirting back.

Hope: OK, I'm sorry.

Rain: It's ok, bye

She hung up and took off her clothes..

At Rere's House...

Later on Hope parked the car and stepped out, he smiled at his daughter and picked her as she smiled, he put her in the car seat while Rere put the bag inside and sighed looking at him.

He turned around and got in the car then he started the car as Rere stood by...

Rere: When you confronted Rain at the garden that night of the show... Why didn't you talk to me?

Hope: Because it was over between us

Rere: Rain also left you

Hope: You're not Rain.

Rere: What does that mean?

Hope: I really don't think all these is necessary, you

dumped me and I've never bothered you again... I don't think I should now explain why I'm not harassing you. Be happy that you're being disrespected. I have my daughter for a weekend so maybe you should go out and have more fun, catch another bad boy driving a GD6 since you weren't so lucky the first time.

Rere: Rain is right... You have a big head, gaa yake ago bitsa marcopolo..

His smile started slowly as he blushed and laughed..

Hope: She actually loves my head... She rubs it when we are watching a movie and she loves it even more when I've had a fresh haircut, i get to feel her nails on my scalp... She blushes each time she sees me with a new haircut, but when she is angry she calls me that... She been calling me that since we were children whenever she was angry with me... Ke a itse gore when i fuck up my head is no longer sexy e nna bus. I actually get flattered when she

says that without breathing because then i know she is pissed the fuck off and i should apologise...I feel sorry for you if you think she said it out hate.
(smiled) Goodnight beautiful...

Rere swallowed and folded her arms as he drove off. She walked in the house and sighed as her colleague called her...

Rere: Hello?

Him: Skwata o kae?

Rere: I'm home, why?

Him: Aren't you going to Tim's party?

Rere: I'm tired... I just want to sleep

Him: No, I'm coming to get you. Get your ass up

Rere: (laughed) Alright, shap

She hung up and smiled shaking her head...

At Ella's House...

Later that evening Hope walked in the house while Ella was fixing her makeup sitting by the mirror, Hope stood behind her and squatted behind her chair looking at her on the mirror...

Hope: Are you fucking someone?

Ella: Not yet...

Hope: (laughed) OK?

Ella: I'm going on a date... I hope it goes well... I kind of like him plus he was sweet and cute. He asked me out to dinner before asking for my number... I felt like I'm a Hollywood star..

Hope: What does he do?

Ella: I'm not sure... Give me my phone let me give you his number and number plate in case he is crazy.

Hope: Good idea...

He handed her the phone then she gave him his details...

Hope: Call me if anything goes wrong, I'll just be home with the children..

Ella: Ok.

He stood up and walked out...

Hope: Cheers... Condomise!

Ella: (laughed) Not on the first day, I'll play hard to get first

Hope: (laughed) Ok, shapo

He picked his boy in the living room and walked out hanging the bag over his shoulder then he put him

in the car and drove off...

At Rain's House...

Meanwhile Tumo parked the car and stepped out with a paper bag, his car lights flashed as he locked the car and walked towards the doorstep. He knocked and brushed down his mustache, Rain opened the door smiling then he smiled and leaned over hugging her..

Tumo: Hi...

Rain: Hey...

He stepped into the large living room where she had pushed back the couches and placed a mattress before the television for a long night of movies..

He smiled looking at her children and squatted

holding the youngest's hand...

Tumo: Your kids are beautiful...

Rain: Thank you..

He picked the youngest and smiled holding her..

Tumo: She reminds me of my boy's daughter... She is the same size... Laiteake ga lele ka tin ya Nan ke ene hela

Rain: (laughed) I can imagine...

Tumo: Kooteng gao borege.. Your babies are beautiful..

He reached in his paper bag and handed Tsarona a lollipop...

Tumo: Here you go..

She jumped up and down on the mattress as Tumo took off his shoes and sat down holding the other baby...

Rain walked in the bedroom and dialled Hope..

Hope: Hello?

Rain: It's been an hour, koore o bata go tsena ha masigo?

Hope: I had to collect other kids. I'm on my way.

Rain: You should have been here an hour ago. Now my guest and i's plans have been interrupted.

Hope: Kante why ole bogale nowadays?

Rain: Mxm.

She cut the call and walked back to the living room where she joined Tumo and the children.

Minutes later Hope parked the car and walked in the house where Tumo was laying on his stomach by the mattress watching the movie while Tsarona stood on top of his back..

Rain got up and handed him the bag..

Rain: He is here!

The nanny walked out and picked the baby while Hope stood there looking at Rain..

Hope: You introduced the children to your boyfriend without talking to me?

Rain: Don't be impossible

Hope: I'm serious

Rain: (lowered her voice) Not now...

Hope picked his daughter and walked out where he put her in the car while the nanny got in the front seat. He closed the door and walked towards the house...

Hope: Give me a minute...

He walked back to the house and walked in without knocking just as Rain was about to sit.

Hope: I need to talk to you

Rain: Can't we talk tomorrow?

Hope: No

Tumo: (stood up) You don't have to do this...

Hope: Do what?

Tumo: Please..

Hope: This is about my children..

Tumo: I understand that.. Please, you of all people should understand.

Hope looked at him for a second and sighed then he looked at her.

Hope: (to her) It's ok, good-night..

He turned around and walked away closing the door then Rain turned and looked at him.

Rain: What's going on?

He looked in her eyes and gulped...

*

*

*

This is our only insert today but tomorrow we will

be back to our normal schedule. Don't forget to like and comment...

*

[06/27, 00:55] : Chance Moilwa

Book 2

45

At Rain's House...

Tumo: Let's sit down...

She sat down and looked at him...

Tumo: I have been battling depression for years... I had this company for almost 5 years and in that 5 years I've never won a single tender... I was broke and unemployed... My girlfriend was working for a wholesaler, one of her bosses fell for her and she

married him without telling me... I just saw pictures of her... She had told me her sister is getting married while it was really her... When i asked her why she said she didn't know how to tell me because i didn't do anything wrong to her... I took my first pill to try and deal with that pain, the next day i needed it and a day after... Overtime i developed some kind of tolerance so i had to increase the dose. I won the tender and focused on that but not getting any feels terrible... I'm addicted... I take these pills now not because I'm going through anything but because withdrawals are the most painful thing in the world...

Rain: So what does this have to do with Hope?

Tumo: I asked one of my workers if they knew anyone and they gave me his number, wr talked on the phone and he said he doesn't do it anymore. I convinced him to meet me ke sa its e gore ke Hope, wr met and he told me he doesn't do it... He also gave me earful which sounds encouraging coming from a recovering addict. I am not high right now

though my bones are shaking and i feel tingling.

Rain took breath and sighed defeated...

Rain: So i left a junkie just to land on the lap of another junkie? Not just a junkie but i lying one too who was planning to keep this away from me while he just met my children.

Tumo: I guess I deserve such words... Especially about drugs but I'm not a liar. I was going to tell you when the time is right...J ust like you were not ready to tell me about your polygamy things

Rain: And yet you gave me a cold shoulder... I mean if you understood it was too early then it would make sense but you actually ignored me..

Tumo: I wasn't ignoring you...I panicked because i thought if i rejected her you'd reject me, i needed time to digest it.

Rain: I feel like there is more i don't know about you

Tumo: That's my only flaw... I mean i don't know

about my personality but i know i do right by my partner, i didn't get dumped for cheating or violence... I got dumped because i didn't have money. You can take my phone and talk to her... Call my brother and ask him too.. I'm not hiding anything, but if you feel like this is something you can't take i totally understand.

Rain took a deep breath and sighed...

Rain: I'm just disappointed...

Tumo: I know... I'm disappointed in myself too but I'll never do it again no matter how difficult it is... I'll fight this off and get clean.

Rain: (sighed) OK...

He reached over and held her hand softly rubbing her...

Tumo: I won't disappoint you... You've given me more reason to be stronger.

Rain: Is there any other secret?

Tumo: No...

Rain: Kids?

Tumo: No kids.. Please don't let this one thing tint my character... I'm not as bad as you think.

Rain: (laughed) I'm not saying you're bad, I'm just checking because i don't want any surprises.

Tumo: I'm clean...what about you? Are you over Hope?

Rain: Why would you ask me that?

Tumo: J ust checking... When i love i love very hard..

Rain: It's over between Hope and i, he was the worst boyfriend ever... I don't think I'd ever go back to that... He was ok before he got into drugs, after that he had pride and ego bigger than his head. He let his grandfather influence and change who he is... The last straw was when he abandoned me for 3 months. I can't get over that...

He stared at her lips moving as she spoke then he leaned over and kissed her, he got on top of her and kissed her further...

At the restaurant...

Meanwhile Ella smiled as she put down her fork and knife then she picked a glass of juice and sipped as her date looked at her smiling...

Ella: So what do you do?

Him: I'm an accountant..

Ella: Ok..

Him: Are you sure you don't want wine?

Ella: No..

Him: Why? You think it's bitter?

Ella: I've tasted wine before, i know it can be sweet

but i just don't feel like drinking..

Him: Ok..

He leaned back and sighed drinking his wine then he looked at the waitress..

Him: Do you mind calling that waitress so we can pay? Its getting late and i don't want you to get home late..

Ella stood up and walked towards the waitress, the date reached in his pocket and poured a powder in her juice before picking the glass and shaking it then he put it down and threw his head back finishing his wine. Ella sat down and sipped her juice as her date paid...

Him: Thank you so much

Waitress: You're welcome..

She finished the glass then her date stood up and waited for her as she picked her phone and purse.

Minutes later they walked out of the restaurant and headed to the parking lot as she took out her car keys...

Ella: Thanks for the dinner Barui

Barui: Sure..

He watched her as she approached her car and tried to open the door but she got dizzy, he looked at the quiet mildly dark parking lot and walked over to her as she slowly fell to the ground.

He picked her up and put her in the back seat of his car and closed the door then he walked back and picked the car keys leaving her phone and purse

there. He got in the car and drove off...

At Barui's House...

An hour later he picked her up and carried her in the house then he laid her on the bed, he took out his phone and dialled someone...

Voice: Yeah..

Barui: I got her.. I have the car keys with me like you asked, don't you think you should let it spend a night there so the police can find it there? It would be weird if the car is safe and her phone and purse weren't

Voice: I don't want anyone to steal the car

Barui: This is Maun not Gaborone... They hardly steal cars around here.. Let it stay there overnight until someone reports her missing then you can collect it with spare keys.

Voice: You're right, you're completely right... Is she dead?

Barui: Not yet..

Voice: I'm only going to pay you when she is dead..

Barui: I know, she will be dead by morning.

Voice: Alright. Thanks.

He hung up and turned around looking at Ella laying unconscious on the bed, he pulled out his Tshirt then he took off his pants and crawled on the bed

He pulled up her dress and held his D as he pushed her panties aside and slid in..

Barui: (grunted) Uhh....

He let go of his d with the head in and pinned his hands on the sheets as he pushed in with her laying

unconsciously..

At Hope's House...

Meanwhile the movie ended as Hope grabbed the remote and switched off the TV. He grabbed his phone and headed to bed but before that, he checked on the children in their room and got in his where he sat on the edge. He yawned dialling Ella but there was no answer...he typed a message.

Hope: How did the date go? Thought you said you won't give it up on the first night? Or you decided otherwise? Anyways tell me you're OK.

He laid down and checked Rain's status, it was her hand with Tumo's hand and their feet in front of Netflix showing on the screen with a caption, " Walk away from people who don't appreciate you or see the value in you, there are other people capable of

making you happy".

He replied her status privately..

Hope: I'm really sorry. I'll never stop apologising. I hope I'll find a woman who will love me the way you used to love me, but I'm afraid a wise man was right... Love like that only comes once in a lifetime.

She read his message but there was no reply for about a minute then he noticed she was typing. He smiled waiting..

Rain: Stop talking to me about anything that doesn't have to do with our daughters. I don't want to argue with you, i just want peace. Stop making me shout at you by provoking me.

Hope: Sorry.

He put the phone down and laid down sleeping...

At Barui's House..

Barui pulled out and his juice flowed out trapped in her panties, still kneeling besides her he pulled out her panties and wiped her then he moved over and #Removed.... (the following removed scene may be too graphic for some readers, readers discretion is advised)

*

*

*

*

*

[06/27, 00:55] : Chance Moilwa

Book 2

46

At Barui's House...

He pulled out and grabbed his pants then he put them on and got the pillow, he knelt besides her and put the pillow over her face and pressed down...

For a moment there was no struggle then she begun grasping and kicking, he pressed her down until there was no movement then he moved the pillow away and stared at her...

He checked her pulse then he dialled someone...

Him: Hello?

Barui: Yeah, it's done..

He turned the video call showing her...

Barui: I didn't plan where to throw off her body

Him: Why is she naked?

Barui: Wanted to do something..

Him: Wena monna..

Barui: Shapo

Him: Sure

He hung up and picked her up then he carried her to the car and put her in the back seat then he closed the door and locked his house before driving off...

Later that night Barui drove for a few minutes and slowed down by the side of the road then he pulled over by the black trash bags and pushed her outside, her body landed on the plastics then he closed the door and drove off...

At Hope's House....

The next morning Hope opened his eyes and turned around stretching his back and yawning then he grabbed his phone and checked his phone.

He clicked on Rain's contact and typed..

Hope: Good morning...

He deleted the message before sending it and sighed then he received a message from Rere.

Rere: Morning... J ust wanted to say this so it doesn't stay in me because I want to heal. I don't like the way you talk to me comparing me to Rain, it will cause a drift between me and her.

Hope: Stop trying to provoke me wena saan. I don't bring up Rain, you do and whenever you do it it's

either to hurt my feelings or question my actions. Rain ne ese side chick so allow me to grief because i feel like I'm going through a nasty divorce. I was married to her emotionally so it's going to take time to get over it. Don't talk to me about anything else unless it has to do with my daughter.

Rere: I don't understand why all these attitude towards me because you're the reason we are here.

Hope: For fuck sake please leave me alone, what do you want me to say? Rere you're not the only person who lost here, I lost Rain too. She is fucking some guy and you're not making my life easier. Stop fucking talking to me. Stop harassing me. If you don't mention her name i won't have a reason to be mean to you, simple.

Rere: Ok. Bye

Hope: Thank you!

He sighed and checked on Ella's number but she hadn't read the message he sent the night before then he dialed her but her phone didn't go through.

He checked the time again and dialled the number of her date from last night..

Barui: Hello?

Hope: Hello, this is Hope, Ella's older cousin. She was on a date with you last night, can i talk to her?

Barui: A date? I wasn't with her

Hope: Ei, you picked her up... I have your number plate too. Where is she?

Barui: We parted ways at the restaurant... I tried to send her a message last night to ask her how she was and i couldn't get through.

Hope: Where is Ella?

Barui: (stuttering) Listen... I didn't do anything to her..

Hope: So where is she?

Barui: I don't know.

The date cut the call, he tried to call him again but the phone was off then he sat up worriedly...

On the side of the road...

Later that morning Tumo drove by talking to the phone while driving and caught sight of a human leg, he rolled down his window and looked out but he had already passed so he pulled over and drove back confused...

Tumo: I think i saw a leg

Rain: (laughed) What leg?

Tumo: A person's leg

Rain: (laughed) Babe you promised me you're done with that stuff.

Tumo: No I'm serious like a real person's leg. I'll call you back.

He hung up as his eyes got stuck on the black trash plastic bags, the closer he got the more it got clearer, a young girl laying on her back with her legs spread and no panties.

He stopped the car and stepped out then he ran over and touched her neck checking her pulse...

*

*

*

*

[06/27, 00:55] : Chance Moilwa

Book 2

47

At the crime scene...

Tumo froze for a minute trying to feel her pulse then he pushed her legs together and pulled down her dress as she slowly moved her head...

Tumo: My sister are you OK?

She groaned and put her hand over neck as a tear ran down the corner of her eye..

Tumo: I've called the police... Are you OK?

Tears filled her eyes as she shook her head..

Ella: (whispered) Take me to the hospital..but I don't remember what happened

Tumo: It's ok... I called the police and the ambulance will be here any minute..

She closed her legs together embarrassed and looked away but Tumo helped her sit up as the police car stopped by..

Tumo: I'll stay with you until they're here... Then we will go to the hospital ok?

She nodded as the police officer walked over and talked to her...

At Hope's House...

Later on Hope's grandfather sat down and picked his grandson...

Him: How are you?

Hope: I'm fine...

Him: Are you avoiding me?

Hope: No, been busy... (pressing his phone) Ella is not picking her phone..

Him: She loves you... You should marry her

Hope: Ella doesn't love me... She used to have a crush on me growing up...What's happening with her now is called stockholm syndrome , I abused her and a child came out of it, for that child she had to put my mistakes aside... Everything she does is for Chance because that's what mother's do... They forgive us for our children's sake. I know i can't give Ella the love she deserves... I can be her cousin, big brother or have fun with her but i wouldn't want her waste time thinking she loves me when she just wants parents for her son. One day she will fall in love and then she will see how wrong i was to destroy her life... She will resent me and go through a stage of grief... Wouldn't it be painful if she had to deal with that while married to me? I don't want that for her, she is more than just a cousin... She is my friend now, i know her dreams and goals, she knows mine and we are best friends.. That's all we can ever be. Please stop asking me when I'm

marrying her because it will never happen.

Him: I hear you... About the throne... You have to change your surname from Moilwa to our name in order to rule..

Hope: Sounds like a lot of work, i get tired just thinking about it...

The nanny walked in with a tray of food and served them...

At Rere's grandmother's...

Later on Rere's grandmother walked in the living room and paused looking at Rere dozing off on the couch in her uniform.

Her grandmother switched off the TV and walked out closing the door silently....

At the hospital....

Tumo locked the car and walked in the building talking to the phone...

Tumo: Yeah babe...

Rain: What's going on?

Tumo: I'm at the hospital... I want to check on this girl and see if she is OK.

Rain: You already called the police, do you have to be there?

Tumo: Yeah, just for a minute... I'll call you later

Rain: Ok bye

He hung up and walked in the building. After a few enquiries he knocked on the door and walked in while Ella sat on the bed, she smiled recognising him from earlier then he smiled and hugged her rubbing her back..

Tumo: You look so much better...

Ella: Thank you.. The police took my statement. I suspect the man i was on a date with..

Tumo: Sounds obvious that it's him.. But you'll be alright.

He handed her a plastic of food...

Tumo: I thought you might need this..

Ella: (smiled) Thank you...

He opened the plastic and sat on her bed then he handed her, she slowly got it and smiled before eating...

*

*

*

*

[06/27, 00:56] : Chance Moilwa

Book 2

48

At the hospital...

Tumo silently looked at her while she was eating...

Tumo: So what do you remember?

Ella: J ust... Being on a date with this guy and now that i think about it, it wad weird how he kept asking me if i want alcohol but i didn't want to drink on my first date. After that we walked to the car where we were to part ways then i started getting really dizzy... In a sleepy way... I remember him walking back from his car then he held me.... That's it... The next thing i remember is your face with your hand on my neck..

Tumo: I'm glad the police took a rape test because he will be tested and get caught... Did you call anyone? Your family?

Ella: I doubt there is anyone looking for me... Except maybe my cousin but he might not notice me gone until after a few days... Either way I'm embarrassed to tell people I've been raped. I don't want to be discriminated...

Tumo: I totally understand... I won't tell anyone about you either, my statement ended with the police... I had a sister... She committed suicide when she was 16, turned out our uncle had been raping her and she was afraid to say anything because she didn't think anyone would believe her... It hurt me even more because i was close to her but i never noticed anything... Sometimes my uncle would give me money to go buy something very far... I was such a stupid little boy.

Ella: If someone doesn't speak there is no how you can tell...

Tumo: We all failed to see all the signs... I don't

think I'd ever let my daughter out of my sight if i ever have one. My little sister was the quiet shy type...

Ella: I was like that growing up... I was afraid to speak my mind because i didn't want to upset my adoptive mother... When i got pregnant she wanted me to abort... It was so difficult and to this day nobody believed how i got pregnant. I didn't have sex with the father of my child... And he is my cousin for that matter. He was angry with my father... So he jerked picked his semen with a syringe and put it inside me... I used to get painful periods so he told me it was medication. He is a pharmacist and i trusted him... Months passed and i didn't get my period so i was happy thinking i wouldn't have to worry about period at school... Only to find out I'm pregnant...He was never like that from the beginning then i found out he was on drugs... I appreciate that when he noticed i was pregnant reality struck him... He got clean and wanted to be there for his son. He has been very supportive... There is nothing i ask for that he

doesn't do because he feels he destroyed my life... He even said it himself that he'd do anything for me and his son. He also wants me to find a good guy... He had taken this guy's number in case anything goes wrong so i know my case is strong.

Tumo looked in her eyes emotionally and swallowed before reaching over and holding her.... He wasn't even sure what to say...

Tumo: You're very forgiving... I pray you find a guy who won't take advantage of you. I'm so sad that so far you haven't met anyone who sees good in you... I know that we men can be evil... Seeing a good woman as a stupid... This guy should have seen a wife in you not... (sighed) I'm sorry...

Ella: I'll get over it, my own mother never loved me... She dumped me when i was a baby so I'm not surprised that people use me and dump me... I appreciate that i have a family and its my son. I won't try dating ever again... I'll masturbate if I'm

pressured..

Tumo: It will probably be too early to date... You deserve a little break..

Ella: Plus i have to deal with my brother, he is trying to steal my father's property. I'm trying to run the business but ke a fokola tota to be honest because i don't know how to run a business and I'm afraid it will close down and I'll not have enough to support my father

Tumo: I have a company... I can tell you how to do a few basic things... Or maybe we should enrol you to a business management course

Ella: I don't have such money... The company is in debts..

Tumo: I'll pay for your course. I think a six months or twelve months course should do..

Ella: Thank you... But... Don't you have a wife or girlfriend? What if she-

Tumo: I'm not married... There is someone i just started seeing it's barely a month so I'm not sure

how she sees our relationship. We haven't reached the level of me passing every decision by her especially when it comes to helping others.

Ella: She is lucky to have a man like you... You're generous and caring, I can only imagine the amount of love she must be getting

Tumo: It's new... I haven't had that chance to show her my love... I don't know if I'll fully have it though... Just like you she had an encounter with a guy who was on drugs and she just hates anything to do with drugs. When i was unemployed i somehow started depending on drugs but I'm not now. I'm afraid i might have turned her off but she says it's ok..

Ella: She was just shocked, she will love you...

Tumo: Yeah... Anyways I'll get you a phone when you get discharged then you can cut your sim card...so please get better soon so you can choose the phone you want... Any phone..

Ella smiled looking at him in disbelief, he reached

over and held her hand softly rubbing it.

Tumo: You've got yourself a best friend right here...

She tearfully looked at him then she knelt on the bed and hugged him with a cannula on her hand, he put his arms around her and sighed holding her then he stood up and turned around for a proper hug as her little body comfortably fitted in his arms with her kneeling on the bed.. The door opened then Hope walked in.

Tumo frowned confused as Ella turned looking at Hope...Hope and Tumo locked eyes without flinching..

*

*

*

*

[06/27, 00:56] : Chance Moilwa

Book 2

49

Previously on Chance Moilwa2

Dallas believes he got a visit from his late friend, he tells his nephew that Chance senior said he should trust the lawyer Lefika Zambo and that the children's money would be paid soon...is this part of his dementia or he really got a visit from the condemned?

Rain seems to have found herself a second chance at love in Tumo the GD6 driver who also comes with a few flaws, but does she still believe in love enough to work on a few flaws? Also what's with the strictness on baby daddy? Does baby mama just want a straight up coparenting setup or is there something fueling that irritation triggered by Hope

Moilwa?

Rere seems to have lost the confidence she started with... For someone who wanted nothing to do with getting hurt she sure asks baby daddy a lot of questions... Will this be her rock-bottom or will she soldier on?

Ella meets her misfortune... Someone wants her dead, who? We are yet to find out.. But throughout all these she finds herself someone who presents himself as a friend... A friend that Hope Moilwa knows very well and there they are... Staring at one another in her hospital room? What will be Hope's reaction? Remember Tumo seems to have an attitude of his... Maybe an ego? I mean the man knows he can bring it down for a lady if he wants to... Let's see how Hope digests it all...keep reading!

At the hospital...

Tumo: You've got yourself a best friend right here...

She tearfully looked at him then she knelt on the bed and hugged him with a cannula on her hand, he put his arms around her and sighed holding her then he stood up and turned around for a proper hug as her little body comfortably fitted in his arms with her kneeling on the bed.. The door opened then Hope walked in.

Tumo frowned confused as Ella turned looking at Hope...Hope and Tumo locked eyes without flinching..

Ella: (smiled) Come meet my friend... His name is Tumo..

Hope: Was this your date?

Ella: No, he found me and took care of everything... Tumi this is Hope, he is my son's father...

Hope slowly put the plastic bags over the shelf and sighed sitting where Tumo was sitting while he stood by still holding Ella's hand...

Hope: So what are you getting intimate hugs for?

Ella: (laughed) Was the hug intimate?

Hope: Yeah... (looking at Tumo) For a guy who has a girlfriend they should respect yeah, it was..

Tumo: How many kids do you even have? So far I've gathered four and they're all not over 2 years old. You must have been very busy... You should have named them Kadirile Bana Letsatsi Lethabile

Hope: It was actually supposed to be Pillara Tsarona Ditsile Mmogo but Ditsile was named Chance.. After his late grandfather, so your point is? Rona ra imisa akere gare rote metsi..

Tumo: (laughed) Metsi a rotiwa ke bo mang?

Hope: Ba ba makalang gore ra imisa, saka yame a rwele bana moteng gase metsi.

Tumo: Mine carries my bloodline too but i choose where i drop my seeds... Anyways let's hope gao rote ole nosi... The way Rain cried i doubt she ever felt that way before

Hope: She felt much better than that, trust me... You should be glad it was a while after me because i don't share...but you'll understand when I've passed through that little parking lot with my truck.

Ella: So i don't exist?

Hope: He is Rain's boyfriend, what's he doing giving you guys?

Tumo: Yes.. And she is my friend..

Hope: Why are you after my exs?

Tumo: Ella is not your ex.. You should be glad she forgave you for ruining her life. And I'm not after her...

Hope: You need to leave..

Ella: He is not leaving, he is my friend

Tumo: It's ok El.. I'll see you later.

He leaned over and hugged her before walking out as their hands refused to let go, Hope waited until the door closed then he looked at Ella.

Hope: Isn't it too early for you to be flirting with the next guy?

Ella: I'm not flirting with him.. He is just a friend

Hope: This is Rain's boyfriend... And he does drugs...

Ella: We all have problems that force us to make bad decisions, i don't even know why I'm not on drugs because i can't seem to be out of drama. My point is don't judge him before knowing him

Hope: I am not judging him... But i don't trust your judgement anymore.. The police are still questioning Babui or whatever his name is and you're already making another friend. You're too young to understand what I'm talking about... I'm not jealous I'm worried about you..

Ella: I promise there is nothing going on between us...we met this morning.

Hope: And he is Rain's boyfriend...

Ella: I remember the guy from Facebook.. Let's make a deal, if things get out of line I'll let you know but for now there is nothing.

Hope: Ok, do you like him?

Ella: I mean he saved me and he is very sweet but we are best friends.

Hope: If you say so..

Ella: I promise i won't do anything with him, you know I'm very open with you

Hope: Yeah but..

Ella: No but... I'll tell you if our relationship goes beyond friendship.

Hope : OK... Anyways i told the police that i suspect Jade because he has your car.. Uncle's car, he probably thought you're dead.

Ella: I thought as much..

Hope: We will hear from them because they said they've taken him in for questioning.. I brought you food le ha Tumo a tisits e

Ella: (smiled) Thank you..

Hope: How are you?

Ella: I'm fine, I'm trying not to think about it... But then i don't know what happened, i can feel that something happened between my legs but I'm not that injured. I'm irritated only..

Hope: I'm really sorry..

Ella: It's ok... Don't worry about it.

Hope: He is going to pay for this.. J ade too

Ella: Yeah but let the police handle it, Chance needs you... No pris on please.. You promised your dad that..

Hope: I know...

He took a deep breath and sighed then his phone vibrated. He read the message and smiled then he

looked at Ella and showed her the message. She smiled back..

At the mall...

Later on Tumo walked in a cellphone shop and had a look at the phones on display...

Tumo: Let me have that.. Bring that pink pouch too...

The shop assistant brought the phone and they tested it...

Meanwhile outside Rain stepped out of the car and walked towards the shop talking to the phone...

Rain: Hello?

Rere: (low voice) Hi..

Rain: What?

Rere: I'm not feeling well... Haven't been out of bed since morning.

Rain: Go to the clinic, I'm not a doctor.

Rere cut the call, she hung up and walked in the shop just as Tumo stepped out..

Rain: Hi..

Tumo: Hey... What are you doing here?

Rain: Buying a charger for my phone... (looked at the pink gift bag) what about you?

Tumo: Getting something for a friend...

Rain got the gift box and looked at the phone and the receipt for the 12K phone..

Rain: You paid 12K for a phone?

Tumo: It's an iPhone

Rain: What's her name?

Tumo: Ella...

Rain: Do i know her? (he just stared at her) Ella wa ga Hope?

Tumo: Yes, i found her this morning.. She was drugged and dumped on the side of the road. The police came and she was taken to the hospital. We talked for a while and clicked... I'm hoping this phone will bring a smile to her face and make her forget what happened last night..

Rain: You met her last night and you're buying her an iPhone for 12K?

Tumo: You're saying that like it's wrong..

Rain: No, you can't do that... I'm not comfortable with you doing this

Tumo: She is my friend and you should respect that.. I don't want a relationship where i get dictated on who i can befriend and shouldn't befriend... If I was cheating then I'd understand but I'm not

cheating.. She and i connected in a way i can't explain... I like her and her background is very sad.. She is brave and more... Tota ra utwana...

Rain: So you'd be OK with me getting a present from a man?

Tumo: Yes.. As long as you're not cheating i don't mind, friendships are important and Ella is my friend..

Rain: To me being friends with the opposite sex is wrong... I'm not even negotiating on that... Please respect that

Tumo: And to me friendships are important too.. We have to meet each other halfway or call it quits..

*

*

*

*

[06/27, 00:56] : Chance Moilwa

Book 2

50

At the mall..

Rain looked at him for a second trying to find words...

Tumo: I don't understand how why you have to decide what i can't do with my money when we have just met... I appreciate a woman's advice, i really do but i don't want to feel like you're treating me like your child as if i can't make my own decisions..

Rain: Is spending 12K on someone you just met is logical?

Tumo: Yes... Because she is not just someone i met, i hate that i have to actually explain myself... Isn't it too early for this? The next thing you'll be telling me i shouldn't send my family money or i shouldn't visit my family.

Rain: So I'm controlling?

Tumo: Basically, i think you've been in a such a toxic relationship so much that everything is negative and every woman is a competition... I understand why Ella would threaten you... She was a threat in your previous relationship... Probably is the reason Hope didn't pay attention but i don't see her like that. She is my little sister... I don't expect you to understand that because in your world a man can't be nice to a woman unless he wants to get between her legs..

He looked at her annoyed and sighed...

Tumo: I think i celebrated having you too early... Now i understand why Hope had to keep getting breaks from you. You don't trust anyone and it's annoying to have someone control your actions because of their interpretations...

Rain: You're more rude than i ever thought, le Hope gaa nna jaana.

Tumo: I didn't cheat on you.. He did, i didn't hurt you, he did but who is paying? Me... A few days into a relationship you're telling me what not to do without even watching me to see if I'm the cheating or lying type... I haven't lied to you because i have no bad intentions with her. If i was cheating you'd never find out... I'd keep her a secret. I have to go... I think we both need counselling because i honestly can't understand your point of view though I'd really like to understand why you're acting this way. Bye

He walked past her then she turned around and watched him walk away, she never thought she'd feel this way but it felt like a blow on her face. She had sworn not to ever let anyone in her heart to avoid feeling this way but here she was breaking in another relationship..

She walked in the shop and stood by the glass trying to remember what she walked in for but she couldn't remember, she turned around and walked

out..

Walking towards the parking she watched Tumo driving out of the parking lot and got in her car, she sat in there for a minute and took a deep breath. She dialled her father's number and drove out...

Him: Hello?

Rain: I'm starting to doubt if true love exist... Every time i try to let someone in my heart they just hurt me... And relationship stress really takes it's toll on me... I'm going to lose weight, look shabby and even look ugly...

Him: What happened?

She tearfully started the car and drove out..

Rain: People always hurt me with words... This guy i was telling you about... He just bought another

woman a phone, an expensive phone because he wants to put a smile on her face... I complain and he tells me all kinds of hurtful things. I'm very hurt papa... I will never be in a relationship after this... I'm going to take my time and think about breaking things with him. I don't want to be too quick to leave but he is rude...

Him: When you choose to be in a relationship just know that days won't all be peaceful. It's the way life is..

Rain: In that case I'm done because my worst fear is feeling this way, unloved, rejected and worthless because of a boyfriend's treatment. I am now quitting in relationships..

Him: That's still not a bad idea... I felt like it was too early to move on after being in such an emotionally draining relationship with Hope.

Rain: I was just trying to move on. How is my stepmother?

Him: (laughed) She is good, we are coming to Maun.

Rain: I'll pass by this weekend. Bye

Him: Bye

She hung up and drove off...

At Rere's House...

Later on Rain knocked on the door and stepped back, Rere opened the door with a fleece blanket around her shoulders and a handkerchief in her hand, she sneezed and rubbed her nose looking at Rain with reddish eyes..

Rain put her hand over her forehead and rolled her eyes walking in...

Rain: So you just had to call me over so i can catch your flue? It wasn't enough that i caught your STD... Now i must get your virus

Rere followed her fixing the blanket around her cold body, Rain walked in the kitchen and boiled the water while Rere stood at the door...

Rere: (sneezed) I'm quitting the force...

Rain carried on making a home remedy for the flu without saying anything..

Rere: But i still don't know if I'll succeed if i open a business...

Rain: Why are you quitting? Because you think men don't like women soldiers?

Rere: well it hurts knowing that but the truth is its difficult to be a mother while you're in the force...

Men succeed because their wives take that motherly role but its hard for me... Trips are coming and sometimes i work at night.. My grandmother is getting older

Rain: There are police officers who are women,

some are nurses who work nights hirts, and others are even cooks in clubs.. They hustle.. Nothing comes easy.. What makes you think a business will make you spend time with your girl? Don't let anything spoil your dreams. You love being a soldier..

Rere: It makes me look like a man..

Rain turned around and handed her a warm cup of remedy.

Rain: I'm surprised you actually believed what i said out of anger

Rere: People mean what they say in anger

Rain: Some of us will just say anything to hurt you even if it means not telling the truth. I say things i don't mean when I'm angry... Ska iboris a career. If a man doesn't accept Rere for a soldier she is too bad.

She walked out and sighed as Rere followed her...

Rain: I have to go. Don't call me, we are still enemies

Rere: (smiled looking at her) Ok.. Nice clothes, you look beautiful

Rain: I know right.

They laughed as she walked out and got in the car, Rere smiled standing at the doorstep sipping the remedy, Rain waved then she waved back and sipped again before sneezing.

At Tumo's office...

Later on Tumo frowned looking at a few sketch plans from his architect, his assistant walked in with a wrapped gift and placed it on the table.

Tumo: Thank you, did you put the receipts inside?

Her: Yes sir

Tumo: Thank you

She walked out then he carried on thoughtfully looking at the plans, the door opened then he turned his head looking at the door as Rain walked in...

Rain: Your assistant wasn't at her desk so i let myself in but i won't be long. I have to go breastfeed my daughter...

Tumo put down the plans and looked at her..

Rain: I came to free you from me and this relationship... Nna ke motho yo eleng gore i was deeply hurt, it ate away my self esteem and I'm afraid to be hurt... Waitse bothoko jwa go tshela o itse gore there is another woman who is loved more who comes first is not nice... I am afraid you're going to hurt me so I'm leaving this relationship

before i reach a stage of crying alone or stalking your female friends. I'm just done with relationships because as much as there are good days the bad days ekare di ka somola motho mowa. I'm sorry that I'm too insecure to be with a man that doesn't mind buying an expensive phone for a friend he allegedly met hours before. That's all i came to say. Bye

She turned around and walked out...

*

*

*

*

*

[06/27, 00:56] : Chance Moilwa

Book 2

51

At Tumo's office...

Tumo put down the sketches and walked out the building towards the parking lot where Rain was reversing.

Tumo: Rain? Wait... Stop...!

She stopped and rolled down the window then he leaned over...

Tumo: You're just being impossible... Why is it always easy for you to walk away from this relationship? You're not even trying to understand that this has nothing to do with us or love... Ella reminds me so much of my sister... You don't understand.

Rain: It's no longer about Ella... You're just too insensitive for me... The way you talked about me turned me off, i hate a person who walks away from

me in the middle of a conversation. It hurts me so bad... I'm not like other people... I suffer from anxiety so when you walk away from a conversation it hurts because i assume the worst... I also don't like your views concerning friendships with the opposite sex... I'm sorry i won't have a male bestie when i have a man... I'm not saying you must hate women but buying phone ya 12K shows lack of financial responsibility. 10 years down the line you'll be getting a loan for a friend, I'll be your wife and we will get sued by the bank and lose it all. In one conversation i learnt that we are not compatible.. You'll find a woman who doesn't mind her boyfriend buying expensive gifts for women. Please step back...

He stepped back then she drove off as he took a deep breath and sighed...

At Hope's House...

Later that evening Rain parked the car and grabbed the packs of breastmilk then she knocked on the door.

The nanny opened the door carrying the crying baby, Rain smiled and picked her as the nanny got the milk.

Rain: Sorry i took so long... I'll go behind the house and feed her.

Nanny: Ok, but she just woke up.

Rain: Ok..

Rain opened the back door and walked along the lawn to the pool lounge where she sat down and put the baby on her lap, she took out her breast and put the nipple in the baby's mouth. The baby suckled hungrily while Rain smiled admiring her, the baby enjoyed the milk lifting her leg while holding her toe...

At the gate Hope drove through and into the garage, he stepped out looking at Rain's car then he bent over looking at himself on the mirror brushing down his waves with his hand then his mustache, he tucked in his shirt and fixed his watch then he took a deep breath and calmly walked in the living room but there was no one... Well just the children watching cartoons. He picked each and gave them a kiss as the nanny walked out from the kitchen...

Hope: I saw Rai's car outside, where is she?

Nanny: Outside breastfeeding.

Hope: Ok...

He stepped outside and walked towards the pool where Rain was sitting, he slowly sat on the lounge chair next to hers and sighed looking at her breastfeeding...

Hope: Hi..

Rain: Hi...

There was silence as they sat there, he looked at her feet in high heels, she had done her nails and this nail polish matched her shoes... He could only imagine kissing the soles of her feet and sucking her toes... Putting her clean feet on his chest and finally down his dick, sliding his dick between her toes and enjoying holding both of her feet..

The silence continued as Rain breastfed the baby until she was full, the baby spat the nipple and Hope stared at her nipple... It was erect and looked quite soft... for a moment he found himself wondering about the taste of her milk and it would feel to suck that nipple, he sucked it from her teens but still..

Meanwhile Rain turned looking at him, she wasn't sure what he was thinking... But it was just weird

how he quietly stared at her as she put her breast back in the bra... Whatever he was thinking having him sit next to her was just annoying! She stood up and sighed..

Rain: I'm going...

Hope slowly stood up not sure what to say, he didn't want her to go so soon but with her straight face and the anger she had towards him he couldn't even say anything. He walked behind her packing his boner and put his hands in the pocket. This time he didn't want to get a backlash from her by complementing her or saying anything that wasn't about the children but she looked beautiful and he loved how her butt shook in this slack, there were no pantiles so she was definitely putting on a thong and knowing Rain it was very beautiful... Probably had that natural scent that made him cum on his own...

Rain walked in and handed the baby then she tiptoed before the girls could see her. Hope walked to the bedroom and slightly moved the curtains looking at her as she got in the car and drove off. He slowly let go of the curtains and sighed, he sat on the bed and buried his face between his hands...

His phone rang then he picked..

Hope: Hello?

Rain: I just saw the children's money, it's 125K, i want to buy each of them a plot as you initially planned but i think the money is too small to buy 2 plots because the cheapest plots go for about 75K dile empty. The ones with one room are around 85K and those are safe to buy because it's quick to transfer...

Hope: Yes buying an empty plot is risky because then you have to build something inside before you can be allowed to change ownership, by that time the seller has sold the plot to two people then you

have to go through court and get stressed.

Rain: Yeah, so I'm taking from my savings and topping the children's money then I'm buying each one qa plot. I believe I'll have to top with about 45K.

Hope: Wow... Thank you so much.

Rain: I'll make sure both plots are safe and in their names in case i get married or anything happens that may cause them losing them.

Hope: You're thinking about getting married with Tumo?

Rain: You're missing the point

Hope: I think he has a crush on Ella

Rain: Wa simolola akere? Talking to me about things that have nothing to do with the children? Even if he was cheating on me i wouldn't come back to you... Ga o botoka Hope, see how many children have filled your house? That's who you're, a baby maker.. You're worse than any man and any woman who will think of you as a man would be lying to herself. You have everything except wisdom and

respect..

Hope took a deep breath and sighed rubbing his head as the anger in her voice raced with every word...

Rain: If you're waiting for my relationships to fail so i can come to you with my tail between the legs then you'll grow gray hair waiting..wa nkutwa? (he kept quiet) Wa nkutwa?

Hope: Ee mma

Rain: Yeah, you're not worth the risk.

Hope: Even if I'd never try polygamy? Even if i don't let my family or grandfather influence me... Ke ikaga hela ke baakanya diphoso tsame ibile ke thaloganya gore I've made you hate me? O raya gore o kase buse pelo abe o mpha 3 months or six months on boyfriend probation?

Rain: You've had a chance to love me ever since i was a little girl and you failed. Can't you see that i

don't love you? Can't you see that i hate you and I'm only tolerating you because we have children that i must pretend to be civil with you for their sake because they love you? Hope wa mbora... I hate you and i can never kiss you or even look at you without wanting to strangle you... You don't love me, you miss having someone beg you... Having someone cry for you and act insecure... I hate you. Skabata go ntwaela o bua sepe le nna unless it's about your daughters... I'm not bitter i just don't like you but I'm stuck with talking to you because of your children.

Hope: Ok...I'm sorry for turning you into an angry woman. Thank you for being a good mom. I'm blessed to have you.

Rain: Mxm! Motho o mboretseng nne ke tsaya gore o heditse go bua ka diodisele.

Hope: I feel like crying most of the time when you talk to me, i can't recognise you anymore. It feels terrible to know that a woman who once loved me hates me... Looking in your eyes i see hate too and its scary. I messed up... I overdid it and yes i can see it through my children... I'm so fucked up

because i can't take them back in my scrotum. Q

Rain: Bona i have to go and start doing the plot thing for the children. Bye

Hope: Bye

She hung up then he sighed and rubbed his head, he leaned back now thinking about Dallas words... He did say the money will be in and here it was.... Could this have been just by chance or Chance was really alive?

At Ella's House...

Later on Tumo parked the car, Ella stepped out as he closed the door and walked around the car, they hugged for about a minute before he got the present and handed it to her...

Tumo: You can open it at your own time but keep

the receipts safely because there is a 12 months warranty and they will need a receipt.

Ella smiled and jumped into his arms as he hugged her...

At Rere's mothers...

On the same evening Rere smiled looking at her grandmother and showed her the money...

Rere: It's Pillar's money... I want to finish my house and move back here with you. Its easier that way because you spend the day with the baby anyways so i might as well move back home.

Her: It will be nice to have you back here... You long stopped building... Even neighbours were gossiping that you left your house at a window level. Now my yard will have a big house inside and everyone will respect me.

They laughed out loud...

SIX MONTHS LATER...

*

*

*

*

*

[06/27, 00:56] : Chance Moilwa

Book 2

52

At Rain's father's...

Mike stepped out with a container of new oil and put it next to his car, he brought a dirty container for

draining oil and opened the bonnet as Hope drove through the gate, he paused for a moment wondering if it was indeed Hope... He never visited him... Actually he never knew the young man knew where he lived, did something happen? It must have been really big if Hope was here...

He stood by the car waiting curiously as Hope walked over, he wasn't sure about anything looking at his face... It was just plain...but he couldn't make eye contact as they shook hands...

Hope: Dumelang...

Mike: How are you?

Hope: I'm good.. How are you?

Mike: I'm good.

He waited to hear what the visit was about and there was an awkward moment...

Meanwhile Hope's eyes wondered around and landed on the 5l oil..

Hope: Are you changing the oil?

Mike: Yeah..

Hope: I'll change it for you..

He pinched his white Tshirt from behind and pulled it out then he hung it over the car, he grabbed the spanner and laid underneath the car then he pulled the container and poured out the dirty oil...

Mike reached in the car and checked if his daughter had tried to contact him but she hadn't. He stepped back and waited as Hope changed the oil filter then he got out from underneath the car and dragged the dirty oil out, he grabbed the towel and dusted the soil from the back of his head and back then he begun pouring the clean oil while Mike waited for

him to say something...

Hope finished with the oil and checked his coolant, it was low too so he increased it before closing the bonnet then he dusted his hands and sighed.

Mike: Why are you here?

Hope looked in his eyes briefly and looked away not sure what to say then he leaned against the bonnet and folded his arms still shirtless...

Hope: I'm just visiting... (chuckled uncomfortably)
Can't i visit my children's grandfather?

Mike: We haven't talked since our last conversation... So I'm just wondering what brings you here because you never visit me.

Hope: (sighed) You were right...

Mike looked at him confused..

Mike: About?

Hope: (looked down) Taking her for granted... Now she doesn't just not love me she hates me... I see hate in her eyes.. (looked at him and swallowed) Have you e ever looked at someone and felt hated with the way they look at you?... Like the way they quickly pull their eyebrows together... Rain gake bua sengwe hela ese ka bana o tshuba bizolo a boga sehatshego and she will just... She will break me with every word and when she is done with me I'll like a used tissue.

Mike: So why don't you stop bothering her about the things she doesn't want to talk about and focus on the children? Does she get angry when you talk about the children?

He shook his head with teary eyes..

Mike: Gone mme wena o bata go bua eng le Rain?

Hope: I want to fix things

Mike: Fix what?

Hope: Our relationship..

Mike: There was never a relationship to begin with... You loved her when you two were younger but after your father's execution you changed, you took out every disappointment in your life on her though she was always there for you. I can list the times you embarrassed my daughter and broke my heart too because there was nothing i could do for her to stop loving you. You cheated on her, made a fool with your baby mama... You had 2 kids with other women and i should convince my daughter to get back with you? Do you think i am that stupid?

Hope kept his eyes down still folding his arms as Mike angrily stepped over breathing down his neck..

Mike: I'm talking to you, I tried to talk to you as a

father and instead you spat on my face, at that time you were busy sleeping with that girl wa lesole do you remember? Do you have any idea how much you have humiliated my daughter? You can get any woman you want in Maun why don't you? Your grandfather seems to want to live his polygamy fantasy through you why don't you get 2 wives and go live like the royals? Wa tsenwa Hope you want me to convince my daughter to take you back? Tabe ke peka ele gore?

Hope rubbed his eye and shoved his arm again folding his arms, Mike grabbed his Tshirt over the car and put it on Hope's shoulder...

Mike: Get out of my yard... I don't want to talk to you about anything unless its about my grandchildren, get out.. Don't ever talk to me about my daughter.

He just remained still and rubbed his eyes one after the other, Mike grabbed his neck from behind and

pushed him off the bonnet as his Tshirt fell, Hope bent over and picked his Tshirt before heading to the car as he blinked several times to clear the tears blurring him as Mike walked behind him.

Mike: Hane os a nthokela botho last time when i was talking to you I'd understand but now you are being too disrespectful.

Hope opened the door and got in the car, he put the Tshirt down and reversed as Mike angrily stood by glaring at him then he drove off.

After a short distance he pulled on the side of the road and video called his uncle before putting the phone on the holder and putting on his Tshirt.

Katlo: Yeah.

He leaned back and sighed as his uncle looked at him..

Katlo: You look terrible, what's going on?

Hope: Nothing... J ust checking on you..

He looked down embarrassed and swallowed..

Hope: I miss my father, maybe he'd help me fix this... Rain hates me, her father too... Her mother always hated me because she didn't like my father but her father kind of liked me, now he hates me...

Katlo: Would you like you if you were him?

Hope: Probably not...

Katlo: Can you come over to UK? Perhaps you need to breath a different air..

Hope: I'm trying to fix my family.

Katlo: Your only family is your children... I don't see

Rain taking you back. Maybe if you didn't have children with other women... But you didn't just have one it's two... The other is your very own cousin, someone Rain would have to see often should she take you back. I doubt she'd take you back.. You did worse.

Hope shook his head..

Katlo: Come to UK for a few weeks and come back fresh.

Hope: OK... I'll arrange and hand over to my assistant manager before leaving.

Katlo: Perfect..bye

Hope: Bye

He hung up and drove off...

At Rere's grandmother's...

Meanwhile Rere smiled as she stepped out of the car looking at her five bedroom house with a double garage door, she walked towards the house as a drill buzzed inside with the builders working on the ceiling..

Rere: Hello?

Builder: Hi...

She walked around the house admiring it and walked towards her grandmother's talking to her colleague...

Rere: Waii Pillar only got 62.5K mmanyana.. So i have to get a loan and finish the house then I'll clear the loan with my package when i leave the force. I'll also start a business so i can spend more time with my daughter... She is connecting with her father more and she calls me madam just because the

nanny calls me madam.

Voice: J ust teach her to say mama

Rere: I'm trying but she calls me madam... Mme she calls Hope daddy, she calls my gran mme because i call her mme... it frustrates me that she doesn't call me mama. She only says mama when i tell her to say it then she forgets and say madam again.

Voice: (laughed) Tell the nanny to call you mama

Rere: (laughed) It's not funny... Ga tena tota. Bye bye mma

Voice: Bye

She hung up and walked in the house while her gran watched TV with the baby besides her, Hope called as she sat..

Rere: Hello?

Hope: Hever you found the plot? I have a few suggestions

Rere: Not yet... I'll let you know when I've found something.

Hope: I'll send a few plots but they're worth around 75K

Rere: But the money was little kana nna i only got 62.5K and Rain got 125K. What's the use of buying a plot i can't use? It's like buying an empty piece of land then the money will finish without a house.

Hope: So why not just top it akere we are doing this for our daughter? 75K minus 62.5K ke bokae? It's about 12k. Tsaya loan re direle ngwana and itq should be hers alone. My lawyer will be happy to process the ownership transfer so we don't get cheatedq.

Rere: Fine, send.

Hope: Thanks, I'll send just now.

She hung up and sighed...

Gran: He doesn't want you to finish the house?

Rere: He is being impossible and he can't see how it's better to build because then Pillar will have a house instead of an empty plot. When will we even build a house in the new plot. Hope is being impossible but I know he will be proud once he sees the complete house.

Gran: Yeah, give him time..

She stood up and walked in the kitchen...

At Hope's House...

Later on Hope's phone rang while he slept on the bed, he slowly got up and picked..

Hope: Hello?

Rain: Hi, I'm going to meet the two people selling the plots for the children. I think you should come along and see them, gape dilo tse go bata o

tsamaya le mongwe to help you read people. I don't want to make a mistake during the process... I sent you pictures of the houses. I'll send the location, I'm going to meet them now. Sorry for calling on the last minute just thought of you.

Hope: Ok, let me bath and come.

Rain: Ok bye

He hung up and jumped out of bed..

At New Disaneng...

Later on he drove towards the two cars parking in front of a bachelor pad where Rain and the lady selling the plot stood, Rain walked over and they met halfway as she smiled.

Rain: (smiled holding in her excitement) So? What do you think? (turned and pointed) It's that bachelor

pad and that yard with one room. I was lucky to find two people are neighbours and selling.

Hope looked at both yards and smiled proudly so proud he wanted to hug her but he was saw afraid so he just smiled..

Hope: They're perfect!

Rain: I know right

They walked in and inspected the two before setting up a meeting with Hope's lawyer for the ownership transfer.

Minutes later they parted with both sellers and walked back to their cars..

Hope: Once we've submitted the applications at landboard I'll be leaving for UK. It will be for a few

weeks..

Rain: Ok.

He looked at her and she didn't look bothered she just searched for her car keys in the bag like it didn't matter..

At Hope's mother's...

Tumo knocked on the door, Ella opened the door then he walked in and closed the door..

Tumo: Your parents have a nice house.

Ella: It's for my son, it belonged to Hope's parents.

Tumo: And he also gave you money to buy another plot? This guy is rich.

Ella: I don't think another plot is necessary because he said i can stay here.

Tumo: Maybe he was just giving you temporary accommodation. This house is worth more than a million... I doubt it would be for one child, that's if he is trying to be fair. Did you change ownership?

Ella: No, it's in his name but we have been staying here for a long time I'm sure it's for Chance.

Tumo: Ok.. It's a nice house...

They walked upstairs and stopped at the top of stairs looking down, he looked at Ella and held her hand, she smiled then he smiled...

Tumo: (smiled) How are you doing?

Ella: I'm fine

Tumo: Have they arrested your brother?

Ella: Not yet, but at least the guy who drugged me is talking.. If he gets away with this I'll never find rest.

Tumo took a deep breath and hugged her, they

hugged for a while and eventually looked at one another, he looked at her lips as she looked up at him then he leaned over and kissed her. He picked her up and carried her to the master bedroom...

Meanwhile Hope drove through the gate and frowned looking at the GD6, he parked and stepped outside before walking towards the door where he rang the bell twice before pushing the door open. He walked in and closed the door as Ella wrapped herself with a towel walking downstairs...

He looked up at her and sighed...

Hope: You're fucking guys in my parents house?

Ella: We haven't done anything... Besides it's my son's house.

Hope: Ella... Please tell me you didn't just insult my mother's memories by fucking this guy here. Do you know what sentimental values this house carries?

And you bring men?

*

*

The next insert follows tonight at 11pm. Don't forget to like and comment.

*

*

[06/27, 00:57] : Chance Moilwa

Book 2

53

At Hope's mother's...

Ella: Why are you trying to control me just because i need you?

Hope: I'm not trying to control you... Didn't you say you'll let me know if things change between you two?

Ella: Nothing changed, the past six months we have

been just friends

Hope: Stop lying to me, it's not necessary... But either way you're not sleeping with men in here... I brought you here because you were homeless... You're here because of two people... Chance and uncle Dan...

Ella: I thought I'm here because you destroyed my life..

Hope kept quiet looking at her as she fixed her towel...

Ella: You're talking as if you're doing me a favour, i wouldn't be here had you not made a decision for me to be a mother at my age.

Hope: I don't mind you staying here for free but you can't bring men here... Please try to understand me... I'm sorry for everything I've done to you and I'll never stop telling you how sorry I am but this is an insult to my parents. If you feel like you're ready for

men you can move out.. I don't even think you need accommodation anyways because you work for uncle's company. It now puts in money and you can afford rent. You will be free in your house not my father's house. I myself have never had sex in this house... Never even brought any woman in here, that's how special this house is.

Ella: You gave this house to your son but now you're changing because I'm moving on

Hope: I've never tried to sleep with you nor did i make moves on you while you're staying here, you're talking as if i made you pay. I'm very serious i don't want this guy in my father's house, he needs to leave. Right now. And I'd never give Chance this house unless I'm going to give my daughters the same. Tell your boyfriend to leave ke le gone ha...

Meanwhile upstairs Tumo waited on the bed without his shoes and heard Hope and Ella arguing their way upstairs, he quickly put on his shoes sitting on the edge..

Hope opened the door and stood at the door..

Hope: You need to leave... This is my house not Ella's house.

Tumo grabbed his keys and boldly looked in Hope's eyes before walking past him then he leaned over kissing Ella on the cheek and sprinted downstairs.

Ella looked at Hope embarrassed and looked down..

Ella: I'm sorry... I am telling you the truth... Today was the first time we kissed and then we were just rubbing on one another with our clothes on until he took off mine and muffed me... His clothes were on.

Hope: I don't care what you do... Just not in my father's house. I have been feeling sorry for you treating you like a child but i can see you're now a

woman.. Adulthood comes with responsibilities... If you want to have sex go rent.. Where is Chance's money? I don't trust you after this.

Ella: I still have it

Hope: Did you get the plot?

Ella: Which plot with 62K? An empty one?

Hope: You can find one with one room if you look long enough... Or i can find it myself. There are desperate people around selling their plots.

Ella: I'll look

Hope: Send the money over to me I'll do it

Ella: I'll buy the baby's plot, don't treat me like I'm a careless mother. I made a mistake and assumed this is our house but I'm still the Ella you trust..

Hope: I hope so... Please try finding a house to rent so you can date in peace.

Ella: Ok.. Ke go utule you don't have to emphasise it that much.

Hope: Came to check on uncle..

Ella: He is sleeping, his pills seem to be stronger...

Hope turned to his uncle's bedroom...

At the mall...

Rain walked out of the shop pushing a trolley and stopped by her car loading her groceries as a Benz pulled into the next parking space, the gentleman stepped out and turned his head unable to ignore her. He locked his car and walked over to her.

Rain noticed him coming and put on a serious face, he was cute and clean but she just hated men and their lies. This looked like another Hope... Just another lying bastard wanting to make her a fool.

Him: (softly) Hi..

Rain: (straight face) Hi... (passing by) Sorry ke

hetise trolley.

She pushed the trolley away and closed the boot with an angry face, so angry the poor guy swallowed his words and walked in the shop. She got in her car and drove off as another man drove by and smiled at her but she kept a straight face and drove off..

At Reres' mother's...

Later that evening Rere finished cooking dinner and walked out with plates as her grandmother sat on the couch with the baby on her lap watching news...

Gran: She is sleeping... Take her to bed

She bent over putting the food on the table and picked the baby then she walked away, the old lady

reached for the fork and suddenly lost control of her left arm, she put down the fork confused and noticed she couldn't even see on her left eye too neither could she speak, she leaned back helpless as Rere walked over...

Rere: Mme? I want to buy you new blankets for winter, will you go-

She paused confused and frowned looking at her grandmother as she tried to speak but her left side looked droopy...

*

*

*

*

[06/27, 00:57] : Chance Moilwa

Book 2

54

The next morning Hope opened his eyes laying in the middle of his children as all three of them laid surrounding him in onesies, he slowly got up removing Chance's foot from his chest and pushed the girls legs then he noticed the last born laying at the corner of the bed inches away from falling, he quickly crawled over and pulled her on the bed..

He sat on the edge of the bed and yawned looking at the children's feeding bottles.. The oldest children drunk 2 bottles at night and funny enough the youngest drunk 3. He stood up and stretched his back looking at the four of them... As much as he was supposed to be ashamed it felt good looking at all these children knowing he made them... This felt like a true family... His blood... Waking up every morning with them reminded him of his mornings with his father... He never slept with the nanny so of course he wasn't going to make his children sleep with the nanny though she was perfect with the children...

He stretched his back again, for some reason the children would sleep on him, put their legs and arms on him making it difficult to change positions but it still felt good...

He walked in the bathroom for a quick shower and got dressed while the children were sleeping, he put on his suit and fixed his tie then his eyes shifted to the mirror with the reflection of his children. A crazy thought crossed his mind then he grabbed his phone and dialled his uncle...

Katlo: Yeah..

Hope: I'm coming with the children

Katlo: Three toddlers and a baby?

Hope: Yup

Katlo: (laughed) How will you handle them on the plane?

Hope: You'll see...

Katlo: You're obsessed with your children, the whole point is for you to get away from everything

Hope: So you think I'm stressed by my children?

Katlo: (sighed) You know what-come... Bring that classroom so my wife and children can meet them.

Hope: Ok, bye

Katlo: Bye

He hung up and dialled Rere...

Rere: Hello?

Hope: Hi... Good morning

Rere: Morning...

Hope: I want to leave for UK in a few days but i want to go with Pillar if you don't mind.

Rere: Why do you want to go with her?

Hope: Because she is my daughter, do i need a

reason to travel with my daughter?

Rere: UK kana gas e Gaborone, how long will you be gone?

Hope: I think a month or less should do, it will depend on how many days I'm allowed to stay.

Rere: I can't give you my child on my own... You'll have to ask for permission from my grandmother. In our setswana culture Pillar is not your child and if you want her for that long you must ask permission from my grandmother...but my grandmother is not well and she can't speak. I spent the whole night at the hospital and my grandmother has been admitted in the hospital, she had a stroke. I can't give you permission on my own without my grandmother's permission...

Hope: So Pillar is my daughter when i have to support her and pay thousands of pulas for her but she is not mine when i want her to visit me for a month? Why must i beg your grandmother for my daughter? Do you know that legally the only people who control Pillar are me and you?

Rere: Yes but in our culture my parents control her because we are not married and you haven't paid bogadi for her.

Hope: Bona go shapo.

He hung up and dialled Rain... He waited as the phone rang but knowing how much Rain hated him she wasn't going to allow him to go that far with the children. The phone rang until it ended without an answer then he dialled Ella... But Rain's call came through then he picked..

Hope: Hello?

Rain: Sorry, i was bathing.

Hope: It's OK.. Um...

His heart pounded as he tried to put his words together..

Rain: What? Are the children OK?

Hope: Yeah... Um..

Rain: Gorileng jaanong?

Hope: (stuttering)Ne ke kopa go ya le bana ko UK, I'm going to check on my uncle.

Rain: Oh kana ne ore oya UK maabane. When do you want to leave?

Hope: In a few days, i haven't set a specific day

Rain: I think there is a consent paper i must sign since they're minors, I'll find time today and take care of it. You're lucky i made passport ya ga Tsothe recently otherwise ne ago le dia.

Hope: (sighed in relief) So you don't mind?

Rain: No, but you must take care of your daughters... They're girls.. And as much as they're babies to you to another man they're not. There are terrible people out there and child molesters are normal people. Don't let them out of your sight... Don't let boys have alone time with them. I don't know if your uncle has sons but please take care of my children...

Even your uncle isn't supposed to see them naked.

Hope: I know.. I always read how babies get raped. You trusted me with them so i won't disappoint you. I won't trust anyone..

Rain: Good boy... Le ha o bona kile wa bata go latha jaana you're a doing good so far...

Hope: (smiled blushing and laughed) Thank you, it means a lot coming from you. I promise i won't disappoint you. You'll be proud of me.

Rain: (smiled) OK.. But the baby is going to trouble you kana you're weaning her

Hope: (smiled) She will be fine.. Thank you

Rain: Sure, let me know when you're leaving so i can fix them for you and pack their bags.

Hope: Thank you

Rain: Anything else? I have to go to work.

Hope: (smiled) Nothing. Bye

Rain: Bye

He hung up smiling and dialed Ella..

Ella: Hello?

Hope: Hi.. I want to go with CJ ko UK, we should be leaving in a few days... I believe you have to sign some kind of consent to allow me to travel with him abroad. When do you think you'll have time to do it? I can pass by and pick you up.

Ella: UK o raya kae naare? UK as in United Kingdom?

Hope: Yeah, I'm visiting my uncle.

Ella: Chance is too young for such a trip, what if he gets lost so far and what if-

Hope: Why would i lose my son? Do you think you're a better parent than i am?

Ella: I'm not comfortable...unless you take me with you so i can look after him.

Hope: I'm not going with you...

Ella: Why are you putting me in a difficult position? Please tell me you don't expect me to give you

permission to go that far with the baby. Nna tota it's not like i don't want you to go with him, but it's too soon. Wait until he is like 5 years old...

Hope: So wa gana?

Ella: No, but i have to say no. You'll travel abroad with him when he is at least 5 to 10 years old.. What if he climbs out the window of the plane or something..

Hope: Ele gore plane ke bus e bulwang festere ke ngwana? You don't know what reason to give me. I'm very disappointed, i didn't expect this from you. We are not as close as i thought we will be. When i get back ke ithele o batile ntu ya rent, I want to put a tenant in there and make extra money for the children because they're all refusing to stop drinking milk.

He hung up and sighed...

At Rain's office...

Later on Rain sat down talking to her father on the phone...

Rain: Hope is going with the children to UK and i agreed.

Him: For how long?

Rain: He says a few weeks

Him: No, it's too far

Rain: I know but I'm using my judgement and i know what I'm doing. I want Hope to be closer to the children... You of all people should understand because as much as i was a little girl you took care of me... You bathed me and even when i got my first period you bought pads and explained everything to me. You even ticked my period date on your phone so you can remember to put an extra pad in my school bag. You took care of me better than my mom so I'm not of the view that men can't be responsible because i was raised by a responsible

single father.

Him: I guess you have a point. If you think it's OK then it's ok, you're the mother you know best

Rain: I don't want to let our personal issues affect the children ibile gaa bata bana ba mo etela I'll always agree as long as i know he is with them. I want them to have what we have though you and mama long broke up. You sacrificed so much for me even stopped dating until i was old enough to ask you to get a girlfriend

Him: (laughed) And it takes a lot to make such a sacrifice... I'm still angry with him but he is young himself and he needs support to be the best he can be so let's see if he will do well with the children. Maybe he will appreciate you more when he sees how much hard work it takes to care for children.

Rain: Yeah.. Mama called me yesterday.. I'm visiting her this evening. (laughed) nowadays wa ntelets a babymama ya gago sale a utwa kere i dumped
Hope

Him: (laughed) She has issues that one... But you

might as well enjoy it.

Rain: Yeah, bye.

Him: Bye

She hung up and sighed...

At the hospital...

Later on Rere wiped her grandmother with a washing rag and applied body lotion on her, she changed her clothes panting and finally fixed her sheets as her uncle and his wife walked in...

Uncle: How is she?

Rere: She is not talking..

They stood by watching her clean the old lady's table..

Auntie: (to the old lady) Mmagwe T? How are you?

The old lady tried to look at her but she could only control one eye..

Uncle: (looking at his mother) Mme? (held her hand)
Its me... How are you?

Rere walked in the shower and washed her grandmother's clothes then she walked out and sighed looking at her uncle and aunt...

Rere: Uncle Rragwe Pillar wants to go to UK with her, he asked me and i told him that my grandmother isn't well but i think if you allow him granny won't mind when she gets better.

Uncle: Hope cannot take this child that far, its too far... He hasn't even married you. It's our child not

his... Even if his parents come here and ask for the boy i won't agree because they haven't married you.

Rere: It's a girl

Uncle: Tell him he has to marry you first if he wants to control his child, until then this is our child.

*

*

*

*

*

[06/27, 00:57] : Chance Moilwa

Book 2

55

At Rain's mothers...

Rain walked in as her little sister laid on the couch watching TV..

Rain: Hi..

Her: (watching tv) Hi

Rain: Where is mama?

The sister carried on watching TV as Rain waited for her response, she hadn't even turned to look at her but they hadn't met in almost a year though she also stayed in Maun.

Rain: Mama o kae?

Her: (staring at the TV) Kitchen or something, check around... Where are your children? I only know the first born... I saw her at the mall... You're lucky she looks like her father so she is very beautiful... If others look like you it will be a little sad. Gatwe you have the 4th baby?

Rain stopped on her tracks and looked at her but

she wasn't even looking at her, she spoke pressing her phone while her other hand untied her long curly hair...

Rain: I have 2 kids..

She didn't seem to even hear the response, Rain walked in the kitchen where her mother was cooking...

Her: (smiled) Oh hi... I'm cooking your favourite..

Rain smiled trying not to think about what her little sister just said but she was already wondering, she caught a glimpse of her reflection on the fridge and besides her complexion she couldn't see anything wrong with herself...

Her: Come this side...

Rain took out plates and placed them on the counter then her mother dished for everyone...

Her: I have to confess something... (laughed) I didn't think you'd actually break up with that egoistic boy.. I'm so proud of you. Knowing him if you were dating you'd be pregnant again akere o go rubella ole mo bots etsing..

Rain smiled not sure how to respond...

Her: I know you think i hate him because of his father but i don't, i just think he is too stubborn to date someone like you because you can't stand against him. You can't put your foot down the way a woman should. I'm really surprised that i raised a softie in you...

Rain: How have you been?

Her: Good... Perfect now that you're acting mature..

Rain: Hope is visiting his uncle in UK and he is going with the children...

Her mother paused and turned looking at her...

Her: Uk hela United Kingdom as in across the ocean?

Rain: Yes.

Her: He is going with a 2 year old and a baby barely 1 year old?

Rain: Yes

Her: Why would you let him go that far with your daughters?

Rain: Hope can handle the kids, he started spending weekends with them alone when the baby was 3 months and he did good.

Her: What if one of the kids gets sick? What kind of a mother let's a man travel with small children alone

Rain: Mama Hope is an adult... He made those children and we are equal nna le ene... He has a

brain and he knows what to do if a child gets sick. I'm not a nurse so if a baby is sick le nna there is nothing i can do except to take her to the hospital. I don't understand why it has to be like a man doesn't have a brain... If you really think Hope shouldn't be with the children alone then you truly didn't care about me because as long as i can remember Papa was there for me... I remember getting admitted at the hospital 2 times and those 2 times i was with papa not you....maybe I'm acting this way because i grew up feeling closer to my father who paid more attention to me than my mother who paid more attention to her beautiful and colored daughters.

Her mother looked at her speechless still holding a spoon...

Her: I didn't love you any less... I got married and i couldn't come with you because i didn't want you to feel out of place. Your father might have a lot of mistakes but that man loved and still loves you

Rain: Which is why you should understand what I'm trying to do with Hope and his daughter's. I know ka setswana we think men are just babies that should be taken care of by women and that they can't take care of their own babies but maybe Hope is like my father. Maybe it's true daughters really fall for men who have their father's character.. Hope is not as wise as papa but he is a good father. I'm not a perfect mother too..

Her: You're right... You have a point.

Rain: I wouldn't let the children stay with Hope's relatives because i don't know them but i know Hope is very protective of his children. They're everything to him.

Her: Ok...you have a point... I understand... (smiled)
And this is good.. You'll use this time to date and find a good man to start something serious with..

Rain forced a smile as she grabbed the plates and covered the other food...

At Rere's grandmother's...

Later that afternoon Rere parked the car as her uncle rolled down the window looking at the huge house...

Auntie: Mother didn't tell us what is going on...
Whose house is this?

Rere: It's mine

Uncle: It's a big house, (laughed) when we were growing up we were told such big house talk at night so we were scared of rich people because we thought they used rituals. (they all laughed) I'm glad you're doing this

Rere: Thank you... I want to put the screenwall and pavement, I'm tired of hiring people to cut the grass and rake.

Uncle: It's beautiful... At least we will have a place to sleep at when we are in Maun for funerals and weddings. The cattle post can be exhausting.

Rere: (laughed) Ee rra...

They got out of the car then she unlocked her grandmother's house and walked in as her uncle and his wife followed her carrying their bags...

The couple put their bags in the second bedroom while Rere walked in her grandmother's bedroom and picked a few underwears for her..

Meanwhile in the other bedroom uncle took off his hat and untied his smelly shoes, his wife opened the windows and took out her boots before walking in with a bath, the uncle put his feet inside and washed his feet while his wife packed their clothes..

Her: This house is beautiful.. We should keep it when your mother dies

Him: Yes it's mine, I'm the only child. If she dies I'm moving back to Maun...

Her: Our children will attend school closer instead of walking long distances.. The oldest can look for jobs in Chinese shops.

Him: Staying at the farm makes life very difficult tota... Let's see how she will do but I hope God takes her because nobody ever recovers from stroke... Living would be a struggle.

Her: True...

Him: This royal boy needs to marry Rere, her house would be ours too once she gets married and goes to start a new life with her husband. I'm going to charge them until they hear bells ringing in their heads... Bogadi for intelligent girls like my niece who makes money and does magical things like this should be high...

Her: But only you can push him to do this, these young men need to be pushed to marry otherwise they use our daughters and leave them damaged. He said he will marry her so he must follow through.. The king was there when he said it. Its perfectly OK to ask his family when he is planning to marry her, if

he doesn't we have the right to take this to the customary Court and sue him...

Rere knocked on the door, they responded then she walked in, the smell of his shoes almost choked her but she couldn't show it..

Rere: I'm going back to the hospital to drop this before heading home.

Aunt: We will come with you... Hare re tets e go oka mme...

Uncle: Where is your daughter?

Rere: She is at her father's house,

Uncle: You already gave him?

Rere: She was already there, sometimes he takes the children for weeks. He has a maid for all his children

Uncle: What kind of a behaviour is that? That boy shouldn't do as he pleases... It's not his child until

he has married you or paid bogadi or at least damages... He shouldn't have that child unless he is ready to act accordingly. Hope is from a royal family and they know what they must do to have his daughter..

Rere: Hope is not that traditional

Uncle: I don't care, culture must be respected. Please bring back that child before the end of tonight. I will get in contact with his father myself...

Rere: I don't want any trouble... I just-

Uncle: Don't be hot headed... Respect culture and respect your elders..

Rere: I'll go take her..

Aunt: You must trust us... Adults know better... We have lived and seen things you haven't.. That child isn't his, she shouldn't even visit that place until he does right. He must pay akere he has money.. Bring your uncle's shoes..

She walked outside and brought the shoes...

At Hope's mother's...

Later on Ella walked upstairs talking to one of their cleaners from the office...

Ella: I'm sorry for calling this late

Her: It's ok my daughter... You're actually my granddaughter's age..

Ella: (smiled) I have a little situation... It's more of a dilemma. Hope is going to UK he wanted to go with Chance but I feel so uneasy about it... I don't want to be away from my son for more than 2 days especially when he is that far. If he gets sick I won't afford to go there... Am i a bad mother?

Her: Of course not, i wouldn't want my child to cross oceans without me either... It's too risky

Ella: I want my son to be close to his father and that's my dream but he is angry and he doesn't understand my point of view. I asked him to take

me with him so i can take care of Chance but he refused and said its fine he won't go with him. Now I feel bad.

Her: Don't feel bad... Follow your gut feeling, besides there is always next time. The next time he is here he can have him.. Isn't that boy the heir?

Ella: He is.. He is the only boy.

Her: Royal families love boys so he won't give up.. He won't abandon him because he is more important than his other children.

Ella: That's what his grandfather said

Her: He is right, if you stand by your word he will take you with him to UK or he will leave you behind yes but he won't ever abandon his only son.

Ella: If you say so..

Her: J ust relax and parent however you're comfortable with.

Ella: Ee mma. Tanki

Her: You're welcome my girl.

She hung up and smiled reading Tumo's message.

Tumo: (forwarded 10 pictures of a house) Found you a perfect house, it's 5K per month, it has screenwall, it's a 2 bedroom house with a garage, it's a stand alone and not far from the road. Security ke 5K so you need a total of 10K. There is also one room at the back of the main house where you can put your father

Ella: I don't have money right now. I was thinking of getting a bachelor pad.

Tumo: What about your father? Where will he sleep? And you have that 62.5K

Ella: It's not for personal use

Tumo: You can always return it. You need to move out because Hope is controlling you.

Ella: Yeah but he gave me time, it's not an emergency.

Tumo: What about us? He kind of has a point, we

can't meet in his father's house. This is a good house.

Ella: Ok, come get me so we can go see it. I'll take out at least 8K and get a car from the company and move.

Tumo: Alright coming.

She walked in the bathroom and closed the door...

At Hope's House...

Later that night Hope laid on the fluffy carpet pressing his phone while two of his daughters sat on his stomach like they were riding a donkey, Chance walked over and stepped on his private jumping to the other side as Hope quickly grabbed his nuts protecting them but the youngest crawled over and sat on his neck as her spit dropped right on his forehead and slid into his eye sockets as he closed his eyes. He wiped himself then he took

them off and moved to the other side of the carpet where he laid on his stomach pressing his phone.. All three children walked over and sat on his back like they riding a horse while the youngest stood... He paused pressing and stared at her as she balanced herself like she was about to take her first step, he quickly clicked on the camera and took a video as she took her first three steps and fell down..

Hope: Wow! Good girl.... That's my princess...

The baby laughed and stood up as he sent Rain the video.

Hope: Look what i caught on the camera.

Rain: Oh my God, my baby can walk.

Hope: And i saw it first, you bad mother!

Rain: Uh mxm, tswa lhe ha. Can i video call and

talk to T?

Hope: Sure

She called then he picked and put the phone in front of Tsarona who smiled looking at her mother..

Rain: Hi baby!

Tsarona: Mama!

Pillar: Mama!

Chance: Bye bye

All the children grabbed the phone looking at her as she laughed at Hope trying to holding properly but it fell.

Hope: Ema pele, bae lwela jaanong

Rain: (laughed) Still trying to figure out how you'll manage in a plane. Ke gone ke taa lala ke bone.

Hope: Ba bangwe ba ganne so it's just me, Tsarona and Tsotlhe...

Rain: Oh ok.

The children grabbed the phone staring at the screen and he stood up walking to the bedroom as Peper pig distracted them..

Hope: Uh you can't video call they all want to look at the screen

Rain: (laying in bed with a bonnet)I can see, dibari tsa teng di bata go bona yoo buwang on the phone. Looks like wena le team ya gago sants e le itisitse

Hope: They won't sleep akere, ba ntena gore. Ba go nna matagwa hela ba. Ke bana ba ska basa robaleng at this time... I can't press my phone in peace because their butt's won't sit on their chairs and prefer to sit on me.

Rain: (laughed) Feel my pain! Goodnight

Hope: (smiled) Goodnight, thanks a lot for calling.

Rain: Sure

He hung up and folded his fists before facing the heavens as he smiled clenching his jaws, i mean it probably wasn't much to be celebrated but she had managed to hold a conversation for more than 3 minutes without getting angry or impatient with him, she even smiled...She even smiled.. She smiled and it had been a while. Now he just had to pray he doesn't ruin it by crossing the line or saying something that isn't about the children... That smile though, the queen smiled!

He sighed and fixed the bed before switching off the TV and taking the kids to the bedroom, he watched them jumping on the bed trying to figure out how to put them to bed then he switched off the lights..

Hope: Oops... It's time for bed!

Chance: No...

Pillar: (crying) See... Daddy!

Tsarona: (crying) J umping..

Hope: Let's sleep..

He got in bed with them and gave each of them a bottle, there was silence as they all suckled and of course he couldn't press his phone either, the light would keep them up so he laid in the dark too and almost dozed off minutes later. He took their bottles slowly as they all slept then he laid his head down just to rest before he could enjoy social media but he fell asleep instantly...

A WEEK LATER...

*

*

*

*

*

[06/27, 00:57] : Chance Moilwa

Book 2

56

At Rere's House...

Rere stood by as the moving truck loaded her furniture while she carried her daughter... One of her former colleagues walked over and hugged her...

Her: I'm going to miss you...

Rere: I'm going to miss you too..

Her: I saw your house on your status, those people are very fast.

Rere: (laughed) They want money akere...

Her: How is your granny?

Rere: She has been discharged, from here I'm going

to pick her up.

Her: Tsamaya sentle... See you around

Rere: Bye.

She walked back in the house and bid her roommate goodbye before getting in her car and leading the moving truck out.. Her phone rang as she joined the road...

Rere: Hello?

Hope: Hi, can i see Pillar before i leave?

Rere: When?

Hope: My flight is at 10

Rere: Ok, I'll call you back. I have to take the moving truck back at home.

Hope: When am i seeing the plot you said you found for Pillar? My lawyer is still waiting to help you process change of ownership. Don't try to do it on your own because a lot of people get cheated while

trying to buy a plot.

Rere: (reluctantly) Yeah, I'll let you know soon. I'm still dealing with my resignation and things like that.

Hope: Ok, shap.

She hung up and sighed driving off...

At Granny's yard...

Later on Rere parked the car as the truck reversed and parked in front of the house, three young men begun offloading the furniture into the new house.

Rere carried her baby to her grandmother's house where her aunt was cooking on the stove while her uncle drunk tea sitting on the couch watching TV...

Auntie: Thank God you're moving in, this home has

been incomplete without you

Rere: (laughed) Thank you..

Auntie: I've cooked for mother so that she can eat when she arrives, i know the hospital food isn't that nice

Uncle: Bring my niece over... I was thinking you don't have to hire a nanny anymore because your aunt will help you...

Aunt: It will be embarrassing for you to hire someone when I'm here to assist. You'll see how much to thank me with but i don't want payment.

Rere: (smiled) Thank you... I'll give her a notice, she will work the last month before leaving.

Aunt: Ok my girl

Rere: And I'm going with Pillar, her father wants to say goodbye to her.

Uncle: In our culture this boy should come see this child here not on the streets. Ke ngwana wa sekae yoo bonelwang mo ditseleng? I know i might sound jealous but I'm trying to help you... It's not good for

the child. He must respect this child and our family...
Koore jaanong o re gataka hela ka gore ke ngwana
wa kgosi?

Rere: He is leaving... His flight is at 10

Uncle: What if he runs off with her?

Rere: You don't know Hope, he is not like that and
he wouldn't catch a plane without her passport.

Uncle: I know that i haven't been paying attention
and i wasn't a father figure but he shouldn't take
advantage of you like this. Tell him to come over
here and see his daughter if he really wants to see
her..

Rere: Ok...

The auntie walked over holding a piece of meat and
got Pillar then he gave her the meat and walked
back to the kitchen carrying her. Rere walked out
and got in the car with a long face. She started the
car and drove off as Hope called, she let it ring not
sure how to respond after this. Royal as he was he

wasn't into these cultural practices and he'd be angrier by her response.

At Ella's rented Home..

Holding in his diarrhea Dallas stood by the one room window banging on the window looking outside, he looked at the unfamiliar room confused and pulled down the curtains as he banged on the window until it broke cutting him..

Meanwhile Ella dressed her son while Tumo laid on the bed pressing his laptop..

Ella paused dressing the baby and stood..

Ella: Pause the music... I think my dad is up

Tumo paused and Dallas screams penetrated as he shouted "Daniel"...

Tumo: Who is Daniel?

Ella: His twin brother, he died when they were younger

Tumo: Can't you book your father into Sabrana?

Ella: Mental hospital? No... He is not crazy, he has dementia

Tumo: I know dementia, its a condition that deteriorates with time... Kana this condition an adult basically becomes a child because they can't think or do anything for themselves. Very soon he will start using diapers because he won't know its wrong to let it go anywhere anytime. That's why white people put such adults in homes or hire caregivers to change diapers.. I know its difficult to consider this but over time you'll get strained. You won't be able to wipe your father's butt if he reaches that stage...

Ella: I know... Let me check on him

Tumo: And i don't think you should lock the door because now it's like he is in prison. He won't go to the toilet any time he wants

Ella: He wonders off

Tumo: Better we lock the gate, now he is a prisoner and it's not good. You won't know when he is up and wants to use the toilet...

Ella walked out and unlocked the door, the smell of faeces engulfed her and she looked at a coil of big brown poop on the floor while Dallas sat on the bed looking at her..

Dallas: Who are you?

Ella: My name is Ella... I'm your daughter

Dallas: I want Daniel... Where is Dan?

Ella: He is dead..

Dallas: I want to go home..

Dallas stood up and walked out, Ella left the door unlocked and walked to the house.

Meanwhile in the bedroom Ella's phone rang next to Tumo then he picked..

Tumo: Hello?

Hope: Where is Ella?

Tumo: Outside, you can leave a message. I'll tell her what you said.

Hope: Are you high?

Tumo: No, are you?

Hope: I can't believe i used to think you're something... No wonder you didn't last with Rain.

Tumo: I didn't feel her enough to stick around, we both know i left and made her think she left. The very thing that made you leave made me leave.

Hope: O taa nyela akere you followed her searching for her on facebook. O thapelwa ke tender ele 1 ne monna e go raya ere o mongwe motho. Motho wa lona o reka Gd6 asena ntu abe are ke top dog.

Tumo: Le wena o taa nyela monna ele gore wena haona marago a nyelang.

He hung up and put the phone down, as Ella walked in..

Ella: Did my phone ring?

Tumo: Yeah..

She picked it and checked then she dialled Hope..

Hope: Hello?

Ella: Hi

Hope: Kante why are you making this difficult? Why

are we growing apart? Why must it be so hard to talk to you on your very phone..

Ella: I was outside...

Hope: Where is Chance? I want to see him before i go.

Ella: I'm on my way. I just finished dressing him.

Hope: Why does this guy answer your phone?

Ella: I'll talk to him. Bye

She hung up and sighed..

Ella: Can you stop answering my phone, gao dire sente. Hope gaa rate gore ere a letsa abe go araba motho o sele.

Tumo: Doesn't he know you have a boyfriend? Hope is a control freak and he thinks he can control all his baby mama's.

Ella: Watch Chance, I'm going to clean my father's room... Eish ke tsile go diega jaana 10 o chaile..

She put him down as Tumo began playing with him then she walked out...

At the Airport...

Meanwhile Hope anxiously turned looking at the airport entrance then he looked at his watch, Rain was nowhere to be found neither was the other children's mothers but the queue was moving..

He sighed and pushed his bag then he turned looking again...Rain walked in carrying the baby and pushing the luggage while Tsarona paced besides her holding a dark skinned Disney princess doll..

A smile of relief curved his lips as his face brightened..

Tsarona: Daddy?

He met them halfway across the busy floor and picked her up, Rain smiled and handed him the baby as he held each of his daughter's in his arms then she smiled and hugged him.

Rain: Take care...

How he wished at least one of his arms was free just so he could put his arm around her slim waist and take this opportunity to feel her workout body, he could feel her body through her little hug but he'd pull her a bit closer and even feel her breath in his arms maybe even steal a neck kiss and smell her too but she stepped back and smiled.

Rain: Waitse I'm taking a risk... But i prayed for your trip and i hope all goes well. Otherwise I'll be deemed a bad mother.

Hope: I'll do my best..

She put the children's bag on top of his luggage then she took a deep breath and sighed, she grabbed their tickets and helped them check in while he stood behind her then she handed him the tickets and they group hugged one more time.

Rain: Bye

Hope: Bye, take care..

Rain smiled and cuffed Tsarona's wrist on Hope's wrist with the children anti-lost spiral cuffs...

Rain: I hope this helps.. Put her down

Hope: You're very thoughtful... I didn't think of this.

Hope put her down and grabbed the luggage with

his cuffed hand while Tsarona stood by.

Rain stepped back and smiled taking a picture of Hope carrying the baby with one arm, the other holding the handle of the luggage with Tsarona by his side safely cuffed by the pink spiral rope. They turned one late time and smiled at her before walking into the terminal then she turned walking away emotionally...

Her anxiety kicked in as she walked upstairs and stood by the glass where she watched him and other passengers walking to the plane. He was dressed smart... Casual but smart... Jeans looked good on him especially with sneakers and a tight T-shirt... Add his daughter's to the picture and it was a perfect sight, the baby seemed comfortable on daddy's big shoulder and his other hand held Tsarona...

She watched until they boarded the plane, it slowly

took the runway and took off as she sighed out an empty feeling in her heart. She turned around and walked downstairs then out the building heading to the parking lot.

Ella parked besides her just as she unlocked the car, she stepped out and picked her baby boy then she walked past Rain without a word, Rain also got in her car and drove off as Ella hurried in the airport...

Rain stopped at the traffic lights and updated a status of Hope carrying his daughter's and captioned it, "Wishing a safe flight to my parenting buddy and our daughters. Tsamaya leye go bona UK bo bundle of joy. What mommy can't give you daddy will always do and vice versa."

She updated and drove through as her phone rang..

Rain: Hello?

Rere: You gave Hope the children?

Rain: Yes

Rere: Your parents didn't refuse?

Rain: My parents had their control on me, i have the control on my children. I take advice from my parents but the final decision lies with me. I took the risk and sent them off and i won't blame anyone but myself if anything goes wrong. Ke rata jalo where i have no one to blame but myself. Gape ke bata bo ngwanake ba bona UK ba taa thola ba mmona kae hake gana rrabo aba bontsha mahatshe.

Rere: Fly e emella nako mang?

Rain: E emelets e.

Rere: O sure?

Rain: Ee

At Rere's grandmother's...

Meanwhile Rere reluctantly hung up and looked at

the time, it was just a minute after 10 and Rain could be saying this just so her children could go alone. She hurried in the house and picked her baby on the bed then she ran to the car while the elders chatted in her granny's house, she put her in her car seat and checked passport then she drove out leaving the gate open as dust followed her car..

*

*

*

*

*

[06/27, 00:58] : Chance Moilwa

Book 2

57

At the Airport...

Ella wandered around trying to find Hope, she'd never seen inside the airport and it was just confusing... Too many white people and nobody paid attention, everyone walked too fast and she looked at the words on the boards but she wasn't even sure what she was looking for..

She looked at her wrist watch still carrying her son, it was now 15 minutes after 10 and now it dawned in her that she might have missed his flight... The thought was depressing, he'd been talking about seeing Chance before leaving, he called several times in the morning too and she wouldn't even blame him if he started feeling like they were growing apart... How could she have missed him, all for cleaning poop!

Tears filled her eyes as she walked towards the secure officer..

Ella: Hi, did the 10am flight leave?

Security: Yes, it left at 10am on the dot.. You missed it 12 minutes ago..

Ella: Thank you.

She turned around and walked out as her throat hurt, she didn't want to be your typical difficult baby mama and she didn't want to disappoint Hope... Not after bringing a man to his mother's house. She approached the glass double doors as they automatically slid open, she put a cap over her son's head and walked back to the parking lot trying not to cry but tears filled her eyes...

She unlocked the door and put her son in the car seat then she got in the driver's side and held the wheel with both hands, she rubbed her eyes and typed a message.

Ella: I'm very sorry for missing your flight, papa had an episode and soiled his carpet so i had to clean

up before leaving because i was afraid he'd mess the whole house. Nonetheless i should have been waiting for you, I'm very sorry. I know it must have been infuriating because i refused to let you leave with Cj now it might look like i didn't want him to say goodbye to you. I will make it up to you. Have a safe flight.

She sent a message and even took a picture of the airport.

Ella: I'm very sorry, please forgive me.

She turned the phone around and took a selfie with tears in her eyes then she sent him.

Ella: I promise I'm not a bad mother, I'd never try to come between you and Chance. I still feel he is too young to be far away from me but I'd never intentionally miss your flight. I understand if you're

angry with me, you have every right and now I'm so hurt i feel like crying. Please forgive me. I'm trying to balance my life, papa's condition is deteriorating and i have to be his caregiver, i must mother my son and i have to run the business. On top of that my attempted murder case is going cold... My brother has not been arrested, my boyfriend isn't really a catch... I feel like he makes bad financial decisions and now I'm trapped in his way of thinking. I'm spending recklessly and buying stupid things i don't need. I'm renting the most expensive 2 bedroom house in Maun. I was just checking pages with rental houses... 2beds go for 3K per month. I want to move but its difficult to hear yourself think when you have someone breathing down your neck every 5 seconds. I'm not enjoying my relationship because we do nothing except go on expensive dates where he pays half and i pay half. I've used CJ 's money and I'm remaining with 54K, I'm afraid I'll use it all and I'm trying to top it because i found a plot with one room for 70K. There is no electricity or water but the room is very beautiful.. I don't think renting my whole life is good but Tumo does n't like

the idea of me investing in CJ 's yard because he doesn't think he'd be comfortable to visit me there.

She sent the message and leaned over the steering wheel crying, she rubbed her tears and typed again...

Ella: Sometimes I feel like if i had a mother or a big sister, just anyone older who can advise me better I'd do great. Sometimes I'm afraid I'm making bad decisions so i get stuck. I don't know what to do with papa tota but I'm overwhelmed. I'm sorry for dumping all these on you, but I feel better after taking it all off my chest. Have a safe flight.

She put her phone down and rubbed her tears then she pulled down the mirror and fixed her makeup. Rere walked past her pacing then she honked... Rere turned back and walked over carrying her baby..

Rere: Hi...

Ella: Hope left if you're looking for him. We missed him

Rere: You wanted to bring your son too?

Ella: No, just brought him to say goodbye. I didn't want him to go with CJ that far and now knowing that he was going with the other kids i know i made the right decision because it could have been a lot of work. Ne ago imelwa... He will go with CJ next time.. Wena wa gago nne a tsamaya?

Rere: Yeah... Well, i decided on the last minute. My parents were refusing but i managed to get her and her passport.

Ella: I doubt she would have been able to leave without proper paperwork and flight tickets are paid for well in advance unless you would have been lucky to hear someone cancelled on the last minute but even then it would mean the seats aren't close.

Rere sighed still holding her daughter...

Rere: I didn't know Rain agreed... I thought she'd refuse because she pretends to hate Hope.

Ella: She watched me walk in the airport and drove off without telling me he left already but i just assumed she didn't say anything to me because i didn't greet her. Nna mme i didn't greet her because i saw her and didn't think it was really her at first... Akere ene ke mo twaets e ka leswenyana le bokima le dimpa... So in my head i just thought mmh Rain would be like this lady if she took care of herself abe ke heta... Gake leba koloi gape i thought its her but i was already far. Kooteng she thinks I'm giving her an attitude because I'm dating her ex

Rere: You're dating Hope?

Ella: Tumo

Rere: Uhu... Leng?

Ella: It has n't been long but i want to leave him, he makes rushed decisions and it's rubbing off on me.

Rere: What do you mean?

Ella: Uh it's complicated... I have to go.

Rere: Ok, bye..

Rere got back in the car and drove off...

At the children's plots...

Later that afternoon Rain drove through the gate with trees in the back of the car and parked under the tree. She stepped out and took out the trees before getting a spade while trying not to think about her children, it had been hours and she hadn't heard from Hope. She grabbed her phone and checked if it was on silent, it wasn't. She checked if he had been online since he left and he hadn't. It didn't make sense why he wouldn't communicate... All kinds of tragic scenarios ran through her mind as she tied her sneakers and begun digging to transplant the trees...

At Rere's grandmother's...

Later that afternoon Rere drove through the gate and parked the car, she stepped out and put her daughter down before holding her hand as they walked towards her grandmother's house. It was beginning to irritate having uncle around... Way too bossy and too cultural, it made life too difficult and she just couldn't wait until her grandmother recovered so these people could leave... She'd never had to kidnap her own child just so she could be with her father, now that she was thinking about it she was beginning to look stupid.. Her grandmother was traditional yes but doubt she'd refuse with a child like that...

She walked in the house and headed to her grandmother's bedroom where she opened the door to her uncle standing by the bed holding the pillow, he turned around and panicked putting the pillow under his mother's neck and checked her pulse as

Rere frowned confused...

Him: I don't think she is breathing... I was trying to fix her pillow and change her to sleep in a different position but something isn't right..

A cold chill ran down her spine as she walked over and put her fingers over her grandmother's neck but there was no pulse, she swallowed and leaned over her face trying to listen to her nose to check if she was breathing but there was nothing, she quickly moved the blankets and put her head on her grandmother's chest and still, there was no sign of life though she was warm to the touch. Tears filled her eyes as she grabbed a dress for her...

Rere: Let's take her to the hospital... She was better than ever earlier when she came from the hospital. Help me carry her maybe I'll get there on time..

As soon as she tried to put the dress on her she noticed her grandmother had wet the bed.. She paused tearfully but hope kept her going as she carried on, her uncle grabbed her arm..

Uncle: It's late... She is gone...

Rere looked at her grandmother laying on the bed and her good childhood memories all came back as tears filled her eyes...

*

*

*

*

[06/27, 00:58] : Chance Moilwa

Book 2

58

At Rain's House...

The next morning Rain sat in front of the mirror and fixed her makeup before getting dressed, she glanced at the time on her phone and sighed... Still no communication from Hope then her phone rang, she jumped and picked..

Rain: Hello?

Rere: Hi..

Rain: (sighed) Yes

Rere: I lost my grandmother last night...

Rain: I'm sorry.

Rere: Thanks

There was an awkward silent moment as she waited for Rain to say something..

Rain: I have to get ready for work.

Rere: Ok, have the children arrived well?

Rain: I'm very late, bye

She hung up and sighed then she finished getting ready and left the house. Once in the car she pulled the seat belt and started the car then her phone rang. She smiled looking at Hope's video call and picked...

He was shirtless and it had been a while since she'd seen his chest, weird as it was seeing his underwear waistband above his sweatpants was kind of arousing...

He put on his vest standing in front of the phone..

Hope: Hi..

Rain: Hey...

He leaned over the phone looking at her on the screen and she looked smart, above all the smile on her face was genuinely and as much as it made him nervous he enjoyed every bit of it and his heart pounded at the thought of complimenting, this would be crossing her boundaries. He turned the camera showing the children sleeping on the bed then he turned it to the window showing her outside...

Hope: We arrived very late but I was afraid to call you late night to tell you we have arrived..

Rain: (smiled) Are you kidding? You should have called...i was worried, i didn't even sleep. Hope come on It was about the children so there is nothing wrong with that... I was worried sick about all of you.

Hope: I guess you're right... I didn't want to take chances and upset you...

Rain: Am i that bad?

Hope: You're not i just don't want to make a mistake

Rain: You're doing good so far... So.. How was the trip? Tell me all about it.

Hope: (smiled) The trip went well... (laughed) Your daughter was crying kooteng she wanted breastmilk and she could tell that this is formula. She cried like nobody's business kgantele a ithoboga a nwa a tatsa mpa and slept..

They laughed out loud...

Rain: Where do they sleep?

Hope: With me, even koo they sleep with me.

Rain: Ok... I'm on my way to work.

Hope: Can i send you a friend request and tag you on the children's pictures if you don't mind? I just got connected to the Wi-Fi so I want to post the pictures i took on the way.

Rain: Request me I'll accept.

Hope: Ok, bye. I'll call you again when they're up

Rain: (smiled) Bye

She hung up smiling and drove off humming...

At Ella's House...

On the same morning Ella's phone vibrated then Tumo reached for it, she grabbed it before he could and read her messages as he sat on the bed tying his shoes..

Hope: Nothing can ever excuse missing my flight Ella. You knew about this way ahead of time, relationship ya gago le Tumo is messing with your head, i didn't kick you out of my house... I gave you time to find a house with a reasonable price but you decided to get the first house you heard of because your priority was to have sex since you couldn't do it in my father's house. I'll never trouble you with

Chance, if you think you're a better parent than me then so be it, I'll father wherever i am allowed and when my child is old enough I'll tell him why he was never part of my trips, that reason will be that his mother thought he was safer with her than him. Tabe kes a bue maaka. If you misuse Chance's money don't expect anymore money from me.

Ella: I'll top up this money and find a plot.

He read her message and didn't respond then she put her phone in her handbag..

Tumo: Who are you talking to?

Ella: I was talking to Hope

Tumo: What about?

Ella: About the baby.

Tumo: Let me see

Ella: No, and i think tonight you should sleep at your house. I need time spend time with Cj and i don't

pay enough attention when you're around. It's starting to look like we are doing cohabitation

Tumo: Wa nkoba?

Ella: I'm not, I'm just saying tonight I'd like to spend time with my father and son... Both of them are lonely because i spend too much time with you.

Tumo: I love you... I love you to death... This time I'm not losing a woman i love...

He grabbed his car keys and walked out, he got in the car and drove off as his phone rang..

Tumo: Hello?

Voice: Sir, the company we were supposed to hire the crane from haven't brought it because apparently we haven't paid, do you think you can pay for it so the construction can continue? We haven't been working for the past 2 days waiting for crane

Tumo: Ok, thank you

Voice: When do you think we-

Tumo: I said OK.

He hung up frustrated and carried on driving then his friend called..

Tumo: Hello?

Him: I need to see you because i just got out bank statements and I'm seeing funny transactions. I need the crane on site and there is no money in the account.

Tumo: I will explain

Him: No, this is not on. Where are you?

Tumo: I'll see you, I'm coming.

Him: Coming when? I've been checking you at your house the past 2 days you're not sleeping at your house.

Tumo: Akere kare ke eta ne rra?

Him: If you mis used this money we are selling that car because you were not supposed to buy it before the project is completed. I'm not playing with you while you're not dragging me into this, right after this project I'm leaving the company and going solo.

Tumo: Re a omana? I said I'm coming to the office.

The friend hung up and he sighed driving...

At Rere's grandmother's...

Later on Rere's aunt sat on her bed while Rere cried sitting on the edge of the bed holding her phone, a message from the bank buzzed then she pressed it, it was her package.

Aunt: Hei! What's this money for?

Rere: Ke a ko tirong. I'm going to start a business with it..

Another message buzzed from her grandmother's funeral cover..

Aunt: Hei! A mangwe gape!?

Rere: Ke a insurance, we also get a free coffin..

Her aunt brushed her hair back lovingly and pulled her head over rubbing her back consoling her...

Aunt: I know you're hurt but I'm here for you...

Meanwhile Pillar and a group of other children played behind the house, one of the children took off her skirt..

Her: I want to poo

The other children including Pillar followed her to the pit latrine, they managed to open the door and the little girl sat down pooping, soon after they leaned over looking inside the dark hole, Pillar picked a pebble and dropped it inside the toilet... She'd never seen a pit toilet before and she wondered what was down there... She put her hand inside and leaned in as both of her feet left the ground floor...

*

*

*

*

*

[06/27, 00:58] : Chance Moilwa

Book 2

59

At Rere's grandmother's....

Rere stood up wiping her tears as her aunt sat on the bed, there was a sudden commotion outside, Rere's first thought... Her daughter!

She hurried outside and stopped at the door looking at everyone running towards the toilet, she wasn't sure what was going on but she couldn't find her daughter...

Rere: Pillar!?

Woman: (shouted) Ngwana o wets e mo toilet'eng!

Amongst the commotion, that's all she heard before pushing through the crowd as her eyes scanned through a group of children standing by hoping for her but Pillar's cry sounded distant... From deep down the toilet, she pulled the man standing at the door and bent down looking inside the toilet hole

though she couldn't see anything...

Pillar's terrified cries echoed out of the dark as she called out for her..

Pillar: (crying) Mamaa!

Rere: (shouted) Pillar? I'm here.. I'm coming to get you...

She turned and looked around trying to figure out what to do, one of her cousins stood by talking to the police on the phone..

One of the men walked over with a pick axe..

Rere: Wait, the bricks will drop on her head... We need the light...

Rere's heart pounded as Pillar continued crying..
She ran back to the toilet and leaned over talking to her..

Rere: Mama is going to get you... Ok? Don't be scared...

Aunt: Keep her calm..

Cousin: The police are coming, they'll come with a rescue team.

Rere: (leaned inside) I'm going to get you out..

Rere ran to the house and tied her sheets together, she picked a piece of wood and tied it like a swing before running through the crowd as more people gathered, some taking videos while others pointed explaining to the new arrivals what happened...

One of the men lit inside the toilet with a torch while

she lowered the swing...

Rere: Pillar...? You have to get on this... Sit on it then I'm going to pull you up... You have to be a good girl and do it ok?

Some men held the tied sheets while she guided it standing next to the torch man, Pillar sat on the swing and looked up holding each rope..

Rere: Pull her up...

The two gentlemen carefully pulled her up while Rere desperately leaned in stretching her hand to hold her, Pillar let go of the other side to grab her mother's hand and slipped back inside the toilet crying...

Rere: (tearfully) Pillar you have to get up and sit on

the swing, you almost did it... You're a good girl...

Now a little dizzy and whizzing with limited fresh air, Pillar reached for the swing covered in poop up to her thighs even around her hands... The burning of her skin made it hard to hold the sheets but she held tightly...

Rere: Yes.... Hold it.... You're a good girl. Don't let go..

They pulled her up until she was within reach, Rere grabbed her arm but she almost slipped greased by poop, Rere held her so tight she put her other hand and grabbed her by the Tshirt as she pulled her up and outside, she put her on her chest and ran to the tap as the rescue sirens wailed over..

She put her under the tap and turned it on washing her as she slowly lost consciousness in her arms.

The paramedics rushed over and took over as Rere panted standing by watching them...

At Rain's House...

Later that afternoon Rain walked in the house and took off her shoes, she pressed her phone walking in the kitchen and pressed on the trending video of a child that fell in the toilet, she frowned and recognised Rere. Her heart skipped as she watched..

Rain: Pillar!?

She ran to the living room and grabbed her shoes then she hurried out dialling Rere...

At the hospital...

Minutes later Rain paced along corridor looking for Pillars room, she pushed the door and walked in while Rere sat on the bed besides her daughter who was breathing through the oxygen mask..

Rere turned around and they hugged as she broke down crying...

Rere: If i didn't refuse with her none of these would have happened..

Rain: You didn't know! And it's not your fault...

Rere's phone received a message as she rubbed her tears and clicked..

Uncle:

Motogoloromelamadiateehoo.odireleakgomonadikg
omotsamegadiakentiwagaditsenekogateyafootand
mouth. {Mygirls endthemoneyforgroceries.

Alsos endmoneyforus tobuyacowbecausemycattleh

aventbeenvaccinatedandwontbeallowedtocrossthefootandmouthgate}

She frowned confused, Rain got the phone and read..

At Dalla's office...

Later on Ella and the assistant stood in the office looking at the quotation of car services..

Ella: Is it necessary for us to service these cars? It's going to cost us a lot

Him: That's why we should have saved.. A company must have savings

Ella: We are not in a position to be saving... Goa pala tota... Maybe we should close this because there is no point. Plus you won't be able to do it alone when i go to school..

Him: So I'm losing my job?

Ella: No, I'm just saying... I'm confused tota... Give me time...

There was a knock on the door then Tumo stepped in..

Him: I'll give you a minute..

Tumo took a deep breath and sat down as Ella sat down looking at him..

Ella: Are you OK?

Tumo: I am so embarrassed to say this but... I need your help... I was supposed to hire a crane for the project but I forgot to process the payment. The thing with contracts is that you get 50% upfront then the balance when you have done half the work so we are left with just a little work to complete 50%

of the work. I've decided to put up my car for sale and i was thinking you should borrow me 50K for the crane, when my car is bought I'll give you 60K. I bought my car 500k and its just a few months old so it's going for 400K... Please borrow me 50K..I'll return it as 60K. I'll even use my construction company and the remaining materials to build CJ at least a bachelor pad because for sure some building materials will remain. Please help me out babe... You're my last hope...

*

*

*

*

*

[06/27, 00:58] : Chance Moilwa

Book 2

60

At Dallas Office...

Ella took a deep breath and sighed looking at him...

Ella: Hope will kill me if you don't return that money, I'm sorry... I can't take the risk. If it was my money I'd borrow you..

Tumo: You're talking as if I'm a scam... Why wouldn't i return the money knowing its for your son? Why are we in a relationship if we don't trust each other? I'm very disappointed that i am not afraid to spend on you but you think twice when i want to borrow money..borrowing not taking.

Ella: It's not that i don't trust you..

Tumo: Then what is it? You don't think anyone can buy my car or? You'd rather i get a loan from a bank and return the 50K as 100k or just get help from you and not lose anything?

Ella: You don't understand... Hope has lost trust me and he is not just anybody.. He is the only family I

have...

Tumo: Ok, lesa ee... I just never thought this would be us... Ke imaginer o thoka thuso yame and then i give excuses... I don't understand if you have an African mentality wa gore it's ok for you to get from me but i can't get from you and if i need your help I'm weak.. I'm not counting but in a few months I've spent over 20K on you... I'm still going to spend on you. This won't discourage me...

Ella: Ok, I'll borrow you the money.

Tumo: I dont want it like that... I wanted it with love

Ella: I'm sorry... I'm going through a lot... I'm afraid to disappoint Hope...

Tumo: You truly love Hope...

He looked in her eyes and shook his head...

Tumo: You love him...That's why you never reported him...Everything is about him... It seems like you're doing what's best for CJ but you also care what

Hope thinks or feel.

Ella: He is like a big brother to me... He looks after me without any expectations. The amount of guilt he carries and the respect he gives me is enough.. I don't need prison to punish him.

Tumo: So you love him?

Ella: Like a big brother..

Tumo: The first connection i felt holding you i thought you were like a little sister but then it turned out to be love... I just hope you won't hurt me on the way.

Ella: Since we are diagnosing each other, you should get a financial advisor... The way you recklessly spend i didn't think you're this broke....

He looked down and sighed...

Tumo: I've been told that by everyone, my business partner is angry with me and we don't see eye to eye because he says I'm reckless... I guess it might be

true... Or maybe it's because before i had all these money i was just a broke guy... I'll take your advice.

Ella took out her phone and tapped the bank app...

Ella: Pay to cell?

Tumo: Yeah...

She pressed and sent the money, his phone buzzed then he took it out and looked at the screen before hugging her..

At the hospital...

Later that afternoon Rere stood by the bed as the nurse put medication through Pillar's cannula, she walked out then she sat besides her tearfully looking at her... The toilet scene kept coming back like a scene from a movie and every time she

wondered what would have happened had God not helped her think she got a mini panic attack..

Her phone rang then she picked the video call...

Rere: Hello?

Hope: I saw videos on Facebook, is there any particular reason you haven't updated me

Rere: I didn't have time, I've been in shock since morning...

Hope: You're careless...

Rere: (tearfully) Hope please... Don't do this.

Hope: You're fucking careless, how does a child end up at the bottom of the toilet in your presence?

What were you doing? Traditional things with your uncle who just mysteriously showed up and claimed my daughter as his?

Rere: I just lost my grandmother and i-

Hope: I don't care if you lost your leg! I don't give a

shit! How does a child end up inside a toilet? If you knew your grandmother's toilet was that wide then you should have made sure that P doesn't come anywhere near it. You're careless Orefe...and now my daughter is going to grow up with the scars of your carelessness.

Rere put the phone down and rubbed her tears looking at her daughter laying helpless...

Hope: Pick the phone, I'm still talking to you. Stop with the fake tears because i don't buy it...

She picked the phone and looked at him as he angrily looked at her.

Hope: You're a careless mother

Rere: It was an accident... Things like these can happen, even to you tota it can happen under your watch... Maybe it can be under different

circumstances but-

Hope: Orefe you're a bad mother, did you think you'll get sympathy and a gold medal for this? Am I supposed to smile or hug you?...The next thing I'll be seeing my daughter falling in a big three legged pot ko lesong, or she might go missing... You're careless and you don't know anything about coparenting because you can't even text me gore I'm in a hospital instead I watch videos of my daughters covered in poop... I would have been with my daughter but no, according to your uncle I must marry you or pay extra money than what I'm paying now for her to be mine. I'm still saying the same thing i told my grandfather... I'm not paying magadi to spend time with my daughter, a daughter that i made with my own sperm... O ntenne ibile after this trip I'm going straight to court... You'll show me the part in our constitution or child act that says a father must pay magadi to get visits. I am going to deal with you and your family, when I'm done with you you'll never deny me time with my daughter.

Rere: Hope wee gao bue sepe...you know our

culture and you're from a royal family, legone its not a lot of money... You can afford it, why not do it?

Hope: Because i won't pay to be a father, I won't buy my own daughter and i don't deserve this treatment because i didn't abandon my daughter. If anything you should be denied access to her because you're careless

Rere: Don't forget you have a drug habit

Hope: Alright, we will see how this ends.

Rere: How can you blame me for an accident

Hope: Negligence Orefe! Negligence! O careless.

Rere: I'm blocking you ekare ota nkokelets a stress

Hope: I need to see her, how am i going to see her if you-

Rere: I don't care le nna. At this point she is my priority akere you took your favourite daughters to UK. Why should you care about mine when you can't pay magadi so my parents can bless you and hand her over to you. It's your fault she didn't come to UK too because you won't respect our culture.

Hope: Kare I'm not paying your family, i can pay damage because it makes sense to me... My daughter probably left you with scars but o bona bogadi jone? I'm not paying your family to give me what's already mine... I would pay bogadi to have you as my wife because yes its a token of my appreciation but what am i appreciating with my daughter? The one I raised by myself? Gake duelele ngwana ele wame never! Nobody in your family has ever bought my daughter even a Tshirt so I'm not paying them or you. That little girl is already mine before the law that's why you can sue me for child maintenance because she is mine. I'm not stupid.

Rere: Go to court then, my family will explain that you don't want to follow the tradition. Since you know it all you're not going to see her, I've tried to be civil with you now you want to see my crazy side, we will see what the court will say.

She hung up and blocked him...

At Rain's House...

Later on Rain stepped out of the warm shower and wrapped herself with a towel, grabbed her glass and the bottle of wine then she passed by the bedroom and got her lotions before sitting on the couch and looking at the screen as she lotioned herself...

Her house was silent but it was a good silence, the one that came with peace... She didn't have to make sure anyone had eaten... She just had to worry about herself and the snacks and wine were enough for the night...

Her phone rang then she reached for it and smiled picking the video call...

Rain: Hello?

Hope: Hi, can you do me a favour? I was talking to Orefe and we got into an argument before i could

see how Pillar is doing but now she blocked me.

Rain: I'm not getting involved in her parenting. If she thinks it's ok for you not to see your daughter in her condition then i can't overstep that. Wait until she allows you to see her

Hope: Have you seen her?

Rain: Yes, she is breathing through the oxygen mask and she has burns, i think she said something like they were to clean her chest or something i don't remember the exact words. Please don't get me involved...

Hope: Ok.. (stood up) Let me know you the children...

She smiled looking at her children jumping on the trampoline while Tsothe cracked laughing sitting on the middle getting tossed around..

At the hospital...

Later that night Rere laid besides her daughter looking in her eyes as she blinked looking around...

Rere: (softly) Hi..

Pillar waved at her and put up a little smile before lazily putting her hand down...

Rere: I love you...

She held her hand and kissed it then her phone rang..

Rere: Hello?

Uncle: Hello, how is my grandniece?

Rere: She is getting better

Uncle: Ok, romela the a mangwe motogolo? {can you send some more} These people are troubling

me... They want a tent and we have to fuel the car and go collect her older brother at their farm. We can't bury her before her brother sees her.

Rere: I don't have anymore money, the only money I have is mine from work. I sent one from insurance... It wasn't a big package

Uncle: Ao motogolo... What will people say if you fail to give your grandmother a decent burial? The one who raised you?

Rere: How much?

Uncle: 6K

Rere: Ok, I'll send.

Uncle: Bye, goodnight

She hung up and sent the money then she sighed and laid her head down frustratedly. Her phone received a message, she clicked on the pictures sent by a childhood friend...

Her: Hi Rere, isn't this your mom? I've seen her several times but pelo yame ya gana, i even asked people where she is from and they said she is from Maun. I'm sorry if this is offensive, didn't know what to do because i feel like she is your mom though she left when we were very young.

Rere's heart skipped as she carefully looked at the pictures....

A WEEK LATER...

*

*

*

*

*

[06/27, 00:58] : Chance Moilwa

Book 2

61

At Rere's grandmother's...

On the morning of the burial Rain drove through the gate and parked closer to the gate as the crowd filled the yard, she fixed her black scarf and and locked the car then she walked closer where she took a seat and joined in on the slow singing...

Minutes later they watched as young men carried the coffin to the car, she turned looking at Rere's house... It had always been just the slab and the wall was at window level but now it was complete and seemed to be very beautiful inside... For some reason it felt like she probably used Pillar's money though she obviously topped the money because 62.5K wouldn't be enough to complete such a big house... She wasn't sure if she had trust issues or maybe it was because she grew up under different circumstances but she could never build in her

mother's yard even if she wasn't married. Her siblings were dramatic... Or maybe Rere had the paperwork? I mean for all the few days she visited the uncle seemed too controlling to stay with...

She sighed and walked to her car as all the cars formed a queue to the graveyard... Knowing she had just left the force Rere probably still had money and maybe if she gave her hints to just find her own space she wouldn't make a mistake, but then maybe it was her anxiety getting the best of her... It didn't seem like Hope knew either, if he found out that rude bastard would have bite her head off, and rightfully so. What a disaster... She sighed and tried not to listen to her anxiety about all these...Perhaps she was just over thinking.

At the graveyard...

Later that morning Rere sat down with her daughter on her lap as she watched her grandmother's grave

slowly going down, tears blurred her eyes and her throat blocked, nobody was crying and she didn't want to act immature but knowing she'd never see her again shuttered her as she broke down crying. Her aunt tried to get her daughter but she wouldn't let anyone hold her as usual, she cried holding her, she couldn't afford another tragic with her daughter or another reminder from Hope of how bad she is..

Pillar turned her head and looked at her mother then she joined in crying, Rain walked over and got her as Rere let go.

She stood up and joined her family as they dropped a portion of the soil into the grave...

At Dallas House...

Meanwhile Dallas sat in front of the house looking at the unfamiliar place... He got up and into the

house where his phone was on the table, he picked it up and sat down going through his phone trying to remember anyone...

He stopped at his pictures on the gallery, his last pictures were with Chance....but he still didn't understand why he looked so younger, he clicked on a video of Chance laying next to him recoding the video...

Chance: (laughed) So uncle Dallas tell me about you and my dad... I want all the dirty details and funny stories with you and paps

Dallas: (laughed) Leave me alone...

Dallas frowned confused, so this isn't Chance, its his son. He carried on watching the video..

Dallas: (laughed) One time... It was the good old times... Chance and i held a girls legs apart for

Jango to penetrate her.. The party was wild.

Him: (laughed) You guys were crazy, if i didn't have trust issues I'd have a close friend to hang with but after what happened between you and paps i don't trust friends...gake tshepe majita... I just want my kids, business partners and occasional fun with guys I'm not that close to... Ke bata friendship e distant not where a guy has my woman's number and starts talking shit about me to her. Or where a friend knows info deep enough to get me killed or prisoned.

Dallas: I totally understand... I ruined my friendship with Chance but I'm happy that you're helping me. You're a true copy of Chance, he wasn't this stubborn or rough on women but you have a bit of him.

Him: (laughed) Stubborn? Uncle you know I'm not.

They laughed and the video ended, then he clicked on the other video where Chance's son was sitting on the chair..

Him: I made these videos for when you can't remember who you're... You're my uncle... My mom was Thuli and when Chance first wanted her you flipped... (he laughed) You didn't want my dad near Thuli because you thought he was still in love with some girl But he proved you wrong and even married her. Ok let me tell you about you, paps and Jango... You lived a good life though you've lost a lot of things...

Dallas smiled watching the long video and even laughed looking at Hope.. Now he remembered his name... Hope.

At Rere's grandmother's...

Later that morning Rain walked towards Rere and handed her the baby...

Rain: I'm going...

Rere: Do you mind taking her for a few hours? We have a lot to do here and i don't want her out of my sight.

Rain: I have a date after this...

Rere: Oh, OK.

Rain: Um... I'm just curious, why did you choose to build in your granny's yard? Do you think living with your uncle or relatives will be peaceful?

Rere: They're leaving after this, we used to live in a traditional hut, i built my grandmother a 2 bedroom house and that big one is mine, i built it with Pillars money. I got a loan and topped it...

Rain: Yeah but... You know how relatives are, what if -

Rere: It's almost as if you're wishing me bad luck.. Why can't you just be happy for me without being negative? Are you jealous that i have a house bigger than yours and your children have nothing?

Rain: I'm not jealous... I'm just saying..

Rere: Negativity e kana, is that why you're avoiding me because i built a house bigger than yours though you're making more money than me?

Rain: I didn't even know it was supposed to be a competition, Hope said bana ba rekelwe di plot... And i think it's safer that way but i understand that you and your grandmother were close so it's ok.

Rere: What happened to us? Why can't we just be happy for one another? Are you intimidated by my achievements?

Rain: I am not doing this with you, bye!

She turned around and got in the car then she drove off. Rere walked towards the house where the family meeting was about to start.. She sat down and put her daughter on her lap..

Older Uncle: Bagaetsho thank you for attending this meeting, as you know... After every burial there is a family meeting to wrap up a few things and leave

the mourning children with a word. We will first start with the deceased's clothes...

Two women distributed the old lady's clothes giving each person without picking. Once done they sat down...

Older Uncle: We are now left with the furniture... But as you know we cannot distribute them as they're for the children of the deceased. This concludes our first part of the meeting, unless there is any questions?

There was silence as Rere listened then the meeting continued...

Uncle: (cleared his throat mucus) Eh botsadi... I have a concern... I want us to solve this situation now while we are all here.. (sighed) Kana we have a daughter with the royal family, and this family told

us they would marry our daughter... That boy said he'd marry Rere... We have been waiting for 2 years now but they're silent ibile wa kgarebe o supa ha bas a utwane. J aanong i want us to contact his family and tell them we are still waiting... They damaged this girl and he must marry her... He said he will he must stick to his promise.

Older uncle: You know that most young men say they will marry during the pregnancy meeting but we can't ignore that times have changed. Which part of the culture says the woman's family can ask the man's family when they're going to marry her?

Uncle: That's why we must stand up... Times have changed.

Auntie: Ene tota he must be asked when he is marrying her, if he doesn't marry her we have the right to sue him... Kgosi is always charging young men for wasting the time of a woman...

Uncle: If he can't marry her he must pay for his daughter because he sees her on the streets..

Older uncle: (sighed looking at Rere) What's your

take? I'm an old man but i like to consider the youth because your opinion matters

Uncle: She has to get married... She must listen to us and let us do this for her. That young man needs his father to talk to him about marrying her..

Older uncle: Do you want to marry this young man?

Rere: If he wants to marry me i wouldn't say no, i just want him to focus on me... He has two more women he had children with..

Uncle: He is a royal boy, it happens... Children are not the problem. The issue is that he promised you marriage and he must follow through. Women will never stop throwing themselves at him because he has money and he comes from royalty, you need to accept that or else you'll end up alone. Back in the days parents made decisions for their children and they were happy, you don't know anything about happiness.

Older uncle: If you don't mind.. We will talk to his parents. We will send two people to go talk to the royal family...

Auntie: Hope is a young man and he needs encouragement from both families...Ke bana batho ba... Orefe can't be staying home with elders at her age. Kana jaanong o toga a nna lehetwa. Nnyaa ako amo nyale a tswe mo lwapeng aye go aga la gagwe.

Uncle: She needs to go and start building her own home with this young man. She can't be home with us at her age.

Some family members chose to keep quiet while the ones who agreed added their opinions, Rere took a deep breath and sighed, a part of her could only imagine if Hope listened to his parents and did right... Maybe he'd act right as a husband with other women out of the picture.... She wasn't sure but then parents knew better.

In Katlo's House...

Hope knelt before his oldest daughter and helped

her put on her roller skates while his cousins stood by waiting for him, he helped his little girl up and supported her as she slid around aimlessly trying to balance herself...

A woman next door walked over with her poodle on a leash and smiled watching them..

Her: Hey...

Hope: Hi...

Her: You must be Kat's nephew... I thought he was talking about a little boy, you sure look like a man.

Hope: (laughed) How are you? I'm Hope

Her: I'm Diana... Beautiful daughters..

Hope: Thank you...

The cousin rolled around carrying Tsotthe while Hope supported Tsarona teaching her how to roll. His phone rang and he took out his phone... It was

the old man...

Hope: Hello?

Him: How are you

Hope: I'm fine, how are you?

Him: I'm good.. Orefe's family is here asking when you're marrying their daughter because they have been waiting for two years now... It sounds like they want to drag the royal name in the mud and i don't want that...

Hope: Why didn't Rere tell them she and i broke up? She even blocked me we haven't talked in over a week.

Him: If they're asking then it doesn't matter, or they want you to say you won't marry her so they can take the next step of dealing with you, promising someone marriage before witnesses and not following through can actually be a serious thing... You shouldn't have said you'll marry her

Hope: You made me say that, you said that's how

men respond to that question after accepting the pregnancy.

Him: Because i thought you'll have the balls to marry them all. I didn't know you're still a little boy.

Hope: I don't even love her, i told you maloba gore ke rata mang mo go bo mmagwe bana ba akere?

Him: I know... But you made promises and some families don't take it seriously others do.. What are you going to do? I don't want my name in the mud... Chance already did with that murder case, people don't respect the royals anymore because you constantly make decisions that reflect bad on us. This time make a decision that isn't based on your selfish desires about a woman you won't even have. Give me a response right now because these people are waiting outside my house.

*

*

*

*

*

[06/27, 00:59] : Chance Moilwa

Book 2

62

At the royal House...

The old man sipped a drink standing behind the house talking to the phone...

Hope: Nna tota I don't love that girl, ke tabe ke mo nyala abe ke mo is a kae?

Gran: You're missing the point... I understand that the idea of marriage can be scary but look at it this way...Next year around this time you should be on the throne and.... A kgosi is a real kgosi when he is married... It will give you the dignity you deserve... You don't have to love your wife... You just have to tell her you love her and give her money too.

Hope: And be with her every night?

Gran: It can't be that bad, you laid on top of her and even left your seed inside her so there is some kind of tolerance there.. Women change after getting married, they worship you.

Hope: I don't want to be worshipped, this is what I was telling you days back about imposing your beliefs on me. Tell her family that I can't marry her...

Gran: You're not pulling a Chance card on me... You know your role in this family and you'll do it. I've had enough of your stubbornness... You wonder why your life is stagnant? Your ancestors are not happy... See what happened to your daughter? It was a warning from the ancestors... Royal calling is not one to be ignored..

Hope kept quiet for about a minute...

Gran: You're not just doing this for yourself... It's for the family, you marry this girl and bring all your

children home including that boy from your cousin. We need to present a proper family before the people...

Hope sighed...

Gran: I'll tell them we will visit them on Thursday... We will take care of bogadi... You can worry about the wedding

Hope: I don't have money

Gran: Your parents and i will see what to do... We still have your father's inheritance which is now yours and it has multiplied...you can afford this wedding and it will be the wedding of the century.

Hope: I have to go, my daughter is crying

Gran: You'll be engaged when you get back... Magadi will be paid in a few weeks. O ta ithela re go batetse mosadi gao boa. Don't disappoint this family anymore than it has been... It's time to act a little mature. You're not a white man and i know love

means nothing to you... You just need respect and good sex. Ke busa mahoko a utwa?

He kept quiet..

Gran: Good, see you when you get back. Finally there is progress towards this throne thing. I'm glad you're settling down... Don't worry about sex if this lady is not as sweet as you want. Royal houses have young beautiful maids for a reason. Your wife will be trained to respect you and our family, marriage is the safest place for a man because your happiness will be your wife's responsibility.

Hope: The baby is crying

Gran: Ok.. I'm proud of you for doing this, you'll be fine.

Hope: Bye

He hung up and walked back in the house heading to the living room where the two gentlemen were

having tea with scones...

Gran: Gentlemen please excuse me for keeping you waiting..

Rere's uncle: There is no problem chief...

Gran: I was just talking to my boy... He is in UK but he has asked us to go on and get him a wife. We will visit you on Thursday re ta go its hupa... And then we will take it from there. We apologise for making you wait this long and for forcing you to ask how far we are.

Uncle : Not a problem at all... We will be waiting.

Gran: Thank you...

They finished their tea and left then Steven stood up and dialled his brother...

Him: Hello?

Gran: Dumela monna... Hope are oa nyala

Him: That's my boy... Which one? Kana o tsaya gothe?

Gran : No, the one who gave birth to his first born.

Him: (laughed) I thought he'd make a history and bring 3...motho yo one a ratilwe ke kuku kana yo. Phologolo e kana ha e ka go rata e nna ntetsentets e

Gran: (laughed) Waii, this one is afraid of women.. He couldn't handle 2 but I'm happy he will settle down and take over.

Him: He has to... Uncle is fighting to take after you mme gaana gose bona. Hope is taking over.

Gran: Exactly.. We will talk tomorrow.

Him: Ok, bye

He hung up and walked to the bedroom...

At the date...

Later on Rain stepped out of the car and dialled her Facebook potential..

Him: Hello?

Rain: Hi, I'm outside... I'm driving a white X5

Him: I'm wearing Tshirt ya party e tona

Rain: Party e tona ke eng?

Him: (laughed) I'm inside... I ordered something while waiting for you.

Rain: Ok

She hung up and walked in, "party e tona" she almost rolled her eyes... Did she just hate men or they didn't seem appealing anymore? As soon as she walked in a man with a red Tshirt waved at her, Goodness... Social media was a lie... How come he looked younger and cleaner on facebook? But then the pictures were from years back.. But if she was going to get over this rude bastard Hope she had to give it a try, not all men would turn out like Tumo.

She pulled the chair and sat down... I mean... She didn't have a problem with a man that keeps hair but this man did not brush his hair... Perhaps it was the standard Marcopolo set because he always had a sharp haircut and touching his head felt like heaven..

Rain: Hi..

Him: Aita...

She sat down as her date snapped his fingers at a waitress while taking out whatever that was stuck between his teeth with his pinky long nail... How she hated a man with long nails! even if its just one pinky, now here he was shoving it between his teeth...part of her did give him the benefit of the doubt though... Maybe she was being too picky.

Him: (to the waitress) Get her order... And bring me another plate of pap and ses wa (pounded meat)

with spinach on the side.

Waitress: Noted..

Him: And water please... Water is free right?

Waitress: Yes..

She looked at Rain and she sighed trying to scan the menu...

Rain: I'd like to have lasagna with extra cheese and red wine..

The man picked the menu and checked the prices...

Him: I was thinking you should order something less than P100.

Rain: I'll pay for my share.

Him: Oh ok.. In that case bring me a black label... Does it come in a bottle or in a glass?

Waitress: How do you prefer it?

Him: Bring the whole quart

Waitress: Noted, anything else?

Both: No.

She walked away then Rain turned and looked at him as he smiled and reached across the table for her hand and scratched the middle of her palm..

Him: Wa reng motho waaka?

Rain leaned back and folded her arms looking around them, it would be embarrassing if any of her juniors saw her in a scene like this..

Rain: So what do you do at the mine?

Him: (smiled reluctantly) You mean in Toteng?

Rain: Yes... What do you work as?

Him: I am a security guard..

Rain: But you said you're a mine worker

Him: I guard the mine, I'm part of the staff at the mine.

Rain: I see..

Him: I have a lot of cattle and I'm planning to send about 10 to BMC... I'm expecting a lot of money because I've been feeding them very well.

Rain: I see..

Him: I want a woman to settle with... I am a very faithful person but I'm not lucky... Mme nna tota i take care of a woman, i give a woman money and I'm good in bed... I make sure we are both happy. Ke bogale tota in bed..

From her experience with Hope and Tumo she could tell he probably knew nothing about sex... Hope never bragged, never even warned her about his dick same with Tumo, he never talked about sex but both surprised her in bed... Now here was

someone bragging, the waitress finally walked back and they begun eating as he went on and on about his riches. When she couldn't take it anymore she pressed a fake call and leaned back.. A minute later her phone rang..

Rain: Hello?... Yes... What happened? J es us, I'm coming..

She stood up and waved the waitress over before taking out the money...

Rain: My daughter just swallowed P1.. Bye

Him: Ok, can you drop me off by the taxi stop?

Rain: Ok..

They walked out and got in the car then she drove out as his seat belt alarm notification dinged all the way, irritating as it was she took a deep breath and

just took it in until she stopped at the taxi stop...

Him: I left my car at the mine, i have a Honda..

Rain: I understand, bye

Him: I'll call you later

Rain: Bye

She drove off and unfriended him before blocking his number...

At Rere's grandmother's...

Later on Rere walked out of the bedroom heading to the kitchen talking to the phone...

Rere: Yes... I need tents, chairs and all those listed items..... Yes.... It's a deco company and I'm hoping to start running next month. Please confirm every

item there even a jumping castle. Thank you.. Bye

She hung up and heard the car stopping outside, she moved the curtains and it was her uncles. Her heart skipped as she quickly walked out...

She hurried to the house where the elders were talking in the living room, she stood in the kitchen pretending to be doing the dishes while attentively listening..

Young Uncle: Kgosi welcomed us with open arms... The royal house maids made us tea... I didn't even know Kgosi has two maids... Apparently the house is too big for one maid... I swear people are living the dream while we struggle..

Uncle: Yes... So? What did he say? You're killing us with curiosity... I want my niece to be married...

Rere's heart pounded as she stood by the sink

quietly...

Young uncle: Kgosi said that the young man is in UK and they talked on the phone for a while... He ended up telling him to carry on with pato and pay magadi for his wife... The wedding will continue when he arrives. Kgosi said they would visit on Thursday.

Uncle: Perfect! This is perfect...

Rere innocently walked out and headed to her house where she calmly closed the door and jumped up and down silently, she smiled so wide her cheeks hurt as she jumped and finally took a deep breath unblocking him. She walked in the bedroom and sat down next to her sleeping daughter.

Rere: (texted) I'm sorry that you had to find out through Facebook. I was wrong and there is no

excuse. I'm sorry for blocking you as well,
communication is the best policy.

She sent the message and sighed waiting...

At Rain's House...

Later that evening Rain sat on the bed surrounded by her bank statements and building quotations while she typed on the laptop with a pen between her lips, she hung it above her lips and sipped cold water before carrying on with her budget.. Her phone rang then she smiled at the video call and put her phone on the stand..

Hope: Wow... You look busy, work?

Rain: (laughed) No... I'm trying to see if i can afford to renovate the children's houses and put tenants so those houses can help us with the children's school fees.

Hope: Sounds like a great plan...

She wasn't sure what was going on but she could tell he was forcing a smile...

Rain: Are you OK?

Hope: It's... Complicated... But it has nothing to do with the children. I'm afraid to tell you because you'll shout at me and-

Rain: I won't... As long as you're not asking me to be with you because i don't know if you've really changed. I thought i hated you but i don't think i do... I'm just angry with you..

Hope: Rere's family e tsositse modumo gatwe i must marry her because i promised her marriage and the sad part is that my grandfather of all people is pushing for this to happen. I want to say no because i know i don't love her but he keeps talking in riddles... I know how important it is for them to keep the throne in the family because if his uncle

takes over then his son will then the grandson and so on and so forth... Koore it will be theirs for good so i have to take over and he wants me to do this ke nyetse with a wife... I am stressed because Orefe seems to be with her family on this..

Rain: Ke mathata... I think you should follow your heart because you can't satisfy other people but if you go on and sacrifice for your family i will understand. Just do what you think is right..

Hope: I want to move to UK.. Would you move here with me?

Rain: No,

Hope: Why not?

Rain: See why i get angry? You thinking I'll go for another round with Rere or any other woman... I'm no longer that Rain. The last thing i will be is your side chick. You're now someone's soon to be husband so act like it...

Hope: I haven't agreed

Rain: You haven't rejected either. Mme rra o na le seemo, may God help you. Are the kids sleeping?

Hope: Yes..

Rain: Ok, goodnight.. Let me wrap this up.

Hope: I'm coming next week..

Rain: Ok, goodnight...

Hope: Wait...

She cut the call and put the phone down

At Rere's house...

On the same night Rere received the reply and quickly clicked...

Hope: I'm sorry if this sounds rude but there is no any other way to say this, i don't love you anymore. You're not the woman i want to marry, you were a

mistake that shouldn't have happened in the first place. The only thing i can do is to be there for my daughter and coparent with you peacefully. I am not happy with how you have suddenly allowed culture to come between me and my daughter. Please do me a favour and tell your parents that you don't want to marry me, it will be easier and less embarrassing for you if it comes from you. It is safe to say after what you been doing o gana ka ngwanake 1and letting my daughter fall in the toilet i hate you. Stay away from me and tell your family to leave me alone. If you let my family bring magadi you'll be my grandfather's wife and i won't touch you. O tabe o nyetswe ke batsadi bame eseng nna.

*

*

*

*

*

[06/27, 00:59] : Chance Moilwa

Book 2

63

At Orefe's House...

The next morning Rere stepped out of the house while her aunt and uncle sat in front of the house, one of their daughters walked out with a bowl of food and met her halfway...

Her: I need to put this in the fridge

Rere: Ok

She walked in while Rere took a seat next to her uncle and aunt... Before she could speak her male cousin walked out of the house lighting a cigarette heading to her house...

Him: Go jiwa ii ke kubugetswe ke tala yaana...

He walked in her house and closed the door, she sighed and faced her uncle but before she could open her mouth her home theater played rumba full blast while her daughter was still sleeping..

Rere: I'll be back.. Peter is waking Pillar

Uncle: But its morning, shouldn't she be up..

Rere: She slept late, she is still not well

Aunt: Ao, les a the re utwe radio... And you should borrow me this radio when i start selling traditional beer. It has a good base

Rere: You want to sell traditional beer here?

Auntie: Yes, we need money..

Rere: You can't sell beer here, mme didn't like beer and i have a daughter... I don't want her to grow up in a sheebeen.

Uncle: Mme is not here anymore... And your

daughter won't be selling the beer.

Rere: I thought after the funeral you'll go back to the farm.

Uncle: I'm staying in Maun... It's hard to collect pension while staying at the farm and my children need their home back.

Rere: I was planning to put a tenant in mme' s house because i built it when i was a soldier...

Uncle: But this is my yard... It's my mother's yard, you can't have her inheritance when I'm alive... This is my mother's yard, wait for your own mother to have a yard and claim it...

There was silence as Rere looked at them...

Uncle: What did you want to talk about?

Rere: Hope doesn't want to marry me, he doesn't love me. There is a woman that he loves koore hela she doesn't want him.. Even if he sees me with another man he doesn't care or get jealous. Gaa

nthate... He says if i agree to this i won't be his wife. I was hoping there would be a little love but he doesn't and i don't want to be married to a man who hates me...

Uncle: That man managed to have a child with you... Meaning at some point he wanted you so bad he didn't want a condom and it felt so good he couldn't pull out. That's enough to marry him...if you respect him and behave he will love you back.. Your problem is that you let this soldier behavior get to you... Humble yourself and be a woman.

Rere: Hope doesn't love me... And this man can be very rude if he wants to be.

Uncle: Then don't provoke him, Orefe what do you want to do? You want to stay here? This is my yard and i don't want to share with you because i have plans... My wife is opening a sheebeen.

Rere: What do i do with my house? That's my house and I've only slept in it for days

Uncle: Pick it up and take it with you if you can... You're making me angry because you're busy

rejecting the opportunity of having your own place and family, you want to stay here so you can boss us and tell us not to play music or touch your things.

Rere: I built both of these houses with my own money, i put electricity and water, when you left mme was staying in a hut.

Uncle: I don't understand what that is supposed to mean, So you're now entitled to my own mother's things because you helped her? Why don't you go out there and find your mother so you can enjoy whatever she achieved?

Auntie: Nnyaa rrabo... Don't talk like that..

Uncle: Orefe if you don't marry this man and go make something for your daughter it will be the biggest mistake of your life because your daughter will not inherit my mother's yard in my presence. She will go missing...

Rere's heart skipped as she looked at him..

Uncle: Not that I'd do anything to her but that would be the ancestors fighting for me...

Auntie: Gone tota Rere ha os a nyalwe wa go nna kae? We can't all stay here... I won't stop selling beer just because you can afford to take care of yourself...

Rere looked at her house and it had been a while since her uncle's son was in the house playing loud music while her daughter was sleeping in there, she tried to ignore her overthinking head and turned back looking at her uncle..

Uncle: I'm not chasing you but it's best you get married and leave in peace because if not we are going to constantly argue. You can put a tenant in your house but i hope that tenant will be OK with our sheebeen and won't trouble us. Nyalwa o lese go lwela boswa le bana ba moswi gao ngwana waga mme...

Rere looked at the house again then she stood up and walked to the house while her uncle talked to her...

Uncle: I'm still talking to you..

Rere walked in the house while the music was still playing, the cousin wasn't in the living room and she glanced in the kitchen and there was no one, her heart pounded as she walked towards the bedroom and opened the door...

Her heart skipped as her cousin jumped...

*

*

*

*

*

[06/27, 00:59] : Chance Moilwa

Book 2

64

At Rere's grandmother's...

Uncle: I'm still talking to you..

Rere walked in the house while the music was still playing, the cousin wasn't in the living room and she glanced in the kitchen and there was no one, her heart pounded as she walked towards the bedroom and opened the door...

Her heart skipped as her cousin jumped letting go of Pillar's panties at her little knees while she slept peacefully. Rere's heart almost dropped as a cold chill covered her body..

Rere: Peter what are you doing?!

The cousin swallowed and looked around..

Peter: I was looking for the remote so i can forward the songs on the radio-i mean speaker..

Rere: So the remote is in my daughter's panties?
What were you trying to do?

She noticed her purses open on the dressing table and walked over to him, she shoved her hand in his pockets and came out with money and her memory stick.

Rere: Were you trying to rape my daughter?

Peter: No...

Rere's heart pounded as she glared at him trying

not to lose control but she didn't even see herself grab a vase and smashed it on his head as he staggered falling on the table and taking it down with him as he fell, she jumped on top of him and punched him countless times, the cousin finally managed to grab Rere's hair but she leaned over and clung her teeth on his neck as he begun screaming... He screamed so loud his voice woke Pillar and when the song ended the family and neighbours heard him howling...

Rere bit him so hard he could only scream while tapping her shoulder.

Pillar pulled up her panties and stood on the bed crying as the uncle and the aunt rushed in the house, the sisters ran inside too and tried to pull Rere off but her jaws were closed shut with his skin between her teeth...

Uncle: Are you trying to kill my son?!

The sister jumped behind Rere and punched her but she didn't even feel anything except the anger of seeing this man pull her daughters panties down, the more the sister punched her the more she bit him and even shook her head like a pit bull, she plunged her fingers into his eyes too and pulled her head trying to tear his skin as the aunt grabbed the shoe and hit her on the head but she pressed her fingers deeper as he screamed.

One of the sisters slapped Pillar across the face and grabbed her by the hair..

Her: Ke nyedis a ene ngwana wa gago

Rere let go of the cousin and grabbed a bottle of perfume which she aimed at her sister cousin's forehead, hard as the glass was it shattered on contact with her skull as she instantly melted on the

ground, Rere landed on top of her and grabbed her neck trying to break it as her auntie screamed and held Rere's hands...

Auntie: (crying) Rere ngwanaka please... Stop...
Don't let the devil use you...

The picture of her daughter falling down from her slap flashed, anger filled her up all over again and she bit her lower lip and snapped her neck once! The sound of her neck bones snapping sent shock waves as the other sisters jumped the bed running out following her father.

Rere walked out and grabbed a spade crying as she stepped out of the house running after her uncle..

She was so angry she couldn't say anything no matter how much she wanted to curse each and everyone of them, she ran after her uncle but his

shoes came off as he ran out the gate. She ran holding the spade like a javelin throw and threw it all her trained strength, the spade landed right on her uncle's shoulder and he fell face down huffing soil through his nose.

As much as she wanted to walk over and finish him she knew her daughter was behind her crying, she turned around and the bleeding cousin was attempting to jump the fence soaked in blood... He slowly sat by the fence with his hand pressed on his bleeding neck..

Rere angrily walked back to the house where Pillar was standing at the stoop crying, she picked her baby and walked in the house where her aunt was still trying to wake her lifeless daughter..

Rere: (angrily) Get this thing out of my house!

Rere put her daughter in her room and played Pepper pig for her on the phone before walking out..

Rere: I'm coming ok? Don't cry..

She closed the door and walked in her bedroom where her aunt was still crying with her daughter on her lap, Rere grabbed her cousin's leg and dragged her out as her head hit the doorframe...

Rere roughly dragged her across the floor as her skirt peeled back exposing her panties, the head bumped on each stoop stairs and dropped to the ground as Rere dragged her across the yard while neighbours watched from the fences. She dropped the leg on the middle of the yard and walked back to the house...

Rere: Nxla! You're all lucky i left the force. Nako tse nkabe go nkgwa moswaa ke le thubile thubile..

She walked in her house and slapped the door before locking it. She got in the bathroom taking off her clothes and stood under the shower as her anger and the adrenaline slowly dropped down, everything sunk in and the traumatising picture of her 20 year old cousin pulling down her 2 year old's panties came back, he was erect... A grown man and God knows what would have happened to her little girl had she delayed... Rain's words about building in someone's yard came back and the guilt struck her as she broke down crying, she had sent her last money to order her business equipment and she didn't even have as little as P2000 for a house to rent to get her daughter out of this situation. The only person she trusted with her daughter would definitely not help her... She didn't blame Rain either... Their friendship had lost its meaning... Hope was out of the country but she was definitely going to jail and now her daughter would stay with these people and they would abuse her for sure... Not after she killed their daughter... That

killing also still felt unreal...

She stepped out of the shower and sat on the toilet crying then she wiped herself and walked in her daughters room and faked a smile with reddish eyes.

Rere: Borrow me the phone baby..

She got the phone and dialled Rain as she heard the police siren, she moved the curtains and looked outside as the car stopped...

Rere: Please Rain... Please pick up...

At Rain's House...

Meanwhile Rain fried her breakfast wearing a gown

as she hummed, she picks the tray set her foot nicely as if she was serving an vip then she picked her tray and walked out... The benefits of picking a good baby daddy... Now she was enjoying her me-time knowing her children were also bonding with daddy.

At least one part of her life was going well, she wasn't going to complain about her love life... Perhaps she wasn't meant to be married, which wasn't that bad... Men will embarrass you and mince meat your heart if you base your happiness on them anyways. It didn't even matter how powerful your love is... One day they will do the unthinkable and the peace she felt right here knowing she doesn't worry about anyone's son fucking anybody... Uh just great..

She sat down with her tray and sighed picking a movie on netflix as her phone rang. She leaned over and looked at Rere's phone call, she rolled her eyes

and ignored it as she watched the movie. Iqt rang again then she paused and picked..

Rain: Hello?

Rere: (crying) I'm getting arrested... The police are outside, please come get my daughter... I'm begging you please... Please Rain... I promise if you look after my daughter until I'm given bail I'll never trouble you. I killed my cousin but my daughter can't stay with my uncle's family... Please come now...

Rain: I'm coming.

She hung up and hurried out with her giant then she drove off...

At Rere's House.

Meanwhile Rere stood by the door as the police

knocked..

Police: Open the door!

Rere: I'm waiting for someone to take my daughter...
Then I will be all yours.

She moved the curtains and looked outside as the paramedics put a sheet over her cousins body then they strapped the body to a stretcher..

Police: Orefe? Do you want us to kick this door?

Rere: Please... I'm sorry... J ust give me time.

Rain drove through quad gate as a body was slid in the ambulance, one of Rere's cousins was soaked in blood and barely alive while the old man appeared to have a broken arm... She couldn't understand what was going on but she joined the police at the door, before she could knock Rere

opened the door and handed her Pillar then she put her hands behind her back and turned around to be cuffed. Rain froze looking at her in shock.. I mean not so long ago she thought she beat this girl up.. Rere tearfully looked at her..

Rere: Thank you for coming...

The police escorted her to the car while Rain stood there with her lips partly open...

*

*

*

*

*

*

[06/27, 00:59] : Chance Moilwa

Book 2

65

At Orefe's House...

Rain watched as the car drove off with Rere then she walked back in the house and packed a few clothes for Pillar, she closed the windows and locked the door as more people stood by talking and telling more people what happened..

Still in shock, she put Pillar in the back and set the car to child lock before driving off as she dialled Hope.

Hope: Hello

Rain: Hi...

She tilted the phone showing Pillar who smiled surprised to see her dad and waved, Tsarona stood

behind Hope and Pillar jumped excitedly as they all laughed..

Ts arona: Daddy i want Pillar!

Pillar: Come here!

Hope: We will see her next month.. P how are you?

Pillar: Fine... Mama beat uncle!

Hope: What's she talking about?

Rain: That's why i called... (to her) Sit down my love... Have a sweet..

She handed her a sweet and placed the phone on the holder...

Rain: I haven't had time with Rere but from what i hear, Rere's cousin tried to rape Pillar while she was sleeping... Rere walked in while he was taking off the baby's panties, she snapped and attacked him.. She was biting him on the neck and his family tried

to pull her off but she didn't stop so the other sister beat Pillar so Rere broke her neck and ran after her uncle too. Nna tota i didn't see anything... I only received a panic call from her and when i arrived the police were trying to get her to open the door. She wouldn't open, i guess she was waiting for me to get Pillar before handing herself to the police... I saw the cousin being put in the ambulance.. The rapist one and he was soaked in blood... The uncle too and i think she broke his arm or something...

Hope: So the police took Rere?

Rain: Yes...

Hope: Ok, let me talk to someone.

He cut the call and she sighed... Did she even do right to tell him? But then he needed to know his daughter's condition...

At the police station....

Rere's heart pounded as all kinds of thoughts crossed her mind, the way she twisted her cousin's head she was definitely dead... She was going to be sentenced to death... It wasn't all worth it, she should have kept quiet and married Hope, watch Hope cheat and do as he wants but the main goal would be for her daughter to have a safe home... Now she finally understood why some women make certain decisions... Stay where they're not wanted... Now she'd be in prison and her daughter's safety was in jeopardy. She put her hands over her face and broke down crying... Knowing that woman was alive and well... The tone of her reply when she sent her a message about her mother's death broke her even more... How could she have not seen this coming... Why finish all her money on her grandmother's yard... Now Hope would have a good reason to hate her and she wouldn't blame him... She was indeed a bad mother!

The door opened and she rubbed off her tears as an officer sat down...

Him: Hello..

Rere: I am HIV negative but during the fight i was biting my cousin's neck, i felt his blood down my throat.. I think maybe i swallowed some of it.. I need Post-exposure prophylaxis..

Him: Ok, but can we talk really quick before we take you to the hospital?

Rere: Ok..

Him: I need you to tell me what happened... I'll be taking your statement which is your side of the story..

Rere: Is my cousin ok? The woman?

Him: We have received information that she was pronounced dead at the hospital. Did you kill her? What happened?

She took a deep breath and sighed getting ready to speak but there was a knock on the door, the officer turned back as one of his colleagues called him

outside.

Him: Excuse me...

He walked out and closed the door. Rere sighed and leaned back.. She looked around the interrogation room and this suddenly felt like she was in some kind of crime documentary... Her heart pounded as she tried to calm down and remember every detail...

The door opened, a woman walked in with the officer and sat besides her...

Her: Hi, my name is Reneilwe, i am your lawyer.
Have you given a statement?

Rere: Not yet... I can't afford a lawyer

Her: Hope is taking care of my fees. (to the officer) I need time with my client before she can answer your questions..

Rere sighed in relief but still if Hope managed to put his anger aside and send a lawyer this must be very serious, her cousin was dead and she was going to be sentenced to death for sure. Hope's father was found guilty of murder despite having one of the country's best lawyers...

At the hospital....

Later on the police officer walked in as Peter sat on the bed, his heart pounded and his hands shook as he looked at the police officer who pulled the chair and sat down...

Him: I need to know what happened... We have talked to everyone, we need to hear from you.

Peter: I walked in Rere's bedroom to look for a remote then i realised that her daughter had peed on herself while sleeping so i... I tried to take off her

panties.

Him: Laiteaka waitse gore ke eng.. Sometimes telling the truth will set you free. I am a trained officer and i have seen all kinds of lies.. Were you trying to rape this girl?

Peter: No

Him: Then why would you undress a child that is turning 3 years old? A girl child...

Peter: I was just trying to be a good uncle

Him: You're out on bail, you were charged with raping a 4 year old and a 6 year old. One of your bail conditions is that you shouldn't be around anyone under 18. Why were you in that house alone with a 3 year old?

Peter: Her mother brought her to my father's yard, what was ai supposed to do? That yard is not Orefe's, it belongs to my father and he inherited it from his mother.

Him: So what happened when you decided to take off the toddler's panties?

Peter: Rere walked in while i was taking off the panties, she got angry and hit me then she bit me on the neck like a vampire.. My parents tried to get her off but she was just going crazy, my sister just tapped her daughter on the cheek to threaten her that if she don't let go she will beat her daughter but Rere threw a bottle at my sister and jumped on her breaking her neck..

She killed my sister before everyone, that's when our youngest sister ran out, my father too, Rere ran after them while we tried to wake my sister but she was dead.

Officer: So your sister just pat her when Rere was biting you and you were screaming for help? J ust a pat?

Peter: Yes... She didn't hit her

Officer: Ok.. According to your bail conditions you're not supposed to come near children but you broke one of the conditions so I'm going to arrest you for coming near a child. You'll be escorted to jail as soon as the doctor is done with you...

The officer took out the cuffs and cuffed him to the bed...

At Dallas Office...

Later on Ella walked in the office and sat down, she picked the telephone and dialled Tumo but there was still no answer.

She walked out and borrowed the receptionist phone..

Ella: Can i send someone a message through WhatsApp using this picture as your DP? I want to see if he will reply me because he hasn't been replying for a days.

Her: Ok..

She changed the DP and sent a message...

"Ella": Hi, remember me?

Tumo called immediately then Ella picked...

Ella: (altered her voice) Hello?

Tumo: (softly) Hi.. How are you? Was looking at your DP, ware o mang?

Ella: I am Ella, the woman whose money you took... How come you're not picking my calls?

Tumo: (spoke normally) I was busy, koore wena just because you gave me money I shouldn't miss your calls or fall asleep at night?

Ella: You said you'll bring back the money, i heard you sold your car, bring Cj's money. Hope called me a few minutes ago, he is coming back sooner than he planned, he says he wants to see the plot or I should give him the money so he can buy the plot

himself.

Tumo: I'm in a meeting, can i call you back.

Ella: Tumo wee please don't do this, I'm going to tell Hope the truth gore you stole his son's money.

Tumo: I didn't steal, you gave me that money... Ibile gape kana there is no agreement or contract, you were just helping me. Stop harassing me... I didn't harass you after buying you a phone and paying for your 6 months business management certificate.

He cut the call as her heart pounded... She received a message from Hope.

Hope: I'm leaving tomorrow morning, please make sure that you transfer back the whole amount in my account before i arrive. I've waited for you two to do this but you're not serious. Rain bought the plots ibile she is planting trees lona la tshameka. Tsoga gotwe i didn't do anything for my other children. I don't want to ask you again. Ke bone Bank

notification hela.

She rubbed her forehead walking back to the office...

At Rain's House...

Later on Rain finished bathing Pillar and changed her clothes then she carried her to the living room where she gave her food and changed the channel to cartoons... There was a knock on the door then she walked over to the door and opened...

Rere's aunt stood at the door with her husband having a cast on his whole arm...

Aunt: Hello my dear, one of our neighbours directed us here...i am here to get the keys to Rere's house, that's where we cook and do everything. Go apewa ko ntung yaga Rere so we need the keys..

Uncle: We also want Pillar, we will solve our problems but she can't be staying with strangers... I am not sure what happened but from the statements i hear Peter provoked Rere and the rest of us were just clueless. He has been taken by the police and we will solve our problems.

Rain: What about your dead daughter? I heard she is dead, shouldn't you be planning a funeral? Pillar will just disturb you.

Uncle: Naare o itepatepanya le nna? What does the funeral have to do with you getting involved in family matters? Bring the keys and the child please...

*

*

*

*

*

*

[06/27, 00:59] : Chance Moilwa

Book 2

66

At Rain's House...

Rain: I can't give you Rere's house keys or daughter without her permission, she knew you were there but she still called me and left her daughter under my care.

Uncle: Do you know that you don't have the right to have this child?

Rain: Actually i do, the mother left her child under my watch, before the eyes of the law it's my responsibility to make sure that she is safe. The only other person who has the right to get the child from me is her father because legally there are only two people who have shared custody of the child, its the mother and the father. I know that in our so called tradition you think as parents you have rights

but you don't... Hope has more rights than you'll ever have.

Aunt: You might be right about her daughter but ngwanaka we are hungry and this old man is hungry and sick. Give me the keys.

Rain: Rere will come get them. I'm sorry. I don't mean to be disrespectful or anything.

The aunt looked at her with a long and of course part of her wanted to hand them over... Maybe the old her would have handed both the keys and the baby but not her now. She boldly watched as the old lady turned around and walked away with her husband...

She walked back in the house and dialled Hope...

Hope: Hello?

Rain: I'm not sure when Rere will be back but you better come get your daughter. Rere's uncle and

aunt were here looking for Pillar

Hope: These people are honestly provoking me... All they want is to go around telling people I've no manners.. But I don't blame them, Rere gave them that power.

Rain: Yeah but Rere was raised by an old woman you can't blame her for believing in cultures and all these funny things. It doesn't matter how educated or beautiful you're... If you were raised to believe in these things you end up behaving like old people. Look at you...Mr Moilwa raised you well but when you moved to the Royal house as a teenager you ended up picking certain behaviours from your grandfather and you started acting him to some extent..

Hope: (smiled) I only copied one behaviour of cheating and believing that you'll never dump me... Mme ke bakile because you didn't behave like my grandma... You left me and broke my little heart...

Rain: (laughed) Ee ke go baakants e, from now on you'll respect Rere as your wife because you know

a woman can leave if not treated well.

He stopped smiling and kept quiet, she took a deep breath and sighed...

Rain: Let me get a few things done here..

Hope: Bye

Rain: Bye

She hung up and sighed walking in the bathroom, she downloaded a dating app and sat on the bed setting up her account and making payment...clearly there was no luck on facebook, perhaps this international dating app would give her something interesting... Something for fun and maybe travelling.. Hopefully she wouldn't land on a swindler...

At Ella's House...

Later that evening Ella put her son to sleep and covered him with a blanket then she walked out and stood by the back door looking at her father's house, Dallas was sitting on the stoop watching videos on his phone smiling.

She walked over and pulled a chair getting ready to introduce herself..

Dallas: How are you?

Ella: I'm fine..

Dallas: I am proud of you for running the company

Ella: Thank you... Jade got away with attempted murder, they didn't charge him...Babui tried to implicate him but his lawyer says there is no proof and i think he is going to get away with it

Dallas: God is a better judge... He is the biggest... Have faith.. How is CJ ?

Ella: He is sleeping...(smiled emotionally) i missed chatting with you. How are you feeling? How far back can you remember?

Dallas: I remember everything... I know your mom left me and its the most painful thing to come back to.. I know about Chance too..

Ella: I have been meaning to ask, when i was at the home... I once heard one of caretakers talking... They said that when i was dumped, there was a girl whom the old lady had given accommodation to.. She disappeared right after i was found by the police who can i confirm this story from? Is it something that can be available in my file at the home if they keep files?

Dallas: I really don't know much, but i think going back there and finding the social worker who dealt with our adoption. It should be in your adoption papers.

Ella: OK... Let me go check..

She stood up and walked in the house...

At the holding cell...

Later that night Rere sat at the corner of the room, the sound of the mosquitos and crickets were unbearable and she kept slapping herself trying to kill mosquitos biting her..

She slowly stood up and reached inside her pants taking out her second phone, she stood at the bars and looked at the passage to make sure no one was coming then she sat down and dialled her mother's number as shared by one of her Facebook friends.

Her: Hello?

Rere: (lowered her voice) It's Orefe...

There was silence..

Rere: Uncle is trying to take my house, can you please come help me?

She kept quiet..

Rere: You were pregnant when you left, do i have a sister or a brother? Why did you leave without a word? Please make me understand why you're living like i don't exist. What did I do? I wasn't a difficult child.. Mama?

*

*

*

*

*

[06/27, 01:00] : Chance Moilwa

Book 2

67

At the holding cell...

She slowly stood up and reached inside her pants taking out her second phone, she stood at the bars and looked at the passage to make sure no one was coming then she sat down and dialled her mother's number as shared by one of her Facebook friends.

Her: Hello?

Rere: (lowered her voice) It's Orefe...

There was silence..

Rere: Uncle is trying to take my house, can you please come help me?

She kept quiet..

Rere: You were pregnant when you left, do i have a sister or a brother? Why did you leave without a word? Please make me understand why you're living like i don't exist. What did I do? I wasn't a difficult child.. Mama?

Her: Some things are better left unknown, i thought i will bear living in that home but i couldn't. Please don't contact me or talk to me

Rere: What about the baby you were carrying? I'm only seeing two boys in your account

Her: She was taken by the police and was later on raised in a home. I think she was adopted by a rich family.

Rere: Can you link me with her?

Her: I don't know her, i stopped following up when she was adopted. I will send you the name of the man and the woman that adopted but please don't come looking for me. I am happier here

Rere: Uncle is taking my house, i am practically

homeless

Her: You made a decision to build in a yard that doesn't belong to you.. How can i help you? Please have your house valued and sue your uncle. I don't want anything to do with my past life.. I am happier.

Rere: Do you mind telling me why you walked away? I am older and I'm very understanding. I won't judge you...

Her: You not knowing is for your own good. Please stop digging.. You're old enough to understand when someone says if you keep putting your hands near the fire you'll get burned. Don't ruin your life... If you find out why i left you'll hate everyone around you including yourself. Fight for your house and go build elsewhere... I wouldn't advise you to raise your daughter around those people... They're horrible, the worst thing is that women in that family don't know how to protect a girl child. Don't be like them...

Rere: Why do you say that? You mean the tradition part?

Her: J ust make sure you leave that home abd

everyone, have a new family because my mother was not a good mother.. She wasn't good... Not that she meant any harm but she behaved like people way back, that's why she was happy that you're building in her yard and never thought beyond that... She didn't think for you... She never thought about me and my feelings, made me keep quiet with a lot of things that drove me to suicide but I'm glad I finally decided to drop everything that brought me pain and found happiness. I am where I won't be judged and I'm happy living a life not linked to my past.

Rere: Ok, please send me the name of the people who adopted my sister, I need family, I am lonely and depressed.

Her: Ok, bye

She hung up and sighed leaning back...

At Rain's House...

The next morning Rain talked to the phone as she put on her shoes...

Nanny: I'm on my way, ke a tsena ka gate in fact

Rain: Ok, wanted to confirm.

Nanny: Ok, ne ke bonye message.

Rain: Bye

She hung up and picked her handbag, she checked on Pillar who was sleeping on Tsarona's bed then she walked in the kitchen and grabbed a fruit, the nanny walked in..

Nanny: Good morning...

Rain: Morning..

Nanny: Where is she?

Rain: Still sleeping..

Nanny: I missed her, it's been a while since I've

seen her. Ampore a ntebala..

They laughed as Rain walked out and closed the door, Hope's call came through as she got in the car and drove out.

Rain: Hello?

She smiled looking at them sitting in the plane, Tsarona smiled and waved..

Hope: (smiled) Hi.. We are on the way..

Rain: Have a safe flight, I'm going to work. Pillar is with the nanny...

Hope: OK, will talk to you.

Tsarona: Bye mama!

Rain : Bye baby

Tsotlhe: Bye bye

She smiled, Hope winked at her blushing and she laughed rolling her eyes, he laughed back as she laughed.

Rain: (blushing) Go siame rra

Hope: (smiled) Go shapo... If i wasn't afraid to cross the line I'd say you look beautiful..

Rain: (smiled) It's a good thing you're afraid to cross the line, continue being a good boy wena mogats e Rere.

Hope: I'm not marrying her

Rain: Bye

Hope: Bye

She hung up and shook her head smiling...

At Dallas Office...

Later that morning Ella walked in the office as the assistant walked in..

Him: The insurance company cancelled us.. But this is dangerous because if anything happens and someone steals our car then we lost

Ella: We can't afford insurance right now... Go bad'nyana..

There was a knock on the door, Rere walked in with the clothes she was wearing the day before..

Ella paused talking and looked at her. The assistant walked out and closed the door as Rere walked in looking at her weirdly...

Ella looked back at her and put on a serious frown, these desperate baby mamas better not start...

Ella: What is it mo maphakeleng a kana?

*

*

*

*

*

[06/27, 01:00] : Chance Moilwa

Book 2

68

At Ella's House...

Rere took a deep breath and reached for the chair...

Rere: Can i have a seat?

Ella: I don't need a lecture about buying a plot for my son... I am trying my best to do what's right...

Tears filled her eyes as she tried to block them...

Ella: I am trying to do everything right but people around me keep betraying me. The last thing i need is judgment from any of you just because things are going well for you. It's easier for you two to judge me gothe le ene Hope... The difference between me and all of you is that I am the adult in my life... I take care of my father, my son and every mess that was left for me to deal with. I have a problem of trusting people...

Tears burned her eyes as she looked at Rere, her sight got blurry then she looked away and rubbed her tears.

Ella: I trust people who always hurt me... I trusted

Hope with my life and when i thought he was curing me he gave me a lifetime responsibility... I trusted my adoptive mother but when she divorced my father she divorced me too.. I trusted Tumo and he betrayed me and i know what's next after your visit so yes go tell Hope that i am irresponsible... Tumo borrowed 50k from the baby's money and i was stupid enough to believe he wouldn't lie now he is giving me a cold shoulder...

Rere sadly looked at her as she responded to the questions she hasn't asked and never even had a clue about, then she noticed a bottle of juice and two muffins on the table..

Rere: Can i have this drink and the muffins?

Ella paused and looked at her confused, still confused she handed them then Rere begun eating as if she hadn't had breakfast...

Rere: Continue talking... I'm listening..

Ella took a deep breath embarrassed and sighed folding her arms...

Ella: You don't look like you bathed... What are you doing here?

Rere: I was just passing by and i thought i should say hi.. I actually spent a night in jail but that's besides the point

Ella: What did you do?

Rere: I was charged with assault and murder...but I was granted bail..

Ella: J ust like that?

Rere: It was self defense... I was fighting with one person, the whole family attacked me and i got my hands on to whoever i could, unfortunately things got out of hand.

Ella: Are you serious?

Rere: Yes... My cousin was trying to rape my daughter.. I walked in before he could do it, he was actually out on bail with charges of rape against toddlers... My lawyer is going her best. One of the conditions of my bail is that i shouldn't be in contact or some anywhere near the "victims" meaning i can't go home because that's where they're..

Ella: J esus, I'm very sorry... But I'm still trying to figure out what you're doing here... I thought Hope sent you

Rere: He didn't... I couldn't think of anyone to ask for accommodation from besides you...

Ella: Cowife Rain?

Rere: Our relationship is somehow...

Ella: You and i don't heve a relationship

Rere: I understand that, if i help you get back that 50K before Hope arrives in BW will you give me accommodation? I just need a week

Ella: Would you really do it?

Rere: (smiled) I am a soldier you know...

Ella: Ke serious the mma wena, can you really help me get back the 50K? Tumo has money, he sold his GD6 but he refused to pay me, mme ibile kana he said he'd return it ele 60K

Rere: I can get it for you but you'll have to accommodate me for a week.

Ella: Please get my son's money back.. Please ke a go kopa

Rere: Where is his office?

Ella: I can give you directions

She grabbed a pen and wrote down his office address...

Rere: You'll have to drive me to my house first where I'm going to get my clothes then we come back.

Ella: Let's go...

Rere stood up and followed her outside...

At Rere's grandmother's....

Later on Ella drove through the gate as Rere talked to the phone...

Rere: I'll come see Pillar... Oh, OK. Then it's fine I'll hear from you or Hope. It's ok, I'll use a spare key.
Ok, bye

She hung up as Ella parked the car underneath the tree...

Ella: Your relationship with Rain is so weird..

Rere: I like her but she doesn't know how much i like

her... There are things you can't say to normal people like her. Sometimes she annoys me, sometimes I'm jealous of her and sometimes i just love her though i can't just show it..

Ella: (laughed) what?

Rere: (laughed) Stay there...

She stepped out and closed the door, the uncle jumped as her aunt paused staring at her..

Uncle: How is it possible for her to be here?

Man: I think it's the same way your son managed to stay part of the society after raping a 4 year old..that little girl had to get surgery and yet you're surprised someone can be released..

Uncle: If you have anything against me don't let it blur your judgement..

Meanwhile Rere walked behind her house and came

back with the keys then she walked in.

Ella waited in the car and sighed typing..

Ella: Please bring back my son's money.

She typed again..

Ella: Please, Hope is coming today.

The second message didn't deliver and he wondered, he tried calling and her number couldn't go through. Minutes later Rere walked back with a duffle bag, she put it in the back seat then she drove off....

At Tumo's office...

Later on Ella parked the car Rere stepped out and closed the door.

Rere: Stay there..

She walked in the building tying her hair and smiled at the receptionist..

Rere: Hi, can I see Stux... I mean Tumo.

Receptionist: Go in

Rere: Thank you...

She smiled and walked towards his office where she knocked and stepped in while he was talking to the phone.

She closed the door and removed the keys then she walked over as Tumo slowly hung up.

Tumo: What are you doing?

Rere: (smiled) I am here to get my litt-my friend's money... But the question is Am i going to leave this office with 60K the easy way or the hard?

*

*

*

*

*

[06/27, 01:00] : Chance Moilwa

Book 2

69

At Tumo's office...

Tumo: How is this any of your business?

Rere: I am not here to play with you or explain myself to you. I want that 60K and i want it now.

Tumo: This is between me and Ella, this is why you don't have a man... Wa phapha.

Rere reached in her pocket and took out a pepper spray...

Rere: Take out your phone and send her the money. Hope will be arriving this afternoon, he wants his sons money back and Ella wants to give it back.

Tumo: I don't have money...

Rere aimed the pray on his face and pressed spraying the pepper on his face.

The sudden burning sensation in his eyes and the lack of oxygen tipped him back as he fell down rubbing his eyes, he tried to take it like a man but

the stinging and burning sensation in the eyes, nose and throat made him cough as he struggled to breathe, he screamed running out of breath...

Tumo: What did you do to me?

Rere: (took his phone) What's your pin? Tell me so I can transfer the money..

Tumo: (wheezing) I'm asthmatic.. Awwwww.... Is hh

She calmly watched him crawling on the floor wheezing, still on his knees he pulled the drawers with his eyes closed. He grabbed the spray then she grabbed it from him..

Rere: Your password.. You'll die here if you don't pay. O taa swela madi ese a gago?

Tumo: Password ke Nancy backwards in caps...

She unlocked the phone as he leaned against the

wall sitting on the floor with his hand on his throat as he wheezed helplessly.

Rere: I'm on your FNB app now, password please..

Tumo: Nancy gape but with triple nine.

She entered the password, he had 132K to his account and she shook her head, she took out her phone and confirmed Ella's account then she transferred 65K to Ella's account then she put the spray in his hand, he quickly put it in his mouth and huffed desperately.

Rere: I must admit... Your asthma made things easier than i thought. I locked the door because i expected some kind of action.. Anyways, I've transferred 65K because the interest is 30%, oe bonye kae loan ya 50K e e senang interest?

Tumo: (coughing) We didn't agree on an interest... I promised her 60K

Rere: It's a good thing you didn't have an agreement then because it means she can change her mind just like you had changed your mind about paying her.

Tumo: I was going to pay her...

Tumo crawled towards the bathroom with his eyes still burning, he supported himself and washed his face repeatedly as he struggled to breath... He could still taste the bitter burning pepper spray on his throat with every breath he took.

Rere: (put the phone down) Um... So I'll get going... Your phone is on the table.

She rubbed her finger prints from his phone before putting it back again then she took a deep breath looking around, no cc TV cameras, great!

Rere: Oh and if you think about reporting this just

know that i came to enquire about Ella's money, you paid her and tried to rape me that's when i pulled a peppers pray to defend myself. I don't know your pins.. I mean how on earth would i know your pins. Have a good day..

She turned around and walked outside...

Meanwhile in the car Ella waited anxiously then she received a message, her eyebrows lifted as she smiled, Rere opened the door and got in as she gasped and hugged her..

Ella: (smiled) He sent it! What did you say to him?

Rere: I just talked to him

Ella: The mma thank you..

She leaned over and hugged her then she leaned back and sighed thoughtfully, tears filled her eyes

and she put her hands over her face..

Ella: (rubbed her eyes) Thank you...

Rere: Sure..

Ella started the car and drove off....

At Ella's House...

Later on Rere and Ella walked in carrying her son and his backpack..

Ella: You will use this room...

Rere: Thanks...

Rere sat on the quarter bed as Ella stood by still carrying her son...

Ella: Thanks a lot

Rere: You're welcome..

Ella: Check for plots on Facebook and talk to Hope so he can process the transfer.

Ella: Have you bought your daughter a plot?

Rere looked down with a long face before looking back at her..

Rere: No, i used it to build a house in my grandmother's yard but she died and her son claimed the plot with my daughters house. I also left the force so my last money was used to furnish the house and order my business equipment. I made a very big mistake and Hope is going to be very angry with me.. He already hates me for letting my parents control our parenting... But it's the way i grew up. It's hard to go against your parents especially when they're telling you about things you

already know... I want to change the way i parent and be a bit modern but i think it's too late...

Ella: Why don't you report your uncle? I understand that traditionally he is entitled to parts of her property but legally i don't see him winning this... Stop trusting culture or whatever it is and use the law...

Rere took a deep breath and sighed...

Rere: I'll try though I'm already bad before the law, i am going to jail and I'm going to be sentenced to death...

Ella: Kante where is your mom? Is she late?

Rere: She walked away from me when i was young... When she left she was pregnant... I don't know why she left but she told me it was for her peace of mind. She also told me to stop contacting her... She told me she delivered a baby girl and also chose to walk away from her. I am looking for that little girl so i

can try to be a family... I don't know if its too late to bond or not but its worth a try and if i die i want my daughter to know she has an aunt from her mother's family.

Ella: Your mom is not serious, she has to give you more than that.. How will you find your sister if she doesn't tell you where she is and also i don't care what her reasons are a woman never walks away from her child. See how Cj was conceived? But i don't hate him.

Rere: Yeah... We don't know her reasons but from her tone i am afraid to press the matter. She means what she says... I just want a family..

Ella: I understand that feeling... I've been looking for my mom too but sometimes i think it's best i don't know because maybe I'm a product of rape, what other reason would a woman have to throw away a baby? None...

Rere: I have my suspicions but what i don't know won't kill me..

Ella: Ok...Let me go undress this boy then we can

have food. You can stay here as long as you want provided you don't make me uncomfortable ka Hope.

Rere: He was supposed to marry me but our parents were forcing it so i don't know what will happen now that we have a funeral to prepare for at home.

Ella: Why are you forced? Can't you say no?

Rere: I can't say no because i have no where else to go and i need to make decisions that will benefit my daughter because i wasted her money. I have to sacrifice my happiness for her even if it means marrying Hope knowing he loves someone else. I've lost my pride as a woman and I'm ready to be laughed at by other women...

Ella quietly looked at her and sighed before walking out without a word...

She took out her clothes and bathing set then she

wrapped herself with a towel and walked in the bathroom dialling Rain.

Rain: Hello?

Rere: Hi.. What time is Hope arriving?

Rain: 4, why are you asking?

Rere: I want to go welcome him and talk to him about everything.

Rain: He asked me to pick him up

Rere: I will ask him to talk to me there

Rain: Gase gore nna ke ska tsamaya? Re tabe re kgobokanela eng se se kana ko Airport nkare go goroga celebrity. I won't go, you can go pick him up. Make sure you get there on time though, I'm sure the kids are tired..

Rere: Ok, I'll pass by and get Pillar.

Rain: Bye

She hung up and closed the door...

At the airport...

Later that afternoon Rere walked in the building as the glass double doors automatically opened, she looked at the time and sat down watching through the glass...

A few minutes passed and the plane landed as she pointed smiling at Pillar...

Rere: Look! Daddy! Daddy is coming

Pillar: Daddy!

Rere: That's a plane

Pillar: I want to go to the plane

Rere: You'll go next time..

She anxiously waited as the passengers disembarked the plane.. Knowing he didn't expect her to be there slowly made her grow anxious especially after their last conversation and her refusing with their daughter, Hope just did not react well to such but she put a smile as Tsarona walked out then Hope behind her carrying the baby, she smiled nervously and his smile disappeared as he put on a serious frown. She could see from his eyes that he was probably searching for Rain, she let go of Pillar and she ran towards Tsarona as they ran towards one another laughing excitedly until they hugged and jumped laughing endlessly.

Hope: What do you want?

Before she could speak Pillar hugged his leg then he bent over picking her with one arm and carried her alongside the baby..

Hope: I missed you Pillar... Look at this beautiful

thing!

He blew her neck as she cracked laughing, he put her down and looked at Rere...

Hope: Are you here for someone?

Rere: I came to pick you up.. So we can talk

Hope: About what?

Rere: About us

Hope: There is no us, i thought you'll say our daughter. Wa ntwaela wena...

He turned around and walked out...

Hope: (to his daughters) Let's go guys

The girls ran to the front while Hope walked behind them pushing the luggage bag, Rere followed him

and caught up with him where she walked besides him quietly folding her arms...

*

*

*

*

*

[06/27, 01:00] : Chance Moilwa

Book 2

70

In Rere's car...

Rere waited in the drivers side as Hope put his luggage in the back and put the baby in the baby seat while Tsarona and Pillar played with toys..

He opened the passenger door and got in then he

closed the door as Rere looked at him, he was clearly angry but he didn't have a choice because Rain wasn't coming and he needed transport. For a moment it was painful to be in his presence knowing she wasn't wanted and it was somehow embarrassing... She still had that little pride though it was dying slowly...despite the circumstances baby daddy was clean, the weather must have loved him there and the haircut was perfect...

Hope: Why are you looking at me like that?

She turned back to the car and started it then she drove out as he sighed frustrated and looked outside the window.

Hope: I don't know why you're doing this to me, but you need to stop because you dumped me and i never bothered you.

Rere: You bothered Rain and followed her so don't

act like you're perfect

Hope: Is that why you were trying to teach her to sleep around like you? It doesn't matter how i behaved towards Rain, the bottom line is that i didn't bother you after the breakup so you should leave me alone. Stop trying to make me the bad guy... I treated you well and came to you on time... Still you left me and i was fine with that. I am not marrying you... If you let my gran pay your magadi I'll hate you even more... You can't ruin my life like that.

He took out his phone and checked his messages.

Rere: I have no where else to go, I've been given bail... And i appreciate that i was lucky to get it that fast given I'm facing very serious charges but.. One of my bail conditions is that I shouldn't go near all the victims in this case.. And they're at my grandmother's house where I've built my house.

Hope: What house are you talking about?

Rere's heart pounded as she drove, she wasn't sure how to say it but saying it with the children around was probably the most safest way possible..

Rere: After receiving Pillars money i thought it would be a good idea to complete the house, I also took a loan and added on that to finish it... Before i could even move in Mme had stroke... I took her to the hospital where she was recovering... It looked like she was recovering-

Hope: So you basically threw away my daughter's money? Get to the point, I don't care about your private life.

Rere: Please listen... I'm trying to tell you everything. I understand that you're angry, you have every right... My uncle and aunt moved back to Maun to help take care of mme, i thought this was good... And the house was sort of finished but it wasn't done because its a huge house... So after getting my package i used some of my money to furnish it

and put the last touches.. Mme was recovering too but then the other morning i walk in and my uncle is holding a pillow by her bed.. I got a funny feeling but then i thought no i watch too much TV... He told me a very convincing story and up to that point i trusted him... I respected the elders. I was raised to respect an elder so the burial went on... I thought my uncle and his wife would leave but they weren't, instead they brought their children to Maun. Worse it turns out the other son is on bail for raping a 4 year old and a 6 year... I didn't know... Only found out when my lawyer was all over the court room trying to get my bail... And thank you so much for getting me a lawyer despite everything. Anyways so then i got bail but i can't go back. I'm currently sleeping at Ella's house but I'm not going back there because you and i are getting married, she said it doesn't make her comfortable... So I'm moving in with you.

Hope stopped texting and looked at her trying to find out if he got the last part correct, he wasn't

listening to her nonsense right after hearing about his daughter's money but that last part landed in his ear.

Hope: Wa reng?

Rere: Yeah... Pillar has nowhere to go.

Hope: My daughter always has a place to stay... She has a father. You're not coming to my house.

Rere: And Ella is my sister... Remember when i said my mother was pregnant?

He turned looking at her..

Rere: Yeah, her mother is my mother. My mother told me but she wants nothing to do with us.. I think we are products of rape or something really bad. Either from my uncle, my grandfather or maybe a married man...one of those people.

Hope: Were you molested?

Rere: No, my grandmother always kept me close and never parted with me. I think now i understand why she was so protective of me... She probably felt responsible for what happened to her daughter but you know elders are too shy to talk about sex.

Hope: (calmly) I'm sorry... I know you've been hoping things would get better if she shows up one day..

Rere: I wish i had time to worry about her but at the same time i understand her. If I'm a bad reminder then it makes sense for her to escape that. No woman deserves to have a reminder of their horrible childhood next to them... I'm just afraid to tell Ella because I'm afraid she will reject me or she will disappointed that she was happy and i brought her devastating news that could potentially ruin her self image.

Hope took a deep breath and sighed looking outside the window thoughtfully then he looked back at her..

Hope: Why do you want to marry me? Your real reason... Because if its about Pillar losing everything I can still get my daughter something... I'll have to give others too but she won't struggle. She is a Moilwa and royalty... They have plenty of things to inherit including what I'm going to personally make sure i leave behind for them before i get old. I come from a bloodline that believes in leaving a lot to inherit for their children. You don't have to do this for our daughter... Not that I'm not going to make you return that money because you'll definitely return it. I specifically told you it was for a plot not for you to achieve your dreams with it...

Rere: I will return it.. I believe my business will do well.

Hope: You still haven't answered me, why do you want to marry me? Ga rena go nna happy nna le wena because you're not enough for me. Why would you want to marry me?

Rere: Because i love you Hope... Why do you think

ke go dumetse the first time I saw you? I didn't have children with my ex's why do you think with you i let myself fall pregnant? I saw a future with you and its unfortunate that you don't see how much i love you... Every mistake that i did was a response to you hurting me..

Hope: So I owe you marriage just because I have a child with you? Is that even logical?

Rere: You'll love me back when you've realised that nobody loves you like i do. Rain didn't even stick with you when you were on drugs, she left you and told you to come back when you're sober but i dealt with your addiction and bought you what you needed. I gave you the sex you wanted, what you were afraid to be in front of Rain because she'd think you degrade her... I did that for you.. Marriage is merely about love... It's about stability... What you need right now Hope is a woman who will help you and make your life comfortable... I am that woman because Rain doesn't want you and she is dating other people. She is looking for a man who will meet her standards tse eleng gore you don't meet

them... What's stopping her right now because o single? She simply doesn't want you... Days back she couldn't get Pillar because she had a date... A date!

Hope looked away disappointedly as she carried on talking, his throat blocked and he swallowed...

At Hope's House..

Minutes later he pressed the gate remote then she drove in, he stepped out trying not to show her how shuttered he was, he thought they were slowly getting back to each other with Rain...

He unlocked the house as Rere stood behind him carrying the baby, Pillar and Tsarona ran towards their swings excitedly and begun swinging as they sang..

Both: (swinging back and forth) Today is my favourite day!

Hope opened the door and dropped the keys on the table then he walked to the bedroom and closed the door locking it, he sat on the bed and took off his T-shirt before putting it to his face for a minute then he leaned back and took out his phone, he dialled her and walked in the bathroom where he balanced the shower temperature, the water was cold then he remembered the geyser was off. He closed and turned it on..

Rain: Hello?

Hope: Hi... Why didn't you come?

Rain: Wanted to give you two space

Hope: But i specifically asked you to come Rai

Rain: Sorry

Hope: So... Um...

His heart pounded at the thought of asking her as he sat down...

Hope: Somebody told me you were on a date a few days ago

Rain: Ok, so?

Hope: Nothing...

His throat dried up as his eyes itched...

Rain: (sighed) It didn't go well, monna wa teng ne ele turn off.

Hope: Why are you searching for a man?

Rain: Because i want a relationship that doesn't have bad memories which will haunt me the rest of my life... Loving someone who doesn't even value his own seed and leaves it in every woman is embarrassing... Men who respect themselves don't

make babies with just any woman because they know and understand the pain a woman they love will deal with the rest of her life. Ga ise go diragale for your girlfriend to fall pregnant for another man and turn around telling you she loves you both then leave both of you to deal with it while she is being happy. So i don't think you'll understand what I'm saying. Wena o bona kele dramatic hela.

Tears filled his eyes as he dropped his head down still holding the phone to his ear, he frowned and a quick tear ran down his cheek as he quietly rubbed it..

Rain: When are bringing the kids over?

Hope: I'll bring them now

Rain: Thank you, i missed them.

Hope: Bye

He hung up and sighed. Minutes later he stepped

out and her bags were at the door together with his luggage, he walked in the kitchen where Rere was cleaning the dusty kitchen with the baby on her back..

Hope: Rain wants the kids, and you should get your bags. I'm not staying with you..

She took down the baby and put her down, Tsothe stood by holding her daddy's pant leg then he lifted her up.

Rere: I'm not leaving... Tsamaya ota mphithela..

Hope: I'm really not in the mood for this

Rere: I'm not leaving..

He turned around and walked out with his daughter then he grabbed the car keys on the wall board, he really couldn't do much with his daughters around so he walked in the garage, he stood there looking at his cars... He missed his sports car but he

couldn't use this with the kids so he unlocked the Alphard and rolled down the windows, he started it and put his baby inside before checking if the other baby seats in the back were OK then he opened the opened the garage door and reversed...

The girls carried on swinging and singing as their hair flew on the air...

Hope: Let's go...

Both: No,

Rona: We are playing

Pillar: Bye bye

Hope: Let's go... I'll buy you ice cream... And a toy...

Hurry up, it will be fun..

The girls jumped off the swings and ran over, he stepped out and opened the door for them, they walked in and he fastened their seat belts before

driving off...

At the plot...

Ella and the seller stood at the gate looking at the yard... It was well fenced and the one room inside was perfectly built, there was a tap and electricity..

Ella: I love it...

Seller: Certificate and lease ke tse..

Ella: Perfect, I'll call you from here I'll be calling the father of my son, we are buying this for our son so his lawyer is handling the transfer.

Seller: Perfect...

Ella: Thank you..

They shook hands then she got back in her fathers car and drove off dialling Rere...

Rere: Hello?

Ella: I bought the plot, please don't tell Hope that i had given away the money a ngwana... I don't want him to lose respect for me.

Rere: I won't tell him anything, please make sure you engage him so you don't get cheated.

Ella: I will do that. Thank you... Waitse gore you're nicer than i imagined. I always thought of you as this desperate thing

Rere: But it's true, I am desperate... I wasn't that desperate before but right now i have no one and nothing. Ke dirile bomata akere and i allowed my anger to use me gompieno i killed someone and i might go to jail. The lawyer sounds good though... Even if i don't get a long sentence at the end of the day I've ruined my life from the very beginning ka go thoka thaloganyo game. I've failed myself and my daughter, others have plots nna ke hano... I ordered equipment and it was supposed to arrive in Botswana within 7 days but I'm still here...

Ella: Le nna mme things were hard when mama divorced and left me homeless... I'm sure Hope will give the tenants a notice then you move to his mother's house, ene mme o siame hela. As long as you respect that it's his mother's place and not bring men over...he values that place a lot so if he takes you there don't bring men, he doesn't mind you going out to guys but no men in his mother's house. Koore hela nna mma i was desperate for a relationship kere gongwe Tumo ke monna kante waii motho o nthaamanya le Hope hela. Gone jaana Hope doesn't think of me as a little girl like before... Pele kana i was spoilt and he dropped everything and everyone to assist me now ke raa.

Rere: At least you found the plot and he won't know about you giving Tumo money.

Ella: Yeah.. Bye

Rere: Bye

She hung up and dialled Hope..

Hope: Hello?

Ella: Hi, i found a plot, i want you to see it and if you like it we can carry on with the transfer.

Hope: (smiled impressed) Wow... You know for a moment i thought you spent the money

Ella: (laughed) Never did, i just couldn't find what i liked.

Hope: (laughed proudly) Ok, that's good... Can we do it tomorrow?

Ella: Sure

Hope: Sweet, thanks a lot for respecting the purpose of that money. Its easier to parent with someone who meets you halfway... I don't want my kids to think i have favourites when others have a lot of things and others don't.

Ella: I'll always meet you halfway..

Hope: (smiled) Sharp, o bothalenyana mme waits e

Ella: (laughed) Bye

She hung up and sighed smiling as she pulled into the traffic light, the driver next to her smiled at her and she smiled back.

Driver: Can i page you and talk to you later?

Ella: Sure..

She said out her number as he quickly saved it before the light turned green, cars behind them honked and they drove off...

At Rain's House...

Hope walked in carrying the baby as the girls ran into Rain's arms... Rain lifted Ts arona and hugged her dearly sniffing her sweet scent and clean hair, Pillar jumped holding her leg wanting to be lifted then Rain sat on the couch as she put both girls on her shoulders for a group hug.

Hope stood by still holding the baby as he admired her, her hair was beautiful and she didn't have a lot of makeup on but she was still beautiful, kind of like back then when she was just a girl. Her cleavage was showing on her vest and the short pyjama pants she was wearing revealed her thighs... The thighs he used to get in between... His eyes fixed at the open leg of her pants as she hugged the girls and there we go, she wasn't wearing any panties.... He'd seen the lips of her shaved pussy and his heart pumped.. She finally put the girls aside and stood up.. Now the vest showed her flat stretch marked tummy... For some reason this was even better, he just wanted to kiss her tummy and suck her nipples. She smiled as she got the baby and he took this moment to rub his arms against her feeling every touch, but she turned away and kissed the baby...

Rain: (to her) Hey bubu! Mommy missed you... Just a week and you have grown this big!

She tickled the baby as he stood by not sure what else to say.

Hope: Can i shower here? Our geys er was off. I brought my bathing set..

Rain: Sure...

Hope: Thanks..

He got his bathing bag and walked towards the bedrooms but he didn't use the shared bathroom, he walked in the master bedroom and closed the door... He quietly opened her closet and looked at her clothes, he pulled the drawers and found nothing that said anything about another guy then he walked in the shower and closed the door. He picked her bathroom bin and checked inside... The corner of a condom almost ripped his heart out of his ribcage until he found a hair conditioner sachet for that corner. He sighed and put it down then he

begun showering...

Minutes later he hung his boxer briefs besides her panties which she stared at for a while, he wanted this in his collection. But it would be obvious if he took it so he just sniffed it and put it back. He opened her shelf and looked inside.. He smiled looking at a pink dildo and smelled it too.. The bedroom door open and he closed the shelf and brushed his teeth..

Rain: Hope?! I thought you'll use the shared bathroom!

She opened without knocking while Hope innocently brushed his teeth..

Rain: I need my wet wipes in here..

She glanced at him and his dick was hanging between his legs, shaved and this orgasm stick had not changed a bit, she remembered all the pleasures of his piece of meat and precum soaked her, he put his hand over his dick but it filled his hand and she could still see it as he bent over spitting in the sink, she took this moment and secretly grabbed her dildo then she shoved it in her pocket and closed before walking out.

She closed the door and he opened the shelf, the dildo was gone... He unzipped his bathing set and put his jaguar for men products inside before closing the shelf and getting dressed then he walked out..

Meanwhile Rain handed all the children some snacks and begun fixing Pillar's hair so she it can be as neat as the others, Hope walked out in his sweatpants and there it was... Damn! God please don't do this, she didn't need this... Her eyes rolled

up his shirtless chest and stopped at a tattoo on his breast, "Rain Moilwa".

Rain: When did you get that?

Hope: In UK.. I also got this..

He showed her his ring finger with a tattoo of her name "Rain"..

Rain: I don't know what to say...what's the point of all this?

Hope: It makes me happy. It has nothing to do with you, and I'm not trying to guilt trap you into taking me back because yeah i messed up... And we have reminders from that.. I can't change the past.

He stepped over and held her hand looking in her eyes, his eyes shifted to her lips and her heart begun pounding, standing behind the children as

they watched the TV he placed her hand over his hard boner..

Hope: See what happens when i look at you longer than I'm supposed to?

The feeling of his boner filled her hand and her clit throbbed soaking her, it was so hard she didn't know what to do as she froze helplessly looking up at him, her eyes shifted to his lips... How could a man's lips be this soft, she could smell his fresh breath from here and she swallowed...

His heart pounded as he slowly leaned over tilting his head, they both slowly closing their eyes as their lips slightly parted then Tsarona turned around shouting...

Tsarona: Mama look!

Rain turned her head and he clenched his jaws disappointedly, she pulled her hand from his and snapped out of it as she sighed..

Rain: I have to go start cooking for the girls..

He cleared his throat and sighed..

Hope: Ok...(panting) Bye

Rain: (flat voice) Bye

She opened the door for him then he walked past her and out, he turned around and they looked at each other but none of them knew what to say so they just looked at one another then he turned around and got in the car, she waved briefly and he gave her thumbs up then she closed the door and turned around with her back against the door, she took a deep breath and heaved a sigh of relief!

At Hope's House...

Later on Rere served each plate and covered the food then she got her dust cleaners and walked in the last room she hadn't cleaned...

She unpacked the children's clothes and took them to their rooms then she sat down and packed Hope's clothes and hers in the same wardrobe... She pulled the drawers and put socks then she paused at the last drawer full of panties, thongs, g strings and all kinds of tiny under garments... She slowly closed it undisturbed and begun cleaning his room.

She sprayed the mirror and begun wiping it as Hope walked in and dropped his bathing set on the bed..

Hope: I need you to get out of my house..

She turned around holding the cleaner and a cloth..

Rere: I'm not going anywhere...i have no where else to go. You're my last hope. Your food in the kitchen..

Hope's anger fumed as he looked at her...

Hope: Orefe kare ts wa mo ntung yame... First wa mphefomela o gana ka ngwanake and only bring her when it suits you, you take my daughter's money and give it to your uncle and now you want to stay in my house?

Rere: You helped Ella when she-

Hope: I am not helping anyone because you people use me, i find you accommodation then you bring your men inside. Gake te go bereka banna ba bangwe, i paid for your lawyer because i don't want you to go to jail. My daughter needs her mother. End of the story... It's about my daughter not you...

Go find accommodation..

Rere: I'm not leaving...and you're going to marry me because gakena ko nka yang teng le wena wa bona...

Hope walked over as she walked backwards, he grabbed her hand and pulled her as she stuck her feet on the carpet grabbing the bathroom doorframe. Hope bit his lower lip pulling her but she held the frame harder, anger blew up as he slapped her across the face. She let go and blocked another slap then she pushed her as she tripped and hit the wall with her forehead, he grabbed her leg dragging her and she grabbed the corner of the bed as her forehead bump grew larger...

Hope panted as pulling her as the whole bed shifted with her pulling it, he let go of her leg and slapped her as she put her arms over her face crying, he grabbed her by the hair and dragged her out but she grabbed the doorframe crying while he huffed

angrily...

Hope: O toga o lela kana Rere waitse?!

He slapped her hard and her head bumped on the doorframe as she fell down, he bent over to grab her leg and drag her but she quickly crawled away crying, he grabbed her by the hair and turned her around as she laid on her back, he sat on her stomach and slapped her several times as she cried loudly...

Rere: (crying) Hope stop, you're hurting me

Hope: Get out

He got off her and grabbed her hand pulling her but she grabbed the bed..

Hope: So slaps don't work with you? I will punch

you if you don't let go..

Rere: (crying) Hope... (shaking) Please stop, I'm bleeding...

He pulled her one more time and she wouldn't budge, his blood rushed and before he knew it he landed a punch on her face, she lost consciousness and he dragged her to the door then he got up pulling his sweatpants and grabbed the keys on the bed, Rere lifted her head still dizzy with sparks flying around from that punch but she still got up and ran to the bathroom as Hope chased her, she slammed the door and locked it as blood dropped on the floor, she wasn't sure where the blood was coming from and she could barely see through her swollen eye and the other one that just got punched...

Hope kicked the door and she staggered back shaking...

Rere: (crying) Hope please leave you'll come back later so we can talk.. Hope you've never hit me before, don't start... Please babe... I love you...

Hope kicked the door as the lock got weaker, Rere's legs shook as she sat on the toilet seat crying barely seeing through her eyes, she got dizzy while sitting on the toilet and passed out falling from the toilet seat while Hope continued kicking the door...

*

*

*

*

*

[06/27, 01:01] : Chance Moilwa

Book 2

71

At Hope's House...

Hope kicked the door one more time, the door broke as the lock hung loose then he walked in as Rere slumped against the shower floor...

He slowed down looking at her swollen face and the blood all over the floor even flowing down the shower drain..

His heart skipped as he bent over and put two fingers on her neck checking her pulse, he carefully lifted her up and carried her to the bed where he laid her down. He pushed the bed back in position and put a sheet over her then he walked back in the bathroom where he wet a washing rag and sat next to her carefully wiping her bloody face... It seemed like her whole face was getting swollen every minute but taking her to the hospital was too risky... The doctors would call the police..

Hope: Rere? (shook her) Rere?

He stood up and sighed wondering... He probably needed to talk to a friend, but he hated friends... That's what killed his father... He took a deep breath and video dialled his uncle...

His uncle picked with his daughter on his lap...

Katlo: Hello?

Hope: There is something i have to show you.. Put the phone away from Teddy.. Its a little scary

Katlo: (put his daughter down) You're scaring me..

He turned the camera and walked to the bathroom showing the broken door and the whole bloody bathroom...

Katlo: J esus, did you have a break in? Are you OK?
That's a lot of blood.. Let me see you..

He flipped the camera showing his fine face as he walked to the bed then he flipped it showing Rere's swollen face now turning dark..

Katlo: What happened? Turn the camera around, i want to look at you... What happened?

He flipped the camera and said sat on the edge of the bed..

Hope: Things got out of control..

Katlo: You've never put your hands on a woman, please tell me you didn't just start... Please I'm begging you. Don't tell me you'd do this to my brother he never wanted you to be this...

Katlo's eyes got reddish as he looked at him, Hope's heart pounded as he shook his head..

Hope: I swear to God i only slapped her, i think about two if not three times... She must have hit something... I punched her once and i didn't even hit her that hard... I didn't see her bruising i would have stopped..

Katlo: (swallowed tearfully) Hope her eyes are shut closed, how could you have missed that... And slaps don't do that... You banged her face on something... You punched her and kicked her, stop lying!

Hope: (shaking) I am not lying... You have to believe me

Katlo: Is she sleeping?

Hope: She passed out

Katlo: She lost a lot of blood, what are you waiting for? Take her to the hospital!

Hope: I don't want to go to jail!

Katlo: So you'd rather she dies on your bed and go for murder? Right now you'll go down for assault on anyone straight you're going to jail, the question is for murder or assault... Go botoka eng? Isa ngwana wa batho ko spateleng.

Hope: No, I don't want to go to jail... I asked her nicely to leave and she refused. I didn't plan this

Katlo: Hope wee if you don't take that girl to the hospital I'm calling Katlego, I'll ask her to call the police on you and I'm not playing with you. I'm not going to support you o dira dilodisele...

Hope: I'm thinking I should call a private doctor so he can attend her here

Katlo: Will that doctor check how much blood she has and if she needs blood transfusion, have you seen how bloody that bathroom is?

Hope: I'm scared.... (rubbed his head and stomped gripping his fist) Fuck!

Katlo: Does she have a heart beat?

Hope: It's faint

Katlo: Hope kopa o ise motho yoo ko spatela before i swela mo bolaong jwa gago. Ibile if Rain finds out you can actually beat a woman you can forget about her... Or should i call her?

Hope: No! Don't call her..

Katlo: Then take her to the hospital because if you don't believe me I will call Rain right now and tell her, wa gogo thoboga. If o bata back love yaga Rain take that girl to the hospital before she dies on your bed...

Hope: Ok, let me take her.

He hung up and slid his phone in the pocket then he picked her up and carried her to the car, he locked up and drove out as Katlo called...

Hope: Hello?

Katlo: Show me where you're, i want to be sure

He flipped the camera showing him the road and put the phone back on the holder before checking the traffic and joining the road.

Hope: Gawa bua le Rain akere?

Katlo: Not yet

Hope: Why are you involving her?

Katlo: Because she is in danger if she takes you back

Hope: I lost it... I just wanted her to leave. Kana Rain gaa kake a its hwarelwa as long as Rere is on my tale... Is it fair for her to do this to me? She is ruining my life but she dumped me and she said i should never bother her. Don't tell Rain all these because I did what you said i must do..

Katlo: I won't call her... I'm just scared right now because i don't want you in jail. O mosimanyana tota if you're still controlled by anger... Beating a woman is the lowest thing a man can ever do,

regardless gore mosadi o dirile eng you never put your hands on her because that thing is addictive. Once you start you don't stop until you're in jail for murder because it starts like this then you're going to beat her harder than this until one day she stops breathing. You're insulting my brother's memory because people see him in you... Wa go nna kgosi o ntseng jang o bets a banyana?

Hope: Rere was provoking me... Wena gao thaloganye. Kana these people are forcing me to be with her, wait e gore mdala are ene o isa magadi? Rere is not refusing. I look very stupid and if people hear about this they will laugh at me gore ke weak..

Katlo: Kante why not show up? Akere if you're not there nobody will marry her? I don't care what she did that woman gave you a daughter, you have to respect her.

Hope: I'm at the hospital... What do i tell the doctors?

Katlo: Tell them you both had a fight

Hope: And go to jail? Do you know that doctors have the right to call the police on suspicious cases?

Katlo: Hope o bata go reng jaanong? Akere mme o mmeditse? Say she hit the corner of the shelf then.. Say you picked her up by the side of the road or at her house.

Hope: I'll call you back.

Katlo: Sharp.

He hung up and carried her in the emergency room, a nurse directed him to the bed where he placed her down and fixed her skirt..

Nurse: J esus... What happened?

Hope: I found her like that, she will tell you when she gets up. Can you help her?

The nurse checked her pupils and frowned, only one of her eyes had dilated then she checked her ears and called the other nurse.

Nurse: Please call the doctor!

Hope's heart pounded as he stood by, the doctor walked in and joined the nurse..

Nurse: Loss of consciousness, one dilated eye, swollen forehead indicating some kind of a blunt object injury...

The nurse listed them all as the doctor examined her, he panicked and turned back..

Doctor: Call Doctor Patel! NOW!!

Two doctors rushed in with another nurse as Hope's heart raised...

Doctor Patel: Suspicion of Intracranial hematoma...

We need an MRI! (looked at Hope) Please get him out of here and take her to the CT scan, get on call with the air crew, we might need to fly her for an emergency surgery so they can remove the hematoma.

The nurse walked over and gently pushed Hope outside as he reluctantly staggered out...

Hope: What's an intra-something hematoma?

Nurse: The doctors suspect she has had a severe brain injury which might have caused the rupture of a blood vessel within the brain...so she has blood in her brain tissue... If so then she needs an emergency surgery to remove the hematoma to avoid further brain damage...

Hope: Further brain damage? Does that mean she has some kind of damage?

Nurse: Things won't probably be the same... Please have a seat and wait for the doctors to talk to you.

The nurse closed the doors as Hope walked away, doors opened behind him and he turned around watching as a group of nurse sped out pushing Rere's bed followed by the two doctors pacing behind. A drop of pee wet his briefs then he held the urine losing his breath, he looked at his pants to see if they were wet but they were OK! His knees got cold weak as he begun sweating, he looked around for a chair but the waiting room suddenly seemed too far, brain damage!?! There was no way Rain wouldn't hear about this! Fuck..! He struggled to breath as the panic attack swept his breath away. He turned into the sign of toilets near by and got in then he sat on the toilet seat and put buried his face between his hands...

*

*

*

*

[06/27, 01:01] : Chance Moilwa

Book 2

72

At the hospital...

Later that night Hope sat by the benches holding his phone talking to his uncle..

Katlo: What's happening?

Hope: I don't know what's going on, they rushed her out.. I think to a CT scan or something.. They suspect she has hematoma in the brain or something. I heard the doctor saying they should contact the air crew in case the scan does show the hematoma.

Katlo: She is going to need a lot of care and she doesn't have a family.

Hope: What are you saying? I'm not taking her back to my house.

Katlo: Where will she go?

Hope took a deep breath and sighed...

Hope: Why should she be my responsibility? She is a grown woman... She could have used Pillars money to buy a plot, she would be staying at her daughters plot but she misused my money.

Katlo: And you maimed her, if there was hope for to find a house it's gone because she needs to recover. And if you don't want people knowing how she got injured you have to take care of her.

Hope: If i do that she is never going to leave me. I made that mistake by finding her a lawyer because i thought i was doing it for my daughter. I'm going back to my house, she is brain damage anyways so she won't know what happened, if you don't tell anyone nobody will know.

Katlo: I told your grandfather because i didn't want you to be alone

Hope: Why would you tell that old lunatic my problems uncle!? I trusted you...

He stood up and sighed rubbing his head...

Katlo: You can't leave that girl in the hospital Hope.

Hope: I can't talk to you right now because I'm angry with you but i don't want to cross the line and say something disrespectful.

He cut the call and sat down. Two nurses walked past him as he leaned back and recognised Rain's mother, his heart skipped... Knowing how much this woman hated him if she found out what was going on and suspected him she'd call the police and even tell Rain. He looked down and pretended to be pressing his phone...

As she walked by Rain's mother turned looking at the man sitting by the chairs, her heart skipped and

she stopped on her tracks... For a moment it was like looking at Chance Moilwa, it was now weird how this boy looked exactly like Chance Moilwa now that he was growing mature... This is exactly how Chance looked when he did the heist...the broad shoulders, sitting position and this sexy head... He even cut the same haircut.. Fade... Fade always looked perfect and she liked the bumpy feeling of the waves on his head... As much as she was happy her daughter wanted nothing to do with the Moilwa's she understood the treasure hanging between their legs.

She turned around and walked over to him...

Meanwhile Hope's heart almost choked him as Rain's mother walked over, this woman hated him with every bone in her body and if she found out Rain would know about Rere...

Her: Hi..

He looked up and respectfully stood up shaking her hand..

Hope: Dumelang..

Her: What are you doing here?

Hope: I brought a friend.

Her: Oh ok...

She looked in his humble eyes, she wasn't sure if it was just respect or he was naturally shy but today of all days he looked exactly like his father... It had been years since she saw him... His voice had deepened and he had become a full grown strong man with a good body. Definitely not the little boy she knew.. She looked down at his sweatpants and there it was... For a second guilt struck her but then it was over between Rain and him..

Her: How was UK..

Hope: It was great...

Her: I want to take you on a drive some day.. This weekend or the next..

It came as a surprise, but shock is the right word... This woman hated him for her daughter...

Hope: A drive? Like the two of us or with Rain and the kids?

Her: Just us... There is something i want to talk to you about...

Was Rain considering to take him back? Sounded like she wanted to have a serious talk with him, kind of like Mike wanted to talk to him when he wasn't treating Rain properly... This time he'd respond accordingly towards her parents, not after getting dumped for so long.

Hope: (smiled) OK... This weekend is OK..

Her: (smiled) Good.. And um... Chance?

Hope: Mma?

Her: Let this be between us... Ok

Hope: (smiled) Ee mma

She turned and walked away then he sighed in relief, things were going well, he just needed to make sure nobody knew about Rere. Another nurse walked over and he met her halfway..

Nurse: The doctor wants to see you..

Hope: OK..

He followed her and walked in then he pulled the chair..

Doctor: What's your relationship with Orefe?

Hope: She is a.. An ex, we have a daughter together

Doctor: I need to talk to her next of kin

Hope: she doesn't have a mother, she was raised by her grandmother who passed away weeks back. Her remaining family is her uncle and they're not in talking terms. She and them had a fight days back and she was granted bail... Her bail conditions include no contact with her uncle and his family.

Doctor: So who do i talk to about her condition? I need family.

Hope: I don't know, but if you don't need me then i should go. I am exhausted.

Doctor: Wait... We did a CT scan and-

The door opened then the old man and his wife walked in, Hope sighed disappointedly as they sat down..

Steven: Good evening

Doctor: Good evening..

Steven: I am his grandfather and this is my wife, we heard his fiance is in the hospital..

Doctor: Fiancé?

Hope looked down..

Steven: Well he hasn't engaged her yet but we were about to discuss magadi before she had a fight with her family.

Doctor: So what happened to her?

Steven: Isn't she talking?

Doctor: She is unconscious

Steven: She had a fight with her uncle days back, i think he went to her again and attacked her for being given bail. It's a long story, please tell me what's going on

Doctor: We took her for a CT scan because we had suspicions of a hematoma but it turns out there isn't a hematoma... Her brain is swollen.. She will be admitted in the hospital and she will be in intensive care unit where she will be hooked to a respirator because the brain needs lots of oxygen, she will be on IV fluids and some medication to help the swelling go down.. The swelling doesn't require a surgery.

Him: We thank God for that....

Hope: Will she be OK after?

Doctor: She might have to live with long term effects like headaches, depression and other brain issues but the swelling isn't bad. We have medically induced her so you can't talk to her now.. She might be OK tomorrow.

Steven: Thank you doctor..

Doctor: They will show you her room.

Steven: Thank you...

They stood up and walked out then a nurse took them to her room.

The elders froze looking at Rere's swollen face with machines attached to her, the grandmother walked over and gently held her hand..

Steven: Hope... How do beat a woman until she ends up in a hospital hooked to machines like this?

Hope took a deep breath and sighed not sure how to respond..

Steven: Your wife for that matter

Hope: Wife ya ga mang?

Steven: I'll punch your face right this moment... Are you trying to embarrass me or this family? I've been patient with you for far too long. If you don't start acting right I will ruin your life...

Grandmother: If this is to remain private I'll have to take care of her when she gets out especially because she has nowhere to go, she gave us a grand child and its our fault she is here.. A human life is valuable Hope... How do you think your daughter will feel knowing what you did to her mother?she will grow up... Please make sure she recovers. Ke a go kopa ngwanaka se nne thogo e thata, o taa swela mo toronkong..

Hope took a deep breath and sighed..

Hope: OK... I'll make sure she recovers. I'll support her nd buy everything she needs while you're taking care of her until she is back to herself again. I have to go...I didn't rest since i arrived from UK. I'm exhausted.

Steven: Go, I'll talk to you tomorrow. Don't tell anyone about this....let it be a family secret.

Hope opened the door and walked out...

At Ella's House...

Later that night Hope parked behind Ella and an unfamiliar car, he stepped out and knocked on the door..

A few minutes passed then Ella opened the door, his eyes landed on an unfamiliar man sitting on the couch. She stepped out and closed the door...

Hope: Where is Cj?

Ella: Sleeping... What's going on?

Hope: Wanted to talk you about Rere..

Ella: Where is she? I thought she'd be back by now..
But i found her bags gone and she didn't say anything.

Hope: She is in the hospital... I'm not sure what happened but she is bad... But that's not why i came here. The reason she came to you is because she is your sister...

Ella: What?

Hope: Yeah, and i need you to convince her to leave me alone because i don't want her... I really don't know how to say this without sounding like an ass.

Ella: Wait, how is she my sister?

Hope: Her mother is your mother... She left home when she was pregnant.. Stayed with some lady and after delivering you she dumped you and ran off... She stalked you when you were in a home until you were adopted then she stopped following you and moved on. Apparently you both remind her of her childhood mistakes or trauma or something... I don't remember the exact words but that's the situation... She probably wanted to tell you but she says she got afraid to tell you because your mother doesn't want you two... I think Rere needs a sister.. Someone to help her see things clearly and move

on, maybe you can hook her up with that guy's friend..

Ella: This is too much, where who is my mother? I want to see her, not go to her but a picture bogolo hela.

Hope: Only Rere knows her.. Did you break up with Tumo?

Ella: Yes

Hope: Can't you keep these guys away from Cj?

Ella: Hope I'm not in your mother's house... Please don't be difficult. I can't go out because I'm still traumatised... It's safer being home.. Don't be too controlling... Cj calls all your baby mamas mama... He calls them mama... If that isn't confusing for a child a visitor wouldn't be confusing. All your children call us mama mme ba siame hela...

Hope: Whatever, use condoms. Goodnight...

He turned around and walked away then he drove off...

At Hope's House...

Later that night Hope locked the house and pulled out his Tshirt as he made his way to the bedroom exhausted... He just wanted to throw himself on the bed...He paused and looked at the messed up house... He had to clean this before the maid arrived in the morning so he grabbed the mop and cleaned the blood before picking up things from the floor and changing the bedding.

He laid down and sighed thoughtfully staring at the ceiling, he took out his phone and clicked on WhatsApp, Rain was online and she had just changed her profile picture, it was all three girls laying down asleep.

Hope: Can i have those pictures? It's hard to capture a picture of them all in one picture.

Rain: Sure (sent 8 pictures) There you go.

Hope: About earlier... I'm sorry i almost crossed the line. Please don't ban me from your house. Next time I'll behave like a gentleman.

Rain: It's ok.. Oh you forgot your boxer briefs.

Hope: I'll come get them when i find time.

Rain: Sure, no problem.

As much as he wanted to take this conversation a step further he knew he had to be patient, the kiss that almost happened was enough for now. And he wasn't going to find time to get those briefs... In fact his geys er needed to die.

Hope: I don't want to keep you up. Goodnight, and thank you once again for letting me go that far with the girls. I'll forever be grateful for the trust you have in me when it comes to our daughters.

Rain: It's ok partner. We got this. Goodnight

Hope: Goodnight

He put the phone down and sighed then he turned off the head lamp off and closed his eyes wondering about this drive her mom asked for. Could it be that Rain talked to her mother about them giving things a try? God please let it be...

In ICU...

The next morning Rere's eyes slightly opened through the swollen tissues and she looked around still connected to all kinds of tubes...

Steven's wife walked in with food and sat next to her...

Her: (smiled) Hi... How are you feeling?

Rere looked at her unable to respond back..

A WEEK LATER...

*

*

*

*

*

[06/27, 01:01] : Chance Moilwa

Book 2

73

At Hope's office...

Hope and his manager went through the paper work for the new pharmacy..

Him: This also means we have to conduct the interviews on Monday.

Hope: There are a lot of applications..
Unemployment e ntsi waits e

Him: Yeah, its sad that degree holders are applying to be cashiers and drivers.

Hope: I get sad when I do interviews because I've never really been in that situation but my father was. He was unemployed for years and years... He sore that I'd never go through that and he did it... Which is why I'm working so hard to also make sure my children don't go through the same because trusting the government or economy is risky...

His phone rang then he looked at his grandfather's call, he put his phone on silent and carried on sorting out their interview papers...

At the Royal House...

Meanwhile Rere finished bathing then she slowly walked to her room as her head ached blurring her sight as she supported herself with the wall and walked in, the grandmother opened her windows and turned around...

Her: The elders are here, please put on your clothes and come greet them... Try to dress in something a little nice, Hope is coming too.

Rere: Ee mma...

Her: Whatever mood he comes in don't let it get to you. He is going to take out his frustration on someone, don't let it be you... The elders are going to give him an earful but you must behave like a real queen. A real queen knows when to speak and when to keep quiet... Ha Hope a ikgalegis a wena o digela makgwaho... Se ase batang wa se mo neela..

Rere: My grandmother used to tell me that...

Her: Ee, don't worry about anything he says, men are like children, they don't know what they want. It's a good thing this woman that he wants doesn't

have time for him, i never liked that girl anyways. Her mother killed our heir... Hope had a big brother, that boy looked exactly like Hope, gongwe jaana nkabe ele Kgosi ene ase dingalo jaaka yo bareng Hope yoo thogo e di corner okare rragwe mogolo..

They laughed out...

Her: If you can learn to accept that a man will always poke here and there you'll be happy... Men have sex out of curiosity... He will tap a maid if she allows it, he will do his employees, neighbours or anyone who makes it available but if he is still respected at home he will always tell them i have to go home my wife might be suspicious... Wena you make sure you give him a little extra because others are just snacks, curiosity and fantasies. Hope is your husband and you should be ready to conceive a boy for him in case something happens with the first born... If there is one curse about this family is that first born sons never live long. They always die,

go tshela di second born... Ipaakanye ngwanyana, ibile after this you're going back to his house and once there ignore his tantrums and take care of him... The trick is to make him get used to having you around so much so that one day you'll leave even for a few days... Without anybody to feed him and take care of him he will miss you...

Rere: If i don't go to jail...

Her: You have a good lawyer.. Have faith...

She changed her clothes and fixed her makeup hiding a few bruises that she could then she walked out with the grandmother and greeted a full house of the royals...

Steven: Let me call this boy again... Waitse ha ke tshwere bothata..

Uncle: Kgosi ya rona ya berekwa.

Steven: Uh ha ke mmereko..

Uncle: (to Rere) Monna wa gago ke mmereko, o nne

pelotelele re ta mogo baakanyetsa. Ene gaa kake a pala... He won't ever hit you...

Rere: (smiled) Ee rra...

Pillar walked in rubbing her sleepy eyes, the grandmother smiled and opened her arms calling her over...

Meanwhile the old man dialled Hope and the door opened as Hope walked in with the ringing phone. He hung up and sighed..

Hope walked in and bent his back respectfully greeting everyone then he pulled the chair, Pillar got up and walked over to him then he put her on his lap... He shifted his eyes looking at Rere... He hadn't seen her since he last dropped her at the hospital but she looked much better than the last time, she just had to move out his parents house and leave him alone.

Uncle: Hope we are here because you beat up your girlfriend... The mother of your child and your wife to be..

Hope looked away and shook his head..

Uncle: O seka sikinya lekwete la gago leo ka gore ore thabisa dithong! You should be ashamed of yourself because very soon you'll be reprimanding men who abuse women... You'll be sentencing them... Tota ware re reng? Wa go nna kgosi ya mohuta mang?

Older uncle: The problem with this boy is that we've never really brought him closer so he can see how much responsibility he has.. Or maybe he doesn't care about his father's wishes and legacy... Chance was ready to do this. He had a good family... A good wife and he was an example...

Hope looked down without a word, he didn't agree with anything they said but from his father's letters he believed he would be a good kgosi... He still didn't feel this royal shit, seemed too old for his liking but Chance seemed to have come to terms with it...

Steven: The problem with Hope is that his other baby mama is messing with his head. O thakanngwa thogo ke motho yoo mo thadileng... When she smiles at him he gets excited and thinks she will spread her legs for him. We've been there, done that and it didn't work. Marry a woman who loves you and respects you... Rere could have reported you but she didn't.. She is here.. Apologise to her for this... What do you think your daughter thinks seeing her mother like this..

He looked at the time, it was about time he left for a drive with Rain's mother so he could hear what she wanted to say about Rain. The house was silent

waiting for him to say something then he shifted his eyes looking at Rere..

Hope: Sorry.

Uncle: Thwaagala moshimane... Ware nyatsa?

Hope: I'm sorry for everything that happened last week, if i could i would take it back.. I wish i loved you but i don't.. I'll be heart broken if you force me to marry you because i won't have a chance to enjoy marriage,

Uncle: Who is going to marry her with a head injury? Ware a nyalwe ke mang o sema gomo dira segole?

Auntie: But if he doesn't want to marry her why not give our boy time to calm down? Maybe after a few years he will come around

Steven: If re baya mogo Hope garena go bua kgang e helang... He already said he is marrying her, he told her parents he is marrying her and he will marry her. He is waiting for a woman who isn't even thinking about him...

Hope: I have a meeting, is there anything left?

Steven: You see what i mean? He didn't even wait for Rere to respond..

Hope: Akere she is just quiet pretending to be an angel

Rere: I forgive you Hope... (to Steven) I think you should let him go if he has some place to be... I'm recovering well.

Steven shook his head as Hope stood up..

Hope: Thank you all, i don't mean to be disrespectful i have an important meeting and I'm sorry for almost dragging the family name in the mud. It won't happen again... Go siame

He walked over to Rere who was sitting on the carpet and squated handing over their daughter...

Hope: I'll bring you a juice OK?

Pillar: (smiled) OK...

He smiled pinching her cheek and stood up as Rere looked at him, he turned around and walked out...

At Rain's House...

Later that Saturday morning Rain's phone buzzed as she received a message from her dating app match..

Him: Hi... Just confirming if we are meeting this afternoon

Rain: Yes we are.. Airport Café right?

Him: Yeah, can't wait to see you

Rain: Same here

She smiled and looked at his pictures again, i mean he didn't look that old or ugly, and he seemed to have money too but he lacked that thing... Even their conversation was just cold, she didn't feel the way she felt whenever she was talking to this other junkie... She almost laughed thinking about it and wondering how he'd feel if she called him a junkie.... But then maybe she was being too judgemental, she needed to give other men a chance...

She walked out and stood at the door watching the children playing in the trampoline. She still couldn't believe her girls were grown up...at first it seemed like a mistake to have the second one but look at them playing by themselves making noise and enjoying each others company. She walked over to them and smiled looking at them as they jumped... The girls had daddy's sexy eyes and ears... Thank God the marcopolo was covered by the hairstyles... Her phone rang and speak of the devil... She clicked on the video call blushing...

Rain: (smiled) Hi...

Hope: (softly) Hey..

She flipped the camera showing the girls playing on the trampoline then she flipped it back..

Hope: I'm going somewhere but I'd like to take a bath after... That guy will fix my geys er this afternoon

Rain: Oh ok, I'll be home the whole day. I'll only leave in the afternoon...

Hope: Perfect... Should i bring anything for the girls?

Rain: The juice is finished. Nna o ntele face wash.. I forgot to buy it yesterday.

Hope: Great, I'll do that.

He smiled and she smiled back then she laughed, he laughed..

Hope: Dropa I'm driving...

Rain: Bye

Hope: Sure

She delayed a bit as he smiled then she laughed and hung up..

At the mall....

Hope parked the car and locked it then he walked towards Mmagwe Rain's car, he opened the passenger door and hopped in then he closed the door as she sat inside.

Her: Hi...

Hope: Dumelang...

She started the car and drove out of the parking lot. As they drove out of the town center there was silence...

Hope took a deep breath and sighed... Whatever interview this was he was going to pass it, when Rain hears his responses she'd get to know exactly how he felt...

Her: How are you?

Hope: I'm good ma'am...

Her: Call me Benge...

He paused, if he wasn't wrong only his father called him that or maybe her agemates too.. But still maybe she wanted him to feel comfortable...

Benge: Do you have a girlfriend?

Hope: At the moment no...

Benge: So it's been months since you slept with anyone?

Hope: (laughed embarrassed) Unfortunately...

She let go of the steering wheel and placed her hand on his thigh then she moved it to his privates and sized them, damn she wasn't wrong!

Benge: Me too... My husband is impotent... (rubbing his dick gently) You're your father's son..

Hope's heart pounded as he looked at her hand and looked at the road...

Hope: What are you doing?

Benge: Oh come on, don't act like you don't know why we are here..

She pulled under the tree and slid her seat back,
Hope tried to open the door but she locked it.

Benge: What are you doing?

Hope: I'm sorry, i thought... I thought we are here to
talk about Rain...

Benge: Don't be silly... I just want a good time...

She slid her hand in his pants and pulled out his
dick then she leaned over to suck it, but he pushed
her head back and pulled his pants over his boner..

Benge: Hope? If you act like a child Rain will know
about this... I'll tell her we have been having an
affair and she won't understand how we ended up
an hour away from Maun under the tree... I don't
want a relationship with you i just want to feel your
father again through you... It's not even about you...

Hope: I still love Rain..

Benge: If you do this I'll talk to Rain for you... I'll make sure she takes you back...do you think if she finds out about this she will want you back? There will always be doubt in her mind because we will give her two different stories...J ust close your eyes...

She slowly reached over and slid her hand inside then she pulled it out as it filled her hand...

Benge: (softly) Bona gore you're getting hard...
Nopa yone ego tshwere... Lesa ke go jese monate...

How his dick managed to get an erection he had no clue but this was the most scariest he'd ever been, he'd always been afraid of this woman anyways. It didn't even make sense that she was touching him like this... It felt like a dream but responding with anger never worked....after what happened with Rere he wasn't sure what to do next...

Hope: (reached for the door) Ema pele...

She opened the door and got out, Bengé stepped out and walked over to him as he walked backwards..

Hope: Give me a minute to process everything..

Bengé: I don't have time, i have to go to work. Come here... If cars pass by and see us it will be another story...

She grabbed his hand and led him to the car, then she pushed him against the car...

Hope's heart pounded as he looked at her, she stretched up her legs to his height for a kiss but he tilted his head away and her kiss landed on his cheek then she went down, on her knees and pulled

down his pants as his boner sprung out with veins all over it...he swallowed shaking looking at her as she opened her mouth while rubbing his boner and....

*

*

*

*

[06/27, 01:01] : Chance Moilwa

Book 2

74

Under the tree..

Hope's heart pounded as he looked at her, she stretched up her legs to his height for a kiss but he tilted his head away and her kiss landed on his cheek then she went down, on her knees and pulled down his pants as his boner sprung out with veins

all over it...he swallowed shaking looking at her as she opened her mouth while rubbing his boner and leaned over for a blow job but he pushed her head back before she could engulf his mushroom head then he pulled up his pants.

She tried to kiss him and he pushed her a little harder as her shoe hooked on the grass and tripped her, she fell backwards as he turned around and walked away...he paced up and jogged towards the main road stopping the first car to pass but it just passed by..

Alicia got back in the car and drove to the main road where she slowed down rolling down the window as Hope walked besides the road...

Alicia: Let's go...

Hope: No, I'm good...

Alicia: Nobody is going to give a man a ride in a

secluded area like this... I'm sorry...

Hope looked at her and kept going as she drove besides him...

Hope: I came here really excited because i thought you wanted to talk about Rain... Now that I'm thinking about it i really feel stupid. I'm not kidding when i say i love your daughter and i regret everything i did to her... I wish you loved me and her together. Kind of like Mike... Mike loved me until i disappointed him...

A car overtook her while she drove slowly still looking at him..

Alicia: Can you please get back in the car? I am sorry for what just happened... I don't want to leave you in the middle of nowhere. If anything happened to you I'd never forgive myself.

He stopped then she stopped...

Alicia: Please... I'm sorry.

Hope: Just.. Don't say anything to me.

He opened the door and got in then she drove off...

At the Royal House...

Ella walked in carrying her son and put him down as he ran towards his great grandfather who laughed out picking him up and throwing up before catching him.

Ella slowly took a seat as Rere laid on the couch with her head on the queen's lap while she undid her hair. So she decided to come here... No wonder

the royal family had stopped calling her or begging her to bring the son.. The next thing she'd fall pregnant hoping to replace CJ ...

Ella: Dumelang

Him: How are you my daughter... (to CJ) I missed you man...

Her: It's been a while, ore lathile

Ella: I've been busy with work and preparing for school.

Her: When are you going?

Ella: I should be in Gaborone now but I'm planning to leave next week...

Him: Are you going with Cj?

Ella: I'm yet to discuss it with Hope, i want to go with him but i obviously can't go with him the first term because i have to go settle down and then get him.

Her: Makes sense..

Ella: Rere can we talk?

Rere: Ok..

Rere slowly got up and followed her to the kitchen where they walked out of the house and sat in the back yard..

Ella: Hope came to see me... He told me about your mother being my mother, he also told me that he doesn't love you and he wants you out of his house.

Rere: It's true about my mother... I wanted to tell you but then i didn't want to disappoint you because i imagined you wanted to rekindle the relationship...

Ella: I just want to see her face...

Rere took out her phone and showed her...

Rere: That's her Facebook account... She said we shouldn't expect a relationship from us but she

wishes us well.

Ella: Who is our father?

Rere: I don't know but i don't want to know, i won't handle it. It's obviously not good news..

Ella: What if its not?

Rere: I don't want to know...

Ella looked at her and smiled..

Ella: You're beautiful like her..

Rere: (smiled) You're the beautiful one...

Ella: I wish there was no Hope situation, things would be so much easier...

Rere: About Hope... Don't worry about him and i

Ella: If you're doing this because you've lost hope and think you'll lose your house you don't have to do that. You can't marry someone who doesn't love you just because you think he is your only option...

You can go stay at CJ 's plot... It's a one room with a shower, it has electricity and water, plus no one will bother you there....

Rere: His family is already taking care of us..

Ella: And I'm not just saying this because I'm siding Hope but you must understand Hope for you to insist on doing this, it's not fair on his side... I used to think he loves you but over time I've realised that he loves Rain. I've no idea why he cheated maybe their relationship reached a boring phase but he loves her and he is going to hate you for coming between them.

Rere: Hope is playing with your mind, he loves me... It was me who he treated with respect when he was sharing us, he has never really mistreated me... He loves me he just feels sorry for Rain because we all feel sorry for Rain. I myself felt sorry for her... I didn't know she'd grow horns and act like we are strangers... Have you ever had sex with Hope?

Ella: Why are you asking?

Rere: I need to know..

Ella: No, but we kissed and touched... I think he was afraid to have sex with me knowing he won't be with me. He felt guilty about impregnating me already that's why i was always his priority... It was guilt and everyone thought he wanted me. Even his grandfather thought Hope would date me but I told him exactly how Cj was conceived and since then he hasn't bothered Hope about being with me... They wanted him to marry me i told them it wasn't going to happen because Hope wouldn't have sex with me... If you allow elders to use you for their cultural benefits it will be you who will suffer ko ntung le le 2 le Hope. If you think you'll ignore whatever he does you're wrong... Once you become his wife you'll automatically hope and expect a little bit better..

Rere: I don't want to talk to you about my relationship with Hope... I know you have a crush on him and if he wanted he would have had sex with you. Let's just try to form a bond if it's possible... I don't have enough time as a free woman..

Ella: Ok, i respect that... (sighed) So... What was it like growing up with mama? Did she love you? Was she sweet? Tell me about her...

Rere: (smiled) I know walking away from us is bad but that woman is very sweet... She loved me... If there is anything i know pained her it was dropping out of school to be a mother.. But she was kind hearted and she was a hard worker... She cleaned the yard a romea mo lwapeng a didimets e..

Ella: Did she ever say anything about our father?

Rere: No, but she said we shouldn't try to find out because we will be hurt really bad and we will wish we didn't know..

Ella sadly looked at her, Rere reached over and held her hand...

Rere: Thank you for coming... I'm just so sad that we share Hope and we will always have doubts about everything from one another's mouths

Ella stood up and they hugged...

At the mall...

Later on Alicia parked the car, Hope removed the seat belt and stepped out...

Alicia: I'm sorry...

Hope: Please don't ruin things for me with Rain.

Alicia: I won't.. Le wena ska bolelela ope. If you say anything to anyone I'm going to tell them we had an affair or you tried to rape me and i was afraid to speak.. You know women are always believed over men in these cases...

Hope looked at her without a word and walked towards his car then he got in and drove out.

At Rain's House...

Later on Rain laid on the bed comfortably eating snacks and watching a netflix series as she blushed watching her favourite couple reconciling...

Her date called then she looked at the call and the time, she sighed lazily and carried on watching.

He sent a message via Whats App then she picked her phone and read the top part without opening the message to avoid giving him blue ticks..

Him: Hi, I'm pulling into the Café.

She put it down and carried on eating and watching, her phone rang again then she leaned over checking it out... It wasn't Hope, just Rere!

Rain: Hello?

Rere: Hi, wanted to let you know that ke dule ko spatela, I'm staying at the royal house.

Rain: What happened? I didn't know you're sick

Rere: I wasn't sick.. I had a fight with Hope,

Rain: A fight?

Rere: Yeah, Hope lost his temper and i ended up in the hospital. I took a few pictures, please don't leak them. It will be bad for his image.

Rain: Hope is not violent... I've dated him since we were both teenagers. When he gets angry he leaves... Even when he was on drugs he never beat me.. If anything he'd fall carrying me when he is high, that's how i got injured most of the time. What happened?

Rere: He slapped me and punched me... I was unconscious for a day and he was scared out of his mind. We had a family meeting today and he apologised, this evening his grandfather is taking

me back to Hope's house because he promised them it won't happen again. We are focusing on the wedding and my case... Thanks a lot for telling him that time... Waitse he instantly called a lawyer and up to now that lawyer is building our defence.

Rain: What were you fighting about?

Rere: He thought i was cheating...but don't tell him you know. I don't want to embarrass him.

Rain: I see, anyways I have a date to get ready for.

Rere: You have a date?

Rain: Yeah... Bye

Rere:Bye

She hung up and replied her date.

Rain: On my way

She sent the message and walked in the shower.

Meanwhile outside Hope stepped out with his bath set and knocked before walking in, the nanny greeted him as he walked along the passage and into the bedroom..

He slowly pushed the door open and walked in, there was no one but the shower was running. He put his bag on the bed then he reached for her phone and noticed someone typing, he clicked on the message and read. He took off his Tshirt and clicked on the camera taking a picture of himself and sent it.

Hope: Sorry dude, her boyfriend found your messages. See that tatto? We have 2 kids. Go search for another young black woman. Don't even reply because I'll come over there and punch your face.

He sent the message and deleted it from the phone. Rere sent pictures of her face, he deleted them and replied with his pictures.

Hope: I thought this was between us. But I'm glad i know you. I won't show up on the wedding day. Keep destroying my chances with her.

The shower stopped running then he quickly deleted the messages and put down her phone before innocently looking at her as she walked out wrapping herself with a towel..

Hope: Hi, came to take a shower..

She ignored him with a serious face and sat before the dressing table...

Rain: Ok..

Hope: Are you angry with me? Your face is scary... I haven't seen that in a long time.

Rain: I'm not angry with you. Take a bath and go, and please don't forget anything this time...

Hope: Ok, now i know you're angry with me.. What did i do?

He stood up and walked over then he supported himself on the arm chair and looked at her on the mirror as they both looked at the mirror...

Hope: What did i do?

Rain: Nothing

Hope: Nothing? Really? So if i kiss you right now you won't slap me? Because i have a feeling you would

Rain: Don't even try that shit on me... O maaka Hope, marrying Rere and beating her for trying to move on? Taking her to your parents? Getting-

He turned her face and French kissed her then he picked her up and threw her on the bed, he leaned back to pull out his Tshirt and she crawled away, he grabbed her leg and pulled her over then he laid his heavy body on hers kissing her as his meat fell between her legs and got hard from the little warmth between her legs...

She slapped him, he grabbed both of her arms and pinned them on the bed then he leaned over and kissed her as his waist gently rocked slipping his mushroom head between her folds...

Hope: (whispered) she is lying... We fought because she wouldn't leave my house, I'm not proud of what i did but i want you... J ust you alone Mrs Moilwa... (kissed her breathing heavily) J ust you... (caught his breath) J ust you...

She caught her breath and closed her eyes as he kissed her again...

Rain: (softly) Fuck..

Hope: (equally horny) I know... I know..

Rain: (was she about to let him?) Fuck!

She lifted her head and watched as he directed his veined black thing between her legs, the door opened and Tsarona walked in rubbing her sleepy eyes.. Hope jumped and put a pillow over Rain before pulling up his sweatpants..

Tsarona: Mama?

Hope: (caught his breath and cleared his throat)
Hey baby...

Tsarona: (raised her arms for him to lift her) I'm hungry...

Rain got under covers and brushed her hair off her face watching as Hope picked her up and walked outside. She reached for her phone but Hope walked in and grabbed it while carrying his daughter on the other arm..

Rain: (laughed) Ke eng?!

Hope: (smiled) You're not leaving.. Ke eta.

He walked out with her phone and closed the door..

*

*

*

*

*

[06/27, 01:02] : Chance Moilwa

Book 2

75

In the kitchen...

Hope walked in shirtless and handed the maid Tsarona...

Hope: She is hungry...

Her: Ok.

Hope: Try to keep her away from her mom's room.

Her: Ee rra...

He walked out and took a deep breath as he got in the bedroom where Rain was watching her series on the laptop. He closed the laptop and put it aside then he got in bed and laid between her legs as they faced one another...

Rain looked up at him as their eyes locked, his dic

twitched between her legs and now that she'd had time to think the thought of him having her raw brought back the most terrifying thing that can ever happen, pregnancy! To the's pregnancy was so bad her heart pounded at the thought of ever falling pregnant...

Rain: We can't... I'm not on contraceptives...

He gently caressed her cheek while calmly listening to her admiring everything about her face, the way her lips moved, the feeling of her smooth skin and the soft touch of her hair then he slowly leaned over and kissed her...

Hope: I'll pull out...

Rain: Let's not risk... Besides you still have a lot of things to sort out. You don't need a baby on the way... I certainly don't need a baby on the way.. I'm going to have my last born with my husband,

whoever he will be.

Hope: You're saying it like you don't trust my pull-out game... We can get the morning after pill..

Rain: Hope no... I don't know what you been up to. We have to get tested...

He kissed her and pulled his body upwards pushing his dick head between her wet folds, she tried to close her legs with his body between them but the tip of his thing was already between her folds blocking her as her heart pounded...

Rain: This is why i never drop my guard around you Hope... Wa bona gore o bata go dirisa dikgoka? Amme e taa go baya pelo e oe tsayang ka force?

He desperately looked in her eyes, of course he didn't want it like this but the warmth on his tip just pulled him in and it had been months since he'd been this close to a pussy, he missed her pussy..

Hope: Can i put the tip in just to feel inside you? I move once I'm inside...

She looked up in his eyes, his voice was different now, kind of flat but still very deep... Just too sad and she could feel his little heart pounding on her breast...

Hope: (whispered) Please... Just the head...

Rain: I can't... You're not thinking... Please ntsha before o raelesega o pushetsa moteng..

Hope: Babe the mma ke a kopa? What do you want? (panting) Take my phone and clear my account balances ke taa bona gore ke dira jang after... Please... I've reached a point of no return nka swa if o ntogela like this...

He pushed a little further stretching her entrance with his mushroom. She flinched pushing his chest

though he was too strong to move...

Rain: Hope? I said no...

He pulled off and lifted his body then he closed her legs together and shoved his dick between her thighs then he began to thrust breathing down her neck...

Rain put her arms around his shoulders and kissed him as he breathed heavily, how she missed this... Hearing his heavy breathing and feeling his muscles in her hands, he pinned his elbow just over her shoulder with his chest over her face and she stared at her name tattooed on his chest the further he thrust the more the tip tapped her pussy, she turned her eyes and moaned...

He leaned back and knelt between her legs as he placed his lips on her clitoris and gently flicked her with his tongue, she turned her eyes curling her toes

then he laid over her and placed his mushroom head over her clît rubbing it, she begun moving her waist desperately searching for his penetration... Uh fučk! It was wrong.... It was wrong but their breathing got heavier and heavier, he slipped up and down her folds and smacked his meat on hers and carried on thrusting the thighs..

She grabbed his dic as it filled her hand then she placed it right at her entrance, he carefully turned its direction so he could slip up and not inside her as her flesh spasmed...

Rain: (tearfully) I can't but i want to... I want to... (he sped up thrusting her clît) I waaaant too.... Uh... Uh...

Tears rolled at the corners of her eyes as he kissed her and flicked her with his mushroom head until her body convulsed, she grabbed his biceps and vibrated moving her waist towards the dic, but he kept it away from her entrance flicking her as she

gushed, soon he felt his blood rushing and lifted his mushroom head from her clît and stroked himself over her stomach, the first shot landed on the pillow as he granted heavily.. She moved his hand and stroked him as he got even weaker holding her tightly and shaking as he dropped his head to her neck and gently bit her until the last drop...

He grabbed her towel then he collapsed besides her staring at the ceiling for a second just digesting everything then he flipped over and kissed her, he got off the bed and grabbed her hand then they walked in the shower where he put the shower cap over her hair and turned it on. He stood behind her as their body stuck then he hugged her from behind and gently washed her...

She turned around and kissed him as he gratefully kissed her back, she reached over and gently washed his dic as he watched her admiringly... Mrs Moilwa still had gentle hands, he reached over for

chin and pulled it up kissing her... Swear to God her being short turned him on more than she knew... Made him feel like a little God..

They kissed and took the longest shower ever, even after scrubbing one another and washing off the soap they stood there holding each other until the warm water finished in the geyser and cold water came out... Rain jumped and around using him as a shield then he turned off the water as they laughed.

They dried themselves then he picked her up and carried her to the bed where he laid her down and joined her...

Hope: Can we talk?

Rain: Yes... Start with giving me all the money in your accounts, bo Hope le taa swa ke nopa.

Hope: Akere ne o ntima...

They laughed out loud as he kissed her and tangled their hands together...

Hope: I'm just asking out of curiosity... What's your dream wedding?

Rain: Paid magadi because i think my father deserves that respect and token of appreciation..

Hope: Definitely.. He does..

Rain: Yeah... (laughed) Though i don't see him ever agreeing to marry me off to you

Hope: (laughed) I don't blame him... The poor guy tried..

Rain: Yeah.. After magadi i think I'm fine with a small ceremony... J ust family and friends, we go to sign and then I'm taken to my in laws.. For me the most important thing is magadi and only because of my father, if he wasn't there I'd say I'm good getting married without magadi... I don't want a big wedding... I want a wedding with less than 20 people or 50 at least, le yone wedding gown I'm not

passionate about it... I'm fine with a nice designer's dress that has a veil.. What's your dream wedding?

Hope: I definitely want to pay magadi... It never meant anything to me until your dad... He is the kind that deserves the respect and all the apologies in the world. Yole le ha nka go chargiwa go thoka botho i won't even complain... After that I'd really like to see you walking down Isle over to me... I've always pictured you in a gown... It would be even better if your dad hands you over to me. I'm also curious go laiwa but i don't want it done by the royal house i want the Moilwa's go ntaya because on that side of my family we have principles.. My grandfather had one wife and never cheated... I wish he was here so he could tell me how he managed but the rest of the family is like that. They have long lasting marriages... That's why Katlo has never been in a scandal. Koore hela the Moilwa's are peaceful if the royal family pushes them aside they peacefully step back.

Rain: I remember Mr Moilwa... Ne ale gentle gore...
Le Gauta...

Hope: Yeah... Mdala hane ale teng nkabe a nnyedisitse gore nako ene ke imisitse kaha le kaha, ne gago nyewa straight.. Plus papa kaha, yo ene ne ago nnyedisa hela mo nkare ke ngwana.

They laughed out loud then there was a knock..

Maid: I'm going, my boyfriend is at the gate. I put the girls to sleep

Rain: Ee mma, thank you. Goodnight

Maid: Goodnight.

She walked away and they both took a deep breath still laying in each others arms..

Rain: I have to go lock the door..

Hope: I'll lock it..

He got out of bed and went to the main door where he locked up and drunk water in the kitchen, he checked on the kids and Tsarona had kicked off her blankets as usual, just laying there across the bed, he fixed her and covered her up then he walked to their bedroom..

Hope: Ngwana wa gago the o dramatic, if she isn't pussyblocking me she is sleeping funny... One time i found her sleeping on the floor after stealing baby formula ae koma...

Rain didn't respond then he noticed she had dozed off, he switched off the lights and cuddled her before dozing off himself...

At Ella's House...

The next morning Dallas uncle and aunt helped Ella put her father's things in the car...

Dallas sat on the stoop with CJ standing besides him...

Ella: Papa its time to go...

Dallas stood up and hugged her...

Ella: I promise I'll keep checking on you. Your helper will start tomorrow.

Dallas: Ok...

He hugged CJ one last time before putting him down and getting in the car with these strangers, as much as Ella had explained who they're it still felt horrible to be leaving with strangers. Ella handed her uncle P500...

Ella: It's for the fuel.. His helper will start tomorrow.

Uncle: Ok my girl.. This will be so easy because he has a helper, gase morwalo...on top of that he had built our mother a house and she is late. It's only right that he uses it anytime he needs a place to stay.

Ella: Thank you..

Auntie: Travel safely ngwanaka... At least our family name will be heard in good things... You're a blessing to our family.

Ella: Thank you...

They drove off as she picked her son and walked in the house where the helper was still packing some of their things..

Ella: I want you to keep that chest of drawers... I don't need it plus that one room is going to be full.

Nanny: Oh my God! Thank you! You've given me a lot of things... The mma wena ntsaa reye Gabs

rothe?

Ella: (laughed) I told you I'll take you

Nanny: I don't trust you... People will snatch my good boss away

Ella: Cj is used to you so i can't get a different person but he will be in Maun for a few months until I've settled in Gabs. I'll talk to Cj's father so you can take care him at his house but the problem with him is that he has his own maid that he shares with the mother of his two daughters. Maid wa teng oba bereka bothe

Nanny: Katswa a ja madi

Ella: (laughed) Gatwe she is paid 5K

Nanny: (gasped) What?!

Ella: (laughed) Yeah.. Extra ke ya gore on weekends all kids go there that's why she gets 2.5K and he has a big house... So does Rain.. Gape bone ba na le madi hela in general.

Nanny: I never thought there is a maid that gets paid 5K.. Even if she works two homes obviously

kogo rragwe CJ ke extra hela because during the week he doesn't have children..

Ella: But his house is huge... It has upstairs and she cleans, but she doesn't work every day so ene o ja madi. I'll talk to him about you gongwe ke tago bonela piece job

Nanny: Thank you..

A truck parked outside and the guys jumped out to carry the furnitures in the truck..

At Hope's House...

Later that morning Rere drove through the gate and parked in front of the house. She stepped out holding the spare keys not sure which one was for the alarm..

She walked back to the car and took out her

daughter then she walked back to the door looking at the remote trying to figure out which button to press, or maybe she could just call Rain... But then it seemed Hope spent the night there and he wouldn't be happy to find out she took his spare keys.

She pressed the green button and nothing happened then she pressed the unlocked padlock on the remote, the security screen required a pin and she guessed according to his ATM pin he once gave her to swipe for their daughter. It was rejected, she tried Rain's birthday, it was rejected then she tried hers...The loud alarm went off, Pillar jumped and fell down crying as the alarm hurt their ears ,she scratched her ears and bent over picking her daughter as the gate closed itself.. She hurried to the car and tried to drive out but even the gate remote wouldn't work now...

At Rain's House...

Meanwhile Hope put the breakfast on the table beside the bed then he got dressed and walked out..

He got in the car and drove off as his security App reported an intrusion, before he could click on the camera the security company called and he picked..

Hope: Hello?

Security company: Mr Moilwa, there has been 3 attempts to enter your security code and they were all wrong. The alarm went off and the electricity fence has been activated, from our cameras this side its a woman with a child... Looks like one of your daughters but we can't recognise the woman in the footage because of the bandage or whatever she has on. We wanted to confirm if its just family before we send our guys there or engage the police.

Hope: Give me a minute

Security: Alright.

He hung up and clicked on the surveillance, from Pillar's fall he could only imagine the loud noise of the alarm so he quickly disengaged the alarm then he called them.

Voice: Mr Moilwa

Hope: You're right, it's my daughter and her mother. I'll take care of it..

Voice: Thank you...

He hung up and texted Rere.

Hope: I disengaged the alarm, please don't ever do that to my daughter. That alarm is too loud and it could damage her eardrum. Gake itse gore o bata ke reng.

He angry dropped the phone on the passenger seat

and drove off...

At Hope's House...

Later that morning Hope walked in, Pillar ran towards him and he smiled picking her up..

Hope: Hi big sister... Daddy missed you..

He tickled her and she laughed laying her head on his shoulder, he kissed her on the cheek and put her down then he switched the TV on for her and walked in the kitchen where Rere was cooking..

Hope: How did you get in here?

Rere: Please not now..

He took a deep breath and folded his arms leaning

against the counter...

Hope: Rere o bata gore ke reng ne mma? Re lwe gape?

Rere: This time I'm reporting you...

He sighed and walked out dialling the police...

Police: Maun police services... may i help you.?

Hope: Hi, I've just had a dispute with the mother of my child... She won't leave my house, wr don't share it and she just showed up. Can you help escort her out?

Voice: You want us to tell your baby mama to leave?

Hope: Yes

Voice: Can't you tell her

Hope: I've already done that.. She refused

Voice: Ao monna, mosadi o ganelela mo ntung and

you don't know how to tell her to leave, (laughed)
ele gore o nyatsEGA gole kae? How old are you? Is
she your sugar mama?

Hope cut the call and walked back in the house, he
got in the bathroom and showered then he changed
his clothes...

He walked in the living room with a brush and
brushed his daughter's hair then he carried her to
the kitchen where he picked a fruit for her..

Hope: I'm going to the office.

Rere: Ok..

Pillar: Bye mommy

Rere: Kiss mommy!

Hope turned around for her to kiss her mother..

Pillar: (laughed) Kiss daddy!

Hope leaned over and kissed her on the cheek, Pillar clapped hands as he walked out carrying her...

At the Teko Moilwa's House...

Later that morning Hope stepped out and closed the door, he walked towards his late grandparents house where her uncle and aunt were sitting having tea...

Meanwhile the uncle recognised Hope and it was almost looking at Chance.. He stood up still holding his cup of tea..

Uncle: Hope? My God this boy is so grown!

He put down the tea and met him halfway across the yard, Hope buried himself into his uncle's arms as the old man took Pillar...

Him: Is this one of the many children i hear you're manufacturing at the royal house?

Hope: (laughed embarrassed) I only have 4 children..

Him: That's a lot for someone who doesn't have a wife... Children need a stable home.. Money doesn't raise a child, I've seen broken children who didn't lack money but stability and parental attention..

They took their seats as he greeted the great grand aunt...

Aunt: Motho o tshwana rragwe batho! Hope batho!

He smiled sitting on the chair, it wouldn't be them if they didn't stare at him and talk about Chance Moilwa.

Uncle: How are you?

Hope: (smiled) I'm fine... Uncle i came to you because i want to get married... My father was a Moilwa, he was raised by Teko and Gauta until he was grown... He refused to change his name to the royal name and he died a Moilwa leaving me with my grandparents, they raised me until they died leaving me here... I know you allowed the royals because you didn't want to deal with having to disagree with them but i think it will be an insult to my father, my mother who died Mrs Moilwa and my grandparents... Ga ise ke tsalwe ke ba lapa la bogosi so i am a Moilwa... Ke kopa gore le mpatele mosadi.. Her name is Rain, she is the mother of my two children... Ke bata go nyala hela kaha tsamaiso gake bate go chata... Ke bata a gorosiwa abe ke laiwa go nne le seriti and i won't do that without you uncle. You're the only father i have...

*

*

*

*

*

[06/27, 01:02] : Chance Moilwa

Book 2

76

At the Moilwa family...

Uncle: Well you're right about one thing... Your meetings should be held here but I'll have to invite the royal family because as much as they haven't done the right thing of paying magadi and taking you to their name we all know they wanted to you just didn't want to leave the Moilwa name..

Hope: I know... But you have the power and you

control my negotiations right?

Uncle: Yes... But before we get into bringing you a wife i need to know what your intentions are with the other children, what about the other two children? Back then we would encourage you to bring them to your family name and give them what's their before building with your wife because we wouldn't want fights between you and your wife... Step children have a tendency to stress wives. What's your plan?

Hope: I am not bringing them home because i don't want my wife to deal with step children on daily basis. Every child will stay with their mother and I'll support them, unless this comes from my wife suggesting we take them in i won't even bring it up because she will feel compelled to do it. I don't want her to be surrounded with lots of children and end up losing her youth when each mother can be responsible for their own children. As for the property I've already given all my children their share so whatever I'm going to have from here will be for myself and my wife and i will make it very specific in my will because i know that i have one

baby mama who is irresponsible. One day she will show up and say her daughter wasn't given anything... I'll be ready..

Uncle: What did you give them?

Hope: They should all have plots... Well three have plots, the other one's mother misused the money.

Uncle: Ok... I am impressed if you've managed to give each child a plot. Now i need to know if you have a place where you'll take your wife

Hope: (laughed) Uncle!

Uncle: (laughed) I know your father and your mother had two homes and a farmhouse but who knows maybe you sold it. Besides these arr the questions elders will ask me.. I need to know if you have a place for your wife to stay in.

Hope: I have my both of my parents houses and they have tenants but i have my own house... I didn't want to stay in any of the houses i grew up in because they have too many memories.

Uncle: Perfect... Tell me about the family we will be

dealing with

Hope: She is a daddy's girl, he paid magadi for her when she was a little girl so that's where we are going.. But i have to confess... Him and i are not on speaking terms... It was my fault... I don't even know if he will accept magadi. I cheated on Rain and he was dealing with it, he tried talking to me and i was just high in my ego..

Uncle: Ok.. I'll be dealing with the elders but do me a favour and go apologise to this man in person. Tell him you need his blessing before you can ask for his daughter's hand in marriage..

Hope: He is going to punch me or chase me away... He is angry with me... I've hurt his daughter really bad... Koore hela Rain is a nice person i don't even deserve a second chance... That man won't ever bless me

Uncle: That's why you must put an effort in your apology because what i know about a girl's family if they don't want you to marry their daughter they won't say no but they will keep saying we will get

back to you until a year passes. You ask for feedback they say the same thing just like that... Believe me when i say if that man doesn't trust you he won't accept your magadi... Tabe go setse gore le inyadise

Hope: I want a proper wedding

Uncle: Then go face that man before we go there..

Hope: OK..

Uncle: Can i give you a tip? The best way go roba motho yoo tetseng bogale ditokollo ke gomo rekela sengwe se ase thokang thata... Sorry gaate hela ale sesolo.. O thabologile waa itse dilo tse..

He smiled thoughtfully and nodded...

Uncle: But don't go with high hopes, he might just kick you out with whatever it is..

They laughed out loud...

At Mike's House...

Later on Mike finished fixing his car and closed the bonnet with greasy hands, he wiped his hands and started the car as it made continuous noise. His wife stepped out and walked over....

Her: Can't you sell this dead thing? We already have a car

Mike: Honda fit is not a car... Hilux is a high quality car... A van is life...

Her: And when Rain said you should sell this and allow her to top you so she can buy you a car that doesn't stop on the middle of the road you said no.

Mike: Rain has kids... She should save her money for them. This car is fine...

He started it again but now there was no sound at

all, his phone rang then he rubbed his hand and picked...

Mike: Hello?

Voice: Good afternoon, this is Michael from James Autos. We just wanted to let you know that we have received payment for your hilux but you'll have to come down here and choose then give us details to go register it for you before you collect it.

Mike: I didn't send you any-

Voice: Someone paid for you.

Mike: (smiled) I think i know who she is. I'll be there soon.

Voice: Thank you..

He hung up and smiled at his wife...

Mike: This girl paid for my car... I can't believe she did this..

Her: You're a good father...

He changed his clothes and they got in their little car before driving off...

At Rain's House..

Meanwhile Rain stood by the counter chopping vegetables, her phone rang then she picked...

Rain: Hi..

Rere: When are you going to check on me?

Rain: I'll check on you when i find time

Rere: Ok, I'm at Hope's house now. He left a while ago with Pillar...

Rain: I see..

Rere: Yeah... So, what's going on between you two? It seems like you're avoiding me.

Rain: I'm just busy

Rere: Ok.. Can you tell me if Hope tries this polygamy thing again? He kissed me this morning like nothing happened..

Rain: If you guys are really that good I think you should confront him and not involve me.

Rere: I'm asking you because i suspect he spent a night with you but I'm wondering if you'd ne naive enough to think this would work. Hope doesn't and has never respected you... I am the one who always asked for you because he was very rude to you... Remember the time you said he just pulled out of you and left you hanging and horny? How about when he took months without touching you because he didn't feel you... When he would sleep out when it was your turn and you'd call every night crying wondering where he is? I've never experienced such disrespect but if i ever did i don't know if I'd be OK with such... If Hope is sleeping with both of us you have to wonder if he has really changed or he is now taking advantage of the fact that we are not as close as we used to be. Did he

spend a night with you?

Rain took a deep breath and sighed frustratedly..

Rain: Yah, he was here...

Rere: Then he kisses me in the morning...we are getting married, did he tell you? Or he lied like most married man and said he was being forced?

Rain: Motho wa modimo tsaya monna wa gago, i didn't force Hope to spend a night. I no longer want to be part of this..

Rere: Can i come over and talk to you? We need to talk..

Rain: Ok, I'm home.

Rere: Ok, I'm coming.

She hung up and continued chopping, now she wasn't sure who was telling the truth and who was lying, but then this was Hope... Would he just share

a house with a pussy and not touch it? Nothing made sense...

At the Auto shop..

Meanwhile Mike walked around the shop and stopped at the hilux he loved and tried to open it..

Mike: This will do... I don't want an expensive one. I don't want my daughter in debts..

Assistant: Ok..

He whistled then Hope walked over with the keys while Mike was busy looking at the car, he put his hands on the window and looked inside grinning..

Hope: Here you go...

Without looking he grabbed the keys and unlocked it then he sat inside and held the steering wheel with one leg out...

Hope stood by smiling as he and the wife looked at one another smiling...

Hope: There is something i need to tell you..

Mike stopped smiling and turned his head looking at him.

Hope: For years you've watched me love and respect your daughter... You were like a second father to me. You even allowed me to have sleepovers in your house when we were teenagers because you trusted me. My love for Rain never stopped but i got tempted on the way and i hurt her... I know she means the world to you and it hurt you too... I've found myself again and i want to do

right. I don't care how many times you chase me away or punch me i won't stop apologising because i respect you and need you. Rain has forgiven me and i want to ask her to marry me... I haven't said anything to her yet... O wanted your blessing first before i can ask her... This car is an apology... Please don't be offended and think I'm bribing you.. I want Rain alone... Gake bate ope gape...please allow me to marry your daughter...

He stepped out of the car and sighed looking at Hope...

Mike: I still want to punch you... Last time after you left i regretted not punching you on the face... But then who can ever reject an apology that comes with a Hilux...

Hope smiled..

Mike: But if you hurt my daughter i will shoot you... I have a shot gun

Hope: (smiled) I know... Thank you..

Mike: I hope I won't regret this..

Hope: You won't...

Mike opened his hand and they shook hands smiling before he pulled him over as they bumped shoulders...

At Rain's House...

Later on Rere walked in and headed to the kitchen where Rain was serving the food, she sat on the kitchen stool and put her elbows over the table..

Rere: Hi..

Rain: Hey...

Rain covered her food and put them aside then she pulled out glasses and poured three juices and another in the baby's bottle

She put her children's juices and food in the tray and walked out leaving two of their glasses on the counter..

Rain: Give me a minute to give these two then we can talk while eating.

Rere: Sure..

Rain walked out, Rere reached in her bra and poured a liquid into the other drink then she mixed with her finger and picked the other clean drink and sipped as Rain walked back in...

Rain: Let's go and eat..

They each picked their plate and glass of drink walking out to the dining room where they sat down and begun eating..

*

*

Don't forget to Like the insert and leave a comment.

*

*

*

[06/27, 01:02] : Chance Moilwa

Book 2

77

At Rain's House...

Rere picked her glass and took a sip before carrying on slicing her steak and eating. Rere sliced her

meat into tiny pieces and ate..

Rere: So... What is he planning? To marry you as well?

Rain: No, he hasn't asked me to marry him...

Rere: But he slept with you?

She put her fork down and put her hands under the table rubbing her hands fighting off the anxiety creeping in...

Rain: Look... Like i told you... Hope and i don't have anything serious.. The last thing I want is drama. You can take his things and leave... Tota this time around i don't want to be so deep into this that i end up forgetting to take care of myself.

Rere: But you allowed him to spend a night knowing he was with me... See that's what i don't understand.. You like acting like you don't want Hope yet you know you're trying to play me.

Remember when we both left him and i told you i know you'll take him back?

Rain: And yet you're taking him back too?

Rere: (boiling) Hee mma between me and you who was disrespected? You were in the relationship because i allowed you.. If i wanted i would have kicked you out because he didn't want to come to your house. He abandoned you..

Rain: I don't want to fight... I said you can take him, i don't want him if he is still the same man. His briefs and vest are in the bedroom..

Rere looked at her fool glass and noticed she wasn't eating anymore, probably losing her appetite and getting intimidated or scared...

Rere: (took a deep breath) I'm sorry... I didn't mean to come out like that... I am frustrated too... I'm dealing with a lot... I am scared about my case, i might lose my house, i hear my cousins are

breaking into my house at night to steal and sell my things. I wish i had a place to take everything... I ordered equipment for my business but the lady who ordered it for me is making excuses... She came highly recommended so I didn't think she'd do that to me... The only thing I have is Hope and now you're taking him away from me too...

Rain: I'm not taking Hope from you... I didn't know you were actually seeing each other. He told me he doesn't want you and you're refusing to leave the house... He told me the elders are forcing him to marry you.

Rain: All married men say that... He is lying...

She finished her food and drink then she stood up and walked in the kitchen, Rain leaned over and ate her food as Hope walked in, he leaned over and kissed her but Rain tilted her head away and pushed his head..

Rain: Don't do that... Tswa mo go nna..

Before he could ask Pillar walked in crying...

Pillar: (crying) Tsarona is not sharing he drink...

Hope grabbed the drink on the table and handed her, Pillar held it with both hands and took a sip then she turned and walked away sipping again.

Hope: What's going on?

Rere walked out of the kitchen holding another glass of juice, she stopped and locked eyes with Hope then she noticed the drink was gone, and Pillar disappeared behind the wall heading to the sitting room holding something..

She walked past them and paced to the living room where she tried to grab the drink, Pillar held it tightly

turning around as it spilled..

Pillar: No!

Rere: Tisa P, take this one is full... Take...

She handed her a full glass and grabbed it as Hope turned looking at her...

Hope: Did you drink that juice?

Rain stood up and looked at Rere as she walked over..

Rain: Ke eng?

Hope: Nothing... (looked at Rere as she approached)
Rere finish that juice..

Rere stopped still holding the glass..

Hope: Finish that juice...

Rere: Ke nwe mathe a ngwana?

Hope: Kare finish the drink... I'm not playing, nwa drink eo oe hets e..

Rere tried to walk by but Hope grabbed her arm and took the juice, he grabbed her by the neck and pressed her against the table as Rain stepped back from the commotion then he stepped on each of her feet with his boots squashing her toes..

Hope: Open your mouth...

Rere: Hope wa mpolaa kana..

He grabbed her cheeks forcefully trying to open her mouth as she struggled pushing him, the children heard the thudding and chairs falling and walked in, they stood there shaking as Hope pressed her

cheeks opening her mouth...

Rain: (angrily) Hope stop it o tshosa bana, kante le dira eng? Le gone le too lwela mo game

Rere: (granted with his hand pressing her jaws open)
Hou- ge- oo- ee!

Rain pushed the children out and as Hope brought the glass over Rere's face while she laid on her back on the table trying to block with one arm...she managed to shake her head and close her mouth as her heart pounded...

Rere: Hope this time I'm going to report you, i still have bruises from last time I'm still swollen

Hope: Kare finish this drink.. Why can't Pillar drink it if Rain was going to drink it sitting next to you?

Rere: I have to take Pillar to the hospital, she is allergic to pineapple

Hope: Since when? O taa lela kana Orefe.

He poured the drink over her face, she grasped as some of it spilled in through her nose, she managed to slap the glass off his hand and spit rubbing off her face then she kicked him between the legs, Hope turned around with a slap and she fell on the floor as he slowly sat on the chair and leaned over the table as pain from his balls rushed through his whole body. Rain walked back in and stopped looking at Hope..

Rain: Are you OK?

Hope: (angrily) O tsile go nyela ha ke tswa ha wena Orefe... (grunted) Fuck!

Tsaronna ran back in the room screaming...

Tsaronna: Mama Pillar is coughing blood! Come, there is blood coming out of her nose too! Come

and see...

Rere took off her heels and ran over as Rain followed her, Hope remained paralysed on the chair.

Rain's heart pounded as she stopped at the door looking at Pillar coughing, running out of breath and spitting blood on the carpet. Rere picked her daughter and ran out carrying her as Rain followed her confused...

*

*

*

*

[06/27, 01:02] : Chance Moilwa

Book 2

78

At Rain's House...

Rere put her daughter in the car and drove off as Rain stood by looking at Pillar wheezing struggling to breathe. She turned around and walked back to the house where she cleaned up the blood and sent the children outside...

Tsaronna: Why is Pillar coughing blood?

Rain: I don't know babe... Go and play... I'll call you..

Tsaronna hugged her little sister from behind squeezing her tummy as he carried her out to the swings. Rain walked over to the dining room where Hope finally stood up...

Hope: (angrily) Why is she in your house? See what just happened? She tried to poison you!

Rain: I didn't know she'd do this but if anyone is to

blame for this it's you because you're giving her false hope and marrying her, please leave my house! This is the kind of drama i was avoiding.. You'll never change Hope, you're still the same man... Kante why do you take me for?

Hope: I've explained everything to you but you still choose to believe her over me...which is fine, i guess i don't deserve to be trusted but do you even realise what could have happened had i not walked in through that door? You could have died then what would i do with two kids?

Rain: I didn't think she'd go that far..

Hope: That's the problem, you don't think.. You never think.. I am busy fighting to be with you but you won't even meet halfway-

Rain: Hei don't even try that, i won't fight to be with you... If you want me you have to work very hard to get me because i was busy popping your babies when you were sleeping around, it's you who chose to cheat with Rere and even cheat with Ella...you're the reason we're here... You brought this woman

into our lives... You have embarrassed and i look stupid because you couldn't be faithful even turned yourself into Venda chief and wanted a lot of wives o ntirile Susan... You destroyed every bit of me and if I'm in danger it's because of your selfishness and it's your responsibility to protect me from her as well.

He hugged her as she pushed him angrily but he held her tightly and pushed her head on his chest..

Hope: I'm sorry.... I'm sorry...

Rain: She says you kissed her in the morning like nothing happened... That you're getting married and

-

He leaned over and kissed her then he took a deep breath with their lips close to one another..

Hope: She is delusional... I'm not marrying her... I

am fixing my life yes and it's too early to share my plans with you because I'm covering all the basis and i don't want to stress you with little details but i am not the man i was... I won't hurt you. I swear on my father's grave i have no other woman in my heart but you. I am fixing my life and putting everything back in track... Please give me the benefit of the doubt... Hold on a little longer... I know you don't trust me and it's ok.. (touched her cheek looking in her eyes) It's ok not to trust me but can you look after yourself? Can you look after my kids... My kids i mean our daughters... Ba bangwe they're not your responsibility and I don't want anyone else here until further notice.... I don't want a situation whereby ka itharabologelwa then i lose you... Please... (cupped her face and swallowed) Please stay away from Orefe or anyone involved in this triangle... Can you do that mommy? If not for me for our babies

She nodded then he brought her face closer and kissed her before hugging her then he let go and

sighed as his hands dropped down her arms to her wrists, he picked both of her hands and kissed them..

Hope: We have to call the police and so they can find out what Pillar drunk from that glass..

Rain: Don't involve the police.. She will go to jail... I am safe and our kids are safe i think Pillar drinking that was punishment enough. Besides who will take care of her?

Hope: No, I'm tired of dealing with Orefe and i think her going to jail is good because she will leave my house for good.

Rain: Babe i know you're angry but you can still change the lock system while she is at the hospital... Obviously Pillar will be admitted.. It gives you time, you don't have to fight fire with fire...when elephants fight the grass suffers, Pillar has been through enough already. Modimo omo swabisitse mo lese ha ele motho o taa ikothaya..

She smiled looking up at him then she put her arms over his shoulders stretching to bring her lips closer to him...

Rain: You have to forgive other people if you want to be forgiven... (softly) Ntshune before you go...

He smiled looking in her eyes and kissed her, it turned into a French kiss as he reached under her skirt and squeezed both of her butts as his boner got harder, he picked her up and placed her on the table while they kissed, he pulled down his pants taking out his D then he hooked his arms underneath her legs as his D poked her panties...

Rain's hands ran over her chest then she pulled up his Tshirt, he let go of her legs and pulled out his Tshirt then she kissed his chest as he breathed heavily holding a handful of her hair into a ponytail then he pulled her head back exposing her neck, he leaned over kissing her neck with his other hand

reaching for the bridge of her thong, he pulled it aside and pushed his mushroom head on her flesh... He let go of the thong and it hung on top of the shiny soft mushroom head...

His heart pounded as her hands now explored his back, he moved his head to the other side and kissed her then he pushed in stretching her, she paused and flinched, not wanting her to focus on that little pain he grabbed her chin and kissed her as he stretched her and finally popped as she grunted, with the thong on the side he begun thrusting standing between her legs while she sat on the dining table....

At Hope's House...

Ella parked at the gate and dialled Hope but his phone rang unanswered, she tried Rere's number and there was no response then she typed a message..

Ella: Kante Hope what has gotten into you? I understand that you don't care about me anymore because ware ke rile ke mogolo ke ta ipona but do you have to ignore your son like this? We were supposed to meet earlier today and you postponed but now you're not picking. Rra kana ke ya skolong and you have to get your son. Akere you put him inside me ne o tsaya gore ga go tswa eng? Apole? I've packed everything... We need to sit down re bue about this boy before i go. I am so tired of begging you. Koore Rain ogo thakanya thogo mo kesa itseng, when i think of the fact that you used to drop everything and everyone for this boy I wonder what changed. O etswe kogo ehe powerful witch doctor because its so unlike you.

She sent the message and leaned back huffing angrily while Cj played at the back in his car seat. She waited for a few minutes then she started the car and drove off...

At Rain's House...

Later on Hope walked out of the bathroom and put on a different t-shirt then he grabbed the closest pants...

Rain: Wear those ones... Tshirt eo doesn't match with that..

He followed her finger and picked the pants thrn he put them on and sat on the edge of the bed wearing socks.

Hope: Ke eta a utwa? Gakena go diega..

Rain: Ok..

Tsaronna pushed the door and ran inside jumping on

the bed..

Hope: Baby you have to knock when you walk into mommy's room...

Tsaronna: Ok

Hope: Where is your sister?

Tsaronna: I left her on the swing..

Hope: (laughed) Go get her, she can't get down by herself..

She stood on the bed and leaned over her father's back putting her dusty hands around his neck..

Tsaronna: Carry me first..

Rain: (laughed) Nana the mma o tatsa daddy leswe... His Tshirt is white.

Tsaronna: Papa mama wa nchenchejela ago bona...

Hope: (cracked) Tsaronna! Ngwanake o rutiwa ke

mang go bua mogo kana

Rain: (laughed) Yo wa itowa yo... Go get my daughter from the swing... (Tsothe begun crying outside) Nana the mma toga ke go shapa

Tsaron: Mama wait, i want a ride from daddy's back.. He will leave me outside..

Hope finished tying his shoes and stood up as Tsaron laughed holding on to his neck, he supported her and piggybacked her..

Hope: Wa bona now you disturbed me... I wanted to kiss mommy before i to

Tsaron: You can kiss her later..

Hope: Babe go shapo

Rain: (smiled) Shapo

Hope walked out carrying her as she laughed enjoying his back, he reached the car and put her

down then she ran to the swing where she got her little sister off and fell on her butt holding her, she got up and picked her then she hurried to the house as Hope smiled watching them...

Hope: Bye

Tsaronna: Bye daddy

Tsotlhe: (waved with sand on her face) Bye

Hope: Bye..

He drove out and waited for the gate to close before leaving as he grabbed his phone and read the long message from Ella, he dialled her...

Ella: Hello?

Hope: A tshele banna... Sorry the mmagwe mosimane..

Ella: Ae no Hope... You're trying my patience. I'm stressed about every and my relocation le wena

kaha?

Hope: (smiled) Sorry mmagwe boy...

Ella: Where are you?

Hope: I'm going to need you to be a little patient because I'm going to the hospital... Pillar drunk poison so i have to go see what's going on then we can talk akere you're leaving in the morning so i can pass by after the hospital.

Ella: I wanted to leave tonight

Hope: Ella wee kana you must understand I have other kids besides Cj, gone jaana Pillar comes first because she is not well. Mphe sebaka. You're her aunt for christ sake

Ella: Don't try to make me look bad... Fine. I'll postpone the trip. Ke di consequences tsa go tshola le motho wa bana ba ntsi...

Hope: Glad you understand... How is he?

Ella: He is fine... O mborile waitse.

Hope: (smiled) Kare attitude ya gago when you have a boyfriend... O ilwa ke lerete ngwanyana ke wena.

Ella: (laughed) Fosek Hope

Hope: (laughed) Shapo...(stopped smiling) but don't ever involve Rain in our issues or insinuate anything negative about her, a utwa? Ake bate re thamaanela ene nna le wena, she is a no go area. Ga ralalelwe hela ka mahoko.

Ella: Sorry rra

Hope: Cheers

He hung up and drove off...

At the hospital...

Later on Hope walked towards the nurse station and leaned over as a nurse stopped and tucked her hair behind her ear..

Nurse: Hi....

Hope: Ey... I hear my daughter is in ICU... Her name is Pillar

Nurse: Oh yes, this way... Poisoning right?

Hope: Yeah.. Is she OK?

Nurse: She was but the doctors were just called in just now. I don't know if you'll be allowed in but it's that way.

Hope: Thank you..

He walked towards the room and stopped at the door looking through a small glass, he could see the doctors attending her while Orefe stood by.. He pushed the door open and walked in as the machines beeped..

Doctor: She is stable...

Orefe walked over and held her hand as she laid unconscious on the bed, Hope looked at her and

took a deep breath..

Hope: Is she going to be OK?

Doctor: Her liver is damaged and its just a miracle that she is still alive. I don't wish to say this to any parent but she doesn't have long, her organs are failing...You might want to take this time and spend it with her because we are not sure how long those machines will hold her. I'll give you two a time...

Excuse me...

The doctor and nurses walked out as Hope turned watching them then he turned and looked at Orefe. Her heart pounded as she stood there looking at him not sure what he'd do next...

*

*

*

*

*

[06/27, 01:02] : Chance Moilwa

Book 2

79

At the hospital...

Hope: (calmly) You know... My father was right... Once you sleep with another woman she automatically becomes your family's enemy.. I thought he was just being an adult when he said if at some point i cheat i must know that my wife will die if her life depended on a woman i once slept with. The night my mother was murdered things were so bad that for some reason a lot of people couldn't answer and her phone was about to die so she called Alicia... She was my father's ex and the baby mama to my late brother. She didn't help because she was having a party... It's funny that the same woman just yesterday wanted to-that's not

even important, my point is... I never thought you'd kill Rain. If ever there was a bit of love from me it's gone because you almost orphaned my children... I grew up an orphan and you wanted that for my daughters.

She looked down guilt stricken, she tried to find something to say but nothing came out..

Hope: From here I'm taking your things to your house. I will let my lawyer try to keep you out of jail for our daughter's sake but if she dies it will be the end of his road with you. You'll be on your own.

He turned around and held Pillar's little hand while she laid there unconscious.. He sat down and sighed with his head down for a few minutes while Rere stood in one place...

Hope took out his phone and took a picture of her

then he kissed her and walked out.

Rere: So you're leaving so fast? The same way you dragged your feet here? It took you over an hour to get here and you leave within a second..

Hope: Is that why you decided to poison your own daughter? So i can spend nights with you in the hospital? I have other children who need my attention... I've seen her i must go get Cj because he has his own situation.

Rere: It's not even about that, you just want to go to Rain's house so you can go stay with your favourite children. You took them to UK alone and now you don't have time for Pillar when she hasn't seen you for weeks... She misses you

Hope: Kante didn't i spend the whole day alone with Pillar? (walked back) Bona, o itse gore ke eng? I don't care what you think or feel because you're competing with Rain and her daughters.. You should be glad i didn't walk away from her when you said she is your uncle's child. Akere this child

has never spent time with me because according to your culture she isn't my child? I thought i needed permission...Call your uncle to come spend a night with you. You need to know that you don't just snap your fingers and things go your way.

Rere: Gompieno jaana I'm homeless and you can't borrow me your mothers house..yet you borrowed Ella. Hane ele Rain you'd give her

Hope: Rain is independent... Have you ever seen her beg me for anything? She has a brain and she bought two plots for her daughters.. She is now extending their houses with her own money because she understands that a mother and father contribute 50-50... If she is ever homeless she'd stay at her daughters house. Wena o neetsa malomago madi akere ware ke ene rragwe ngwana wa gago. Tell your family to help you because you told me according to your culture I have no right. You're not getting a thebe out of my money or setting foot in my mother's house... I support my child that's enough. I don't have to find you accommodation. You're not my daughter... If ago

palela give her to me but you won't because she is your uncle's daughter.

He walked out and closed the door then Rere stepped over to Pillar and sat down, she held her hand and tearfully looked at her...

Rere: God please don't punish my daughter for my sins, give her good health and peace... Forgive me for letting the devil use me... I am ready to face the consequences of my actions but lord please not my child. I know i am a sinner but i am sorry for not trusting you with my life. Please save my child, take me instead.. In J es us name i pray. Amen.

She sighed and opened her eyes looking at her helpless daughter.

Meanwhile in the parking lot Hope got in the car and drove off his royal grandfather, he took a deep

breath and sighed ready to stand his ground...
Obviously his uncle had talked to them by now.

Hope: Hello?

Wife: Hello my boy, where are you? Can we talk?

Hope: Ee mma

Wife: Your grandfather's BP is very high...He just heard you're getting married and you want everything done by the Moilwa's... Okasete la buisana?

Hope: I don't want to discuss anything with the royal house because my opinion or preference doesn't matter. To you people I am just a little puppet.. He is still sexually active I'm sure he can try to have a son because I'm not interested on the royal chair... It means nothing to me anyways. Gothelele i don't want to be associated with the royal family... I am a Moilwa. If you he wants to attend my wedding he can talk to my uncle.

Her: Busa pelo mmotana...

Hope: I've made up my mind, you don't even know the woman I want to marry or my children with her because you're busy choosing a wife for me. I am done. I'm now doing what makes me happy.

Her: The royal house is willing to pay for your wedding, just come talk to your grandfather his BP is-

Hope: I don't care about the royal money... I already have my money... My mother and father left me enough to last me a lifetime and i am a business man. I am making my own money.. That's the mistake you made, thinking you can control me.

Her: Please come over and see your grandfather... Would you be happy if he died without seeing you?

Hope: I am done with the royal house, let my grand uncle get the royal chair since my grandfather doesn't have a son or grandson to take over. I am out because lona le tseela batho di choice. Go siame ke a kgweetsa.

He hung up and drove off...

At Cj's House...

Later that night Hope knocked on the door, Ella opened the door and all Hope could see was furniture stacked one on top of the other filling the house, he felt suffocated just standing at the door..

Hope: shit this house is full, where is my boi sleeping?

He stepped in and looked inside as CJ laid at the end of the bed with boxes..

Ella: I told you there is no space anymore..that's why I didn't want to spend a night.

Hope: Bring him over.

Ella picked him up and handed him then Hope carried him to the car where he put him on his car seat. Ella walked over and got in the car then he got in and closed his door..

Ella: How is Pillar? I got Rere's message earlier... She says she is bad.

Hope: Her organs are failing.. But i think she will be fine, i had a look at her medical records and their prescriptions are good..

Ella: Ok.. I wanted us to talk about Cj, kana you'll be staying with him until I've settled so I want us to have ground rules. As much as I want Cj to bond with you i don't want her staying at Rain's house. I want my son to be safe, ha setse go jesanwa di poison ke mathata..

Hope: Le nna i don't want Rain babysitting anyone's child... I have a nanny who will spend time with him

Ella: See that's the thing... I don't want a child who is left with a nanny for a long time.. You must stay with our child

Hope: What you need to understand is that i can never equally spend time with my kids if they're from different mothers... I do what i can... Just because I have children doesn't mean I can't have a relationship... If I'm always with Cj how will i get laid or even build a family? I need a family of my own... You brought that guy over here while Cj was home and suddenly its a problem when it involves Rain? You won't dictate my relationship... Leave the child with me and allow me to parent how i can. Oh and don't forget to leave Cj's ATM card..

Ella: About that...I was also wondering if you could let me keep it for a few months so i can settle down..

Hope: I'm not giving you his card...why should i pay child support when the child is with me? Bring the card.

Ella: Life is going to be expensive there

Hope : I don't care, that 2K is child support not girlfriend allowance.

Ella: Ao rra... Akere mme-

Hope: No. Is there anything else?

Ella: Nothing..

Hope: Good, i have to go...

Ella: O bogale gore malatsia and you're too strict with money..

Hope: It's not that... You have a boyfriend.. Why should i pay rent for him to come fuck you inside? There is a difference between your baby's father and boyfriend. I haven't been acting right and I gave you a go ahead to disrespect my family. The same way ore your boyfriend this le nna hela jalo, a bafana ba beche le nna ke ya go becha ka ame madi ko go Rain.

Ella: Ok gone ke a thaloganya.

Hope: Yeah..

Ella: Anyways goodnight.. I might just leave now or in the morning.

Hope: OK..

She stepped out and closed the door then he drove off..

At Hope's House...

Later that night Hope put Cj in bed and tucked him in then he dimmed the lights and walked out video dialling Rain, she picked lying on the bed as he got in bed smiling.

Rain: Hi

Hope: (sighed smiling) J ust wanted to say goodnight

Rain: How is Pillar?

Hope: Her organs might fail but I'm positive... I think if she were to die I'd feel it. I don't have that panic.. She will be fine. Kana i felt my father's execution remember that time?

Rain: I remember, you weren't yourself that day and the following night..

Hope: Good night

Rain: Good night

He hung up and pinned his elbow pulling over his laptop, he clicked on his emails and replied a few before checking his messages on WhatsApp.

Crook lawyer: So? Any apologies? Even millionaires apologise when they find out they were wrong.

Hope: I came to your office but you were off. I wanted to apologise in person. I actually have to change your name in my phonebook.

Crook lawyer: Please invest that money and make sure people around you don't know know your pocket because the public knowing Chance had money is what killed your mother.

Hope: I haven't told anyone, I'm just sorting out my life and putting things in order without consulting anyone. I'm planning to take my wife and kids overseas. Papa thinks it's safer that way.

Crook lawyer: Perfect, we will talk in my office my

boy.

Hope: Thank you.

He closed the text tab and dialled Rere...

Rere: Hello?

Hope: Hi, wanted to check on her before i sleep...
How is she holding up?

Rere: She is fine, i slept with an empty stomach ke kopa o ntele sengwe phakela. She is fed through a tube so she doesn't need anything but i need food le di toiletries, i need to change clothes.

Hope: I'll send you airtime so you can ask Ella or any of your family members to help you...akere wena everything civil I do for you you interpret it as me wanting to marry you and you tell Rain. Thanks for the update.

Rere: Bye

He hung up and put the phone down then he switched off the light before lying down.

At Rain's House...

The next morning Rain fixed her blazer and turned around looking at herself then she grabbed her keys and handbag before passing the nanny in the living room cleaning..

Rain: Morning..

Her: Morning!

She got in the car and drove off as she dialled Hope..

Hope: Babe

Rain: Hi, i need the morning after pill. Can't you

bring me a pack at the office? I want to take it in the morning jaana gore e bereke early.

Hope: Can't you just let your body decide? You won't always fall pregnant, a woman only gets pregnant if she is ovulating

Rain: No Hope we talked about this, ako o tise the rra.

Hope: I feel like we are aborting my son

Rain: Never mind, I'll buy it myself. Kana gase wena o imang and wena ha ke ima wa jola o pekapeka mo.

Hope: Fine, I'll bring it.

Rain: No, I'll get it myself..

She hung up and glanced at her watch anxiously....
How typical of men, he just emptied his full sack inside her leaving her completely full and now he was dragging his feet.

Minutes later she pulled in front of the pharmacy

and walked in, she'd rather be late for her meeting than be pregnant...

At the hospital...

On the same morning Rere dialled Ella...

Ella: Hello?

Rere: Hi, do you mind bringing me breakfast? They give me food here but its so little

Ella: I'm in Gaborone, I left last night

Rere: Ao, you left without even coming to see if my daughter is OK? Not even a goodbye.

Ella: I didn't think about it like that..

Rere: Like what? Ga o inkutwe nnaka waits e? Nna kana i would have come to see cj, the same way i faced Stux about the money..

Ella: Sorry... Did you see this morning's newspaper?

Rere: No

Ella: I think Hope finally got his 1.2m, the newspaper says him and the lawyer finally came to terms and settled out of court after he had filed for his 1.2m that he was supposed to get when he graduated. (giggled) At least our children are millionaires...

Rere: (smiled) That means Hope must give us our children's shares. This time I'd do exactly what I'm supposed to do.. Ke ya go reka plot with a house and ill be staying there with my girl... I won't even trouble anyone, I'd just stay in my daughter's plot and hustle ka business. Mme ke bale

Ella: Bye

She hung up and clicked on facebook, sure enough the article was at the top of her newsfeed then she clicked and read. She closed the tab and typed a message for Hope.

Rere: I just read an article about you settling out of court for 1.2m. How much are you giving the children? There are a few plots I've seen around, i want to call the sellers and see if they're still available.

Hope: Ao ke ame le mosadi wame...a na le tiro ya one plus ke a yang ko in community of property. Gake jewe boswa ke tshela. Thwaagala o bate tiro o godise ngwana otswe mo pateng yame. Whatever i decide to give my daughter she will get it when she is 25 and old enough to make her own decisions akere wena wa betcha ka madi a ngwana until then all I'll be doing is to send child support. I've learnt my lesson. Good morning to you too. {That one is for my wife and i, I have plans for it and it's part of "in community of property". Nobody is going to get my inheritance while I'm still alive. Stop playing around or peaking in my pocket and starting mothering your daughter. Whatever i decide to give my daughter she will get it when she is 25 and old enough to make her own decisions since you give away her things until then all I'll be doing is to send

child support. I've learnt my lesson. Good morning to you too. }

*

*

*

*

*

[06/27, 01:03] : Chance Moilwa

Book 2

80

At Hakeem's cubicle...

Hakeem scrolled down on Facebook and stopped at an article titled, "The Maun Prince settles his 1.2m inheritance scandal out of court," He clicked on the article and carried on reading "After years of silence from the royal family, the young prince has finally

managed to give us a glimpse of the situation. This comes after the father, Chance Moilwa was executed for the murder of his high school friend, the royal family has since rejected all media interviews and asked for privacy regarding the matter. The late Prince left behind the only heir to the throne Hope Moilwa who has turned out to be a copy of his father, close sources have revealed. The young Prince came before the court after years of a back and forth with his celebrity lawyer Lefika Zambo who was supposed to have given him his 1.2m inheritance right after the graduation as his father's will had stated.

Close sources have revealed that the lawyer earlier this year divided the inheritance for the Prince's three daughters and son equally, yes the young Prince has four children at his age and they're all under 3 years old, two of them born on the same day from different mothers. Gossip corner was stunned, it seems the Prince has been really busy. Just as we were waiting for the court's final

decision the Prince and the celebrity lawyer decided to settle the matter out of court. Hope Moilwa has rejected all our attempts to get an interview. "

Hakeem read the comments...

Comment: How irresponsible of you to publish such information when this family has lost a member because of such reports. Why do people always find the need to publish people's finances?

Comment: How does this affect the price of petrol?

Comment: O hulela kae Hope wa teng re mo tshware spoko?

Comment: I know this guy, he was actually very shy.

I'm surprised o jele kuku mogo kana, legale gatwe ba ba didimetseng ke bone baji ba nnyo.

Comment: Kante where was my father when other parents were hustling for their children, imagine getting 1.2m from your father, and yet rona re kopiwa zolo every day. I was born in the wrong

family.

Comment: Journalismyana ya malatsia! Dikgang ga dio ne?

Comment: Ene mme Prince ke snack.. Love the eyes and the lips

Comment: Basadi ba taa swa ke madi, imagine they had to push children with his head and you know kids like getting that funny looking thing that the father has. I'm sure bana ba teng ba dithogo tse di four corner.

Replied: But it looks good with a haircut..it's sexy. I just pray they never try dreadlocks because wow

Replied: I was thinking the same thing kere thogo ya ko kgosing eka bakela motho di stitch. He should pay the baby mamas whose kids have his head because what that head did to their vjays can't be undidnt. Koore it cannot can.

He closed the Facebook and clicked on WhatsApp checking if he was online, he hadn't been online for

a while so he dialed him.

Hope: Yeah..

Hakeem: Kare o didimets e.. Howzit

Hope: Shapo boy, just been busy.

Hakeem: We should hang out this weekend, just chill...play pool and drink a few beers.

Hope: Ke bus ynyana laiteaka..

Hakeem: Kante did i miss something? I thought after that Ella thing we were cool.. Koore you never call and things are just cold between us.

Hope: Ke busy laiteaka... I'm preparing for a little trip, I'm opening a new branch and it needs a little extra work. Will talk to you when I'm free.

Hakeem: Alright cheers.

He hung up as a colleague walked in holding his phone..

Him: Ei the banna la ja... Your boy got 1.2m. Tell him to help you clear your loan, akere you said you've been black listed.

Hakeem: Hope is different... We were cool but uh I don't know.. Money changes people...

Him: Ae no, talk to him so we can go out...
Drinks nyana

Hakeem: Will try... Kooteng wa becha laiteame

Him: Wa becha?

Hakeem: Yeah..

Him: I'll talk to my little sister to give him a soft touch maybe she will get something from that million and we can divide it. O easy ene?

Hakeem: He is picky, he has funny fetishes too... Show me your sister, she has to be his type for him to give her attention, otherwise he will ignore her. I'm not putting my hopes on him falling for her because he is very picky... I'd rather come up with a much more serious approach.

Him: My little sister is sexy AF... Look at her Instagram pictures... She is not the village app type of girls.. Bona this ass...

The colleague showed him his sister...

At Hope's office...

Meanwhile Hope sat behind his desk reading the article then he put his phone down and pinned his elbows on the table before burying his face between his hands for about a minute, the sudden panic of everyone knowing about this money... The thought of a house break-in... The very same tragedy of his life...Perhaps one of his children killed. Would he even be in a position to protect his family if he ever had to? He picked his phone and dialled his uncle..

Katlo: Yeah

Hope: They wrote about the money... I am about to lose Rain or the children... I just know it. I can feel it...

Katlo: Don't panic like that..

Hope: You don't understand... People will do anything for money. At this point i can't trust anyone...

Katlo: Nyala o tseye mosadi wa gago le bana o tswa koo. You'll just visit. Talk to Rain's father so he can help you get basic training for firing a gun.. I know hand guns are not allowed in Botswana but you have to sneak in one in your house. Move Rain and the children, up your security-

Hope: The reason I'm scared is because... If these people can carry out a successful heist stealing from a security company what's stopping them from shooting Rain if i don't give them money? I feel like my life just turned upside down. I thought it will be nice but it's risky. I don't want to die miserable like my father... Papa couldn't even move on because... Ugh! I feel like ke beile life ya ngwana wa

batho in danger.

Katlo: Talk to her father, she was a detective kana police officer? Whatever it is, I'm sure he knows people that know people... If not then you'll have to talk to your father's lawyer... Lefika Zambo is actually a badass nigga with connections. He will link you with big guys who will help you protect your family. You know your dad can't help you on this one... You need to at least send the kids over here with their nanny if the situation is bad.

Hope: OK, I'll talk to Zambo and then I'll talk to uncle. I need to marry her ka pela and leave... Ke a tshoga tota...

Katlo: Ok bye

He hung up and made another call as he walked out, but his manager stopped him and he hung up...

Him: Remember we are leaving for the interviews this afternoon...

Hope: Oh, that. Thanks for reminding me

Him: sure..

He walked out and dialled but one of the cashier's hurried over..

Her: Sir.. There is a patient who wants to see you, are o bata pharmacist

Hope: Um... Can you refer her to Lopang please

Her: Thank you..

Hope walked out and grabbed a box of morning after pills and paid for it then he walked out as a the young ladies queuing glared at him.

He walked out and headed to the car as a young lady paced behind her..

Her: Hi..

He turned around and looked at her then she smiled blushing tucking her hair behind her ear.

Hope: Hi..

Her: Can i ask you something?

Hope: Sure

Her: What would you recommend for me if I'm too tight.. I'm so tight that I'm afraid to have sex..

Hope: Um... I'm kind of busy, do you mind going back in and asking for Mr Lopang? He is a pharmacist too.

Her: It's fine, never mind. It's embarrassing anyways, maybe I'll be fine..

Hope: Wait... I don't want to come across as ignoring you, I'm just in a little hurry..

Her: (smiled) You can get my number and call me with a prescription or maybe if you have to examine

me and have a look... I don't know.

Hope: You've never been penetrated before?

Her: (softly looking in his eyes) No, just the head hurts and won't fit.. My boyfriend dumped me because of this...

Hope: OK, give me your number.. (She gave him her number.) I'll call you before the end of today.

Her: (smiled) Thank you..

She turned and walked away swinging her hips while Hope got in the car and forwarded her number to the other pharmacist then he dialled him.

Lopang: Hello?

Hope: King wee, i sent you a number ya some client are penetration is painful or something. I'm too busy and couldn't hear her properly. Call her and talk to her then recommend something.

Lopang: Ok.

Hope: Sure.

He hung up and deleted her number from his phone before driving out as his mind wondered.

At the hotel conference room...

Later on Rain's legs ached as she ended her presentation, everyone clapped their hands and she sat down opening a bottle of water. The meeting was ended and everyone walked out, she shook hands with a few acquaintances before gathering all her files and putting them in a bag then she closed her laptop and put it in too. She finally zipped up and picked her belongs walking out as her hair bounced over her blazer shoulders.

She put her sunglasses on and headed to the parking lot pressing her phone since morning but her phone rang before she could check her social

media..

Rain: Hello?

Rere: I come in peace, i just want to understand why you think it's ok for Hope to completely ignore the needs of his children and focus on you and your children. How is it ok for Hope to selfishly not give a thebe to his sick daughter... Out of that million he can't even give out 250K to his daughter.. 1.2M? 1.2M Rain?

Rain: What are you talking about? Is that Hope's balance or what?

Rere: Rain you pretend to be a good person but you're not... It's your responsibility as his girlfriend to make sure Hope takes care of his children, nna mme i am going to court and Hope will give Pillar her inheritance. I am going to report him for child maintenance... The court will look at his bank statement and determine how much he should send every month. 2K is peanuts for Hope because he has money gone jaana he is a millionaire but all I

want is a plot and a little money to run a business for Pillar.

Rain: Kante o bua ka eng? Ware 1.2m ke wa eng? Why do you say Hope is a millionaire?

Rere: The mma o siame... Keep treating me like that. I know the law and my child's rights.

Rain: So you know the law that talks about a father giving his child all his money but you don't know the law that can help you get your house back? Sell your car and furniture to start your business?

Rere: So you're supporting Hope gore a time bana madi? Pillar has a share in that 1.2m..

Rain: (sighed) I've asked you a hundred times what Millom you're talking about but gao bue so I'm hanging up. At least wena Hope shares his finances with you, i don't know what you're talking about. I've had a long busy day in heels and my legs are aching. I want to knock off early and go rest.

She hung up and blocked her then she opened the

car and dropped her things in the back seat then she got in the driver's side and sighed checking her messages.

Hope: Ey babe, i know you have meetings back to back, i didn't want to call and disturb your meetings but i want us to talk. Not at home with the children screaming and jumping on us. Perhaps at my house while they're with the nanny. We have a lot of serious issues to discuss.

Rain: Ok, what time? J ust knocked off now. I'm totally exhausted.

She sent the message and clicked on her mother's message. She had sent a screenshot of the article, Rain took a moment and read it, the 1.2m thingy finally made sense..

Mama: I won't judge you if you take him back. He is human after all.

Rain: My love for Hope was never about money. I am offended by your statement.

Mama: I was just saying, why hasn't he bought me a car? I heard he bought your father a car, I tried to call your father but he didn't pick.

Rain: I don't know anything about that.

She dialled her father and put the phone on the holder looking in the mirror, it felt like this other car had been following her, but then maybe not, perhaps they were going to the same direction.

Mike: Hello?

Rain: Hi papa, gatwe Hope got you a car?

Mike: Yeah.. My boy got me a Hilux, we talked too.

Rain: Bathong and none of you two thought i should know about your little reunion?

Mike: (laughed) I thought you knew because he wants to marry you.

Rain: (confused) Rra?

Mike: He didn't ask you?

Rain: How come i don't know anything about everything ne bathong?

Mike: He will probably tell you, he came to apologise to me for being rude the last time then we talked and he told me his intentions with you. He explained that he didn't want to propose without my blessing so we are good now.. I guess i ruined the surprise.

Rain: Go siame

Mike: I think he was covering his basis so he can come to you ale sure about everything, bye.

Rain: Now i hear about his money from the newspapers.

Mike: What money?

Rain: We will talk later. I'm driving

Mike: Bye

She hung up and sighed looking at the rear mirror. She stopped at the traffic lights and sighed taking off her earrings and eyelashes.

The light turned green then she drove through now driving along the park, the car from earlier flashed lights driving too close to her... She moved to the shoulder so they can pass but they kept flashing her lights to stop her. She looked at the number plate and she didn't recognise it..

She kept driving as they flashed the lights until she approached an empty bus stop then she pulled over and looked at the mirror as the car also stopped behind her...

*

*

*

*

*

[06/27, 01:03] : Chance Moilwa

Book 2

81

At the stop...

Rain waited in the car as two men stepped out of the car and walked over, her sister also pulled over next to her and rolled the window with 3 other girls..

Her: (smiled) Hi....

Rain: Hi..

The two men got back in the car and drove off as Rain looked on the rear mirror confused. She turned her head back to her sister who was smiling more than she'd ever seen her, these girls would never greet her especially when they were with their friends and now she wasn't even sure how to

respond. She never felt like she had sisters so she didn't even know how sisters behave...

Her: (to her friends) Bitches this is my big sister.. She is Hope's girlfriend...

Girl: (holding savanna) Hope Moilwa?

Girl2: (holding a cigarette) Ee the, where were your ears earlier?

Her: (smiled) How is Tsarona and Tsothe? I really need to see my nieces..

Rain: (smiled back) They're home..

Her: Ok, I'll pass by your house after dropping off the girls.

Rain: (confused) OK

Her: Bye..

She waved as the other girls waved and drove off. Rain joined the road, everything that just happened was awkward... Her sister never talked to her that

nicely before and now she was even proud enough to introduce her as Hope's girlfriend... Was this about the 1.2m? And those men... It didn't make sense why they stopped her, they were coming but as soon as her sister pulled over they left... Could they have been trying to rob her? But then this was Maun, these things hardly happen here...

All kinds of thoughts crossed her mind as she drove then she noticed the same car behind her, they flashed the lights again... Something didn't feel right. She reached for her phone and dialled Hope...

Hope: Hi

Rain: Hi, i don't know if I'm over thinking but i think I'm being followed, they stopped me first and i stopped hela sente then my sister pulled over and started talking to me. They left without saying anything, now they're following me.

Hope: Where are you?

Rain: I'm not far from home...

Hope: Keep driving, don't stop... Can you see the number plate?

Rain: Yes... (gave him the number plate) should i be worried?

Hope: You shouldn't panic... How far are they?

Rain: They're behind me... But not too close. I'm now going off road heading home

Hope: Are they still following you?

Rain: (looking on the mirror) No, they passed.

Hope: OK, don't hang up. Keep driving.. What kind of a car is it?

Rain: It's a VW.. I'm at gate.

Hope: There is no one behind you akere?

Rain: No, they're gone.

She stepped out and opened the gate then she got back in the car talking to the drink..

Rain: I'm home...

Hope: (sighed in relief) Don't leave, i know we planned to go to my house but I'll come over. Call me if you feel anything... Even if its just a feeling. I didn't want to tell you too early but i got the money i been waiting for and some tabloid wrote about it indirectly which means some people might think I have the money...

Rain: So i might end up like-

Hope: No, you won't... That won't happen, we just have to make a few adjustments and reduce a number of people we interact with for a while because if there is anything I've learnt from my father is that your biggest enemy is your friend or family.

Rain: This is bad..

Hope: It's not bad, I'm coming over, we will call the police so they can follow this number plate.

Rain: Ok, bye

She hung up and walked in the house...

At school (Gaborone)..

Later on Ella got in the car and drove off talking to her boyfriend...

Ella: I miss you

Him: I miss you too, did you get the money?

Ella: Yes, thanks a lot.

Him: I'll be sending you P500 per month to top your student allowance, do you know why I'm doing this?

Ella: (smiled) Because you love me?

Him: I want you to stop complaining about Hope not giving you money, the reason I was saying I'm skeptical about dating a woman with a child is because I'm trying to avoid drama. It's impossible to

move on with someone who feels their ex should maintain them... There is no reason why Hope should give you Cj's money.

Ella: But i was just asking because i know he doesn't need that money.

Him: You're missing the point, would you be OK with me giving another woman money?

Ella: Ok i get your point. Le ene he refused, i think Rain is giving him rules and conditions for taking him back.

Him: Either way, i want us to focus on us. Let's appreciate gore he supports his son so you and me can enjoy ourselves without having to worry about Cj

Ella: I understand.. Mme kana he just got 1.2m, my sister and i were thinking of going to court because she told me he said is getting married. According to culture before a man marries he must divide his things amongst his children before going to marry another woman so Hope is supposed to give Cj the other mansion and give hers the other one because

his parents had two homes, then he can give us 250K each..

Him: Legally he doesn't have to give you anything except monthly child support, you can't fight for someone's property when they're alive because they decide who they give that money to. Boswa jwa motho ga bo batiwe a tshela.

Ella: So we lost that 1.2m othe just like that? Kana it means his other 2 kids will benefit more than our children because ba go aja koo le Hope.

Him: What do you mean lose? It was never yours or your children's. Its his money, even if he marries this woman and dies... Technically your children will never get equal... Children outside the marriage can never benefit equal. This is how marriage goes... Once he marries 50% of his property automatically belongs to Rain, if he dies... Half of his property is hers so the property in question will be his 50%, which all the children will benefit from meaning the children will then go and enjoy the other 50% with their mother...so in a way bana ba lenyalo benefit twice, from 50% wa their mother and the 50% from

their father, that's why you need to work yourself because you can't depend on Hope especially when he has a family. If he has a 3rd child with her that reduces the amount of benefits for all the children too plus Hope might not even die until the children are old so if your child is dependent on Hope dying it means they will be very poor. Stop mentality wa go lelela madi a boswa ke boswa jwaga Hope not your child. I want us to focus on this relationship.

Ella: Ijoo nna rra i didn't know

Him: Now you do... You can't legally force Hope to give your children money especially when he pays child support. O bona le ene 2K? It's a generous amount. If you go to court or even listen to a lot of people whose children are supported in court most of them pay ma P500 or P1000 even P1500. You'll be surprised when he is told to pay less wena ore wa oketsa. All he has to do is produce proof that he can't afford to pay more.

Ella: I don't want him to pay less gape he said when the children start preschool he wants to top with P500 each so ei no i don't want any less.

Him: Yeah so let's try parenting e peaceful, nna ke bona Hope ale shapo hela, your sister is using you to break this relationship but nna ke bona gore if we are to ever be together, and have a family I'd want to have a guy like Hope because he takes care of his kid and he doesn't bother you with calls at night. Gaa dire drama o busy hela ka Rain koo.

Ella: I understand what you mean..

Him: You're capable of being powerful on your own babe, finish school and be a professional woman who also runs her father's business.. I will support you but you need to stop listening to your sister ka culture ya gagwe eo.

Ella: (smiled blushing) Ee rra ke utwile..

Him: I'm coming this weekend...

Ella: I can't wait to see you..

Him: Can't wait to see you too. Let m get back to work..

Ella: Bye

She hung up and sighed then she dialled Rere..

Rere: Hello?

Ella: Hi, nna mma i don't want to do the court thing.. My boyfriend says it's a bad idea, his brother is a lawyer so i believe him when he says legally Hope isn't obligated to share his money with anyone.

Rere: I thought you said he is a pilot, what does he know about the law? Nna kana I'm talking about things that happened. When my other uncle got married he gave his children his home, the whole yard then him and his wife bought a new home and stayed there. That boyfriend eo ya go lalela hela..

Ella: I believe him, besides Hope says the children will get something when they're older which is how his father did it anyways. His father didn't let Hope get spoiled with money, Hope worked hard and money came after. Ngwanake toga a nna matepe as a tsene skolo are ke Prince but i want him to be serious too.

Rere: I can't believe you'd let a boyfriend influence

you to ignore your child's rights

Ella: I just wanted to share with you because I'm not with you on that...but I'll support you in whatever you do. Nna this boyfriend nkare o serious nyana so i plan with him.

Rere: Ok, nna ke taa lwela tshwanelo yaga ngwanake. I hope you don't regret it

Ella: Ok, I'm home now. Bye

Rere: Bye

She hung up and drove through the gate...

*

*

*

*

*

[06/27, 01:03] : Chance Moilwa

Book 2

82

At the mall...

Later on Hope walked in the shop carrying Cj and grabbed the trolley, he put him on the baby seat and pushed the trolley inside as his phone rang...

Hope: Hello?

Rain: How far are you?

Hope: J ust buying a few things then I'll be there. I didn't want to leave Cj alone with the nanny. Gave her an early knock off.. Did you talk to the police?

Rain: Yes, I explained your situation too and opened the case, they will be tracing the number plate to find the owner of the car so they can question him. They asked if i have any suspects in mind and I said no

Hope: I do... Hakeem definitely... I'd say Rere

because she has more male friends than females but most of them are in the force so i doubt they would risk their careers like that... So I don't think it's her. My other cousins don't know where you work.. This is someone who knows you, your job and your number plate because they followed you from your meeting. My father was betrayed by his friend so i know our biggest enemies are our closest people whom you'd never even suspect. I'll be home soon, Hakeem o bata go ntwaela.

Rain: Please hurry back, i don't want to be alone, I'm getting paranoid.

Hope: I know, I'm coming.

Rain: Bye

He hung up and slid his phone in the pocket then he put a few things in the trolley..

Minutes later he queued behind some lady, another man stood behind him holding a bottle of water. Cj

smiled recognising him and waved, the man smiled back then Hope turned around looking at the man and from his Tshirt he was a pilot or something at the airline...

Hope: (smiled) La its ane bo rra?

Him: (laughed) Cj? High five

They high fived then the man shook hands with Hope smiling..

Him: (smiled) My name is Victor, I'm Ella's boyfriend...

Hope: (smiled) Oh... Thee boyfriend

Victor: (laughed) I've met you boy twice.. Gaa gane batho

Hope: He is like that... What do you do?

Victor: I'm a pilot.. Captain. Congratulations on the 1.2m these newspapers are putting your children in

danger, kana 1.2m is a lot for some people more
eleng gore they can attack you for it.

Hope: Waitse gore that article e nroble pelo, i lost
my mother to a break in like this ba bata madi and
my mother didn't know anything about the money. I
watched my father live an empty life staring at my
mother's pictures gole bothoko. And my biggest
fear is finding myself and trying to fix my life then i
lose my family.. Losing my wife before i can even
prove myself..

Victor: If you're afraid of such you can move them
to a safer place and make sure nobody knows
where you stay because the problem now is that
everyone knows where you stay..

Hope: That's what I'm planning.. Tota i can't wait for
CJ to go stay in Gabs where he will be safe because
at least they expect him to be here

Victor: If Ella had settled in I'd fly with him this
weekend, (laughed) Without Ella's knowledge of
course. She is afraid to fly so i doubt she'd allow
him to fly

Hope: (laughed) Kana o kile are Cj will jump out of a window a while back ke bata go ya UK le ngwana. Mosadi wa gago ke bari, o mo thabolole

Victor: (laughed) Hale ke a go bereka hale.. Akere phakela re dumalanye gore are lese Hope ka boswa and focus on parenting peacefully. O heletse a bonye point mme... If she can let the sister go ahead with suing for 250k le mansion ene abe a focus on her education...

Hope: Mme kana Ella is OK upstairs problem she gets easily influenced... Ako le berekeng sente le nna resa lwe.

Victor: Ella is still a child, she has adult responsibilities but o monnye mme hela o mature she will get there, ska mo helela pelo. I'm just glad we met and talked, nna ke utwa gotwe hee Hope o dingalo hewehewe

Hope: (laughed as they shook hands) Waii... Go tewa madi laiteaka.. Go tewa gore I've changed the rules and decided to put my wife first... Agona comfort.

Victor: (laughed) Ok, I'm glad we met

Hope: Same here... Let me get your number

They exchanged numbers then he stepped over and paid before walking out...

Minutes later they both walked out and headed to the parking lot, Victor got in his car and drove off while Hope drove off dialling Rain...

Rain: Hello?

Hope: Can you believe gatwe Rere is suing for 250K and another mansion? I underestimated this girl, from here I'm calling my lawyer and I'm going to ask for custody ya ga Pillar so she can learn.

Rain: She doesn't have a lawyer, maybe she won't sue

Hope: She can represent herself, she wouldn't win even with a good lawyer. My point is I'm done being

nice to her.

Rain: Pillar needs her, don't take her away from her. Let her do what she wants, she won't win and she will give up and eventually do right. I think she is depressed, sometimes depression makes you act stupid

Hope: I don't care, anyway I'm on my way

Rain: Bye

He hung up and drove off...

At the hospital...

Meanwhile Rere dialled Hope's grandfather but there was no answer, she sighed and turned back looking at her daughter.. Her hand moved then she reached over and held her...

Rere: Lala? Pilara? Can you hear mama?

She made a sound then Rere smiled and dialled Hope...he didn't answer instead he sent a message.

Hope: Please text.

Rere: Pillar wa respond'a

Hope: OK.

Rere: J ust like that?

Hope: What am i supposed to say?

Rere: Aren't you excited?

Hope: I don't have to share my excitement with you. I will show it where its necessary. But thanks a lot of informing me.

She sighed and dialled the grandfather then he picked...

Steve: Hello?

Rere: (smiled) Good evening

Steve: I talked to Hope earlier and he told me you tried to poison his wife to be, i understood the first attempted murder but i don't understand this one... You can't be amongst us with such evil thoughts. I really hope you're proud of yourself for putting my granddaughter in the hospital. Now i understand why Hope wants nothing to do with you because i also don't want anything to do with you.

He cut the call then she put her phone down from her ear and stared it sadly...

At Hope's House...

Later that night a car parked in front of the yard, a young man stepped out with a ski mask and walked to the gate, he jumped up and sprayed over the surveillance camera lense as everything became dark on the recordings....

After a few minutes the car drove through the gate as one of men manually closed it, the spray man walked around looking for the cameras and sprayed the lenses....Another one took out his electrician tool box and laid it on the pavement picking a few tools as another one knelt besides him with a code hacking tool as it beeped...

*

*

*

*

*

[06/27, 01:03] : Chance Moilwa

Book 2

83

At Rain's House...

On the same night Rain walked over to Tsarona and CJ who were sitting by the dining table doing their home schooling work.. Cj sighed bored and turned around looking at the passage hoping for his dad to come out...

Rain: Cj you didn't trace like i asked you..

Cj: My fingers are too tired..

Rain: You're not going to rest until you finish these two papers...

She turned around and picked 4 papers done by Tsarona, she checked the vowels and they were correct, small letters vs big letters, counting dolls and all were correct but the numbers were in a mirror writing... She sighed and put down the paper..

Rain: This 9 is not 9 anymore, its P and 7 looks like F because they're facing the wrong direction... You

must always remember to make them face this side
ok?

Tsaronna: Ok..

Rain: Ok, count to 20 walking to the bathroom and
walk back then come write them correctly.

Tsaronna: (laughed) You want me to count so i can
forget where they face

Rain: (laughed) No... Because i want to see if you'll
forget what i said about 9 and 7. Go..

She got off her chair and counted walking away,
Rain handed Cj the pencil..

Rain: Please trace these lines, these waves will be
fun... And the zigzags..

Cj: I want my real mom..

Rain: Cj do 1 paper then

Cj: It's boring.. I want my dad

Rain: Daddy is working right now. He can't see you and if you don't do this i will spank you...

He folded his arms pouting and looked at her angrily...

Cj: I'm not doing it.

Tsaronna walked back and sat down then she wrote down the numbers she had mirror written then she smiled and handed her paper..

Rain: (smiled) Good... Now you can go sleep

Tsaronna: I want Pepper Pig

Rain: It's way past your bedtime..

Tsaronna: (tearfully) But i was a good girl

Rain: Yes and you watch in the morning... Go.

Tsaronna got off her chair and walked away as Rain carried on talking to Cj, she stopped by their bedroom and walked in while her father was sitting on the bed writing on the laptop. She crawled over the bed and hugged her father as he moved the laptop away and hugged her..

Hope: Are you OK?

Tsaronna: I want Pepper Pig

Hope: Ok, go watch...

Rain walked in while Cj cried loudly from the dining area..

Rain: Hei wena go to bed

Tsaronna: (crying) I want Pepper Pig

Rain: (looked at the baby in the cot) Tsaronna you're going to wake your sister... And I'm not playing with you... Do you want a flipflop on your butt?

Hope: Let her watch

Rain: It's late... Please don't make this worse... Go please..

Hope: Why is CJ crying kakwa?

Rain: He has to trace at least one paper. I can't believe he is 3 and he can't trace and he doesn't know a single letter.

Hope: Isn't it too early for that?

Rain: It's not... Tsarona let go of daddy, you're disturbing him.

Hope got off the bed and carried her to her room where he laid her down as she rubbed her eyes..

Hope: Tomorrow morning you'll watch ok?

Tsarona: Ok..

Hope walked to the dining area where Cj was crying on his page..

Hope: Cj just do it and go to bed..

Cj: (crying) I want my mom

Hope picked him up and put down the pencil as Rain looked at him.

Rain: It's just 5 lines... The first time is always the hardest... Please put him down, don't baby him.

He put him down and sighed stepping back..

Hope: Cj you have to do what mama is telling you to do...

He burst into tears crying, Hope turned around and

walked away... How he hated hearing his children cry.

Rain: When you're done crying trace those lines... And since you're wasting time I'm giving you a 2nd paper. If I come and you're not done I'm giving you another paper then when everyone is sleeping you'll be sitting there writing a pile of papers.

She turned around and walked away as Cj cried rubbing his eyes, Rain walked in the bedroom and started her night routine unbothered while CJ cried.

Hope tried to concentrate but CJ 's cries penetrated his heart, just when he was about to close the laptop and go get his son there was silence. About a minute later he walked in with the papers and stopped at the door looking at Rain..

Rain turned around putting on her hair bonnet and

smiled at Cj...

Rain: (smiled) Are you done?

He nodded smiling then Rain got the pages and smiled proudly, she marked for him and put a star..

Rain: You're so brilliant! You did so good..

Cj: (laughed proudly) It wasn't hard

Rain: Yes, i know...we will put this on the fridge then you can show it to your mom.

CJ : Yeah..

He turned around proudly and jumped on the bed showing his dad..

Cj: Look! I'm brilliant

Hope: Yes you're! High five..

Hope picked him up and walked out as CJ smiled waving at her...

Cj: Goodnight mama

Rain: Goodnight my boy.. I love you.

Cj: I love you too

He took him to bed while Rain took off all her clothes and got in bed nude. Hope walked in and switched the main lights off leaving the bedside lamp on then he peeled the duvet with the sheet off and slid in behind, he moved closer pulling her butt over his boner and sighed kissing her neck..

Hope: Now i know why Tsarona is always telling me letters at the mall... O strict babe, nna ke thomoga pelo

Rain: The reason I'm doing that is because i learnt

to read very late at school... It wasn't a nice feeling. I struggled and every time the English teacher or Setswana teacher comes with a book I'd panic, each student would be asked to read a paragraph and when it was my turn I'd read so slow it embarrassed me... I worked hard and my dad helped me... Every night before bedtime he'd come to my bed and read with me. I got liberated..

Hope took a deep breath holding her and kissed her...

Hope: I understand... So... Can we talk now that the kids are in bed?

Rain turned around and laid her head on his chest putting her hand over his chest caressing him as his dic twitched...

Rain: (took a deep breath) Yeah... I was really

scared earlier...

Hope: I want to marry you... I'm sorry that i didn't get a chance to plan our proposal and everything is now getting dangerous...but I've already talked to my parents, i talked to your father and they should be starting our negotiations soon. I know you love your job, and i hate that i have to ask you to leave but I wouldn't do it if our lives didn't depend on it. I want us to go live in UK... If not forever then for a few years... You can find a job there and i know you'll be hired because you're good at what you do.

Rain: After what happened today i really don't have much of a choice now do i...

Hope: No, and until then we need to be very careful... I want to rent a house temporarily because if those people know where you work they know where we both stay. Very soon they will break in and take one of you as a hostage so i can give them the money.

Rain: We need to move..

Hope: Yah..

Rain: About going to UK.. Are we going with all the

children? All 4 of them?

Hope: Ella won't agree... She is too attached to Cj and i understand why, she doesn't want Cj to feel the void she feels without her mother...but i know she wouldn't mind him visiting me there though she will have a fit about him flying. Victor will help on that though... I think in a couple of months Ella won't be so afraid of flying

Rain: Who is Victor?

Hope: Ella's boyfriend, he is a pilot. He is a good guy... She understands Ells and kana they just met, i hope they make it.

Rain: Oh ok... And Pilara?

Hope: Pillar ene tota i don't know because Rere is unpredictable... But i know one thing for sure though, I'm not paying her family to stay with Pillar. Ga ke ntshe magadi gore ke bitswe rragwe Pillar because she is mine already, if she is still on the culture thing I'll keep paying child support which i don't mind because i feel like us bringing Pillar in will bring us a lot of drama. Rere is going to trouble

you so I prefer we leave each child with their mother... It's safer that way... What do you think?

Rain: Yeah but i think Rere is in way too deep... She is losing it and Pillar is not safe with her. Also she has a case, what if she is remanded or found guilty, who will remain with Pillar? We will be in UK and it won't be easy to just come... That one night or two nights in her uncle's house might change her life. Courts like giving bail to child molesters.. What if that Peter is out while you're on your way or worse the uncle himself might do something to Pillar. I don't trust them if Rere goes to jail...Let's just get her. I think there will be more drama with her in her care than with us. She should be learning her ABCs instead of going in and out of the hospital.. 1st it was the toilet thing and now this, all in just one month. Its too much, I'd feel guilty if Tsarona turned out happier and healthier, they're technically twins.

Hope: She is going to court for my inheritance and she wants my mother's house. She won't give us Pillar because she is her meal ticket

Rain: Wena ask for custody ya ngwana and ignore

her, the magistrate will decide the rest after evaluating the both of you..

Hope: Are you sure you'll handle having a step child over babe? I don't want anything that reminds you of my cheating... Tota gake bate bana ba nna thata le wena because both of them were born out of infidelity, its not like you found me with them. Ibile Cj ka mmona because you know I've never slept with Ella but Pillar ene-Let's just leave them.. Trust me it won't be easy for you...

Rain: Don't worry about it... If it gets too difficult I'll let you know then we can return her. Gone jaana i think i can handle it. It's for her own good. She needs a break..

Hope: Are you sure?

Rain: Yeah...

Hope: Ok, we will give it a try. If it gets hard just let me know and I'll take her back to her mother. The last thing i want s you not enjoying your family because there is a reminder right next to you, I'm being realistic... I want you to be happy. You

deserve it. Rere can handle her child, no woman should carry another woman's burden.

Rain: (smiled) I know... I'll let you know when i can't handle it.

Hope: Thank you..

He lifted his head and kissed her forehead before leaning back as they both momentarily thought about life in UK...

At Ella's House...

Meanwhile Ella closed her book yawning and smiled holding the phone talking to her boyfriend...

Ella: Show me your dick

He moved the camera to his dick and held it it as

she laughed and laid down showing him her pusi..

Victor: (laughed) We need to stop.. I'm getting hard...

He shifted the camera to his face as they smiled..

Victor: I met Hope and CJ earlier at the mall.. We talked and i think i like the guy

Ella: (laughed) He is not bad ene..

Victor: Yeah... If you weren't so afraid of flying I'd organise you weekly trips to see CJ ... You'd come every Friday and return Sunday afternoon.

Ella: Rona ra loiwa motho wa modimo..badimo sale ba re khandile le go wa khujwana ise e we...

They laughed out loud....

At the hospital...

Meanwhile Rere walked out of the toilet and laid on the bed besides her daughter, she held Pillar's hand and took a short prayer before dozing off while holding her....

Her grandmother walked over while she and her daughter slept, she wasn't sure how she was able to see this because she could see herself sleeping.. Her grandmother tearfully touched Pillar's forehead as if she was praying for her or blessing her, Rere lifted her head and looked at her grandmother who held her hand and smiled..

Grandmother: Check my wardrobe... The file that had all my papers, where i kept everything. Read everything... You'll cry no more.. Anger will be your downfall, don't make decisions while you're angry... Do not expect anything from anyone and you'll never be disappointed..

Her grandmother turned around and walked away as she followed her, she turned around and looked at her..

Grandma: Please go back to your daughter... Don't walk into the light..

Her grandmother turned and walked towards the bright shining sun that almost blinded her, she grasped for air waking up and leaped up looking around sweating...

At Hope's House....

The two young men standing at the door finally managed to disengage the alarm and smiled at one another, they turned giving the guy on the look out a signal before grabbing a tool box as they silently worked on the door lock...

Meanwhile another man landed inside the screenwall and ran towards the house where he stuck his body there for a few minutes.. He walked along the wall and stuck his head peaking at them, he glanced at the camera placed on top of the tree then he looked at his phone and took out a gun then he turned around and pointed at them while they were busy unscrambling..

Him: Pxx!

They turned around and froze lifting their hands...

Man: We don't have guns... Don't shoot..

Without speaking the man pointed them to the car, they followed one another, the other guy on the lookout jumped out of the car and ran towards the gate, the gunman pointed at him and shot him on the leg instantly... Almost as if it wasn't nighttime...

There were lights but the shot was precise... So good that it sent shivers down the other two guys spines...

Still without saying anything he walked over to the bleeding guy and pointed him to the car, he limped to the car silently the gunman pointed at the other guy's foot..

Him: Please... We are just thieves... We don't kill...

He shot him on the leg and he fell down screaming, the gunman pointed to the remaining guy as he wet his pants shaking...

Him: Please... We just wanted to scare Hope...we wanted ransom money and we weren't going to-

He recognised this young man's voice, it had been

years since he heard it but it was definitely him and the betrayal he knew Hope would feel cut deep...He shot him on each leg without hesitation and aimed at his forehead but the gun jammed.

Hakeem: Uhhhhhhh! HELLLP!

Gunman: Shhh!

The gunman lifted him and threw him in the back of car then he pointed them in, they hopped in then he waved at them with a gun with a black ski mask and leather gloves...

The driver stepped on it and drove off, the gunman walked behind the house and stepped on the bricks before jumping over the wired screenwall...

*

*

*

*

[06/27, 01:03] : Chance Moilwa

Book 2

84

At Rain's House...

The next morning Hope brushed his teeth standing shirtless in front of the mirror and leaned over spitting in the sink while Rain pooped in the toilet besides him. She stared at him roughly brushing his teeth and poking his throat gagging and making funny sounds... She had forgotten how this guy brushes his teeth, and this was exactly the way her father brushed his teeth too...

Rain: Kante why do you have to be so rough with your mouth?

He ignored her and rinsed his mouth before turning back to her...

Hope: Focus on pooping... Mrs poopy!

Rain: (laughed) Mxm!

Hope's phone rang in the bedroom then he grabbed the tp and walked out with it.

Rain: (laughed shouting) Uh Hope the rra tis a tp...

Hope: wipe yourself with your hand!

He walked in the bedroom and picked the lawyer's call...

Hope: Hello?

Lefika: Morning, one of my workers is outside bringing you the car for Rain, the keys for the new

house are in there with the card for the real estate company. I've given you the director's contact because i don't want anyone knowing your family's location. His name is Lefa, your father and i are very close to him.

Hope: Thank you... Let me let him in.

Lefika: Sure.

He hung up and walked to the bathroom where he threw Rain the tp, he laughed at her sitting there not sure what to do then he closed the door and walked out.

He pulled the gate open and the car drove in, they shook hands and exchanged cars then the man left with Rain's car.

Hope leaned against the car and dialled Ella...

Ella: Hello?

Hope: Good morning... How are you?

Ella: I'm good...

Hope: Yeah, i have a situation... That article has kind of motivated a few broke people to trouble me so I've decided that i need to move, but before i get into that i wanted to tell you that ke a nyala...very soon.

Ella: O nyala Rain?

Hope: Yeah.. And it's going to be a very quick wedding.

Ella: Ok, congratulations..

Hope: Thanks.. So right after getting married we are planning to move to UK..

Ella: (smiled) If this is about CJ you already know my answer right?

Hope: (laughed) He will fall out of a window?

Ella: (laughed) Fosek the rra! (they laughed) It's not that... He will visit you in UK during holidays and

things like that but I'm staying with him. He is the only family i have... My only reason for not aborting that time was that I'll finally have family.

Hope: True... But i wasn't asking you so i can stay with him, Rain wouldn't mind but I'm of the view that no wife deserves to take care of a child from infidelity... Cj gase wa infidelity but..

Ella: Yeah, i understand.

Hope: I was just telling you my plans so you can be aware because we share a child.

Ella: Ok.. Victor told me you guys met

Hope: Yeah, he is a good guy... I like him

Ella: (laughed) He likes you too.. He says i shouldn't trouble you so we can all parent peacefully.

Hope: Ako ska mo khandanda the mma... Wena o mover on really quick. Abe e taare na le Cj re bonye wa pelo abe o senya.

Ella: (laughed) Nnyaa mme i love him...

Hope: Alright, shap

Ella: Shap

He hung up and dialled Victor..

Victor: Yeah

Hope: What time is your flight?

Victor: It's 2pm...but bring CJ like 15 minutes before time. I'm going to tell them he is my son, are you OK about that?

Hope: (laughed) Ke ngwana wa gago akere ee?
Tabe osa yake

Victor: (laughed) Majita ba sensitive about that issue, toga o jampa

Hope: (laughed) Ae no ska wara

Victor: Alright, shapo. You didn't tell her anything right?

Hope: No, i didn't say anything.

Victor: Alright, cool

He hung up and walked back in the house...

At the temporary House...

Later that morning Hope unlocked the house carrying his daughter while Tsarona and CJ stood behind him, Rain walked in talking to the phone..

Rain: Yes... I've just emailed you my leave of absence request, i attached the police report as well....thank you sir... No, I'm actually very safe and I'm doing great. Yes... Thank you..

She hung up and smiled looking at the house..

Rain: Wow, it's beautiful... Your father truly had connections

Hope: Yeah... I actually feel bad for dragging my lawyer to court.

He put the baby down and sighed...

Hope: I have to go take care of a few things. My uncle also called me, they probably want to update me with the marriage thingy.

Rain: Ok, let me get our food...

Hope switched the TV on for the children while Rain brought a few of their things...

At the hospital...

Meanwhile Rere stood by while the doctor removed Pillar's mask..

Doctor: She won't be needing a mask or the feeding tube... Do keep an eye on her and call me if anything goes wrong.

Rere: Thank you...

Doctor: (smiled at Pillar) How are you baby

Pillar smiled back at the doctor unable to talk back..

Rere: Doc there is something i need to talk to you about... Since she doesn't need oxygen and a feeding tube can't you discharge us? I'm saying this because i have a case and I'm out on bail, one of my bail conditions is that i must report myself at the police station every Friday before 4pm. I have to be there or else I'll be taken to jail and my daughter will be alone.

Doctor: I can't discharge you with her in this condition, please don't be too excited about her getting off the oxygen mask and feeding tube, her organs are slowly recovering

Rere: I know... But I'm caught between this and my freedom as well. Am i allowed to leave for a few minutes just to report myself and come back?

Doctor: This child still maximum attention... I really don't know what to tell you, can't you call the police and tell them you're in the hospital with your child?

Rere: They might want to know what happened or i might have to explain what I'm doing here... I am also not supposed to be involved in a similar crime. I didn't try to poison my baby daddy's girlfriend but if the police find out i am going to jail..

Doctor: I suggest you ask someone to go there on your behalf and explain or call the police yourself. I have just removed these tubes and if anything goes wrong you must be here..

Rere: Ok... I understand.

Doctor: Thank you...

The doctor walked out then Rere stood up and walked in the bathroom where she took a shower

and got dressed.

She hung her bag over her shoulder and stood by the bed looking at Pillar...

Rere: I'm coming ok? I won't be long...

Pillar just looked at her as she walked out and closed the door.

Rere looked both sides before quickly passing by the nurse station while the nurse on duty was still on the computer.

She walked out of the building and headed to the parking lot where she got in her car and drove off...

At Hope's House...

Later that morning Hope pressed the gate, the gate did not open. He was probably an electrical so he stepped out and unlocked the door then he pushed the sliding gate... He immediately noticed blood stains on the pavement then he walked towards the house, there were two more blood stains on the pavement then he walked towards the door and checked... The door was still intact though the alarm had been ruined...

He dialled the officer in charge of Rain's case about getting followed then he walked around the house inspecting it...

Him: Hello?

Hope: I just checked my surveillance camera, it seems some guys broke into my yard, they blocked my cameras so i can't see what happened next but there are blood stains so i don't understand if they were interrupted or they fought against themselves

kana jang.

Him: Ok, please don't touch anything. We will be there soon.

Hope: Thank you..

Him: Bye

He hung up and dialled Hakeem...

Hakeem: (low voice) Hello?

Hope: Hei man, can i see you?

Hakeem: I'm in Gaborone for a workshop, I'll talk to you when i get back

Hope: Thought you wanted to go hang out and have drinks

Hakeem: And then spane happened laiteaka, re taa bua.

Hope: Ok, cool

He hung up thoughtfully...

At Grandmother's house...

Later at noon Rere drove through the gate as a lot of people sat under the tree having traditional beer while her home theatre played rhumba music...

She parked under the other tree and stepped out as her cousin walked out with a tray of traditional beer served in mayonnaise glasses..

Her: Rere you're not even supposed to be here... I should call the police.

Rere: I'm not here to fight, i just want to get my granny's file.. Can you give it to me?

Her: No, my mother and father stay in that house so you can't get anything from there.

Rere: How did you get in my house?

Her: Thieves broke in and papa thought I should move in there to protect your things. We never use your radio, it's just today.. You need to leave before papa gets back.. Mme ene ibile she doesn't even want to see you...

Her phone rang then she picked..

Rere: Hello?

Hope: Where are you?

Rere: I took a walk around the hospital. I was tired of sleeping and doing nothing...I'm coming

She hung up and walked towards her grandmother's house as the cousin followed her..

Her: Get out or I'm calling the police...

Rere walked in the living room and headed to the bedroom which was locked. She sighed and walked out then she jumped in the car and drove to the police station for appearance..

At the hospital....

Hope walked out of the building and waited in the parking lot watching the gate, he took out his phone and dialled his uncle...

Katlo: Yeah

Hope: I managed to talk to Rain and she agreed to move. She is typing her resignation letter and she should be asking for a recommendation letter so that she can apply once she has settled in UK.

Katlo: Perfect... I'll personally help you guys find jobs here... I hope your business will run smoothly

Hope: They will...

Katlo: How are your finances though, will they last you in UK? And with all the children?

Hope: CJ isn't coming and i really hope Pillar won't come too... Rain feels its safer to get her since Rere has a serious case but i honestly don't want drama for Rain. Pillar coming means tshele yothe from Rere and Rere can be violent... Rain ene is just looking at the advantages for Pillar but honestly nna ke ga ke bate di step children in our marriage because it can't be easy for Rain. I know i wouldn't be happy if Rain brought another man's child after cheating...I'm fine supporting them with their mothers ibile ba eta ka di holidays and if they visit and bring nonsense they won't visit until they behave or until their mothers behave. I feel like bringing a child from my cheating will depress her without her even noticing.

Katlo: But Pillar isn't safe with Rere... Nna tota gake file Rere... I trust Rain more

Hope: Rere is her mother, its not Rain's responsibility. Every mother should focus on their kids but I'm just going to ask Rere hela because

Rain feels its safe... Ha gana i won't fight her and I'll tell Rain gore mmagwe ngwana wa gana, i know Rain won't push the issue.

Katlo: So what happens when Rere goes to jail?

Hope: I'll cross that bridge when i get there, I'll come get her or Ella will take her or the royal family will akere they liked Rere and they were friends.

Katlo: (laughed) Ella? Kana Ella has a family... Didn't you say she has a boyfriend who is bonding with Cj

Hope: OK Ella won't so I'll come get her or the royal family will get her. I am just trying to do what's best for everyone.

Katlo: I understand you.

Hope: Rere left Pillar in the hospital alone, i found her alone struggling to breath and the doctor put her back on the oxygen.

Katlo: where did she go?

Hope: I don't know... Rain might have a point about Rere not being in her right mind... (sighed) Waits e i don't know now..(Rere drove through the gate) She

is here, bye

He hung up as Rere drove through the gate with speed and parked the car..

He walked over to her as she got out and slammed the door..

Hope: Leaving a child unattended?

Rere: I had to report myself... You know my bail conditions.. If i don't report myself they take me to jail.

Hope: I see..

She paced in the building as Hope walked behind her..

Hope: She was n't breathing properly when i walked

in so they put her back on the oxygen.

Rere's heart skipped as she increased her walking pace, minutes later they walked in and she checked on Pillar and sighed in relief.

Meanwhile Hope leaned against the wall and put his hands in the pockets looking at her...

Hope: We need to talk... I'm getting married..

She turned around and looked at him...

Hope: And I'm moving to UK... My family isn't safe in Maun... But I've also always wanted to live abroad for a while just to experience a different environment so I'm leaving right after the wedding. Rain and i have discussed this and agreed that it's best to get Pillar since you have a trial coming up.

You can have her back if you're found not guilty because once guilty she will be homeless until i come get her.. And UK is far.

Rere: No one is taking my child... Tell Rain to play very far from my daughter... If her children aren't enough for her she should make more. Rain wa lowa kante, how can she think of taking away my daughter when she knows i have no one else... O ree Rain gore o taa nyela ngwana yo ke mo itsholetse.. Le taa nyela lothe ka bobedi...{Tell Rain to go fuck herself, both of you should fuck off}

Hope calmly looked at her as she went on and on...most of the deep insults he had heard from her and at this point he sure knew he made the right decision, he always thought that guy broke her and thought he understood why she tried to kill her ex boyfriend but this right here felt like dodging a bullet....

Rere: You're not taking my child from me.. Le ska

bata go nyelela mo thogong yame le bona ke na le stress sa ntu yame le business equipment yame. You're just useless in my life Hope because you don't want to help me with accommodation or even just a startup capital.. Your companies make money, your farm is leased by different projects, both your mansions have white people has tenants plus the money you just received. You can't give me at least 10k to start a business

Hope: I don't support ex's... Gao responsibility yame and there is nothing that will convince me to give you even P1 if it's not for my daughter... Anyways thanks for your response about Pillar. She won't be going to UK and I couldn't be more happier. I guess everyone will be happy, Rain with her daughters, Ella with her son and you with yours. It's fair because no one will be doing another's responsibility. Rain doesn't parent like you or Ella, her house rules are totally different so i don't want her getting criticised for that. Marriage with step children never works out if it has a baby mama yo moraka gape ale dipuo di botha like you, Rain aka

jela mo lesweng ha aka nna le ngwana wa gago.
(took a deep breath and sighed) I brought Pillar
something to eat there and a few toys...Have a good
day...

He gently touched his sleeping daughter and
walked out..

A MONTH LATER...

*

*

*

*

*

[06/27, 01:04] : Chance Moilwa

Book 2

85

At SSKI Airport (Gaborone)...

Victor walked down the stairs holding the phone for Cj while he talked to his dad via video call...

Hope: (smiled) Are you about to fly?

Cj: Yeah... My name is Captain Cj

Hope: (laughed) Aye aye captain... Have a safe flight captain Cj..

Cj: (saluted) Bye bye

Victor moved the phone to himself..

Victor: He said he wanted to talk to you..

Hope: Alright, thanks. Rain will pick him up, I have a court case. I gave her your number

Victor: Great, bye

He hung up and joined his crew carrying his step son....

At the hideout House...

Rain fixed her makeup then she grabbed the ring light and walked down the stairs heading to the wine cellar.

She plugged it and took a picture holding a glass of wine with a collection of wines behind her, she walked up and stopped in the bathroom, she put a bottle of wine and glass then she took a picture with Hope's shirt... She stuck her butt out taking more sexy pictures and the girls burst in as she jumped and stood properly...

Ts arona: I want to pee

Tsaronna pulled down her panties and peed as Rain sighed and walked outside, the girls followed her and she took more pictures with them.

She later walked back in the house and laid on the bed going through lots of pictures and picking the best...Her father called then she picked...

Rain: Hello?

Mike: Hi baby, did I wake you?

Rain: No, I'm up already

Mike: Ok, the elders need you back at home, they long wanted you and i explained your safety situation but now that the wedding is this weekend you can't be coming from elsewhere and you definitely can't be with Hope. He shouldn't be with you from today until the day he gets you as his wife

Rain: Ee rra, I'll tell Hope and come over

Mike: I'll be responsible for your safety. Don't worry about it, you and the children will be safer under my

care.

Rain: (smiled) I know

Mike: How have you been? I know it must have been difficult leaving your job

Rain: (laughed) It was but the possibility of working overseas is exciting... Plus I've worked for so long I'm enjoying this free time. I finally have time for pictures and many more... I'm seeing my children more and it feels nice.

Mike: Alright, papa wa go rata maleswenyana

Rain: (laughed blushing) I love you too

She laughed hanging up and looked at the time, she gasped, she was late to pick CJ! She quickly put on her clothes and got the children then she jumped in the borrowed car and drove off...

At Maun International Airport...

Later that morning she drove into the parking lot and dialled Victor...

Victor: Hello?

Rain: Hi, its Rain. I'm in the parking lot..sorry I'm late

Victor: (laughed) Ok, I'm walking out... Don't worry, i gave you time knowing you might be 10 minutes late... I know ladies ibile wena o botoka, if it was Ella she would have been 1 hour late and called to ask me what time i said i landed again..

Rain: (laughed) Ella ene o worse

Victor: Yeah... I'm walking towards the parking lot, wave at me.

She hung up and stepped out then she waved as Victor walked over carrying Cj and his bag.

Cj smiled and waved..

Cj: Mama!? I want Tsarona and Tsothe.

From a distance she wasn't sure what Cj was saying but knowing him he was probably asking about the sister's, Rain laughed and opened the door and took out the girls, they laughed and ran towards him, Victor put him down and they ran towards one another and hugged, first Cj and Tsarona while Tsothe tried to catch up, Cj picked her up like a big brother he was biting his lower lip and carried her to the car..

Cj: (panting carrying little sister) I have gifts for you

Tsarona: For me?

Cj: Yup! I went shopping with my mom... Not this mom my real mom

Rain laughed at the last statement, and now she knew kids are just innocent... When he said this in an argument it felt so wrong and now... So sweet!

She smiled and shook hands with Victor as he handed her the bag...

Victor: Nice to meet you, and congratulations on the wedding

Rain: Thank you.

Victor: Bye

Rain: Ee rra bye

Victor leaned in the car while Tsarona and CJ struggled to strap their little sister on the car seat.

Victor: Bye Cj..

They high five'd...

Cj: Tsarona that's my other dad... Not my real dad

but he is my other dad.

Tsaronna: You have two daddies?

Cj: Yes... Two moms and two daddies... The real daddy and my real mom is in... (to Victor) Where is mom?

Victor: Gabs

Cj: Gabs

Rain: Waitse gorr CJ is so fluent...

Victor: By the time he is 6 tabe a emela dithopho tsa Maun are yakela are gaa tsaya puso tabe di salary di oketswa.

Rain: (laughed) He is going to be very brilliant..

Victor: (laughed) Ella was surprised that you taught him to write his name and he can identify letters and numbers..

Rain: Cj is brilliant...

Victor: Drive 1safely

Rain: Bye

He walked away then she got in and drove out while CJ handed each sister a toy, Rain dialled Ella..

Ella: Hello?

Rain: It's Rain, i wanted to let you know that i managed to pick Cj from his dad, I'm now heading home.

Ella: Oh thank you... The mma tanki wena i didn't know Cj has been writing koo, i wrote his name on some form and he told me i didn't write it properly. Waitse hake cheka ke ithela ke kwadile Change instead of Chance.. That's when i asked him to write his name. Eeh mosimanyana go kwala leina hela sente... And then i started testing him, ngwanake mma a itse all the letters. Waitse the whole mall walk he was spelling the letters and i was emotional. I didn't know a 3 year old can actually say ABC's and he knows how to write Chance correctly. Rona kana re kopanye le pencil ko go standard 1 bana ba di preschool bare gaisa gore, ke tswa go tsosa

thogo ko go seven, when i was adopted ke ha bo mama ba mpatela tutor ke ke dhandi gore wena.

Rain: (laughed) You're welcome but ne re lwa lantha mma, gotwe my fingers are tired hewe hewe i want my real mom

Ella: (laughed) Cj ke drama boy hle, with me he refuses. I once tried when i heard kids must learn earlier waii drama boy ke ha gana gani saying he wants his dad nna abe ke lesa kere teacher wa standard 1 o tata a ipontsha.

Rain: (laughed) Nnyaa mme he likes writing and colouring now. I knew he was brilliant when he was speaking fluently because it means the brain has developed.. I was shocked that he managed to learn his name in just a month though. Children's brains will shock you.

Ella: Thanks a lot.

Rain: You're welcome, bye

Ella: Bye

She hung up and drove off....

At Cj's plot...

Later that morning Rere stepped out of the house and put the laundry outside and grabbed a bucket to fetch water by the tap...

She stood by the tap looking at the yard, she had never regretted leaving the force like now... Her life had changed so much she couldn't even think of anywhere to start fixing it.. And here she was homeless.. A whole soldier... Tears filled her eyes as she looked at the one room she stayed in yet she owned a house with lots of bedrooms and two bathrooms... Now here she was using a pit latrine toilet... Why her mother wouldn't just come and face her brother to help her get her house back she had no idea and now she was beginning to hate her..

The water overflowed then she closed the tap and carried the bucket to the plastic baths where she soaked her daughter's clothes...

She checked the time and hurried back inside where she quickly got ready for the court case and prepared her daughter...

Rere: Pillar? Say mama... Mama..

Pillar just smiled back sitting on the edge of the bed while her mother put her shoes on. Rere handed her a toy, but she just held it without any interest on it...

She grabbed a bowl of soft porridge and tried feeding her, Pillar shook her head with her mouth closed..

Rere: You have to eat.. You're going to be

hungry..we are going to the mall.

She brought the spoon closer to her mouth but Pillar shook her head. Rere covered it and put it in the fridge, she fixed her daughter's hair ribbon and put her down..

Rere: Let's go..

Pillar took a few steps and sat down crying, Rere turned around annoyed and looked at her but the sound of her cry was different, it was a sad one... Almost as if she was too weak to cry, even the tone was weak as she lost her breath in the process of crying. She'd never seen her daughter so skinny, she locked the door and picked her up putting her on her chest..

She put her in the car and drove off...

At Maun magistrate Court....

Later that morning Hope sat on the benches in front of the court room indicated on his summons then he dialled Rain.

Rain: Hello

Hope: Did you manage to get CJ ?

Rain: Yes, he is with the girls. How is it going?

Hope: I'm waiting to get in

Rain: Please explain to the magistrate why you want the custody of your daughter.

Hope: Babe i already explained to you that i don't want to fight Rere over this, can we just stop talking about getting custody ya ngwana? Why can't you see things from my point of view? I am so tired of dealing with Rere i just want her drama far away from me.

Rain: Hope where will Pillar go if Rere is found

guilty ole ko UK? Nna kana ngwana yoo I've bonded with her and she calls me mama. I don't want to fail her too

Hope: (angrily) She is not your child!

She kept quiet and he put his hand over his face regrettably and swallowed..

Hope: I can't believe i said that, I'm sorry... Please forgive me. I didn't mean it like that... I just..

Rain: Never mind

Hope: No, wait, don't hang up... Babe listen... Can you let her make choices about her daughter, i as the father have decided to go along with whatever she wants.

Rain: So Pillar won't come to the wedding too?

Hope: Rere gaa bate ata and I'm not going to fight her over it. If she doesn't want my daughter at my wedding then so be it, I'm just not having drama anymore.

Rain: Ijoo, go siame rra. Let me make breakfast for these ones.

Hope: Sure

He hung up and leaned back..

Minutes later Orefe walked in the waiting area and walked past Hope without a word, she sat besides another lady and took out her phone..

Hope looked at her once unbothered and put on his earpods listening to music.

She texted a Facebook friend on Whats App..

Rere: At court now. Ibile this month he didn't send, when i asked him where the money is he said he is waiting to hear from the court how much he should pay. Thanks for the advice dear

Her: You're welcome, don't panic. Ko child maintenance father's are charged according to their pay slip, just because another man was ordered to pay P500 as a security guard doesn't mean a whole CEO with two companies will be charged the same amount. The P2000 that Hope is giving you is peanuts compared to what the pharmacy and his logistics company makes. He should be giving you the 5K you're asking for. And other benefits that his children are enjoying, how can Pillar be staying in a one room when his other children are staying in better houses.

Rere: I won't give up, Hope will give my daughter her share before he marries this traitor. I feel betrayed by Rain, we agreed to dump him because he is a cheat then she turns around and marries him. That's fine though, i just want the money to start a business for my daughter.

Minutes later the maintenance court room doors opened and a group of people walked in and took their seats.

Everyone put their phones on silent and quietly waited. A court clerk walked in and greeted everyone..

Clerk: Good morning, if i call our your names, kindly follow me to the chamber...Merriam Nkobe and Justice Morui.

The woman and the man stood up to follow the court clerk. Hope took out his phone and pressed it, he had a message from the lawyer.

Him: Did you do as asked?

Hope: I'm not giving Orefe 5K per month, wa pekaibile she must find a job.

Him: Do you really think Chance wants his grandchild in court? And if the magistrate looks at your pay slip you will surely pay between P2000 and P3000, I'm saying this because i know your

finances.

Hope: I brought the right bank statement for this and I'm saving for my children's preschools. I already told the mothers that I'll be paying school fees and topping with P500. That's 2.5K per month plus school fees which is roughly a thousand because i want them to go to a decent school so I'll be spending almost 3.5K which isn't good enough for Orefe so I'm going to give her exactly what the court offers. I've already told everyone I'm not Orefe's father and i won't give her 5K, whatever situation she is in she put herself there, on top of that Orefe ke poo o bata phikis ana le nna so I won't give her shit. She hasn't allowed me near Pillar just because I'm not giving her the 5K mme she was fine with 2K before she decided to leave the force so she can find a boyfriend who won't be intimidated by her career. This 2K came after sitting down with each mother, i didn't just decide on my own, gake peke, i know ngwana wa tura. Whatever amount the court says i must give her is what I'll be giving her from today until the court says otherwise, ke bata

go supegets a Orefe gore nna ke monna ene ke mosadi, when she is ready to act like a mother and a well behaved woman then I'll listen.

Him: This fight is getting bigger...what about your daughter?

Hope: You should be asking Orefe that, why is that my sole responsibility? I have children with 2 other women, Ella nna le ene we fight every now and then but then for our child's sake we make sacrifices including creating a conducive environment. I used to fight with Rain too but that never got between our parenting. I have had to accept another guy being called daddy by my boy and Ella had to make peace with her son calling another woman mama, think that was easy? Orefe ke poo but ke tsile gomo supegets a gore ga nkimisa ke mo imisitse golo ha. If she thinks she can use my daughter to extort money from me she is wrong.

Him: Ok, you're too angry so talking to you is pointless. I pray Pillar will be OK though.

The clerk walked back in and called out their names, Hope slid his phone in the pocket and followed them to the chamber...

Orefe took a deep breath and sat down looking at the magistrate who was looking at their file.

Magistrate: (smiled) Good morning bo mmagwe Pilara... Both of you are very serious, can we smile the way we did when we were making her? Ne gole monate akere?

The angry face on Hope's face disappeared as he laughed at the magistrate's statements.. Orefe looked away smiling and laughed... The tense feeling wore off and both of them relaxed...

Magistrate: (smiled) Thank you for your smiles, why people come with angry faces to court beats me because i know you weren't angry when you made

the baby, or maybe it's not your daughter Hope?

Hope: It's my daughter ma'am, I'd never deny my daughter.

Magistrate: Very well, I have received complaints from Orefe here... She wants you to maintain your daughter with 5K per month, give her a house and 250K. I have explained that i do not have the powers to force you to share anything you own with your daughter, however i have the power to make you support your child monthly well within your budget and failure to comply with the court orders can send you to jail. That's how serious the constitution of Botswana takes maintenance cases.

Hope took a deep breath and sighed leaning back while looking at the magistrate...

Hope: Is 5K realistic though?

Magistrate: According to Orefe you can afford it, and if she can prove that you have such an income

then yes... What you pay is determined by how much you earn. I need to know why you think this isn't reasonable..

Hope handed his pay slips and the bank statements for the last 3 months...

Hope: I think a lot of people... I'm saying this because i don't blame her for thinking I'm rich, when people hear you have a company they assume you're rich and all the profits go in your mouth... I am an employee at my company and that's my salary, i have other 3 children that I'm supporting and i have expenses. Months ago each of my children were given 62.5K and i asked the mothers to get them plots because you know as years go by they will increase in value, the other mothers did that.. She spent the money on herself and now she wants more money. She is here because she is broke... I cannot afford to give her 5K because i have other children, and that's my net salary, after

all the deductions... One of those deductions is her lawyer fees which i paid for because i want her out of jail and taking care of our daughter. All my efforts of trying a peaceful coparenting are flashed down the toilet...

Orefe: I didn't spend the money on myself, i finished my house but its in my grandmother's house and my uncle took it.

Magistrate: But the money was for your daughter.. And for the plot, you breached the verbal contract you had.

Hope: And I'm not suing her, i know i can but i won't.

The magistrate took a deep breath looking at Hope's bank statements and sighed looking at Orefe.

Magistrate: Based on this and the fact that he has 3 other children who he has to support-

Orefe: The mother of two is working, she is actually

one of the senior officers and the other is a student but she runs a family company, they can afford-

Magistrate: Orefe?

The magistrate removed her spectacles and put them in their case then she rubbed her eyes and took a deep breath before looking in her eyes.

Magistrate: It's important to understand that supporting a child is not the sole responsibility of a father, he is taking care of his part of the responsibility and you have yours too. You have to meet him halfway.

Orefe: I understand that.

Magistrate: I'm glad we understand each other, I'd like to advice the two of you to sit down and draw a coparenting agreement, I'm saying this because none of you is saying anything about the custody so i will only focus on the complaint brought before me. Hope are you seeing your daughter as much as

you want?

He looked at the magistrate, and of course he knew he could win the custody of his daughter... Orefe didn't have a stable place, she had a serious case, and a whole lot of red flags the court could consider and simply hand him his daughter but the thought of Rain having to deal with Orefe's drama and this now affecting his whole entire family. Nah, paying child support was a better option...

Hope: I'm not complaining.

Magistrate: Ok, that means she is doing good on that area so the only problem here is child support. Right?

Orefe: Yes, he can afford 5K he used to give me more than that when we were dating. He has a lot of accounts too.

Magistrate wrote down the court orders...

Magistrate: It is hereby ordered that you pay P1000 per month until Pillar has reached the age of 18.

Orefe: Ma'am, he has been giving her P2000. Can we go back to that at least?

Hope: I can't afford that... I was just putting myself in debts trying to meet your needs.

Magistrate: From this papers i can only say P1000, However this doesn't stop you from supporting with more Hope, when your finances get better you can send more, if they get lower you're also free to come and plead your case for a reduction depending on the situation you'll be having like if you lose your source of income. What's important is that your child must have the best life can bring... Tota love comes from within. The court can't force you to love your child.. And children can see which parent is the problem, you can only play back and forth now when she is young. When she is grown she will know, if wena Orefe you have a problem with her visiting her father she will know, even

saying negative things to her about another parent, she will eventually grow and your decisions ka bobedi jwa lona will determine the kind of a person she will be or the future she will have. Coparenting gae tsewe ka mahatha and you don't use your feelings of resentment for one another. Don't try to punish each other using her because only she will be suffering... You can both have other children but she can't have another you Hope, she can't have another Orefe. Broken children are a result of bad parenting... See i can only order you to pay P1000 but i can't order you to love her if you hate her for her mother's actions. If you know that deep down you can afford more and choose not to only you and God are witnesses. Orefe mothers often have to make tough choices one of them can be as simple as getting counselling so you can think better and not drive everyone away. You don't want your child to hate you...

She took a deep breath and sighed...

Magistrate: Listen to the mother in me now turning this into a counseling session.

She closed the file and sighed.

Magistrate: The final order is P1000 monthly. Have a good day... You can get your copy of the court order in the civil registry. Thank you, have a good day...

They both stood up and walked out.

Minutes later they both walked out of the building, Hope took out his phone and sent her P1000 as they approached the parking lot where a woman was standing by the car carrying Pillar shushing her. Orefe walked over and got her...

Woman: I heard her crying and turned here

Orefe: Thank you...

The woman walked away as Hope unlocked his car... He reached in the car and checked if his juice was still cold then he walked over and handed it to Pillar picking her up.

His heart shuttered as he looked at the scars on her legs from the toilet incident and now losing weight from this poison and her weak organs. Even Tsotthe the youngest didn't feel so light when carrying her...

Orefe: So you've decided you'll be supporting with P1000?

Hope: You wanted the court to decide and they decided

Orefe: Bring my child, until o sapota ngwana with the amount you can afford then you won't be seeing her.

Hope handed her and walked away, Orefe's anger fumed inside as she walked over to his car crying...

Orefe: I always knew you're evil but I didn't know you're this evil, i am going through a lot and you're too selfish to even do half the job. Ga o monna, o monna hela because o na le lerete selo ke wena o thogo e maswe...

He got in the car and she banged on the window crying carrying her daughter on the other side of her hip. From the look of things he didn't even care and he was about to drive off and she didn't know where he was staying.

Orefe: (tearfully) Hope wait.... I'm sorry...

He started the car and played music as he reversed his four wheeler then she stepped on the car sidestep holding the roof bar with one hand as

Hope reversed...

Orefe: (crying) Hope wait.... I'm sorry... I need that money

Pillar almost slipped down but held her mother tightly shaking as the car skidded and stopped as she almost slipped off her mother's arm..

Pillar: (crying) Mama.... Mama...

Hope: (angrily) Orefe get off my car!

Orefe: (crying) Senda tauzente o mongwe... I know you have it please, agona dijo ngwana o jele motogo o senang mashi ibile o ganne go o ja

Hope: Get off my car, which child? The one who won't attend my wedding or visit me? Get off my car!

Pillar ke wa gago ole 1.

He stepped out of the car and paced over, knowing

Hope he wasn't going to try he was actually going to slap her so she jumped off the car and blocked with his daughter, Pillar cried even more now looking at her father's angry face..

Hope: O toga o lela Orefe! Nxa

As much as he wanted to deliver that slap hard on her face he didn't want his daughter to see it,

Hope: Don't touch my car!

He walked back in the car then he started it, she stepped over the side step holding the roof bar as the car moved with Pillar wiggling on her hip..

Hope: O toga o swaba Orefe! Wa bona gore batho ba ema ba lebella?

Orefe: Send the remaining money, you're not leaving

if you don't send the remaining thousand.

Hope: Get off my car, if my daughter falls I'm going to break your neck

Orefe: If you care send the remaining balance

He got out of the car again then she jumped down, he bit his lower lip and slapped her across the face as she staggered back and lost her balance falling still holding Pillar who was screaming peeing on herself, Pillar slowly got up crying and held her father's leg as he picked her up.

A few people noticed what was going on as Rere got up from the pavement with a bursted lip and grabbed her daughter..

Hope: Let go of her! I'm going with her

Orefe: Bring my daughter back..

She grabbed Pillar's arm and pulled her harder as Pillar's cried even harder, Hope let her go then Orefe got her as her phone crushed on the pavement, she bent over to pick it then Hope sped off....

*

*

*

*

*

[06/27, 01:04] : Chance Moilwa

Book 2

86

Inside Orefe's car...

Rere put her daughter in the back and got in the drivers seat before closing the door, she tried to switch her phone on but the screen was so cracked

it was all dark, meanwhile in the back Pillar carried on crying losing her breath making it hard for her to think of a way to fix this phone, she needed it on so she can keep asking about her equipment. Pillar's annoying cry pierced her and she snapped back at her and slapped her on the shoulder, right where she had gotten an injection a day before...

Rere: (tearfully) Shut up! Wa thodia monna! O bata eng ka o rile gao bate motogo...

Pillar's mouth opened her mouth wide crying though no sound came out for a few seconds, she put her arm over her face crying with a flat empty tummy while Rere's lips curves as she fought the tears burning her eyes, she also leaned back and broke down crying with her daughter. Pillar eventually gathered her strength and finally stood between the seats reaching for her mother.

Rere's heart shuttered as she Pillar laid her head on

her shoulder reaching out to her, she picked her and brought her closer as she hugged her and pat her back..

Rere: (tears rolling) Sorry baby... I love you... Sorry....

She turned the music on and sat there for a while holding her daughter until they both calmed down then Pillar leaned back..

Rere: Let's go buy food... What do you want?
Banana? Or chips?

Pillar smiled back without speaking, Rere smiled and pinched her cheek before putting her at the back. She fixed her face looking at herself on the mirror and her lower lip was now swollen... So swollen she thought twice about going to the mall but they didn't have food and her daughter needed something for her appetite. She started the car and

drove to the nearest pharmacy.

She picked her daughter and walked in heading to the cashier..

Rere: Hi, i need something for her appetite...

Cashier: (smiled) Oh hi Pillar... Do you mind seeing a pharmacist for a better suggestion? Her eyes seem somehow..

Rere: No, i just want something for-

The pharmacist walked from behind and smiled picking Pillar..

Him: Hey Ms Moilwa... I heard you're in the hospital... High five

Pillar just smiled lazily..

Him: What's wrong?

Rere: She lost appetite and she is too tired to do anything.

Him : Come this way...

He carried her in his office and examined her...

Him: Her eyes are sunken, she is dehydrated too...

He scribbled down several medicines and handed her..

Rere: How much is this going to be? My budget is P50.

Him: Mr Moilwa's children get medicine for free, they just need the prescription then you get for free. You didn't know?

Rere: She has never been sick until recently

Him: Ok, bye. Please tell the cashier to put it in Mr Moilwa's tab.

Rere: Thank you.

She picked her daughter and walked out, minutes later she walked out of the pharmacy with the medication and drove to Shoprite.

At the counsellor's office...

Hope walked in and sat on the couch then he laid on his back and rested his feet over the arm of couch putting his arm over his face. He swallowed a painful lump on his throat and sighed fighting off emotions...

Counsellor: (smiled) You should learn a thing called appointment... Koore ga ke go direla appointment

you miss your session and you only give me surprise visits when you are angry and ready to murder someone...

Hope laid there for about a minute pulling himself together..

Hope: I want to abandon my daughter Pillar because if i keep coming close she will be more abused... I didn't think I'd be that kind of a father but her mother is toxic and she is a danger to my life and whole family. Its better i stay away instead of our daughter seeing us get worse with time. Orefe tried to kill Rain, i have no idea why Rain takes this so lightly and think she can handle a step child from such a baby mama.... Ella i can handle because she listens when you talk but this ghetto woman is so raw...

The counsellor calmed listened to him as he sat up and looked at her..

Hope: She is turning me into something I'm not... I don't want to be the type of a guy that leaves a woman bruised but for some reason i just end up doing it when I'm with her. I know that gatwe hee there is no excuse for beating a woman but Rere is always provoking me, so much so ke iphithela ke mmeditse hela mogo utwalang and that's not the man i want to be. I regret not using a condom and i definitely regret cheating... I love my daughter but i feel like coming over is traumatising her. I can't deal with Orefe any longer. Koore i have to protect my family because i brought this by cheating, i do not want to see my wife as one of the women who are depressed about dealing with a baby mama with a child from cheating, i also think it's not her responsibility to raise another woman's child especially ngwana wa cheating. Of she found me with Pillar I'd expect her to accept her just like I'd accept step child kes e ithets e but definitely not the one born in my presence.... At the same time i can see that Orefe isn't taking care of my daughter the

way other mothers are taking care of theirs. I can't take my daughter because i know within 2 years my marriage will crumble... Orefe will drive Rain away and then I'll have 3 more broken children... I'd rather live like this... Save more for 1 because there is nothing i can do, its unfortunate ke imits e ngwanyana wa moraka... I wish she was like Ella.. I am so sad for my daughter and I'm disappointed in myself for thinking about disappearing but i have no choice... I can't deal with th3 drama ya go harasiwa ha gare ga batho le go rogiwa, this girl o nthoga ekare ke ngwana yo monnye and funny enough Rain ke ene motho yo eleng gore I've wronged tota mme hanke a nkapola like that... Ke buisiwa ka respect, she can feed me her food when she is angry with me, do you know that i once disappeared on my kids for about 3 months because there were arguments like this... (sighed) Ok then i was a bit crazy, it was my fault i was cheating but the minute i came to my senses Rain just told me to stay away from her and focus on my children... Ne a kgona go mpha bana mme a ntenegets e, ke ile UK Rain as a mpate mme a mphile bana are pheketse dibeke abe

agore pega sente. Rere on the other hand ke poo this girl and she enrages me ke tsile go helela ke mo gobaditse.

Counsellor: Ok, I understand that you cannot take in Pillar because of her mother for your wife's mental health, you want every child with their mother so you can support them equally, which isn't bad... It's actually fair, but in Orefe's situation it's not good because she is not mentally fit. I think the best way is to bring her in for counselling... She is dealing with a lot... She quit her job, why i don't know, she built in her grandmother's house and lost her grandmother then lost her house. Now she is homeless and the mother in her won't let go of the only thing she thinks is her key to happiness, which is you. She needs counselling

Hope: She won't accept it, she wants money.. She wants 5K. Can you believe this woman? 5k and other mothers are working ene she wants me to take care of her like she is my wife

Counsellor: How did the court go?

Hope: They said P1000

Counsellor: And you think it's enough?

Hope: It's enough to show her that go thoka maitseo le dikgoka ga gona mosola.

Counsellor: Proving a point at the expense of your daughter? Ke kopa gore o romele P1000 yo setseng..

Hope: No.

Counsellor: What are you paying me for if you don't trust me?

Hope: Ke bata go bakisa Orefe

Counsellor: Lay back please...

He laid on his back and sighed...

Counsellor: What do you think about getting Orefe over here so we can get your plan to coparent in

action? I think if she can apologise and talk to you with respect as you say and if you give her the 2k like others maybe you too can parent better with agreements.

Hope: (chuckled) You think Orefe is like other mothers? That one is a true definition of a baby mama. Take her number and try her yourself...

Counsellor: Call her first, don't be rude..

Hope: OK...

He took out his phone and dialled her...

At the shop....

Meanwhile she grabbed the trolley and put her daughter inside then she pushed it passing a few things trying to check if Pillar would like anything, she smiled and pointed at the oranges..

Pillar: Mama!!

She still couldn't say much but "mama" on it's own was a giant step, she put the oranges in the trolley and moved around as Pillar picked a several things, when she was done with Pillar's pick, she picked the grocery and pushed the trolley to the till.

Minutes later she walked out pushing the trolley and stopped by the car as Pillar tried to reach for an orange, she took out one and peeled it for her then Pillar begun eating while she loaded the P600 worth of grocery, more like just two plastic bags and a bag of oranges.

When she picked Pillar she noticed she was already done with the orange then she grabbed two more and sat in the car peeling for her and handed her as Pillar ate the orange. Rere's phone rang inside the door pocket then she picked, the screen was still dark and she couldn't see who was calling, she tried

to slide but it kept ringing then she pressed the side buttons and managed to pick while watching her daughter eating and handed her the yoghurt and a spoon.

Rere: Hello?

Hope: It's Hope... I'm sorry about earlier, do you mind if we sit down and talk? For counselling so we can take care of our daughter properly

Rere: I don't need counselling, i need money Hope. Counselling won't feed my child..

Hope: If I want my daughter i can get her do you know that?

Rere: Wa yaka, try getting my daughter and see what I'll do to your family... Tell Rain to try that and see... Hope le taa nyela kana, kante gale tshole? O ree Rain gore ska leka go itira lenyoloi ka ngwanake a dimpa di magwata. Support your child and leave me alone... Magadi a turang and buying Rain's father a car when your own daughter is losing her breath out of hunger abe ore o monna. You're

useless.. Gatwe you're keeping Rain and the girls in safety but your other daughter is staying in a one room, you couldn't give me your mother's house.

Hope: Mme kana o tsile go swa osa robala in both of my parents mansions, gao qualify go robala in those houses...o moraka, ke bakets e go jola le banyana ba godisitsweng ke basadibagolo. Go setse gore o palame broom o lowe

Counsellor: Hope? Hope, give me the phone

Rere: So o mpeile on loudspeaker? Hope o taa nyela lerete la gago

Counsellor: (calmly) Hello, Rere? You're talking to-

Rere: Nnywana ya gago Rain, la ntwaela kante?

Nxla!

She tried hanging up but the screen was broken and the side button could only pick calls. Meanwhile Pillar had stopped eating and stared at her shaking from the anger waves of her voice. She parked in front of the Indian shop where she picked her

daughter and walked in carrying her..

Rere: Hi, i need to fix the screen.. How much will it be?

The Indian inspected it..

Him: P800

Rere: (got it and walked out) Ok, thanks. I don't have money

Him: Vait ma friend... How much you-have?

Rere: P400

Him: Uh too small-P750

Rere: Bye...(walking out) Kante makula lare
Botswana ke paradise.. Mxm! Ka shopo e nkgang di
chilis le diwasho.

She got back in the car and drove to the filling

station where she fueled for P100 before buying electricity for P50 and dialling the cooking gas company..

Rere: Dumelang... How much is 9kg?....P250? Oh perfect.. Ke kopa 9kg when do you think you'll deliver?

She gave them the directions and drove off. Not having a phone was going to make life difficult now, it was through this phone that she had been able to sell her furniture and pay her monthly instalments and now she needed this baby car seat gone so could buy other things.

At the new house...

Later on Hope walked in to a noisy house as the children stood on the carpet singing along with the cartoons in their onesies... As soon as they noticed

their father at the door they screamed running towards him, he bent down picking the youngest and squatted hugging the others..

Hope: Hey buddy... How are you?

Cj: I'm fine

Ts arona: Cj bought us toys

Hope: Wow.. They're beautiful...

He carried the baby to the bedroom where Rain was going through videos of how to easily adapt to living in the UK. She turned around then Hope leaned over and kissed her.

Hope: Hey.

Rain: Hi, how did it go in court?

He put down the baby then she ran outside and

joined others, he sat on the edge of the bed as she paused the video and listened...

Rain: And?

Hope: The money remains at P2000.

Rain: Ok, and?

Hope: The magistrate thinks its best she stays with her mother, i tried but the court refused.

Rain: Ok, at least you tried. So they didn't say anything about visitations?

Hope: I'm hungry is there anything i can eat and go back to work?

Rain: (stood) Let me get your food.... Oh and i have to go back.. The elders need me back home.

Apparently I'm not supposed to be staying with you on the last days, gatwe i should be home before night time.

Hope: My uncle said the same thing..

Rain: Yeah, so I'm thinking you should get the nanny

for Cj, I'll manage on my own.

Hope: Perfect...

She walked out and later brought his food then he begun eating while she packed her things.

At Cj's House...

Later that evening Rere made fire in front of the house and put a bundle of wood besides them while Pillar sat on the plastic chair swinging her legs eating mango as she looked up at the sky...

Pillar: (singing with a low voice) Twinkle twinkle little star... How i wonder what you're, up above the world so high, like a-

Rere: (joined in singing while breaking twigs) Like a diamond in the sky,

Rere paused and smiled looking at her as she sang, it had been over a month since she'd heard her voice come out like that...

Pillar: Mama?

Rere: Yes?

Pillar: I want to Tsarona...

Rere: I don't know where she is right now, they moved away from their house. If i see daddy I'll tell him to take you there.. Do you want another orange?

Pillar: Yes..

She dusted her hands and walked in the house then she stepped out with a peeled orange and handed her as she begun eating.

The neighbour approached holding a bucket..

Neighbour: Hi mmagwe P... May i have water?

Rere: Ee mma, you can go and fetch...

Neighbour: Are you going to the wedding?

Rere: The wedding?

Neighbour: Yeah, the royal wedding... We heard they only invited family and friends, gake akanya gore back in the days when a Prince got married the whole of Maun would be there and 5 cows would be slaughtered just to feed everyone..

Rere: I thought it's next weekend

Neighbour: No, it's a day after tomorrow...this Friday. So Pillar isn't going to his father's wedding?

Rere: Go fetch water please...

The neighbour quietly walked to the tap and fetched the water while Rere angrily broke the twigs and put them in the fire...

Rere took a deep breath thoughtfully and walked to

the neighbour while she closed the tap.

Rere: Can you borrow me your phone? I want to put my memory card in and send pictures.

Neighbour: Ok, can you let it charge the whole night. I was wondering where I'm going to charge it.

Rere: Thanks..

She handed her the phone and walked away, Rere took her daughter in and put out the fire then she locked the door and charged the phone while putting in her card...

At Hope's uncle's....

Later that night Hope knocked on the guest room, Rain's nanny responded then he walked in while she was sleeping in bed with Cj..

Hope: I just wanted to find out if you ate

Nanny: I ate, i was in the kitchen with auntie

Hope: OK... Goodnight

Nanny: Goodnight, i am going to leave early in the morning with CJ , i have to fit my dress and do a couple of other things.

Hope: OK, no problem.

He closed the door and walked towards the fireplace where the elders were sitting chatting together with his grandfather Steven. His phone received a lot of pictures that loaded one after the other thn he clicked on the WhatsApp and looked at pictures of Rere bruised, from her eye, and herself in the hospital and lastly her picture of today with a cracked lip.

Number: Those pictures will be on facebook and tomorrow morning the whole country will know the kind of a man you're. An abusive man who gets

away with beating a woman until she loses unconscious and spends days in the hospital. Ke bata 5K wa ngwana before the next hour, let's see if you'll enjoy your wedding.

Hope went back to the pictures and looked at them, she looked really bad... Whatever he'd say in defence wouldn't be good enough to explain doing that to a woman, and if Rain saw them she'd be scared out of her mind and call off the wedding. He didn't reply instead he clicked on the bank app and sent her 5k then he sent her the screenshot of the message.

Hope: (Screenshot) Done.

Rere: Thank you.

He put the phone back in the pocket and joined the men at the fire. For some reason he felt like this would be the beginning of his dreams crushing in

the most embarrassing way but part of him hoped this would be the last, maybe if he could make her pictures disappear before the following month. How he had no idea...

Katlo leaned back and picked something was worrying him, he was seated with everyone but his mind wasn't even here, however they were amongst other people so he just joined in on the chats...

Steven: I never knew this young woman was a Catholic

Hope: Her father is Catholic and he used to take her with him when she was young, the stepmother is Catholic too.

Katlo: (laughed) Just say you took her out of church because you weren't churchy

Hope: (laughed) I didn't take her out... She and I were just inseparable and since I didn't like church she slowly began missing services and eventually

stopped.

Uncle: (laughed) So you don't even know how a Catholic wedding is conducted?

Katlob (laughed) At least it's almost like most weddings except the father has to give you his daughter and there is a holy communion

Hope: I'd just love the part where her father hands her over, that part does something to me..

Uncle: Mme kana that moment after she is brought home to us should be the most special, where you'll be tapping that ass for the first time as the owner ose sekukuni...

They laughed out loud....

At Rain's father's...

The next morning the children's nanny walked in and laid Cj with his sister before joining Mrs Mike in

the kitchen..

Nanny: Good morning..

Her: Oh the best lady is here! How are you my daughter

Nanny: I'm fine.... Boupi bo kae? I want to cook soft porridge for the kids before i go.

Her: Oh please...you're the best lady, I'll cook motogo. Shouldn't you be on your way to do your hair and nails?

Nanny: (smiled) Thank you... Please watch them, we still don't know who broke into the house.

Her: I know, your grandfather hired security they just have to appear like family members but they're guarding the kids.

Nanny: Thank you.. Mme ke laele monyadi...

She knocked on the door and walked in while Rain sat on the chair going through her phone...

Nanny: Good morning monyadi..

Rain: Hi...

Nanny: I'm going to do my nails..

Rain: Wait, let me send you money for your hair and nails

Nanny: You just paid me plus you paid for the dresses and my wig le makeup, i already have money.

Rain: Salary ke ya gago... I asked you to be my best lady so i should spoil you..

Nanny: (laughed) I'm not doing you a favour...

Rain sent her 2.5K she paused looking at her emotionally...

Rain: (smiled) Go...

She stepped over and hugged Rain as they smiled...

Nanny: Thank you... My mom says i should respect you ibile ke ska leka go thuba lelwapa la gago. Are oka nkoba mo lwapeng because o ngwana wa gagwe yo motona. Every time she calls me she tells me please respect that family. Tabe kere mama i have a boyfriend tabe are le di noga lona le kgona go dira hela..

Rain: (laughed) Mothers ene ke story hela.

They laughed then she walked out as Rain's phone rang...it was her youngest sister so she put her phone down and scrolled through Facebook. She stopped at her sister's post " Imagine your own sister asking her maid to be her best lady. Re tsalwa le dinoga... Re taa bona gore lenyalo la teng le taa last how long. Ke tshaba motho a nyalwa ke fuck boy."

She unfriended her sister and kept on scrolling then her mother called, she sighed and picked...

Rain: Hello?

Her: Hi my girl, your sisters are complaining that you asked your maid to be your best lady. Tota wabe o dira sente? I thought you were getting closer now

Rain: I wanted someone who is like a sister to me.

Her: Akere mme it's not too late you can change and tell your maid you changed your mind?

Rain: It's too late... My aunt is calling me

Her: wait..

Rain: I'll call you back.

She hung up and sighed...

At Hope's uncle's.

Later that morning Hope's uncle and two cousins waited for him outside at the car..

Uncle: Hope?! Wa diega the monna?

The other uncle walked over to them..

Him: Where is Hope?

Uncle: We are going to collect the suits..

Him: Ok.. Gale bate serobe?

Uncle: When we get back..

Hope finally stepped out of the house as his phone rang...

Hope: Hello?

Rere: I need the 250K and your house. I understand that you don't want to give away any of your parents house so i just want yours then I'll never trouble you again. Le Pillar you can visit her anytime you want...

Hope: I'm not giving you my house, do you know how much it's worth?

Rere: I just know that it's worth your happiness and reputation. Should i post this pictures and tell the world that you're abusive and controlling? Because it will be the truth, whatever you think you have against me you can't even prove it. Should i post my pictures? Tomorrow is your wedding day... Go tswa mogo wena if it will be full of good memories or not. You have money, don't be selfish....you can afford what I'm asking for. I'll wait for message was FNB..

Hope: I can't transfer 250K, there is a daily limit

Rere: except if you're doing it at the bank. Go deposit my money before 1pm. Bye

She hung up, his heart pounded as he walked

towards the car and got in while everyone chatted excitedly. He looked outside the window thoughtfully with a long face..

Uncle: Are you OK?

Hope: Yes..

He received a message from Rere...

Rere: Should i post?

*

*

*

*

*

[06/27, 01:04] : Chance Moilwa

Book 2

87

At Hope's uncle...

Hope closed her message and pressed dialed his PA..

Him: Sir

Hope: How do I reverse the ewallet?

The uncles turned looking at him as he talked to the phone and eventually reversed the ewallet. He leaned back in relief and typed a message for Orefe

Hope: Yeah, posta dear, but i want you to know that after doing it you'll never hear from me again. Like that magistrate said she can only force me to pay 1K which i will pay but i will be done with you. Trust me ruining my reputation will be the last thing you

and me talk about.

Orefe: So you decided to reverse the 5K?

He blocked her and slid his phone in the pocket then he sighed...

Hope: I want to see Rain

Uncle: You're not allowed to see her, tomorrow is the wedding day. Tshwara nopa eo monna ba taa mo tisa kamoso be mmamalome ale alela.

They all laughed as Hope laughed..

Hope: It's important, i have to see her

Cousin: Mme you won't be allowed to see her, why not just call her?

Hope: OK...

Minutes later they parked at the mall and all got out of the car, Hope remained inside and dialled Rain as his uncle threw him the keys before walking away....

At Rain's father's...

Meanwhile Mike's sister stepped out of the car with tšale around her shoulders while she hid a bottle of Savanna underneath, her husband laughed like he didn't know anything and joined his in laws...

She walked towards a group of women cooking in bigger pots and ululated waving her tšale around then she begun singing..

Aunt: (singing) A ruri le bolelets e malome, gore setogole se a nyalwa...

The other aunties joined in singing and formed a

group of about 15 ladies as they approached the house where the bride was kept..

Inside the house Rain moved to the window and looked outside recognising the rough voice leading the choir, it was her one and only aunt!

Rain: (laughed) Auntie bathong! Wabe a tsile go thodia

Step mother: (laughed) She called and said I'm coming to sing for my brother's little girl.

Rain: Ga rata o tshwere Savannah..

The auntie walked in the house talking loudly and leaned over kissing Rain's with her tinted breath..

Aunt: Maleswenyana batho, she is so grown and beautiful...

She cupped Rain's face like she was still a little girl as Rain's phone rang.

Aunt: Look at you! Wow

Rain: (smiled shyly) Hi auntie

Aunt: (sipped her Savannah) Mme ke go lae baloi ba ba ratang "pray for your husband" ise bate... Those vows are not until death do us apart ok? It's until you degrade me or abuse then it's the end of our marriage... When a man doesn't appreciate you you let go because the time you're wasting trying to fix a grown man another mature grown man is passing you by.

Rain laughed holding her phone...

Rain: I have to answer my phone.

Auntie: One more thing... How a man treated his ex girlfriends is exactly how he is going to treat you... You're not any special... Do you know why a lot of

women end up having children with a man that has a lot children and cry for child support like idiots? They always think the problem was the other woman and they will be better... You know why abusive men always have women even when everyone knows they're abusive? I mean another woman can post pictures and videos of her bruises and still some women and the whole society always blames a woman for a man beating her... They will say she provoked him. I'm telling you, i can forgive a lot of things neh? But cheating on me and letting another woman disrespect me and putting your hands on me is a no-no.... I am an yellowbone so I'm not about to have marks of abuse... Le wena ngwana waga kgaitadiaka o ska ibile wa go its hokela monna wa difeisi kana wa lebelele... Monna yoo chitang ka makgakga ke mo shema gore! Ke ago laa gake riana.. Ke itse gore baloi bale gaba go laya ba gore monna wa rapelelwa.

Rain smiled anxiously looking at Hope's call...

Rain: Auntie, mme ke arabe rragwe Ts arona

Auntie: Ke eta... I'm going to check if my husband stole all the savannahs in our cooler.

Rain: Bye.

She walked out then Rain picked..

Rain: Hi

Hope: Hi.. Can we talk?

Rain: Sure

Hope: Remember when i said Orefe and i had a fight months ago? When she hit her head and ended up in the hospital?

Rain: Yes?

Hope: She is blackmailing me with those pictures. She threatened to post them so I'm just giving you the heads up in case you see what she is trying to do.

Rain: Ok... Is that all?

Hope: Well, no... Yesterday in court i was told to pay 1K, i didn't want to tell you because i didn't want you to get involved with what's going on. The way Orefe talks about you and the amount of anger she has towards you is too much and i don't think it's safe for you to be getting involved. I just want you to stay out of this whole thing and focus on our children and CJ until Orefe has gained her senses back.

Rain: Ok, i understand but you'll give her 2K regardless of what the court said right?

Hope: And babe?

Rain: Yes?

Hope: We kind of argued again yesterday after court. I slapped her

Rain: I don't understand why you have to be so violent, is this who you're? I feel like there is a part of you i don't know.

Hope: No, of course not... Please don't think like

that... You'd have to be in my situation to understand.

Rain: To understand beating a woman? Kamoso you'll be beating me...

Hope: Babe please...(sighed) You see this is what i was afraid of...i didn't want to scare you... I'd never put my hands on you

Rain: You said you just slapped her so what pictures does she have? Slaps don't leave bruises

Hope: I think she hit her head on the doorframe and i don't know how she got a blackeye...

Rain: Can you just be honest with me... Blackeye and a slap?

Hope: I did punch her once when she wouldn't let go of the bed while i was dragging her out. (she went silent) I'm sorry for putting you in this situation, that's why kere please try to stay away and let me deal with it. Orefe will attack you if you keep interfering with her child

Rain: (sighed) I understand, I've seen her in action

before.. The day she had attacked her family, i wouldn't want to be caught in a fight with her.

Hope: Thank you. Let me call you back a little later, my uncles and i are busy...

Rain: Bye

She hung up and sighed worriedly...

At Cj's House...

Meanwhile Orefe dialled Hope with the neighbour's number..

Hope: Hello?

Orefe: So you decided to block my-

He cut the call and when she tried to call him again the number couldn't go through. She took a deep

breath and selected all her pictures then she typed and posted...

Her phone rang then she picked...

Orefe: Hello?

Ella: What are you doing? Hope is getting married tomorrow.. Please delete that post, people are sharing it.

Orefe: He sent me 5K and reversed it.

Ella: If you don't delete that post i want you out my house, i won't be part of your destruction plan.

Orefe: How is this your business?

Do you want to dictate my life just because you gave me accommodation?

Ella: This just makes me look bad..

Orefe: Stop tagging yourself

Ella: I can't believe you're ruining your daughters

relationship with her father. What are you going to do with Pillar when you go to jail?

Orefe: You wouldn't give away your child, why are you influencing me?

Ella: Because if i was in your situation I'd just give her away until I'm sure. Gone jaana you're not even working, you can't survive on child support alone. That's why you want more because you need more...

Orefe: You've never cared about Pillar, she is getting 1K and Hope blocked me

Ella: Do you blame him?

Orefe: Hope has to pay for beating me, he has no excuse for that. Bye, i have to go.

She hung up and sighed..

At Rain's House...

Later on Rain's cousin walked over to the other

cousin and showed him, more relatives walked over and checked before taking out their phones and logging in...

Meanwhile in the house someone tagged Rain then she clicked on the post...

"So i have been quiet about the way Hope Moilwa treated me and is still treating me, when i met him he didn't tell me he had a girlfriend, we even delivered on the same day. Fast forward to this year he decided he was marrying her which i don't mind but Hope is not supporting his child ibile o tswa court for maintenance. This is just what he does to me every time we argue. The last picture is the injury he caused yesterday. Because of this man i get constant headaches and sometimes i can't get up because i had a serious injury. I feel sorry for the woman marrying him but I wish him well. He punched me yesterday when we were talking about child maintenance. Say no to violence against

women. "

Rain click on first picture, her skin crawled just looking at the bump on her forehead, the black eye with visible bloody bruises inside her eye, the bruises on her body and the swollen head.

Her father walked in and she looked up at him speechless, he sat next to her and took a deep breath..

Mike: Please tell me he has never put his hands on you

Rain: He has never even slapped me.

Mike: Are you sure you want to do this? Because after seeing what this man is capable of I'm not sure..

Rain looked at the pictures still in shock then her

step mother walked in and sat down joining them..

Her: I didn't know Hope had that in him...

Rain: I am scared of what he will do to me if i marry him and go as far as UK where I have no one. I don't know if I'll do this...i can't.

*

*

*

*

*

[06/27, 01:05] : Chance Moilwa

Book 2

88

At Hope's Uncle's...

Hope sat amongst his parents with his head down, most parents just looked at him shocked while others passed the phone around the meeting viewing the pictures...

Katlo: This happened a while back.. Even after this she still wanted to marry him so we all can see she is doing this to embarrass him and get everyone on her corner.

Aunt: No, Katlo... Mosimane yo gale mo rute sente if you're going to make excuses for him. Have you looked at these pictures? What kind of a human being does this to another? The mother of his child! No!

Katlo: Aunt kana Hope called me after their fight, i was still in UK and it was a video call, she looked bad yes but these pictures were taken days after when she was now swollen. I'm not making excuses, my point is why wait until he is getting married to post this? She took him to court for more money and when she didn't get it she wasn't happy.

Uncle: (angrily) Nnyaa i don't care when this happened or why it happened, Hope knows better than to embarrass us like this. Ibile sephiri sa teng o thotse a se gatile motshegare othe because ke ne ke mmona gore motogolo wame o jewa ke sengwe...

Steven: I feel responsible for this because he told me more than once that he doesn't want that woman and i didn't think he was serious. I apologise for putting him in this situation... We can all point fingers but that girl was given a lot of powers by me because i even called her my daughter in law... I didn't know she was capable of murder. She poisoned her own daughter trying to kill Rain.

Aunt2: It doesn't even matter what this girl is doing, the main problem now is the message that Hope received from Rain that says I'm sorry i can't do this. What do we do?

Uncle: She was just talking to her partner, her parents should come and cancel the wedding.

Hope: Please don't let them cancel the wedding..
Can you apologise on my behalf? If i can be given a
chance to talk to her i know i can get through to her.

Uncle: You can't see her... You've done enough
damage, what makes you think you can fix this? To
her family you're an abusive man and if you keep
pushing you'll just prove them right. At this point we
can't say anything as parents until her parents
come here, that's when we can respond or plead
with them.

Hope: What if family e phatalatsa meeting before le
nkokopela maitshwarelo?

Katlo: Mme kana its not a matter of apologising, you
did nothing wrong to them... its just to convince
Rain.

Hope: How long are we going to wait?

Uncle: Until we hear from them, if we don't hear
from them we carry on and we don't announce
anything...

Hope: And if she doesn't show up in church
tomorrow morning?

Uncle: Then you have your answer... Tota ka setswana there is nothing we can do because go dirwa merero ibile merero gae dirwe ka WhatsApp... WhatsApp ke ya gago le Rain. Rona we will carry on until her parents tell us the wedding is off then we can take it from there and beg them however we can.

Hope's eyes burned with tears as he swallowed looking at his uncle with reddish eyes..

Hope: Why wait for her not show up when she has already told me she is not doing this? The time we are wasting waiting and talking here we could be going to her father's house and talk to them, if i have to talk to her in front of both families I'll do it, kana if she doesn't show up it will be hard to start the planning from the beginning after paying so much, I've paid for our flight tickets already...

Uncle: (angrily) Kante Hope what do you want us to do? Nyalo gae tsamaisiwe ka lets'hogo la gago, go

dirwa merero go salwa tsamaiso morago... You should have thought about this before turning that woman into a punching bag, tell me which family would be proud to marry off their daughter to a man like you? You just have to wait... If they don't show up to cancel then phakela reya kereng as agreed.

Auntie: And remember the bride is dressed by us, monyadi o apeswa lesire ke bo rra monna... So at least if we come back with the gown early in the morning then you'll know its over.

Hope: Are we done? I want to try calling her on her best lady's phone, hers is off.

Uncle: Can you please just wait... This kind of force is not going to work for you. Re rile kgoba o wele makgwaho...

Hope stared at his uncle tearfully and looked down...Katlo reached over and supportively pat him on the shoulder.

Uncle: Katlo o thole o mmeile leitho moshianyana a sika re sutisa batho. We are supposed to wait and hear from them regardless what she said to you. You asked us to bring you a wife accordingly so you have to respect the whole process... Batho ba taareng hela ba utwa ka rona gore ngwana wa bone are ene o chenchitse? Ke setswana sa kae? Katlo motho yo aseka re swabisa, setse re swabile gale

Katlo: Ee rra...

Uncle: He shouldn't even leave this yard, aseka tswa ka kgoro re letile bo rra mosadi, if we don't hear from them we carry on. Even as we get out of this meeting, everyone outside shouldn't pick negativity, let everyone rejoice and dance, let the DJ play music, we have a wedding tomorrow morning... It's not over until it's over.

Hope swallowed tearfully and sighed, the time wasted waiting could be used wisely but there was culture protocols again popping up...

At Rain's father's...

Meanwhile Rain sat amongst the women on the carpet while men sat on the chairs..

Uncle: (took a deep breath) So you have made up your mind you don't want to go on with the wedding?

Rain: Yes... Ke tshaba gore if i marry him and go that far with him if he kicks me out of his house and i refuse he'd beat me.

Aunt2: But he has never laid his hands on you, plus we have taken magadi and gathered so many people... In a few hours you should be in church taking-

Mike: (angrily) I haven't spent a thebe from that magadi and even if we did I'd pay that boy back. Hope gaana botho, i know that boy very well... Rain o bua hela gore he didn't beat her, he probably beat her and she is afraid to say it. I once had a conversation with him and he talked back, i will not

carry on with this... Rain doesn't want to do this.

Savannah Auntie: I agree with Rain 100%, batsadi we can see she is afraid of him, why do we have to force her? It's her who will be dealing with him? She obviously has a reason to worry.

Aunt: Boloji ngwanaka gase jwa toishi hela... This woman kept quiet about this and only posted it today knowing in a few hours you'll be getting married? One a bata gore re thoboge monna wa gago jaaka re mo thobogile jaana. That woman is a soldier, she has murdered her own cousin and attempted to murder another cousin, her uncle has a cast because she threw a spade at him... This doesn't sound like a woman one can negotiate with. Nna ke bona boloi hela...and she wanted more money ka gatwe she quit her job.

Uncle: Gone mme ngwanaka you can never know what happened between them, I'll tell you one thing about us men... We can't talk, we can't break you with words but words do break us and turn us into what we are not. Any man is capable of violence in the presence of a woman that knows how to press

your buttons... Women can't fight back but they have a powerful weapon which is a mouth. Right now she is a victim and it doesn't matter what happened, the question you should ask yourself is why he has never laid hands on you after so many years...

Cousin: Le ene Rain has fought with this woman, the woman started it. Should Hope assume gore o mosadi wa pheke ka ke hoo o iteile Rere?

Rain: That was different

Cousin: How cousie? Why did you fight? Why didn't you report Rere if she is such a victim?

Auntie: Kile ba thabana bile?

Cousin: Yes, and she says Rere wa teng was left with a broken lip, so I'm wondering why Rain was justified to abuse Rere like that... Hope isn't justified... He is a bad man and you shouldn't marry him. I just want to know if any man should marry you with your violent behaviour? Hope is failing to defend himself verbally because that's just how a lot of men are, he summerised everything but if he

was a woman he'd tell you everything that happened and you'd understand..

Savanna Aunt: This kind of mentality is the reason why women just walk past red flags..

Cousin: I hear you auntie, and you're right but not every woman is a victim. This muscular woman isn't..

Mike: With all due respect i respect everyone's opinions but my daughter doesn't feel comfortable, neither do i. We should send two people to Hope's family baye go latola nyalo..

Stepmother: Rain take your time and think about it my girl

Alicia: (Rain's mother) I wouldn't be surprised, a stepmother influencing a stepchild to marry a monster. Typical

Mike: Don't start with my wife wena o tsholetseng a black man bana ba ma coloured. You have no right to judge anyone...

Uncle: Ok, now things are getting out of control...

It's still very hot, lea bets a letsatsi la Maun.. We will send the two messengers in the afternoon. Is that OK Rain?

Rain: Ee rra.

Uncle: For now please stay away from Facebook and all the people who are bullying you on social media.

Cousin: We switched off her phone.

Mike: She shouldn't talk to Hope, he might just convince her otherwise mme a itse gore wa gomo sota. You deserve so much better than Hope... Nna ibile if Rain wanted to marry him after this i wouldn't do it or let it happen in my yard... One a taa inyadis a abe a ikgorosa, eseng mo game.

Uncle: Nnyaa the, kana jaanong le ha aka ikakanya. You're making it difficult..

Mike: If she thinks otherwise she will marry herself off and she won't have my blessings.

Rain: I'm not marrying him papa..

Uncle: Ok, a letsatsi le wele re rome batho ba ise

molaetsa. What do we do with the food?

Mike: Everyone will eat and carry leftovers..

Rain stood up and walked to the bedroom, meanwhile the nanny grabbed a tray and walked to the bedroom where she placed it besides Rain and closed the door..

Nanny: (lowered her voice) Please don't leave Rragwe Tsarona... You know him better than that woman.

Rain: Do i? This is the same man who managed to have a whole family behind my back and i found out at the hospital.. He did a lot of things that i was about to ignore but i cannot ignore those pictures. In a few months it will be me.

The nanny sadly stood there looking at her...

At the mall...

Later that afternoon Oreffe stepped out of the Indian shop pressing her phone and got in the car, she grabbed a juice by the holder and sipped while Pillar laid asleep in the back seat, she clicked on the public group for Maun and typed "Household appliance for sale" she listed everything she owned and posted then she smiled as likes started rolling in. She checked her inbox on Facebook flooding with messages of encouragement from the public, she'd never had so many friend requests and she accepted them all until she reached the limit, was she getting famous? Wow.

She stopped at a certain post with Hope's picture "This pig has to be arrested, no one is above the law" she read the brutal comments and closed then she stopped at another post with Hope's head photoshopped to be bigger, she laughed and went to the other trending post from one of influencers,

"We should stop buying or getting prescriptions from Chance Moilwa pharmacy. This woman beater must be punished, we know the law won't touch him because he is from a rich family but he should learn not to bite the hand that feeds him. Share this with friends, no one should buy from this man's pharmacy." She took a deep breath and smiled, she couldn't even count the number of pages advocating for her justice..

Another post came from an organisation for abused women and children. The article was long, she scrolled down to a part that caught her attention.

"We would like to express our disappointment in the conduct of the director of Chance Moilwa Pharmacy and Hope Medical Logistics, we would like to call out all investors and business partners of the above companies to cut ties with the above as a sign of solidarity against gender based violence."

This turned out so much better than she thought. She closed the Facebook app then she started the car and drove off turning up the music...

*

*

*

*

*

[06/27, 01:05] : Chance Moilwa

Book 2

89

At Hope's Uncle's...

At twilight Hope dozed off on the bed while holding his phone waiting for Rain's response. About 30 minutes passed then his phone rang...he jumped up and looked at the screen, it wasn't Rain, just his PR.

Hope: Hello?

Her: Good afternoon, i emailed you a post that the PR team has decided to post on our social media pages in response to everything going on, please have a look and approve so our social media manager can publish them.

Hope: Don't respond to social media, it will do more damage

Her: Apologizing is an effective way to calm critics and offended and damaged parties. Crafting a public apology that appears sincere and mollifies the offended or damaged parties requires careful wording and that's why you hired me. One of my responsibilities is to make sure that Chance Moilwa pharmacy and Hope Medical logistics remains the best brands. Your personal life shouldn't affect us... The rest of us will lose our jobs if we don't clear our name. Please trust me, i know you're going through a lot but the business shouldn't suffer.

Hope: OK, i trust you. Let me have a look.

Her: Thank you.

He hung up and clicked on his email then he opened it and read...the more he read the more it made sense then he dialled the manager.

PR: Sir

Hope: I just read, beautifully written... You can post it. Thank you.

PR: Thank you.

He hung up and tried Rain's number but it was still unavailable. He walked out and everyone was busy, elders sitting at the gazebo and others under the tree while... There was a lot of movement and this could have been his only opportunity to sneak out and see Rain, his looked at hi car parking between his uncles... He definitely couldn't get his car, they'd see it so he just had to walk out and call his best man to get him.

He walked behind the house and bumped on Katlo..

Katlo: where are you going?

Hope: Um... I was looking for you. I want to pass by the office apparently someone threw stones

Katlo: Really? Let's go..

Hope: Let me get my keys..

He got the keys and followed him to the car, his heart pounded as he glanced at the old men sitting by the tree but they were chatting so loud they couldn't see the car leaving. He took out his phone and chatted with the security guard...

Later on Katlo parked on the director's reserved parking, they both got out and walked towards the building..

Katlo: Where is the security guard?

Hope: I wonder...

Katlo: The building looks OK though. Alarms didn't go off

Hope: Yeah, let me get something in my office.

He unlocked the main door then they walked in, passed the reception and headed to his office chatting...

Katlo: So i was thinking... If Rain dumps you... Its not the end of the world. White women are so peaceful compared to majority of white women. I know Rain is one of the good girls... She hardly shouts and all but white women can be so submissive... Which is something i didn't even expect. They're so sweet... When i get angry my wife says something like "Kat I'm going to give you a few minutes to calm down, it's ok to be angry but we shouldn't talk in your condition" during that time

she'd carry on with her house chores and even offer me food. I was scared the first time we had an argument... White women can kiss you when you get too angry...

Hope: OK... But i just i want Rain alone

Katlo: I know, but maybe this is the end. Maybe your happiness is in UK..

They walked in the office, Katlo put the keys on the table and sat on the couch, he grabbed a pamphlet and leaned back reading...

Hope secretly picked the car keys and pretended to be getting a file then he turned around with his hand in the pocket...

Hope: Borrow me your phone, mine just went off ke battery.

Katlo: (handed it to him while reading the pamphlet)
I haven't changed my pattern

Hope: OK

Hope grabbed the office telephone on the desk and turned around walking out before closing the door and locking it.

Katlo jumped off the couch and tried to open the door...

Katlo: Hope o dira eng?

Hope: I just want to see Rain.

Katlo: You can't go over there..

Hope: As long as her parents haven't cancelled the wedding i have a chance and my only chance is talking to Rain. I know she will understand me better everyone. J ust lay on the couch and read something..

He turned around and walked away. Inside the

office Katlo banged on the door but Hope's footsteps disappeared then he walked to the window and moved the window folds watching Hope as he reversed and drove off..

He turned back to the table looking for the office telephone but it wasn't there.. He sat on the chair and sighed switching the computer on, thank God there was WiFi he could watch something on netflix...

At Rere's House (Cj's)...

Rere finished bathing her daughter and took out the dirty water with a bucket then she walked back and locked the door. It was now getting dark and she wondered what was going on with the wedding...

She laid on the bed pressing her phone and searched for Rain's sister... The post about Rain not

making her a maid of honor was right at the top and she knew it was the right person to contact. She clicked on her account and messaged her.

Rere: Hi, can i have your number? I don't know if you know me.

Sister: You've been trending today Nnabile the wedding is off. Here is my number #

Rere dialled her...

Her: Hello?

Rere: Hi

Her: (laughed) First thank you for putting an end to that nonsense. Nnabile i don't care, she couldn't even make any of her sisters a best lady abe a kopa a maid... A mere ugly maid.

Rere: (laughed) So the wedding is off?

Her: Yes... Mama was at the meeting, she says 2

people will be sent to cancel the wedding. Gatwe the elders gave her the whole afternoon to think about it so the wedding is off.

Rere: (laughed) OK.. J ust wanted to know what's going on.

Her: You can save my number girlfriend, I'll get all the data you need. Nna Rain wa mbora gore, she even blocked me just because i complained gore ke sekae ra go dira maid mosuthi.

Rere: (laughed) Rain ene akere gaa itekanela... O lebetse gore Hope used to leave her in the middle of sex and just go.

Her: (laughed out loud) Hei wayaka! Then what would she do

Rere: She'd just cry and ask me to call Hope for her. Hope gaa mo rate ke raa..

Her: Ke santse ke taa tshega... So you mean there is no love there? But then gone tota Rain isn't beautiful, she is not..

Rere: Nna ke ipotsa gore Hope o bonye eng

Her: Gongwe ne amo jesitse

Rere: I wouldn't be surprised...

She laid on her back as they laughed and chatted....

At Rain's father's....

Later that evening someone switched the lights outside and walked in with a bowl of meat.

The elders sat in the sitting room picking the two messengers...

Uncle: Bagolo i believe we have given our daughter time to think and she knows what she is doing. We need two volunteers to go deliver the message before we can dismiss our people because they're busy preparing for tomorrow.

Two young newly married men volunteered by show of hands..

Uncle: What exactly do we say? We must put words wisely not influenced by anger.

Mike: There isn't much to say except that our daughter has changed her mind about marrying their son.

He took out a brief case and opened it...

Mike: Here is magadi... It's magadi only, we are keeping the damages because he impregnated her before marrying her.

The two messengers pulled the brief case over and counted the money...

Meanwhile at the gate Hope dialled the nanny and stood in the privacy of darkness..

Nanny: Hello?

Hope: I'm at the gate...

Nanny: Go behind the house and stand on her bedroom window, the one she used when she was younger. I've switched the lights behind the house so you can talk to her through the window. Please hurry up before someone goes behind the house and switches the lights on.

Hope: OK..

He hung up and walked in while everyone was busy working and passing by, his heart pounded as Tsarona and other children ran past him playing.. Tsarona turned around and looked at him but he kept walking... "Baby please not now" he chanted... Knowing Tsarona if she recognised him she'd scream daddy and everyone would turn looking.

Ts arona: Wait... I think that's my daddy!

Older Cousin: He can't be here... Let's o

Ts arona: No.. (shouted) Daddy?

Ts arona ran behind him as he paced walking past one of Rain's Auntie's with his head down.

Ts arona: Daddy!

OK, now he knew he had to stop before anyone turned. He turned and went on his knee leveling to Ts arona's height.

Hope: (whispered) Hi babes... I'm kind of playing a game with mama, don't tell anyone you saw me ok?

Ts arona: (giggled) OK.

Hope: (kissed her) I love you

Tsarona: I love you too

Hope: Go play..

She turned around and ran back to the other children then he walked behind the house and spotted an open window, he stood there and sighed looking around.

In the guest room....

Meanwhile Rain closed the laptop as the nanny stood at the door..

Nanny: (lowered her voice not to disturb the elders in a meeting at the living room) Please come see this..

Rain: what?

Nanny: I don't know what it is... Come..

Rain slipped her feet in her sleeper shoes and walked out while the messengers closed the brief case. She walked in the room and the nanny pointed at the open window..

Rain crawled on the bed and grabbed the window bars looking outside, someone appeared from the other side in the dark and touched her hand... She jumped before recognising him and sighed when he took off his cap...

Hope: (whispered) Hey babe...

The nanny walked out and closed the door as Rain turned back looking at Hope...

Hope: (whispering) I know those pictures are scary... But please, don't walk away from me... Don't give up on us so easily... I know I'm the world's most hated

man but i love you...

He reached inside through the bars and touched her cheek looking in her eyes...

Hope: I swear I'm a better person... Le ene Orefe tota I'll never argue with her. We have been through so much for you to give up on the last day... We have a dream, get married and leave for UK... Our tickets have been bought...

Rain: (tears) What if you kick me out while I'm there, i don't trust you. You haven't been yourself the past couple of years...I'll be so far away from home... I wouldn't know what to do if beat me there..

Her lips trembled as she tearfully looked in his eyes, he swallowed and brought her face closer to the bars as he leaned over putting their foreheads together..

Hope: Please believe me.. You have no reason to trust me but please just do... Imagine us away from all these... I'm not leaving without you..

He leaned over and French kissed her between the burglar bars, he moved closer and his hand snuck under her Tshirt and down her butt squeezing her butt as they kissed...

Hope: Please Mrs Moilwa... Let's go...

Rain: They're in a meeting sending people to cancel

Hope: Go tell them you've changed your mind...

He caressed her cheek and pulled her closer for another kiss, she closed her eyes inhaling his sweet breath and swallowed catching her breath..

Rain: Ke tshaba papa, o galegile gore ga bate go utwa sepe

Hope: You can't be afraid right now... Please... You have to be strong... Look at me. (he kissed her again) You're not just your father's daughter... You're a wife, a mother and you have your own family. At some point we have to stand against our parents and fight for what we believe in... Please go talk to him

Rain: He said if i change my mind he won't bless our marriage and we should take the wedding elsewhere...

Hope: As long as he knows you're marrying me tomorrow... Try to explain yourself if he doesn't understand then it's ok.. He will understand over time, the elders will see what to do.

Rain: I'm not getting married without my father. If he doesn't bless us then we wait until he does... He is the only parent I have.

Hope: OK... Go talk to them... I love you ok?

Rain: I love you too... People are bullying you on social media

Hope: I know, i deserve it... Go talk to papa... Kiss

me

She leaned over and kissed him, the lights came on and he jumped turning away as one of the auntie walked past him carrying a bucket full of water. He put his head down and walked in the dark..

Meanwhile inside, Rain's heart pounded as she walked along the passage heading to the living room where the two messenger were walking out the door.

Mike turned around and looked in her eyes as she stood there like a preschooler. For some reason he just knew Hope had found a way to talk to her, his facial expression changed as he furrowed his eyebrows in anger...

Uncle: Rain? Is there a problem?

Rain froze looking at her father's angry face, she'd never seen him that angry before and words couldn't come out.

Step mother: Mike tota o leba jang ngwana?

Mike: (leaned back angrily) Nxla! Rain a seka a bata go ntena ke ta mo koba mo gape ate a lekele gore aye lebiteng ale nosi asa isiwe ke nna. {Rain shouldn't even try it, I'd disown her so she can freely walk into her grave even after a clear warning}

Rain slowly sat besides her stepmother as every adult stared at her curiously, she looked at her father one more time and he was fuming with anger, her heart pounded as she tried to speak but nothing came out until she burst into tears crying...

*

*

*

*

*

[06/27, 01:05] : Chance Moilwa

Book 2

90

At Hope's Uncle's...

The next morning Hope turned around as the designer fixed his shirt's sleeves and inserted the bottom pins..

Hope: Can i make a call really quick? I want to find out if Rain is getting dressed.

Designer: I have another wedding after this so i have to make sure you look good before i go. I'm almost done

Hope sighed impatiently as the designer handed

him the suit jacket then he put it on, the barberman walked in with his assistant...

The designer closed his luggage and walked out as Hope sat down, the barber put the cover cloth around his neck to cover his shoulders then he brushed his waves evenly and sprayed the razor edge lining spray to highlight his haircut..

Katlo walked in fixing his tie as Hope looked at him curiously...

Hope: Is Rain getting dressed?

Katlo: I don't know... The women who were supposed to dress her aren't back...

Hope: Her phone is still off, the nanny isn't answering her phone either so i don't know what happened after seeing her last night.

Katlo: But you're sure she wanted to do this?

Hope: Yes... But she said not without her father.

Katlo: At least they didn't cancel the wedding, if the ladies come back with the gown then we will know its over..

A car stopped outside and they paused looking at one another carefully listening...

Katlo: It's them, let me find out if they managed to dress her...

Hope: (pulled out the cover and stood) ke bone? (to the barber) Give me a minute

Barber: Ok...

Hope and Katlo joined the elders in the living room and took their seats.

There was silence as the ladies who were sent to dress the bride sat on the carpet with their ditšale...

Woman: Ee batsadi... (reluctantly) We arrived well at the bride's place but we couldn't dress the bride because apparently the father has refused to be part of this, and the bride couldn't get dressed without her father's blessing, so the uncle told us to leave the gown behind as they were still talking.

Uncle: Talking? We should be at church in 2 hours... So what do we do?

Woman: We asked if we should dress our groom or wait for them but the father interrupted replying us with its up to us.

Woman: We asked if we should go to church and the father said its up to us. Bagaetsho rragwe monyadi o galegile fass, waitse ha bua jaana monna yole o tekesela hela jaana, wa hegelwa ke ha ekare o ka re tshwara are swaswa. Go dubegile, gare bone ha ngwana yole a taa apara lesire kaha rragwe a kelemileng ka teng. Ba mo leka mo lwapeng bo malomaatsone mme ke raa..

There was silence as they all looked at each other...

Main Uncle: So what do we do?

Hope lifted his hand...

Hope: We should go to church

Main Uncle: And be left standing there?

Aunt: I think it's about time we accept that this wedding won't go on.

Steven: (angrily) This man is trying to embarrass us. Tota ke eng ba re baya ha le ha basa cancel lenyalo ga 1 hela..

Main Uncle: (angrily) I've also had enough of their indecisiveness. We are left with 2 hours to the wedding and still they're not communicating with us. Why do they want us to take our son to their church and be left standing there like fools. We are not leaving. They will talk to us

Uncle: I agree, ekare ba taare tena

Auntie: Ba rata go rapelwa makoba a...

Hope: Can we please just go and wait there

Katlo: Tota what choice do we have? Ke rona re rapelang, re taa reng

Main uncle: Nnyaa we are done, those people are now doing too much.

Hope's heart shuttered as he tearfully looked down.. He rubbed his eyes and leaned back swallowing...

Main uncle's wife: Can't we go just to satisfy wa rona ngwana ka keha wa lela? We can take our pride out of this and take him to church where he will wait and give up. A boa pelo e ithobogile? We wouldn't be the first family to be left standing at the alter... Giving up now it's like we don't care about our son too... Ekare ra mo lathella mme ene la bona pelo e khibidu e na le tshologelo.

Katlo: Thank you auntie... Please uncle, can we all just go for his sake.

Main Uncle: Mme kana the cause of all these problems is Hope himself by beating people and now you've scared this man. Any father would be terrified to hand over their daughter to a man like you. Rain is this man's only daughter and from what i hear she is his everything... I don't blame him for the anger he has because any father wouldn't..

Auntie: That's true, that's why we shouldn't blame them... They're still traumatised by those pictures. I had nightmares last night ke lora ke ketekwa ke magodi and i know its those pictures.. Hope has a brutal hand... You have a brutal hand, don't ever put your hands on a woman.

Hope: Ee mma...

Main Uncle: (sighed calmly) Ok.. I guess we are on... Is our boy ready?

Katlo: Not yet... (stood up and pulled Hope by the shoulder) Let's go...

They walked back inside and finished getting ready.

In Church....

Later that morning Hope and his parents walked in the Catholic church for the first time, the deco company had done a perfect job with white flowers and ribbons...

There was a pastor already waiting and a few people had occupied the seat, guess they hadn't heard the wedding might be off..

Katlo put his arm around Hope as they got on the stage podium before they greeted the pastor who was about to leave, they talked briefly as the crowd took their seats.

Hope and Katlo stood there looking at everyone

anxiously... The pastor leaned over...

Pastor: What time were we supposed to start again?

Hope looked at the time and they were 30 minutes late...

Hope: She will be here any minute...

The Dj played a song as they waited. The elders looked at one another and sighed...

The crowd begun whispering, looking amongst themselves and realising the bride's family wasn't here...

Hope looked at his uncle shamefully, but his uncle nodded as if he was strengthening him and Hope

took a deep breath.

The doors opened, everyone turned their heads as the bride's family walked in...Hope swallowed anxiously, could it have been just people who didn't know the wedding was off or this was it.. They all took a seat and the whole church went silent...

Tsaronna in her pretty white dress and white leggings and CJ in his suit walked in dropping flowers as the DJ played music..

Up to this moment he didn't think he cared but if she was going to walk in through that door he so badly wanted her father to do it, he meant that much to him...

The doors opened then Mike walked in with Rain's hand on his arm as Flavour's virtuous woman played. The song and seeing her in her gown for the

first time... Looking so beautiful and innocent,
having Mike there despite everything he had done...
Tears filled his eyes and his lips trembled... He
fought his tears but the song made it impossible,
almost as if it was written specifically for her...

Like the moon and the sun
She is worth more than gold
Like the stars in the sky
She is worth more than diamonds, whoa
She is worth more than silver
Special kind of woman, oh, yeah

He clenched his jaws and frowned as tears burned
his eyes then he threw his head back so tears
wouldn't drop but as soon as he looked down a tear
rolled down, he rubbed it and frowned with reddish
eyes. He looked at Mike's eyes and the broken look
of a hopeless father was more than he could see...

He looked at Rain, Mrs Moilwa had the most beautiful smile...

Meanwhile, Mike walked his only daughter down the Isle looking at Hope, the man who had cheated on her until she had no self esteem, the man who walked away from her when she was pregnant and made her cry despite her being so soft spoken and respectful to him, above all... He was giving his daughter to a man capable of beating a woman black and blue... Tears filled his eyes as he approached Hope, he looked at his daughter one more time and she'd never been so excited... She was so happy you wouldn't believe she was crying for his presence earlier. His throat blocked and he swallowed looking at Hope, he could only pray for this boy to love and respect his daughter, he had to be part of this so he could still be the first person she cries to if he hurts her. He obviously couldn't get rid of her feelings for him even if he tried..

Rain smiled emotionally as she looked at Hope standing by the pastor, he'd never been so handsome and seeing him fight tears for the first time in her life got her emotional. Baby daddy leaned over and rubbed his tears and took a deep breath...

Hope took another deep breath looking at her, how she could still be excited to marry him after everything they been through still beat him... And the song.... This song, Flavour - Virtuous woman... He had a virtuous woman right in front of him all along and he was lost for words but the song spoke for him as she approached. The repetition of the verse "she is a virtuous woman" had him close his eyes for a second before looking back at her.

She is very strong, a woman of dignity
She is prayerful, a woman of substance
She is so blessed, her beauty na evidence, so

Ogoni di mma, na akwu nu di ya na iru

Hope's heart pounded as Mike sadly looked in his eyes, he tearfully looked back at his father in law and they shook hands before leaning over bumping shoulders.

Mike: (whispered) Don't put your hands on my daughter... She is a princess to me. Don't break my heart...

Hope: (whispered back) I promise...thank you..

Mike leaned back and smiled looking at his daughter who smiled back excited to have him there, then he walked away, Hope took both of her hands and looked in her eyes as she smiled blushing, he smiled relieved and a tear quickly ran down then he turned away from her embarrassed, Katlo hugged him as everyone clapped hands...

Katlo: (whispered) You can do this...

Hope smiled and turned back looking at Rain with a smile. He softly squeezed her hands looking in her eyes and looked at her fingers... The finger that would carry his ring and her nails were so beautiful..

Pastor : Dearly beloved, we are gathered here this morning, to join this man and this woman in holy matrimony...

*

*

*

*

*

[06/27, 01:05] : Chance Moilwa

Book 2

91

In Gaborone....

Meanwhile Ella woke up and headed to the toilet yawning as she scrolled through Facebook and stopped at a post from one of influencers.

"I must say, after reading a statement from Chance pharmacy and Hope Logistics i am very disappointed at this trending victim of yours Orefe. Its sad to see a lot of women using a very serious topic to push their personal attacks on other people. We have serious victims, women who are abused and trying to get away from abusive relationships but they can't because their abusers make it very difficult. I've taken my time to talk to people close to her, understand me i didn't contact Mr Moilwa because apparently he has been advised to stay off social media.

Apparently Orefe and Rain both dumped Hope, but he went back to begging his baby mama Rain who then took him back, this upset your victim and she has since been trying to force a relationship with him including going to his house and refusing to leave. The fight broke out because she wouldn't leave, i don't support violence and yes he was wrong but as you can see, this isn't someone who is trying to get away from abuse. He locked her out and kept a distance but she took him to court, where he was told to pay 1K, she wasn't happy and was seen harassing the poor man in a parking lot. As if this isn't enough, she was given 63K which she was to buy a plot for her daughter but she didn't, she spent the money and she is currently homeless. The other mothers bought plots as told. This woman is now broke and unemployed looking for a cash cow... Did i mention that her daughter was hospitalised after drinking poison that was meant for Rain? Yeah, they didn't know she spiked her drink and gave it to her daughter. It's sad that her daughter almost dying wasn't a wake up call. Did i also mention that she is out on bail for murder and

attempted murder? A lot can be said about this woman's character because even her ex boyfriends have stories of their own. Some guys have even picked on this part of her and never went back after one night with her. I am sad to see her using the public and taking advantage of us because we are currently dealing with gender based violence. This is an insult to all the organisations fighting gender based violence and all the victims of such."

She read the comments..

Comment: Hei that Orefe woman is violent, apparently she tried to kill her ex boyfriend for trying to leave her for another woman. She was even taken for disciplinary when she was still a soldier.

Comment: It's sad that she is manipulating the nation, now people will start doubting victims of abuse while we are advocating for victims to be supported.

Comment: After reading the response from the Chance Moilwa pharmacy and Hope logistics i am done with that woman. She has a good baby daddy though, some of us get nothing and we don't even know where those sperm donas are.

Ella sat on the toilet peeing as she consumed gossip from yesterday when she was busy with her lessons, she clicked on Chance Moilwa pharmacy page and read...

"To our valued customer

We would like to apologise for the circulating pictures of a woman by the name Orefe with injuries alleged to have been caused by Mr Hope Moilwa. Their sole intent is to ruin the reputation of Mr Moilwa and spoil his wedding day due to a court order issued on Thursday.

Mr Moilwa is a good father who loves his children equally, as a result, despite his financial distress he has been able to support his children with 2K per month but Orefe wasn't satisfied, she went to court and the judgment came out as 1K per month, upon receiving the 1K she wasn't happy and harassed Mr Moilwa right outside the court but he managed to leave after a brief struggle. Mr Moilwa has made efforts to find counselling for himself and his parenting partner so they can reach an understanding for the sake of their daughter, but she has rejected every effort.

Chance Moilwa pharmacy and Hope Medical logistics do not support gender based violence, however we would like to note that Ms Orefe's accusations came rather at an odd time, just a day before his wedding. We hope she will take all the necessary steps in getting justice if indeed she believes she has been violated. Mr Moilwa will be available to assist and cooperate in the investigations with the police.

Despite all these we wish Ms Orege well and hope she finds help so that she can be a fit mother because Mr Moilwa does not wish to file for sole custody of his daughter unless he really has to. He believes every girl child deserves to be raised by her mother and father. We would also like to express that Mr Moilwa will not stop paying for the lawyer who is helping Ms Orege deal with her murder and attempted murder case as he has the best interest of his daughter at heart. He knows there is only one mother his daughter has and he sincerely apologises to his dear daughter for the drama that has been going on.

Kindest Regards,

Public Relations

Masego Reitse. "

She clicked on the comments..

Comment: PR oe tsere ka mahatha. I expected the usual general brief crisis management phrases.

Comment: I feel stupid, i typed a long comment feeling sorry for her kante go lwelwa gorr baby daddy ya nyala? Rayang mosadi yoo a bate tiro a bereke. Wa tsona ne?

Comment: As insane as she sounds he shouldn't have beat her, sounds like she is not a fit mother too. Gatwe she poisoned her own daughter trying to kill the bride, waitse banyada!

Ella closed Facebook and sighed, she wasn't even going to be involved in this...It seemed like keeping quiet worked for Rain since she wasn't part of this and now she'd take a back seat too and focus on her son. About her son... She wondered if he had been prepared for the wedding. She dialled the nanny and there was no answer then she typed a

message.

Ella: Morning, can i have Cj's pictures? How is he? I hope he managed to walk down the Isle.

Nanny: He is a gentleman.. Let me send.

Ella smiled emotionally looking at her boy in a suit and a perfect haircut... He looked like he just walked out of a Tyler Perry movie... She smiled even more looking at him holding his sister's hand as they walked away.. She selected Cj's pictures and added one where he was with his sisters in church with the bride and groom blurred in the background. She typed "My boy.." and updated her status....

At Cj's House...

On the same morning Orefe sat behind the house doing laundry while sitting on the plastic chair, she

stood up and hung the clothes on the fence...

Pillar walked out of the house rubbing gunk off her eyes, she pulled up her wet pyjamas pants walking barefooted on the cold sand. Orefe turned around and looked at her..

Orefe: Did you wet the bed?

Pillar kept quiet rubbing her eyes, Orefe's phone rang then she walked back to the chair and picked the call...

Voice: It's Maggie from the bank,

Orefe: Oh, hi

Voice: You're behind on your payment mme kana ke gone nne o tsaya loan hela maloba jaana. If you don't pay the arrears are piling.

Orefe: I left my job and i expected my business to

be running right now but i ran into problems. The lady who was supposed to buy equipment for me in South Africa blocked me, i reported the case to the police and gave them her name but we are not even sure if it's her real name. Her page is also down... I gave her 85K which was my last.

Voice: I understand that but you have to pay otherwise the bank will black list you or sue.

Orefe: I'm selling some of my things so I'll deposit something in my account.. At the moment ke tshwara 1K per month so i can pay P500 per month starting next month.

Voice: That's not good enough... Your instalment is 1.5K

Orefe: Ok, ke ta tswa ka plan.

Voice: Ee mma, bye

She hung up and pressed her phone, she noticed Ella updated her status and clicked on the pictures. She frowned zooming on the blurred bride and

groom then she dialled Ella.

Ella: Hello?

Orefe: Hope and Rain carried on with the wedding?

Ella: Yeah, I don't understand... was the wedding off
ele gore?

Orefe: I thought it was off.

Ella: Ke its e bale ko kereng and the nanny didn't say
anything. Why are you asking?

Orefe: I'm just asking. I didn't know. I'll talk to you
later

Ella: Ok, bye

She hung up then she picked Pillar and put her on
her waist side and grabbed the car keys, she
unlocked the car and put her in then she drove out...

At Church....

Meanwhile the pastor ended the liturgy of the Word as usual for the Catholic weddings then he blessed their rings...

Pastor: You may place a ring on her finger while reciting your vows...

Hope reached for the ring and turned to her hand holding her finger as instructed by the priest, he shifted his eyes to hers and took a deep breath...

Hope: I am grateful that you could have chosen any man to be your husband but you chose me... You've been patient with me even when i didn't deserve the patience... The last two days were the hardest and i didn't think I'd put this ring on your finger. I'm putting this ring on your finger as a sign of respect, love and promise that I'll be a better man... (glanced at Mike) My father in law is going to be proud of me,

he won't regret giving you to me... And i know the world will be waiting to ask him what he was expecting... (looked in her eyes) I won't embarrass you. I swear to God we are going to make every decision together and your happiness will be my priority... Nobody comes before you so help me God...

Rain reached for his ring and slowly put it on his finger...

Rain: I am proud of you because to me you're a man above all men... I respect you because you've earned my respect, when i sleep i think about you and you're the first person i think about when i wake up... I want you to eat well, i want you to look smart because you have a woman who loves you, i want you to be a good father to all your children... Not just our children all your children. I know it's hard to balance but I'm here to help you balance your responsibilities, I'm not here to separate, i want to

bring you peace because when you're at peace I'm happy. I will be with you for as long as you respect me and team me well....

They both took a deep breath holding hands, the pastor smiled and just when he was about to speak the door opened then Orefe walked in carrying her daughter.

Hope sighed disappointedly and looked away shamefully.

Hope: (looked at Rain) I'm sorry...

Rain: It's ok...

Rain turned looking at her as she walked along the red carpet with dusty feet on flip-flops, she still had her pantyhose tied around her head while Pillar ate lengwinya.

The crowd turned and buzzed as people leaned over one another whispering. Mike shook his head and looked away...

Katlo walked down the podium stage and approached her..

Katlo: Did you have to show up?

Rere: (angrily) Don't touch me... I want to talk to Hope...

Hope stared at her speechless and shamefully looked at the pastor and Rain's family..

Rere: Hope?

Katlo blocked her and she slapped his hands off her

and tearfully looked at Hope, she tried to speak but for the first time she couldn't even find the right words to express the cutting pain in her heart, tears blurred her eyes as she shook her head looking at him in a suit..

Rere: Hope?!

Two security men walked over and grabbed her hand...

Security: Ma'am? You need to leave...

Rere: Don't touch me...

She turned around facing everyone and put her daughter down holding her hand as Pillar's pants slipped, Pillar held her pants with the same hand holding the fat cake...

Rere: Hope promised me marriage... He said it before my family and his grandfather was there too... (tearfully) He wasted my time, i could have met someone..

Hope sat on the podium stage steps and sighed watching speechlessly, Rain folded her arms and sighed as the security tried to take her out.

Still holding Pillar's hand she pushed the security man and tried to slap him, Pillar slipped and fell crying while her mother held her wrist, she picked her fat cake and stood up holding her falling pants as mucas dripped down her nostril..

Rain: (angrily) Let go off me... Don't touch me... (turned) Hope I'm talking to you! Ska ikotamisa koo knowing very well you promised me marriage... Wena Rain the mma wa iphora. Marriage built on another woman's tears never last..

Hope stood up and put his arms around Rain as they both looked at her without a word, she walked over trying to pass through Katlo and the security men as more people stood up and walked over to assist.

Rere: Wa ineelela Rain... You've totally forgotten how he used to leave you and come to my house. He is with you because o maswe ibile he knows you love him... He is using you.. A leopard never changes its spot... Rain you know Hope said he was going to marry me and I have witnesses..

Security man: Bua ntse o tsamaya my sister..

Rere: (pushed him) Don't touch me!

Pillar fell down and she pulled her up by the arm trying pass through as Katlo blocked her...

*

*

*

*

*

[06/27, 01:05] : Chance Moilwa

Book 2

92

At Church...

Katlo's patience wore thin as she blocked him again...

Katlo: I've had enough of you... These two gentlemen are trying to talk to you like a normal human being; without embarrassing you and I'm trying not to traumatise my niece but you're going too far. If you don't want these men to carry you out of here like a bag of potatoes please turn around and leave... I know gatwe you don't want anyone

taking Pillar from you but i will call the police on you... Child neglect is a crime that is taken seriously..

Rere looked at him like he didn't just say anything then she turned around trying to walk around him..

Rere: I wasn't even listening to you...Tshaba koo..

The security men lifted her up as Katlo grabbed Pillar's hand, Orefe bit the security man's hand until he let her go then she grabbed Pillar's hand pulling her, Katlo quickly let go of her so she wouldn't be dislocated...

Hope stood behind Rain hugging her from behind looking at Orefe trying to push through the security over to them, for a moment his anger slipped off... As much as he could tell it was Rere he couldn't recognise the woman she was... It was unlike her to

walk in public dressed like this, she had too much pride to even be doing this, she was totally destroyed and his father was right, one way or another he had destroyed this woman... And the tears that were flowing weren't just madness, she was broken, probably felt unloved and at this point whatever felt right didn't seem to work.. Crazy as she was she rejected him for over two months saying a man like him wouldn't be single, she didn't want to be hurt and she expressed how when she loves she loves hard... His eyes shifted to his daughter... Dirty, wet pants falling and tangled hair... But knowing Rere if he stepped over and picked Pillar she'd go crazier than this...how do you even unbreak someone's heart, maybe he needed a different approach to this...

Hope: (whispered to Rain) Can i talk to her?

Rain: Please...

He walked over and got between Orefe and the

security guard...

Hope: (looking in her) Go home, ke tata ke go cheka
abe re bua... This time peacefully, i promise ga ke
ye go lwa le wena.

Pillar stretched her arms leaning towards her father
crying, Hope got her despite not knowing how Rere
would respond but surprisingly she just handed her
over...

Hope: Let's go... (to the guards) Let her go...

Orefe turned around and followed Hope while he
carried their daughter, She unlocked the car from a
distance then Hope opened the back door and put
Pillar inside but she refused to let go off him
screaming..

Hope: Baby listen... I'm coming... I'll see you later...

Pillar: (screaming as her fat cake fell on the pavement) Nooooo.....

She stepped on his suit pocket as her little foot slipped inside the pocket then she jerked up holding his collar jacket with the other hand and the tie with the other as it tightened choking him, she screamed loudly with a high pitch almost hurting his ear drum refusing to let her body touch the car, Hope finally leaned back carrying her and closed the back door. He turned around looking at Orefe...

Hope: (softly) Can i ask the nanny to go dress her? Tsarona had two dresses?

Orefe looked back at him, she didn't expect this kind of response and it was confusing that he'd talk to her like this after everything that happened... After the recent beatings he probably would beat her for

this but he didn't even seem angry.

Rere: Yes... Ware ota ncheka?

Hope: Yes, I'll see you later and we will talk, if i can't do everything you asked for I'll try to at least do 50%.. You just have to go home and don't do anything dramatic.

Rere: Ok..

Hope: It will be probably be at night because from here we are going for the celebration, then there is kgoroso where Rain's family will be bringing her over and my uncle's will be counselling me as a rite of passage from being a bachelor to acting like a married man... After that I'll be given a room with her for our first night together...At this point parents will excuse us so i can enjoy my wife... Soon as it gets dark, I'll sneak out and come see you then we can talk. I am willing to understand and help you... I'll admit my part of the mistakes and how I want to solve them le wena you'll do your part then we meet on the middle. For Pillar's sake i want us to start

loving each other...

She nodded and sighed calming down...

Hope: I acknowledge that I am partially to blame for this but le wena from here go think about the things you know I am capable of doing for you if you respect me. I will never meet a woman who doesn't respect me halfway... That you should know.. There is a lot i can do for you if you simply respect me and humble yourself.. I am capable of liking you again if you act right... Nna le yone child support i can up it to 3k if you respect me. Ella got so much from me ka respect hela... Le ha keka itse gore i don't have to do 123 for you i just do it because of how you treat me. Respect is everything to me.

Rere: (calmly) I understand.. So you'll come over tonight?

Hope: Yeah...Get in...

He opened the door for her, she got in then he closed the door and sighed carrying Pillar as she put her head on his chest looking away so her mother wouldn't take her..

Hope: Bye

Rere: Bye

She drove off then he turned around and walked in church carrying her as the DJ entertained everyone with music. Everyone turned around and looked at him as he walked along the red carpet carrying his skinny daughter...

He wasn't sure how long he kept everyone or how Rain felt after all this but she stood up with a smile seeing him with Pillar, her smile sunk his heart and he swallowed... He still got a smile from her even after this embarrassment... A virtuous woman.

He turned around and handed her to the nanny...

Hope: Get her ready.

Nanny: (smiled) No problem

She got all the children and walked out as all three followed her while she carried the youngest...

Hope dusted his dirty suit jacket and walked towards Rain as she smiled at him and rubbed the little fat cake oil on his chin... He pressed her hand on his cheek and kissed it before taking a deep breath trying not to get emotional. The whole church got silence and now it was like nothing just happened..

Pastor: (sighed) We shall carry on to the nuptial blessing... It will be shorter for our none Catholic part of the family. Let's pray..

A church member brought the holy communion bread and the two glasses of wine for the bride and groom. Everyone bowed their heads as the pastor prayed...

Pastor: Thank you, Creator, for bringing Mr and Mrs Moilwa together in such a happy way. We ask the Universe to bless this couple and their future together. May happiness and joy be a hallmark of their relationship. As they explore their love for each other, establish a home, and build a life together, may they be strengthened by the love and encouragement of those gathered here today. If times get hard, may they remember the commitment they made today and the joy that brought them together. Help them to learn from one another and grow strong as both individuals and a couple. Amen.

All: Amen...

Pastor: You may take your holy communion..

Hope fed Rain the bread while she fed him then he fed her the wine while she fed him....

At Cj's House...

Later on Orefe walked in the house and sat in front of the mirror undoing her hair then she begun combing her hair and boiled the bathing water...

She took a bath and laid on the bed logging on facebook, someone had taken pictures of her at church and posted "Victim ya lona interrupted the abuser's wedding crying and fighting the security." she closed the post and kept scrolling then she came across another post of herself and looking at herself on that picture was more embarrassing than anything. She switched off her phone and laid on her back waiting for Hope..

She checked the time on the TV and waited, it had been hours... They were at the garden or wherever the wedding ceremony was held then she probably had to be traditionally taken to his family then he might find a chance after that so they could talk..

She sighed and checked the time again, only a minute had passed since she checked, now she knew she had to do something to pass time.... She begun cleaning the house again and rearranged the room setup then she went outside and raked the whole yard...

Later that night lights brightened the house while she was laying on the bed watching TV, she sat up and moved the curtains.. It was Hope's car, he stepped out and opened the gate then he drove in...

She put on her shorts and vest then she leaned over the chest of drawer mirror looking at herself. She turned around looking at the whole room to make

sure it was OK then there was a knock, she opened the door and smiled..

Orefe: Come in..

The car door opened, Rain stepped out of the car and she stopped smiling, Rain closed the door and walked over, Hope opened his hand reaching for her and held her hand...

Hope: Do you have chairs re nne hante?

Orefe walked back inside and came out with one chair..

Orefe: There is only one..

Hope: It's ok, Mrs Moilwa will sit...

He handed Rain the chair then she sat down, he walked towards the tree and grabbed a bucket then he put it down while Orefe sat on the stoop and folded her arms rubbing her arms a bit chilly as a cold breeze sway by...

Rain quietly sat there and took a deep breath then Hope walked back to the car and grabbed his jacket.

Hope: (put it around Rain's shoulders) O talelwa ke flu mme ithela o lebala jesi..

Rain: Thanks..

Hope sat on the bucket and took a deep breath looking at Orefe...

*

*

*

*

*

[06/27, 01:06] : Chance Moilwa

Book 2

93

At Cj's House...

Hope took a deep breath and sighed putting his hands together and played with his ring rolling it around his finger...

Hope: Thanks for seeing us...

Orefe: What is Rain doing here? I thought we are here to talk about our daughter.

Rain looked at her dressing and looked away, of course she wasn't the type of person to confront another woman but she could only imagine Rere's

Facebook posts had she refused to come with Hope like she did before her husband explained what his vows really meant out there, this woman had dressed to seduce her husband... By the look of things she had even forgotten the last time they saw each other she had tried to poison her, now it was as if nothing ever happened, but she wasn't a confrontational person so she'd just let Hope deal with his baby mama, some arguments aren't really worth it, and arguing with someone who can overpower you with insults when you didn't grow up like that would make matters worse...

Orefe: I feel like every time i try to be understanding you find a way to provoke me. Rain wasn't there when we made this baby

Hope: Let me update you, ke thots e ke kgonne go nyala so this is Mrs Moilwa from now on... If Mrs Moilwa sounds sweeter try Mma Moilwa.... Ke bata ere o bua le nna o dirise that name for me and you to be on the same page. (annoyance building up)
Ska kgagoga hela abe ore Rain o batang ha

because she and i are one... But then i don't expect you to understand what marriage is-

Rain: Babe remember what we talked about?
Please..

Hope: (calmly) Like i was saying ke thots e ke kgonne go nyala, my wife has been brought home and we've enjoyed only a few minutes together... This is her night... I'm supposed to make it very special and she is not supposed to leave the house, you know the Setswana culture... She is not supposed to leave nor touch anything, everything is done for her but i explained myself to her and asked her to give me and Pillar this few minutes and she was nice enough to agree... Because of this we don't have a lot of time.

Rere: So she will be deciding what's good for your daughter? Is parental responsibility sexually transmitted?

Hope: If you're going to get anything more than what the court ordered it will be because she approved that... I didn't have the intention to

increase that money. My wife made me do it... If you don't agree with her i can take her and leave things as they're... Should i?

Orefe kept quiet, Hope stood up and gave Rain his hand, she put her hand over his then he pulled her up..

Hope: Goodnight, I was n't kidding when I said I'm not here to fight. Enjoy the rest of your night..

Orefe's heart pounded as she stood up and followed them to the car as Hope opened the door for Rain.

Orefe: I understand... I'm sorry.... Can we talk about Pillar?

Hope: I can't talk to you without Rain because whatever I'm going to decide must go through her, otherwise I'll have to tell you to wait while i talk to her first, it's faster when she is here and we quickly

agree as adults.

Orefe: I understand and i respect that.

Hope: Thank you, I'm glad we've put our feelings aside and decided to focus on Pillar.

He closed the door, they walked back to the front of the house and sat down...

Rere: Let me get something warm, i was sleeping when you arrived. I would have dressed properly

Hope: OK

She got back in the house and pushed the door slightly then she put her hands over her face crying silently, tears flowed down as she rubbed them silently then she walked to the bed and put on her tracksuit and a sweater...

Hope: Orefe?

She quickly rubbed her eyes and stood by the bucket drinking water before putting down the cup and walking out..

Rere: Sorry...

Hope: Thanks... Rain suggested i keep giving Pillar 2K like every child and i agreed, are you OK with that?

Rere: Yes... I appreciate it but i thought you'll give me 3K

Hope: My wife and i will be leaving end of this week... We are moving to UK, Rain and i managed to find jobs there. She starts next week Monday which means we are leaving with our nanny and she will be taking care of the children. I was thinking since you're not sure about the outcome of your case i should keep Pillar until then-

Rere: You're not taking my daughter.... Hope if you want to cross me get my daughter.... What is your

obsession with my daughter?

Rain: Rere you need to pay attention to Pillar, i know you've been busy and i totally understand that you have a lot to worry about. A lot of people are scamming you and they continue to scam you, it stresses you and o tshwara kwa le kwa but don't ignore her like that...

Rere: You think you're a better mother? Listen here... I will make your life a living hell if you try me... I will even find you gone ko UK and you'll pay... Even your children will pay for your mistakes Rain... Don't try that..

Hope: Every time you open your mouth your words just remind me why i should have been a better man... You're my karma for cheating because not only am i going to deal with your stupidity my child will suffer too... You can't hold a conversation without getting forceful, gao mosadi sente... We came with two options here.. Going to UK with Pillar temporarily until you're found not guilty or sending her to school...I'll be spending close to 4k on each child mo Botswana. I want the children to start

preschool so I'll be paying school fees, buying uniform and paying school bus..

Rere: You can give me the money and I'll fuel then pick and drop her

Hope: No, i want to pay a school bus because i don't want a situation where you call me on the middle of the month and tell me you ran out of fuel... School bus is P500, school fees is 1.2K per month plus uniform... I've asked for a quotation of a full school uniform which is 1.5K.

Rere: so you've picked the school already?

Hope: Yes, it's the best and safest school in Maun.

Rere: There are schools for P600 per month, why get an expensive school for preschool? Kana preschoolers just color and sing.

Rain: They actually learn to read and write. Let her get a good education

Rere: Preschool ke education? Why not give me this money so i can spend it on her?

Hope: It's my money so i decide where she goes, I'm

the one who found the need and Pillar going to school will give you time to breathe and find a job so you can also contribute your part of child support..

Rere: Why should i support her when I'm her caretaker?

Hope: I don't mind getting her then you can give me that 2K and pay for school fees and school bus, seems caretaking is very expensive so i can take that burden off your shoulders... Shall we?

Rere: No, I'll do my part too..

Hope: Listen, i know that caretaking is exhausting but you can't expect me to pay your bills so you can sit around doing nothing... I'm also not going to give you 5K per month, I'll be paying school and the bus directly.

Rere: I understand..

Rain: Also nna ne kere Pillar is losing weight, feed her with her father's money and hustle for yourself.... You can get your house back if you focus on it, think about it day and night... The lady

who got your money and crossed to South Africa to buy your equipment le ene you can find her if you want because I'm sure she still lies to people that she will buy them things with a cheaper price in South Africa. She is in Botswana and I'm sure she scams more people.. If the police aren't helping you can try to find her real names and take her to small claims court. As for the murder case you're good... Hope won't stop paying because Pillar needs you... If Hope was trying to get Pillar trust me he would stop paying the lawyer... Us suggesting to get her was just a safe move for her in case things don't go well. Can't you see that? Where is the Rere who opened my eyes? I miss that lady because i don't recognise this pers on anymore...

Orefe looked down and rubbed her eyes, Hope stood up and walked to the car where he opened the door and sat down closing the door.

Rain: What did you do with Rere? Who is this

woman that's trying to kill me? Kill her daughter with hunger and let her stay dirty, embarrass Hope in public... Put so much energy into fighting for a man who is clearly not interested in the mistakes he used to do in the past? How i miss Rere... The one who forcefully took me to a salon... The one who stood up for me...

Rere: (shoved her head) Go thata Rain...

Rain: How can i help?

She took a deep breath still sitting on the stoop and sighed...

Rere: I guess you already did by reminding me who i am... I'll find that scam lady, wa go mpha madi ame... As for my house i don't know... Once the court is done then I'll take it from there. My lawyer is taking care of it... Once Pillar starts school I'll finally find a job..

Rain: Ok...thank you.

Hope gave them a few minutes to talk then he stepped out and walked over, he sat down and pressed his phone while Rain was talking...

Rain: I think you can also put a tenant in your house to get money

Rere: Who would want to pay lots of money while staying in a shebeen?

Rain: Lower the price, even tertiary students will go in. You'll get something in the meantime..

Rere: Gone wa bua..

Hope: (lowered his voice) Babe are tsamae toga ere re goroga kwa abe o otsela resa spenda nako rothe..

Rain: (laughed) Ok, let's go..

Orefe looked at Hope curiously...

Rere: So how much will Ts arona and Tsothe's school cost?

Hope: Why are you asking?

Rere: Because i don't think it will be the same amount as the amount you're giving Pillar

Hope: It obviously won't be the same, these 2 will be in UK and Pillar is in Maun, even the currency is different.

Rere: So how much will you spend on your children in your marital home? Kana bana ba lenyalo bone ba neelwa bontsi?

Hope: I don't owe you an explanation of how I'm taking care of my family.

Rere: That's what i don't understand, why favour her children? O thaola bana and you feel like Rain's children are more important... I know their schools cost me because of where they're so why not give Pillar the same amount so i can invest her money?

Hope: Mxm wa ntwaela...

He stood up and walked away...

Hope: Go siame ee forget my money. Ke a bona you think I'm obligated to explain myself to you...

Rain: Babe wait..

Hope: No, Rere is ungrateful

Rere: How am i ungrateful? If you're such a good father convert pounds of that school fees to Pula and give me the same amount...

Hope: I don't owe you any explanation..

Rere: Nnyaa mme go raya gore Pillar isn't that loved..

Hope turned looking at her...

Rain: Go get in the car... Please..

Hope turned around and walked away as Rain stood by looking at Rere...

Rain: Thanks for seeing us. I'm glad Pillar will be going to school

Rere: Whatever, you're a hypocrite... Your children get more and I'm supposed to be grateful for what? Waitse i didn't think about this deeply.. I am going to tell Pillar who his father and stepmother are. She will grow up and see tight through you.

Rain: I hope you'll think about what i said.
Goodnight... I don't think I'll again before going to UK..

Orefe: I'll come get my daughter in the morning.. I don't trust you people, you might kidnap her and leave for UK.

Rain turned around speechless and walked away as Rere stood up watching them, Hope turned the car around and drove off then she walked back in the

house and closed the door.

She sat down and grabbed her phone then she begun typing a post...

*

*

*

*

*

[06/27, 01:06] : Chance Moilwa

Book 2

94

At Cj's House...

"Five bedroom house for rent in Newtown, fully furnished and 5 minutes away from the main road. 2.5K per month and 2.5K security.. Contact #"

She posted and avoided scrolling through Facebook so she wouldn't see any negativity from these toxic people. Whatever that was being said about her now she didn't care...

She opened her bag and opened a new simcard, she registered a second WhatsApp number and texted the lady who buys business equipment in South Africa.

Orefe: Hi, my name is Kelly, i need your help buying a jumping castle cheaper in SA.

She sent the message and laid on her back going through Instagram just to pass time then she bumped into some beautiful girl from Zimbabwe. She was so beautiful she took time staring at her pictures then she downloaded her pictures... Even better, this woman had visited Botswana and even

had pictures of herself at the SSKI Airport... This is the one she picked and made her profile picture on her new WhatsApp. She created a Facebook account too and requested a few of her former colleagues and their friends to make her account seem a bit legit.

She smiled and typed someone a message...

Kelly: Hi, got your number from Dee at Finance. Can you please send me the documents tomorrow so i can file?

She closed and carried on polishing her account with the woman's pictures...

In Hope's Uncle's...

Later that night Hope opened the door, Rain walked

in then he followed her and silently closed the door..

Hope: (whispered) Do you think they heard us?

Rain: Obviously... Their bedroom lights aren't off...

Ba itis its e.

Hope pulled out his Tshirt from behind looking at Rain as she undressed and wrapped herself with a towel then she opened her handbag and grabbed something inside. He walked behind her and hugged her from behind and took a deep breath holding her then he turned her around and hugged her..

Hope: Thank you for marrying me... At some point i saw our future disappearing right before my eyes... I swear seeing you and your father walking over was the best moment ever...

He touched her cheek and smiled looking in her

eyes...

Hope: Thank you..

Rain: (smiled) You're welcome...

He leaned over and French kissed her, his arms caressed her waist then his hand slipped in her panties but she grabbed his hand..

Rain: Wait... O ta tshwara les we. I'm on my period

His face dropped as he looked at her...

Hope: What? But you're not on until 2 weeks from now

Rain: My emotions were all over the place today... Everything was just hectic.. I'm sorry... I know you're supposed to enjoy yourself the whole night...

Hope: It's OK... You always get your period when you panic, i guess today was hectic...

He leaned over and kissed her then she touched his chin and kissed his neck..

Rain: (whispered) I'll still make the night worth it..

He smiled blushing then she walked to the bathroom holding his hand, he followed her and stood at the door while she undressed and got in the shower..

Rain: I won't take long...

Hope: Can i join you?

Rain: (laughed) You know the answer when I'm on my period

Hope: It's just blood..

Rain: Still babe... Or you can just stand there...

Hope: Ok, I'll wait on the bed..

He walked back to the bed and threw himself down lying on his back, he looked at his hand once again and smiled admiring his ring... Everything his married uncles and cousins said about marriage was still fresh and ringing in his head... Just knowing that the sound of that running water in the shower was Mrs Moilwa felt so great...

He rolled around and grabbed his phone then he clicked on his phone and replied a few congratulations in his inbox before updating his marital status on his social media platforms tagging his wife...

Hope: Beheitane ke lona I just wanted to tell you that I'm not fornicating anymore. Fornication is wrong, the king has spoken!

Cousin: Ware twaela ne muna?

Hope: Mr lesang go jela bana lesa nyale.

Cousin2: Mxm tsek the monna

Hope: Tomorrow I'll be motivating women not to give their bodies to men who don't value them enough to marry them. Get ready to be dumped...

Katlo: Preach young brother!

He laughed replying his family and friends then he went back to the WhatsApp and replied a few messages. He stopped on an unknown number and frowned reading the message, confused he clicked on the profile picture trying to jog his memory but he still couldn't remember her..

Hope: Hi, do i know you or this Dee?

Number: Isn't this Tommy?

Hope: No, must be a wrong number.

Number: It's Kelly from finance.

Hope: Still not following, it's a wrong number.

Number: Oh, my bad. I'm very sorry. I might have copied the wrong number.

Hope: Is that you on the profile picture?

Number: Yes. I'm very sorry for the mix up.

Hope: It's cool, it happens. You're very beautiful.

Number: Thank you... Are those your children on your dp?

Hope: Yeah

Number: Boy you sure don't play. Let me run away

Hope: Don't worry, I'm married. I'm out of the game

Number: Is that so?

Hope: Yeah..

Number: She is a lucky girl..

Hope: I'm the lucky one.

Number: Let me see you

Hope: No, ke shy.

Number: Tisa the rra she.. Your kids are beautiful though ke sure o handsome

Hope: I'm not, i just picked beautiful women to mate with

Number: So your baby mamas are beautiful?

Hope: Yeah

Number: Tisa photo

Hope: (sent his photo)

Number: Oh my God... I can't believe I'm blushing. Ok, now i need to delete your number rra. Ke toga ke go dira snack

Hope: You're so beautiful why would you need dick?

Number: I'm picky and too busy, I'm an accountant working in the mine, i never have time.

Hope: So you're at the mine?

Number: Yeah, J waneng

Hope: Ok.

Number: O dira eng now?

Hope: Nothing, listen. I'm beginning to feel guilty.
Let's stop.

Number: Sheh o boi gore, ibile nturner on.

Hope: Ok, now I'm blocking you. Go siame.

Number: Ema pele the rra.. Where are you?

Hope: Maun

Number: I've heard so much about Maun men

Hope: Gotta go. Ke a go blocka hela because
you're making me smile and you're too beautiful.
Can't afford to cheat, ke mosha mo lenyalong.

Number: Who said anything about cheating..

Heelathe rra relaxer

Hope: Nah, goodnight.

He blocked her number, Rain walked out and sat on
his lap as he tried to delete her message but she
leaned over so he put the phone face down with his
heart pounding..

She looked in his guilty face and noticed his heart pounding as he put his phone down.

Rain: What?

Hope: Nothing..

She got his phone and looked at it...

Rain: Unlock it..

Hope: Babe come on..

Rain: Lotolla Hope, you're literally shaking

Hope: I'm not shaking..

Rain: Unlock it ...unless you don't want me touching your phone then I'll never do it. I don't mind staying away from your phone and giving you privacy.

Koore ke ipotsa gore on our first night why o tobetsa phone abe o tshoga o mpona.

Hope: Please....

Rain got off his lap, he grabbed her hand and stood up, she turned and listened attentively but for some reason he just knew that that went too far than it was supposed to... It was definitely flirting and he couldn't even understand how he let it go on for that long...

Hope: Babe? Can i tell you what happened?

Rain: No. If you can't show me what you were doing then don't ever mention it. Goodnight Hope.

She switched off the lights and got in bed while he sat on the edge of the bed in the dark.. Of course he'd never let her see this, how the F did he even do that...He took a deep breath and rubbed his head sitting in the dark shirtless...

About an hour passed while he sat in the dark quietly, he grabbed the phone and unlocked it then

he handed her the phone.

She clicked on his conversation with this blocked contact and read their messages.

Hope: Gake itse gore ke dirile jang to flirt with her like that. I'm very sorry...(tearfully) Fuck!

He swallowed tearfully and shook his head, she sat up and switched the bedside lamp and looked at him. He rubbed his eyes and looked down....

Hope: I am disappointed in myself more than you can ever be... Ga ke itse gore ke dirile jang gore ke dire jalo. I'm very sorry. From now on you can have access to my phone and everything... I don't know what to say. Its embarrassing that i failed on our first night.

She looked at him once and sighed defeated then she handed him his phone and laid down. He remained sitting there not sure what to say...

A WEEK LATER...

*

*

*

*

*

[06/27, 01:06] : Chance Moilwa

Book 2

95

At the house....

The nanny packed the children's belongings with a smile from ear to ear and zipped their bags while

talking to her mother on loudspeaker...

Nanny: (laughed) We should be leaving now

Her: Please go and take care of those children, don't embarrass the family.

Nanny: (laughed) I won't mama... Rain said that she'd find me a part time job so I can make more money when the children are at school... I can't believe I'm going to UK. Remember when Ma Irene bragged about her daughter visiting China for 3 days and made us feel like we are failures for not having been abroad?

Her: (laughed) I know my girl... Please respect Mr Moilwa, most men won't survive in the house with two women without getting tempted.... It's just temptation, not that you'd be anything close to his wife so expect him at one point to get a little too friendly or to try getting in your panties when his wife isn't giving him enough sex or if they go through something. I expect you to be loyal to Rain because she took you from nothing.

Nanny: Mama do you know how much I love Rain?
She hired me to help her clean, I've seen her go
through hell and everything... I understand her more
than everyone, she loves me and she trusts me. I'd
never do that. Please trust me..

Her: I trust you my baby but i know you might get
tempted too since your boyfriend will be here and
you won't get sex anywhere

Nanny: (laughed) I'll touch myself

Her: (laughed) Mxm koore o hemisitswe ke eng
ngwana waga Robert.

Nanny: (laughed) Bye bye mma let me load my
things

Her: Bye

She hung up and carried everything to the car
passing by the children in the sitting room..

Nanny: is mommy back?

Tsarona: Nope!

She walked out and put the bags in the car.
Meanwhile in the bedroom Hope placed his last
T-shirt in the bag and zipped his bag then he dialled
Rain but there was no answer..

He put on his shoes and walked out bumping into
the nanny...

Hope: Let me go check on her at the salon, she
said she is going to do her nails right?

Nanny: Yes...

He walked out and got in the car as he received a
message on WhatsApp...

Unsaved number: Hi, it's Kelly. Sheh ne rra did
you really block me?

Hope: Please stop talking to me. You got me in trouble. My wife saw our messages.

He blocked the second number and drove off....

At the Saloon...

Later on Rain sat by the chair while the Manicurist did her nails, a gentleman walked in and took off his sunglasses then he smiled at his daughter who was sitting on the chair getting her hair done...

Him: Hey babes... You look beautiful...

Her: (smiled) I like it too... Come feel my front tooth is wiggly...

Him: We are losing another one?

He handed her a juice and handed the hairdresser...

Hairdresser: Thank you..

Him: When will she be done?

Hairdresser: 30 minutes..

Him: Alright... I'll be back.

He turned around and walked out but someone caught his eye then he stopped, his eyes locked with Rain and he smiled sincerely nodding, she smiled back unable to wave back while both of her hands got oiled, he noticed the ring on her finger and walked out disappointed...

Meanwhile Rain blushed and shifted her eyes back to her hands, it honestly felt good to see the look in that man's eyes... That moment when you see that a man likes you through his eyes... And it was even cute he is one of the shy ones. At least she knew she had that thing... Pity he was shy, after those messages between Hope and his anonymous

admirer it was clear this man would never stop cheating... But she wasn't going to cry this time... Being good to a man like Hope bore no fruits whatsoever...

The nail technician moved to her legs and did her toe nails then she paid and walked out the building, she approached her car with her face fixed in her handbag fishing for car keys and stopped taking them out, she unlocked the door and got in then she sat down and took a deep breath tucking her hair behind her ears, she rolled down the windows and froze as the dad from the saloon smiled and waved sitting in the next car...

Him: Hi, sorry if i startled you

Rain: (laughed) It's ok..

Him: Nice ring, married or engaged?

Rain: Neither... I just wear it so guys don't trouble me.

Him: (laughed) OK...i totally understand. My name is Lerumo, that's my daughter in there... Do you have any kids?

Rain: I'm Rain... I have 2..

Lerumo: Have dinner with me this evening at the Lagoon..

Rain: (smiled) Unfortunately I'm leaving for UK in 2 hours.

Lerumo: Can we go for breakfast now? If you don't mind or maybe i can come say bye at the airport.

Rain: I have to go pack

Lerumo: Well can i get your number so we can keep in contact? I wouldn't mind visiting you or buying you a ticket so you can visit me and go back on holidays.

Rain: Do you know how much it costs?

Lerumo: I know, i studied in London for 8 years..

Rain: Oh my God, I'm going to London too..

Lerumo: Yeah... I actually have friends there, if you

ever need someone to help you with something there just let me know.

Rain: (smiled) I will most definitely do that.. Where is your baby's mother?

Lerumo: Married to another man, disadvantages of staying abroad for too long you come back your girlfriend is married.

Rain: Sorry

Lerumo: It's ok...It happens... Your number?

She spelled out the number as he saved it and paged her..

Lerumo: Save mine as well...please travel safely, if you get stranded in London let me know.

Rain: Will surely do.

She reversed and drove out as Hope drove into the parking lot, she looked at Leruo on the mirror and

kept driving as Hope turned around and followed her car...

At the house...

Minutes later she parked the car and stepped out as Hope walked over to her, he grabbed her hand before she could walk in through the garage and pulled her aside...

Hope: Hi, why are you not picking my calls?

Rain: I was busy doing my nails... What did you want ka ke its e our flight time?

Hope: Babe? Please forgive me.... You're angry with me... I can see it

Rain: I'm not angry with you, I've given up on you... I thought marriage will change something in you but you're still the same, the only difference right now is that i won't cry for you or lecture you.

Hope: I don't need that because e ke ikgalemets e.

Her phone vibrated then she took it out and looked at the screen, it was Lerumo and her phone was on vibration mode, she put it back in the pocket and sighed...

Hope: Why are you not answering? Lerumo ke mang?

Rain: Let go of my hand...

Hope: Lerumo ke mang babe?

Rain: It's the guy who took over my post at work. He is looking for some files, I already told them where they're but I suspect they have misplaced them but ene o lapis a nna.

Hope: Oh ok... Your nails look beautiful..

He leaned over and kissed her, she closed her eyes and let him do it just so he could leave her alone and give her some space, he walked in holding her

hand as she just walked besides him... She wasn't sure what was going on but she felt nothing for this man and part of her wanted to drop this whole thing, but she had left her job and had been offered a high paying one in London...

Her kids ran over and she picked the youngest kissing her.

Hope: I've loaded everything..

Rain: Ok..

Hope: Can we now pray for our trip?

They all stood in the sitting room holding hands into a small circle and bowed their heads.

Hope: Father thank you for the new opportunities, we are grateful for this chance... It's not just a fresh start for us but a bright future... Father we ask that

you be with us throughout the journey, help me lead this family the right way... Give me the wisdom to run my marriage, sweep away the temptations and allow me to be accountable for my mistakes, heal and mend the hearts of my loved ones. Let no hate come between us, father I'm praying for our children, the leaving and the ones staying behind, in pray for our dear friend who is leaving her family just to assist us. May this be an opportunity for a better life for her as well. In J esus name i pray...

All: Amen...

They all walked out and got in the car, Rain took out her phone and texted while Hope drove, she smiled at the screen as he glanced at her, he wasn't sure if it was his head playing mind games or she wasn't interested in this anymore. He reached across and put his hand over her thigh but she didn't even notice it and kept pressing.

Hope: I love you..

Rain: (typing) Mh..

Hope: Ao gatwe ee le gone ware mh(he smiled and waved his hand between her eyes and the phone)
Babe?

Rain: (turned and looked at him annoyed) ke eng ne rra?

He glanced on the mirror embarrassed but the nanny was on her phone and the children were busy chatting...

Hope: Nothing.. O bua le mang?

Rain: Was checking my farewell messages.

Hope: OK...

She turned back to the phone and texted then he carried on driving silently...

*

*

*

*

*

[06/27, 01:06] : Chance Moilwa

Book 2

96

In Gaborone....

Later that evening Ella and Victor stepped out of the car, Victor picked Cj as they walked in the mall...

Victor stopped and looked at the wedding gowns through the window...

Victor: Babe come here...

Ella turned back and stopped besides him putting her arm around him while he carried Cj..

Victor: What do you think of that gown?

Ella smiled looking at all the gowns...

Ella: I like it, but i like that one better.

Victor: Would you marry me if i asked you to marry me? I mean like is marriage something on the table for you?

Ella: Why wouldn't i marry you?

They both laughed and carried on walking...

Victor: You never say anything about marriage that's why I'm curious

Ella: I never say anything because i don't want to push you into something you're not comfortable with.

Victor: I been feeling the same way... I've wanted to talk about marriage the last few weeks but somehow i felt like maybe you'll think it's too soon, but i really want to marry you.

Ella: I'd like to marry you too... As long as we talk about the marriage in detail... Like our expectations and things like that. If we get married i want you to know that I'm coming into this marriage with Cj... He won't get your name because he has his father but he will be coming so i can raise him.

Victor: Isn't that obvious though? (they laughed)
Nna tabe ke expecta 3 children... I want to have children... Not that Cj isn't enough

Ella: I understand...I wouldn't mind as long as our budgets allow. Your only loan is the one i know akere? Gake bate surprise ya dikoloto then we fight constantly

Victor: Yeah, no debts besides that one loan which

I'll be completing this month. So you're OK with me talking to my parents about us getting married?

Ella: Yeah, my dad is sick but cousin who is my uncle will take care of everything..

Victor: Babe ke serious kana?

Ella: (laughed) Sheh le nna ke serious..

Victor: Ok.

He held her hand as they walked in the restaurant...

Cj: Dad?

Victor: Yes papi

Cj: I want daddy

Victor: I know my boy... He is still on the plane, we will call him when he gets home... He is left with a few hours then you'll talk ok?

Cj: Ok..

Victor: Let's order food... Order whatever you want

ok my boy?

Cj: (smiled) OK..

They sat around the table as a waitress approached with the menus and took their orders.

At Cj's House....

Later that night Rere walked in the house and sat on the bed taking out her phone as Pillar turned the TV on and sat on the carpet watching.

Rere laid on the bed checking her messages...

Rere: Hi, it's Kelly. When will you be back from South Africa?

Number: Why not just send the money so i can buy for you? I'm buying for my customers when I'm

coming to Botswana, from here I'm going to Zambia to buy stork for my other customers. I travel around Southern Africa.

Rere: Yeah but i don't know you. I want to meet you before giving you my money

Number: (sent a picture of the ID) That's my ID.. My name is Resego Mots hwari I'm from Serowe. (sent payment details) Send the money there.

She thought about it, she probably needed Orange money number to confirm if the names on the ID were legit.

Rere: Ok, send the Orange money number. I save my money in my orange account.

Number: Waii i don't have orange money.

Rere: Ok, I'll wait until you're back in Botswana.

Number: Ao mma, you're not business minded. Kana you're delaying because I'm in SA already

Rere: I'll meet you when you get back. My business partners will kill me if i give a stranger the money.

Number: Ok

She sighed and clicked on her other new Whats App app, she clicked on Hope's number and paused thoughtfully... She couldn't send anymore messages even with another new number, he'd be suspicious of her. She sighed and put her phone away then she stood up and by the stove cooked...

At Hakeem's mother's

On the same night his mother knocked on the door and walked in while he sat on the bed trying to pull the duvet with his now stiff hands...

Her: Um... There is something i need to talk to you about... (sat down) Tota ngwanaka sometimes when we as parents ask you to settle down it's

because we know life can be tragic... Now you're confined to a chair and you need someone who will take care of you... You've lost your job and you still won't tell me how you got injured.. Because i don't buy the car accident excuse

Hakeem: You think I'm lying?

Her: Yes... I think you got into more trouble out there and i want you to move out...

Hakeem: And go where mama? Where is dad? I want to talk to him.

Her: You won't stay in my yard if you don't tell me the truth, i took care of you because you were ill... Now you're ok.. Tell me the truth or leave because i find it very awkward that you'd even hide the fact that you're in Maun when Hope wanted to see you... You couldn't attend his wedding and you're avoiding him.

Hakeem: I'm scared to go out there or ve near Hope... I had a car accident, isn't that enough trauma? Hope isn't my friend anymore.

Her: I want you out of my house by the end of the

week if you're not willing to tell me exactly what happened because i know someone was trying to kill Hope and he had to take his family to UK. I'd be very disappointed if you're evil enough to do that to your childhood friend... That boy has been nothing but loyal to you... That's why you didn't even work because you were using him...

She stood up and walked out then she closed the door, Hakeem laid down and struggled pulling the sheet over...

At the uncle's house...

The next day the uncle stepped out of the house putting on his hat as his phone rang...

Uncle: Hello?

Hope: We arrived safely, Uncle Kat just took us to our new house

Uncle: I am so happy to hear that..May God bless your marriage my boy. You did good taking your family to safety.

Hope: Yeah... But things are not good... She is still angry with me... Like she is hiding it but i can tell... Or maybe she just doesn't want me.

Uncle: Give her time, she will be OK. She is just disappointed... You were wrong to flirt but you didn't go all the way so i doubt it's a big deal because you don't even know the woman.

Hope: I thought we will be excited but she is not. She is busy with her phone.

Uncle: Ignore it and just keep loving her, she will be OK. Le kgakala golo koo o seka wa bata motho wa boraro

Hope: I don't have intentions to cheat but i don't know about her. The way ke ikutwang go aga lelwapa lame ka teng gape ke rata mosadi wame... She is my everything, I'm excited to be married because i never thought I'd pull this off but ke mo diretse phoso and she won't let it go. She is usually

understanding but this time i don't know... I feel like she is going to hurt me.

Uncle: She won't... O tshoga hela. Rain o wets e dibete. J ust be patient... When she snaps at you smile back and kiss her, overtime she will notice your efforts and you'll be back to that dire i saw in church on your wedding day. She married you because she loves you and you love her, temptations will always be there, the most important thing is not to entertain other people and to humble yourself when you've done wrong.

Hope: OK.. I'll be patient.

Uncle: Alright, bye

Hope: Bye

He hung up and opened the gate...

TWO YEARS LATER....

*

*

*

*

*

[06/27, 01:07] : Chance Moilwa

Book 2

97

At the Airport...

Victor and Cj sat down and ordered something to eat while Victor took out his phone and video called Hope...

Victor: I'm calling your dad to let him know there has been a delay..

Cj: (eating) OK....

Hope picked the call as Victor smiled looking at him...

Victor: What's up?

Hope: (sighed) I'm good man...

Victor: I'm at the airport with Cj

Hope: Nna ke bata go boela gae monna (I want to come back home)

Victor: What's going on? Yone kgang ya malast?

Hope took a deep breath and sighed, Victor glanced at Cj and stood up, he walked a few feet away from him so he wouldn't hear their conversation...

Victor: You know I'm here if you want to talk..

Hope: No, I'm good. I'm sure it's not as bad as it seems.

Victor: If you don't talk about it it's going to eat you

alive... If you don't tell anyone this no one will help you. Can you at least tell your uncle Katlo?

Hope: You know how family is, you tell them your shit they judge your wife and hate her but i still want to fix this.

Victor: Can you at least try counselling?

Hope: Rain wa gana, but I'll be fine.

Victor: Should i tell your uncle? If you're embarrassed i can do it for you..

Hope: No, I'm fine lateaka, ska wara

Victor: How do i not worry knowing I'm the only person who knows something so big? Gone jaana you're taking Cj, in your condition. Didn't you say the maid has a boyfriend and is engaged?

Hope: Yeah, she is engaged and she moved out. She no longer works for us but she still comes around to help out of her goodness. I'll take care of Cj ska wara.

Victor: Ae no the monna sa dire jalo...kana i can't talk to anyone about this, not even Ella because if

she finds out then Rere will know then the whole of Maun will know, but if Rain isn't willing to fix things then i think coming back home is a good idea because the last thing you want is go sotegele kgakala ka bana. Is there anything i can do to help?

Hope: No, and moving back was just a thought. I don't want to leave her behind because i don't know what's going on in her head... I don't know if she wants this or not. Its just a big mystery

Victor: Please come home for a couple of months, maybe she will miss you and start treating you well.

Hope: I'll think about it

Victor: Alright... Let me give you Cj.. O smaelele ngwana mr toga o mo tshosa

Hope: (laughed) Bo ntse jang botsetsi?

Victor: (laughed) It's good... Why didn't you tell me babies come out so tiny? I even thought I'll break my daughter when i first held her.

Hope: (laughed) They're tiny like that. I can't hold them with my hands too i always use a blanket

because i feel like my hands would break the baby...
But otherwise congratulations welcome to
fatherhood

Victor: Thanks...

He sat down and handed Cj the phone..

Cj: (smiled) Hi daddy

Hope: Hi... I can't wait to see you bud

Cj: Me too, I'm a big boy, I'm flying alone

Hope: (laughed) I know... You're like superman..

Victor: (laughed) I talked to one of my colleagues,
she is going to put him in the connecting flight and
talk to another flight attendant.

Hope: Alright

Victor: Go shapo, we are checking in

Hope: Bye

He hung up and wiped Cj's mouth then he paid and walked towards the queue....

At Cj's House...

Meanwhile Rere walked through the gate as builders painted the 2 bedroom house besides the one room. She unlocked the room and walked in as her phone rang...

Rere: Hello

Ella: Hi, how did it go in court?

Rere: The judge decided that we should divide the yard so there is a cut line between my house and my grandmother's house.

Ella: So your uncle won the house you built?

Rere: Yeah, i lost it because apparently there is no proof that i built it since my grandmother had cattle from her late husband, but uncle sold those cows

and even chased my grandmother at the farm hence we came to Maun. He claimed he sold cattle for his mother and she built that house.

Ella: At least you have your house back and you can move there.

Rere: I don't want to move, I want a tenant to stay there so i can use the money to buy a fence and divide the yard... Plus i can't find a job, the police are ignoring my case and they say they can't find this woman so i have no source of income.

Ella: But i want to put a tenant in there so i can save money for Cj... Once the 2 bedroom house is done I'm renovating the one room and putting tenants.

Rere: Kante gone mme where did you get the money to build?

Ella: It's not me building for Cj it's my father, i told you we decided to sell his company and build him rental houses because they won't need a lot of managing. I wasn't coping with his company and my family kaha... After building his what was left he gave it to me but i used on Cj because if I'm married

and his father is married it puts him on a disadvantage compared to his siblings ba ko manyalong. I just wanted to meet Hope halfway since he bought the plot. You have to leave because Cj is growing now he is starting to demand expensive toys...

Rere: Ao mma so wa nkoba mo jarateng ya gago though I'm explaining my situation?

Ella: I'm not, I've been waiting for the court to help you and they did, that plot is not mine, it belongs to Cj... Plus you sold my furniture without even asking me

Rere: But you saw me advertising them

Ella: I didn't see you... And even if I saw you advertising i wouldn't have thought you'd sell my furniture and spend the money on yourself. Rere kana i have a child who needs my things... Gakea rata se ise dirileng

Rere: So o nts hwere ke pelo for something i did 2 years ago?

Ella: You're missing the point...

Rere: What's your point ne mma? If it wasn't for me you wouldn't even have this plot in the first place... I helped you get the money back and now you won't even help me get on my feet? I want the one room not the two bedroom house

Ella: No i don't want you staying with tenants because you talk too much. That's why your tenants don't last because o tshwenya barenti. Please try to leave by the end of the month.

Rere: You'll come kick me out because i have no where to go. My life was about to improve but you don't want me to progress...

The school bus dropped Pillar at the gate, Rere stepped out and stood at the stoop looking at her walking over...

Rere: Pillar is here, bye

Ella: When are you going to let Pillar visit her father? How long will you do this? Last time Hope bought

tickets for the children and you changed your mind...
Le maloba ke utule a bua gore he wants the children
to visit

Rere: I told hope to send me money to prepare Pillar
but he won't even send P500 ke reng? I'm not rich
like you.

Ella: You need money to prepare a child for a flight?
What do you do with the 2K wa monthly?

Rere: And he says if Pillar goes there I'll have to give
him the 2k he is sending... What kind of parenting is
that? Rain won't shine with my daughter... Wives
like pretending they're good and then they turn your
child against you.

Ella: The baby is crying, let me breastfeed.

Rere: The mma mpha P500 so i can fix my car? It
has been under the tree for too long. I'm afraid
thieves will start taking its tyres... I'm so stressed
the last tenant moved without telling me she says
the sheebeen is too noisy.

Ella: I don't have money... Did you call the lady i told
you to call about being a shop assistant?

Rere: Nna kana kare ware tiro hela sente, so you want me to be "A nka go thusa?" o nts hotele eng ne mma

Ella: Working in a furniture shop is better than asking for money every day.

Rere: Ke go tapile ele gore? Ella i asked you for money twice nnaka and already ke go lapisitse. This sisterhood is one sided. I'd do anything for you but wena wa lapa. Go siame

She hung up and walked back in the house as Pillar walked in without her sweater...

Rere: where is your sweater?

Pillar: I don't know

Rere: O taa nyela kana Pillar... Ke go rekela jesi ga kae? Your father doesn't even send you enough money and you're losing your clothes? Ke tago nyedis a

Pillar: Le nna ke tago inyedis etsa, nxla!

Rere: (turned around and slapped her) Ska nthogaka ke mmago

Pillar punched her back and bit her thigh, Rere sat on the bed and slapped her on the head but Pillar wouldn't let go so she punched her, Pillar let go and arched her back in pain crying loudly..

Rere: Ke tago nyedis a, o ntwatswa keng your shit!
{I'll beat the shit out of you, who do you think you're piece of shit}

Pillar: (crying) Le wena your shit! Masepa ago!
{you're a piece of shit too, your poop}

Rere: Ke tao nyedis a Pillar selo ke wena o lathilweng ke rrago! {I'll beat the shit out of you Pillar, that's why your father abandoned you!}

Pillar: He is going to put me in a plane tomorrow because he said when schools close he is taking me to London

Rere: You're not going, he lied to you! He didn't send

the money!

Pillar angrily picked the bucket of urine and splashed on her mother, Rere slapped her and she fell on the wet floor crying, she got up and reached for the knife on the table and stabbed Rere's on the foot, Rere grabbed the knife from her and slapped her again then she picked her by the collar and threw her on the bed. She grabbed the phone charger and whipped her...

Rere: You want me to show you I'm older than you? Uh? Uh? You have no manners whatsoever!

Pillar just laid on the bed staring at her without even flinching even as her mother whipped her legs and thighs harder. The only way she could hurt her back was not to give her the satisfaction of knowing those whips hurt and after knowing she wasn't going to see UK or get in a plane for the first time nothing was more painful than that...

Pillar: (tearfully) I won't cry.... You can't hurt me...
You're not hurting me.

Rere: O poo akere? We will see..

Rere whipped her with the charger over and over as her little thighs bruised with marks but Pillar just laid on her back looking at her mother....

Rere beat her until her arm got tired then she paused and caught her breath throwing the charger away.

Rere: Talk to me like that again and you'll see...

Pillar angrily looked at her as her lips trembled, tears filled her eyes and knowing her father had lied to her too filled her with so much anger she screamed at the top of her voice and burst into

tears...

Rere: Ne ore o itira tshipi akere..

Rere turned around and begun cleaning while Pillar cried sitting on the bed....

Pillar: O taa nyela mas epa ago your shit!

Rere: He doesn't want you, he didn't send money!

Pillar broke down crying and threw herself on the bed kicking and slapping herself on the face, she put her hand in her mouth and bit herself harder with a muffled cry as tears rolled down her reddish swollen eyes...

Rere: O ta ipona...{suit yourself}

Rere begun moping the floor while Pillar cried loudly with her mouth open...

*

*

*

*

*

[06/27, 01:07] : Chance Moilwa

Book 2

98

At Cj's House...

Later on Pillar finished eating and stepped out of the house in her panties while Rere was doing laundry, she walked towards the gate and joined the neighbourhood children playing on the sand road between the yards...

Rere: (shouted) Don't play until it gets dark!

Pillar's playmates smiled as she approached..

Child: (in Setswana) Pillar come here.... Good morning is Dumelaa right?

Child2: (in Setswana) No, it's not... In the morning you say wake up

Pillar: (in Setswana) In the morning you greet by saying good morning, hello can be said anytime... Wake up is tsoga.

Child: Let's go check on Candy,

The 6 year olds walked past 5 homes in passages and finally arrived where they began playing and went to find yet another friend, on the way Pillar picked P2 on the sand and the group now headed to the tuckshop...

Meanwhile back in the house Rere finished bathing and laid on the bed chatting with a few guys on facebook, Hope's video call came through...

Rere: Hello?

Hope: Hi, can i talk to Pillar?

Rere: She is playing

Hope: Mmitse, why is it that every time I'm calling she is out playing even at night. Ngwana too turnang 6 o tshamekela jang outside the yard?

Rere: So I'm supposed to keep her a prisoner? Do you know that golo mo gago gagona maitseo and i only breath when she is out playing?

Hope: (sighed calmly) Rere i really i don't want to do, I'm tired of fighting you... Calling you takes strength lesa go ntshekodisa ka ngwanake. Its enough that you don't want her to visit me why can't i talk to her? She is expecting my call because i told her I'll get her this holidays right after you promised me next

time I'll get her. Cj has visited UK every school holiday and it's not fair for Pillar.

Rere: I'm just protecting my child... What if Rain revenges with her.

Hope: Rain is nothing like you, I've told more than once to get rid of Rain's name from your mouth.

Rere: Call later

Hope: Can you just go outside and call her? It's already late... She should be home bathing and doing homework, that's why she is failing.

Rere: Wow, blame me the present parent who is actually doing something for her.

Hope: (sighed) The mma ke a go kopa mmitse... I don't want to fight. Its been a week o mpha di excuses as to why i can't talk to her.

She walked outside and stood at the gate shouting..

Rere: PILARAAAAA! (turned to the other side and

shouted) LARAAAAA...

She walked towards the passage looking in the homes around in hopes of seeing a group of children but there was no one...

Hope: Rere the mma i don't like a child who plays outside the yard... Why ngwanake a tala malwapa, and she is girl... Do you know that some men pedophiles?

Rere: We used to play around the neighbourhood nobody did that to us... Why would you think like that about your daughter? Wena o bona mosadi mogo Pilara?

Hope: Sometimes I feel like you lost your sanity with your job... I don't want my daughter disappearing for so long when you don't know where she is. Bona gore o mmata mo malwapeng.

Rere: I'm sure she is just around, (walking back) She will come home, she usually comes home around 7

or 8. She is playing somewhere. Bye

She cut Hope's call and walked back to the house....

At the tuckshop...

Meanwhile Victor slowed down for a group of children who were barefooted with dusty feet and half dressed. As they crossed he thought he recognised Hope's daughter... But then no, it couldn't be her... Not in that condition. The little girl dropped the coin and bent down picking it on the middle of the road, when she turned looking out for cars he knew that was Hope's daughter!

The little girl joined the group and ran to the tuckshop where she stretched her feet peeking in the tuckshop to buy while two men stood by buying cigarettes.

Victor pulled on the side of the road and waited for the children then he noticed the other man spanking Pillar's butt. Pillar put up her hand and got the sweets from the lady selling sweets..

Her: Let me go get your matches...

The man turned around looking at the girls...

Him: I have a lot of sweets at my house.. Can you come with me?

Girl: How far is it?

Him: Just around that bush... You and you (pointing at Pillar) The rest can wait... I just want to go with the beautiful ones who look fit..

Pillar: Ok..

Victor frowned sitting in the car, he still wasn't sure what this man was saying but Pillar and the other

girl crossed the road with him while the other children waited playing. He stepped out of the car and crossed the road as well...

Victor: Sorry!?! Brazen!

The man turned around and looked at him...

Victor: Where are you taking them?

Him: Home, they're my nieces. They been playing out here for too long

Victor: How do you relate with Orefe?

Him: Who?

Victor: So you don't know my sister? Don't you think I'd know you if we were relatives? This is my niece and I wonder if I saw you touching her butt kana gaka bona sente?

The man looked at him for second then he turned around and ran off, his heart pounded as he looked at the man disappearing into the nearest bush... This was exactly what he thought it was, he turned and looked at Pillar...

Victor: Do you know him?

Pillar: No. Can you buy us sweets? We bought only 4 sweets but we are 6.

Victor took out his phone and clicked on the video recording her...

Victor: What did you say?

Pillar: Can you buy us sweets? Ke setse P2 and we bought 4 sweets but we are 6.. (smiled holding her little hip) Are you taking a picture of us?

Victor: You have marks on your thighs, what happened?

Pillar: Mama beat me

Victor: Who is your father? Do you know his name?

Pillar: His name is Hope but he doesn't like me. He only likes his family.

Victor: He loves you.. He is my friend.

Pillar: (smiled) Really?

Victor: Yeah.. I'm Cj's other dad

Pillar: Oh ok..can you call my dad for me?

Victor: Sure.

He stopped recording and sent the video through WhatsApp then he walked to the car and gave all the children a ride as they directed him home. He texted Hope...

Victor: Please video call. From Pillar.

He sent and handed her the phone as she sat in the

front seat with just panties... Hope called then Victor picked...

Hope swallowed and rubbed his head...

Hope: Why is she naked?

Victor: That's not the scary part, i recognised her crossing the road... I never even take this road to Ella's house... I don't know why today... So this guy touched her butt and I'm thinking no maybe ke nna ke dirty minded... This guy told them he has sweets at his house but then i follow him and ask him ke mang, he lies are ke uncle ya bona do I ask about Orefe and he notices i know the children he took off...

Hope: (heart skipped) Is she OK?

Victor: I don't know, i guess so...

Pillar: Turn here... Can i talk to daddy

Victor handed her the phone and she smiled wide looking at her father, Hope quickly moved the camera away from his face and rubbed his eyes then he brought it back and looked at her...

Hope: (smiled) Hi

Pillar: Can you send mama the money? I want to visit you.

Hope: Your mom won't let you

Pillar: She says you don't give her money...
(tearfully) Give her the money. I want to come there and see nice things.

Hope: Pillar listen, I'm coming over and when i do we are going to stay together, you, me, and your sisters.

Pillar: (crying) You're just saying

Hope: I'm not... I promise... Stop crying or else I'm not coming

Pillar: (stopped crying) OK

Hope: I'm coming back to Maun... But don't tell anyone yet... We are going to stay at the mansion... Do you remember the mansion?

Pillar smiled and nodded in agreement..

Hope: Give uncle the phone..

Victor: Yeah...

Hope: Ke tshogile blind.. I don't know what to say

Victor: Me too... What if I wasn't there?

Hope: I need a minute, let me drink water.

Victor: Shap

He hung up, minutes later Victor stopped at the gate and the neighbourhood children stepped out, Pillar opened the gate then he drove in. Rere stepped out and held her hips...

Rere: Go and boil the water for bathing...

Pillar walked in the house while Rere approached the car..

Victor: I saw them at the road, some man was trying to lure them into the bushy area.

Rere: (doubtfully) Amme?

Victor: I'm serious

Rere: (sighed) Thank you. I'll close the gate..

He opened his mouth to say something, but then he remembered who she was and he didn't want to ruin his entire evening so just reversed the car and drove out then she closed the gate.

At Mike's House...

Later that night Mike picked the phone and reduced the volume while his wife did her yoga on the mat..

Mike: Hello?

Hope: Dumelang...

Mike: How are you?

Hope: (low voice) I'm good... I'm thinking about moving back but Rain is remaining... I will come talk to you when i arrive next week.

Mike: You're scaring me... What's going on?

Hope: It's nothing scary... We haven't been happy for a while...

Mike: Did you hurt my daughter? I thought i made myself very clear, waitse Hope gao grateful waitse... This explains why she hasn't come to Botswana since she left yet you come every Christmas holiday's with the children.

Hope: Actually it's the other way... She is cheating on me, and their relationship is 2 years old... I don't know which African country he is from but he

moved to UK and rented a block away from her. I can't cope with all these... I've tried but I'm failing, sometimes she leaves on Friday and comes on Sunday... Gone jaana gaayo but its late. Ke nna ke le nosi, I've tried to meet this guy but I'm still not sure who he is... I just know he stays a block away from us. I don't even think i want to know his face because i don't want to traumatise myself. I'm not ready for divorce either, I'm not divorcing but i know she might divorce me... At least if all these happen while I'm close to Home it won't be such a tragedy. Ngwanake yo mongwe le ene wa sotegea... Maybe it's best i just move back home and take care of my children.

Mike froze in disbelief..

Mike: Rain would never do that...

Hope: Like i said, there is more...this is just a tip of an iceberg... The other thing i can't discuss over the phone. I'll come see you, please don't scold her she

won't talk to me if you do that... At least allow me to come back then you can confront her. There are no bigger issues with her than this... It's very serious and it's the reason she won't come back to Botswana or even visit.. I'll come see you.

Mike: Please tell me what's going on.. I won't survive a week

Hope: I'm sorry, such things cannot be discussed over the phone. But she is happy... Don't worry about her, I think she is very happy and a part of me is glad she is happy, I'm just sad she is happy without me because I've reached that point where I believe in marriage and family, forgiveness and all but this... (sighed) I'll come see you.... I promise ke tata koo re nna ke go bolelela everything. I hope you'll have a good night. Bye

Mike: Bye

Hope hung up then he put the phone down and sighed while his wife paused her yoga and looked at him confused...

A WEEK LATER....

*

*

*

*

*

[06/27, 01:07] : Chance Moilwa

Book 2

99

At Victor's House....

In the morning Victor stood by with his collar up as he put on his tie while his wife laid on her side breastfeeding their daughter...

Victor: I'm going to the airport later this morning to pick Hope and the children, he is moving back to Maun.

Ella: Uhu... Dio ts a leng?

Victor: We talked last week

Ella: What happened? Is everything OK?

Victor: Yeah, he is fine..

Ella: (doubtfully) Really?

Victor: Yeah, he is good... That's why i went to get his keys from the cleaning company. The tenants are out...

Ella: Is he coming with Rain?

Victor: No, he is coming with the girls, she is remaining with-by herself.

Ella: (smiled suspiciously) Wa fos a... I feel like you're hiding something, this moving seems rather too sudden... He didn't even tell me anything.

Victor: Why would he talk to you?

Ella: He could have said he is moving back blabla

Victor: (laughed) Ota ipona if you're waiting for an update from him...

Ella: Gone mme o siame ene?

Victor: Don't tell anyone please...

Ella: (smiled excitedly) I won't... Cross my heart, njela dikgang the rra..

Victor: Babe I'm serious... He is my boy

Ella: I promise, i won't say anything. Who would i tell anyways? I'm confined to this house.

Victor: Rain is cheating on him... She is not just cheating-cheating cause he was ready to let it slide... Every time he tries to work it out she goes back to the guy, their last argument she basically told him to leave if he wants because wa mo lapis a with complaints every weekend.

Ella: Not Rain, wa fosa. She'd never do that... I know that woman and she is very quiet. She'd never, maybe my sister would do that given a chance but not Rain. Nka mmua leswe mme hela Rain gase motho le banna gape o boi. O tshaba Hope

Victor: She saw Hope crying for her akere, my father told me to never let a woman see me cry because if a woman sees that you'll forever cry... Hope o jele blandara but i understand laiteake reached a point of loving wholeheartedly ibile os a bate any other woman. He took vows ka mahatha...

Ella: Okare laiteake ee because you met him when he finally decided to act right. He wasn't always good.

Victor: I know everything but they forgave each other and decided to get married...Kana this started with a stranger hitting on Hope, he did flirt with her but he told her he doesn't want to cheat on his wife and he blocked the lady before she even knew. Rain caught him just before he could delete their conversation but he had blocked her... Rain just decided to cheat from there, if that's the case she married him a ikwaenne gore hare 1 kare 2..this is about their past and its sad because Hope wants to work this out but he is not sure if she wants the marriage anymore. There is a whole lot more going on with them and the guy is really trying, could

never be me though. 2 years ke sotiwa...

Ella: I just find it hard to believe Rain would do that...

Victor: (laughed) I'm late for work...

He leaned over and kissed her before touching his baby's foot and walked out...

At Cj's House...

Later that morning Rere sat besides the house having tea, Pillar stepped out of the house rubbing her eyes and yawning..

Rere: Good morning..

Pillar: Good morning...

She turned around and walked towards the gate where the neighbourhood children were playing...

Rere: Pilara? Come back.. You can't go outside the yard, Hope is telling me all kinds of negative things... Gake bate tshele. Come and eat... And we have to do your hair... Hope says he is coming so you shouldn't look less than how Tsarona look. Those children think they come first but you're the first born... Just that your father doesn't like you.

She walked over and sat down making herself a cup of tea sitting on the ground, she reached inside the plastic of warm fat cakes and begun eating and drinking tea...

Rere brought the combs and a wool then she begun doing Pillar's hair...

Rere: If your father loved you he'd send us money for the saloon, but he doesn't... Now I'm using wool yet Tsarona and Tsothe get to have the best

hairstyles... Even Cj gets a haircut at a saloon... But your father was fine until he married Rain... Keep calling her mama-mama ota ipona... She controls his money and tells him not to send you money. Rain is not and will never be your mother o lese go bits a stepmother ore mama... She is Rain because she is not your mother ibile she turned your father against you because you're the reason he doesn't want you. I'm opening your eyes because i know she is coming and she is going to pretend to love you and you'll be jumping wanting to spend days there... I'm the only family you have and if you don't respect me you'll never be happy.

Pillar flinched as Rere plaited her talking....

At the airport...

Later on Hope walked out carrying a year old baby boy while pushing the luggage as his children walked in front of him pushing their cartooned

luggage bags and chatting...

Cj recognised Victor walking over and ran over to him, Victor picked him up and rubbed his head both of them laughing before putting him down and pinching the girls cheeks greeting them then he bumped shoulders with Hope...

Victor: Hey man

Hope: What's up

Victor: I'm good... You lost weight

Hope: I'll bounce back...

Victor: (to the baby) Hey J unior... Welcome to Botswana.. I didn't know he is coming too.

The baby smiled as Hope smiled looking at him admiringly...

Victor grabbed the other bag and they walked out. Once in the car Hope took out his phone and put his sim card in then he subscribed for the Internet and checked his messages, he had no messages but Rain was online. She probably hadn't gone home because she would have noticed they were gone..

Hope: Hi babe

She got offline, he closed his app and clicked on facebook then he changed his profile picture putting a picture of himself carrying his son and captioned... "Hope Junior "

Former UK colleague: Love this boy, missing you guys already.

Hope: Missing you too

Cousin: You guys have a son?

Hope: Yeah, we don't post our children on social

media until they're at least a year old.

Cousin2: Wa yaka it's a friend's son, doesn't look anything like you... Your eyes and lips are always predominant in all your children regardless gore ba tsshotswe le mang.

Cousin3: Re sa le bale thogo... This boy's head is not a Chance Moilwa head

Hope: That's why it's important to understand genetics, a child doesn't have to look like his father to be his. That's why le latha bana

Cousin3: I guess you have a point because he probably got his mother's complexion and features. Otherwise congrats

Hope: Sure

Old tertiary Friend: Congrats khaya, o tatsa mots e monna.

Hope: Sure khaya

Victor turned looking at him and kept driving not

sure what to say..

Victor: Are you OK?

Hope: (smiled) I'm good..

Victor: Why did she make you come with J unior?

Hope: She didn't make me... He is my son.

Victor: Yeah but was she OK with you moving here with him or you left aseoo?

Hope: She has been busy the whole week and she doesn't want to sit down and talk, when was i going to have time to tell her I'm moving back here. I wasn't going to leave him alone in the house just because he is-(sighed) What do you suggest i should have done? Nna kana ngwana setse ke bondile le ene...

Victor: But it must hurt... Be open with me

Hope turned looked outside the window as the car moved..

Victor: You don't have to do this...

Hope: (smiled with dry lips) Love will turn you into an idiot... Gase gore gake ipone bohema. Ke a bona... I look at myself on the mirror and I'm trapped in this because i keep hoping and i don't want to give up just before she can snap out of whatever is going in her head. She loves me... She just doesn't know it yet... She is caught up in her world...

Victor: Gao suicidal akere?

Hope: No, i have way too many children depending on me for me to think about something like that...

Victor: Ok...

Minutes later he stopped at the gate and took out the remote then he unlocked the gate and threw over to him...

Victor: The cleaning company did a pretty good job...

Hope: Yeah, my manager spoke highly of them... I have to interview the nannies tomorrow. I hope I'll find someone like our previous nanny.

Victor: You'll find a good one...

They stepped out of the car, Tsarona got out and struggled trying to get her little brother out of the car. Hope got the baby and closed the door...

Hope: Go inside and pick a room, we are going to buy curtains and other things

All: Ok!

All three children ran inside the huge living room and ran upstairs, Hope stopped at the entrance still carrying the baby and looked at his father's house, all his childhood memories with his father begun in this house...

He walked in and put down J unior...

Victor: O shapo akere? Oh your manager said your cars are in the garage, he had them serviced and tested yesterday

Hope: Thanks a lot

Victor: Sure, shapo let me go back to work. I have a flight this afternoon.

Hope: Sure, have a safe flight.

Victor: Sure

Hope took a deep breath and sighed walking around as his son followed him with baby steps, he turned around and picked him up then he walked upstairs where the children were chatting loudly and jumping on the beds...

At Mike's House....

Later that afternoon Hope walked in carrying his son as the children ran inside and jumped on their grandfather as he granted and laughed trying to hug them all...

Mike: I missed you! Look at you.... Tsarona you're so tall!

Tsotthe: Me too!

Cj: And me too!

Mike: Yes, all of you are very tall!

He turned looking at Hope as he sat down with a toddler in his arms, he put him down and the baby walked towards him as if he already knew him. Mike picked him up and put him on his lap...

Mike: Ke waga mang?

Hope: Waga Rain...

Mike: You guys have a child? How come you didn't

say anything? He looks a year old... What's with the secrecy?

Hope: (looked at the kids) Guys go play outside..

The children ran out then he sighed and rubbed his head leaning back..

Hope: He is not mine... She doesn't want to say who the father is..

Mike leaned back confused...

Mike: You lost me...

Hope: We haven't had sex since we got married...

Mike: Why not?

Hope: I'm not sure, maybe it's my fault... I really don't know, I'm just trying to fix my family but I've reached rock bottom... On our wedding night a

woman got lost in my phone and we talked, i complimented her that she is beautiful, she asked for my picture and I sent it to her, she complimented me too but when i felt like we were going too far i explained to her that I'm married and i didn't want to cheat. I blocked her but Rain saw our messages, she hasn't said anything about it and we never had sex after... I thought things would get better in UK... Tota i tried every trick in the book to get my wife to open her heart for me but she just didn't feel me. She'd receive calls at night and when i asked she'd remind me of everything I've done to her in the past... (tearfully) Le nna tabe ke bona gore i have no right to question her because she has never cheated or at least been caught... It was almost as if I'm accusing her of cheating and she'd say things like a cheater will always accuse another person. I'd try to keep quiet but this man would call her at night, sometimes I'd see that he bought her gifts and she'd cancel his name on the card... We argued about the flowers he got her and all along i thought it was a white guy but I'd later on find out he is actually black though I'm not sure which country he

is from or if he is a black person born gone ko England. I let months pass without asking for sex because i knew she was angry but then she moved to the guest room... I later found out she moved because she was pregnant. I asked her and she admitted to cheat, she asked for forgiveness and i forgave her... I thought it was the end of everything but she still wouldn't have sex with me but nne ka baya bots etsi hela because she is my wife and... I don't know... I guess i was hoping she'd just go back to her old self but she still wouldn't have sex with me... I thought when the baby is six months she'd let me in but she wouldn't. Instead she carried on seeing this guy who i believe is the father because sometimes she'd sleep out with Junior nna ke sets e with our girls. I asked her who this guy is she refused to tell me... Tota gago monate... She is there but for the kids and not me... I asked her if she perhaps wants a divorce she said no but she says if i want it she won't trouble me. Yesterday she left in the morning for work and sent a message that she'd be working lot in the office... That's usually her way of letting me know she will be sleeping out. I guess

she hasn't even noticed that i left...

Mike: Have you told your parents? We should be talking to her since you don't want a divorce..

Hope looked down for a minute and shifted his eyes to Mike...

Hope: Nobody knows what's going on... Not even my uncle Katlo. I don't want my family to know because i don't want them to hate her the way you hate me... I know I've forgiven her but i know they won't. It's not a good feeling to know that your in laws hate you and i don't want her to go through that... I just want to pick up where we left off like nothing happened... I don't want anyone knowing he is not mine because..

A tear ran down his cheek and he pulled his Tshirt over his face...

Hope: (spoke with his face inside his Tshirt) I've convinced myself he is mine and I love him because he is hers. I just don't know if she will come back or this is the end of our marriage...

He broke down crying, Mike stood up and sat next to him then he pulled him over and hugged him tearfully..

Mike: I don't hate you Hope, i just didn't trust you... I don't hate you... And you need help... I can't do this alone without your parents. She is my daughter yes and i don't want people knowing this but how do i make you keep something like this? What if you end up killing yourself abe gotwe nna le ngwanake ne re go logetse segwenegwene?

Hope leaned back and wiped his tears. He stood up and walked to the kitchen where he drunk water and stood by the kitchen door folding his arms looking at Mike...

Hope: I'm fine.... I have a lot to live for... I just need you to ask her to move back to Maun so we can try to move away from this guy and fix our family because he is distracting her and i can't get through to her while he is there. That's all i need... I'll take it from there... I don't want anyone name calling her or throwing stones and it will only happen if you don't tell anyone and just help me convince her to move back. I've talked to her previous employer and explained myself... They're ready to take her back.. Please talk to her... That's all I'm asking you.. And don't shout at her or... (swallowed) Be nice and try to understand her but ask to come back to Botswana rete go baakanya dilo re godise bana..

Mike took a deep breath looking in his reddish eyes, the pain in his voice and the hopeless look on his face shuttered him..

Hope: Please... That's all the help i need. We both

know everything is my fault and I'm not going to sit here and blame her.. (tears blurred his eyes) She just needs to stay away from him so she can think clearly. One call is all i need... Not for you to call my family and paint her bad... You know how people are with these kinds of things. Ke diretse Rain diphoso tse di hetang tse and she forgave me, i understand what's going on with her... I know how she feels about me and him. He is doing everything right in her eyes and me constantly complaining about him calling makes me boring, maybe she no longer loves me at all but I'll never know for sure if he is around us. I want to know if she still wants this before i give up because i know i will never love anyone the way i love her. I've grown past lust and emotionless sex... That's why ke palelwa ke go robala le basadi ba bangwe even if they try. I want to have sex that comes with emotional connection and its with her. She is my happiness and she deserves better. I want to do better but he won't give me a chance. Its not fair because he is new in the equation and I'm sure they're having awesome sex bo ba kgonang go ntirela ngwana but it's still

fine.

He wiped his eyes and rubbed his hands together... Junior walked over to him with little baby steps then he picked him up and put him on his chest, Junior reached over and wiped his father's eye. Hope rubbed his eyes and took a deep breath pulling himself together...

Hope: O taa lets a?

Mike looked down thoughtfully and swallowed, of course he was going to call but he so wanted to give her a piece of his mind... But then how do you say no to someone in Hope's condition or do the opposite of what he is asking.

Mike: (grabbed the phone) OK... I'll call and do as you asked.

Hope: Put her on loudspeaker... We never talk so i

don't know what her thoughts are.

Mike put the call on loudspeaker and they waited as it rang...

*

*

*

*

*

[06/27, 01:07] : Chance Moilwa

Book 2

100

At Mike's House....

Rain: Hello?

Mike: How are you?

Rain: I'm good.. I've been meaning to call you but i had a busy day week.

Mike: Ok, how is your family? How is Hope and the children?

Rain: They're fine, they're doing good...

Mike: Can i talk to Hope?

Rain: I'm not home right now, I'm having lunch with a coworker then I'm heading home. Or you can call him on his phone.

Mike: I'm with Hope and the children... Including the secret child nobody knows about.

There was silence...

Mike: Rain?

Rain: Rra

Mike: O ets e UK go ntshota ngwanaka?

Rain: Nnyaa

Mike: You can't say no, I'm with Hope and I'm not happy about everything you been doing there. How is it possible that you don't know your husband is gone because UK le Maun gase ha mmolong ha? My wife wouldn't leave for Gaborone without me noticing because it's a lot of hours... Meaning you left home yesterday and up to now you haven't gone home mme o togetse monna le bana, gothe le ngwana wa bobetele wa mo mmelegisa, but i remember very well Hope fighting with everything in his power to avoid you living with any other child except yours wena gompieno o dira jaana? O thapelesega maswe jang ngwana waga Alicia? He doesn't want to call a family meeting but this deserves exactly that because the last thing i want is for Hope to kill you or kill himself.

Rain: Gatwe kill me, for what? I didn't kill him when he was cheating. Now I make one mistake and it's a family meeting? He should be thankful i brought one child home because he brought two.

Mike: You were not married... And you chose to forgive him.

Rain: Papa if Hope is tired let him do what he wants...let him divorce nna ibile he bores me. Nna tota i don't care what he does.

Mike: Rain wee? you're on loudspeaker..

There was silence as Hope licked his lips and sighed clenching his jaws...

Rain: (calmly) Can i talk to him?

Mike: I want to talk to you after. O thabologa maswe motho ke wena, hane Hope a dupeletse gore wa go robala le makwerekwere koo aseka a go isa mahatsheng.

He handed Hope the phone, Hope put the baby down and walked outside switching loudspeaker off..

Hope: (cleared his throat) Hello?

Rain: Hi, please take me off loudspeaker. Why le mpaya mo loudspeaker kante? Le ntopa maaka

Hope: You're off loudspeaker my love, and I'm outside...

He walked to the side of the house and leaned against the wall then he bent his knee with his sole on the wall as he rubbed his head. As much as he pretended he didn't that "let him divorce, he bores me" it hurt more knowing it was being honest and not trying to hurt him, she didn't even know he could hear her... How he reached his level of loving he didn't know... But it was a pain he couldn't even explain.

Hope: (calmly) So you're not home yet?

Rain: No, i had a very hectic day but i was heading there now...why did you leave?

Hope: I'm having a hard time... I've been trying to talk to you for a week but you're busy and when you

come home you just sleep.

Rain: So you told the whole of Maun our business?

Hope: I didn't tell anyone anything, just your father and i told him i don't want a family meeting.

Rain: Then you shouldn't have told him anything because he will call your family, you're now acting like a child. I'm disappointed in you.

Hope: I didn't think that far, I'm sorry.

Rain: Can you just get the kids and come back?

Hope: I'm not coming there... London is not fun for me.

Rain: I'm sorry about what i said-about you cheating and boring me, i guess i was just angry you painted me bad but i understand you needed someone to talk to...i know it sounds like i haven't forgiven you but i have.

Hope: It's OK... We just have to try and fix this before it gets out of hand... We can only do that if you come back here.

Rain: I like my job here and i make a lot of money...

Look at all the things we managed to achieve in just 2 years. We didn't even touch our savings...

Hope: But I'm not happy there

Rain: I'll do better... I know I'm the problem. Please come back... I'll spend more time with you and the children, we could go for that counselling you been asking me for... I'll give you good sex too...

Hope took a deep breath tempted but the thought of knowing this guy was somewhere closer to their apartment just made it more depressing. Worse he didn't know his face and having to suspect every black man in their street made it worse...

Hope: I can't...

Rain: Le nna mme i can't come there because i like it here. But I'll need Junior back

Hope: Ok, you can come get him.

Rain: I am not coming there, waabona gore why re tshwanetse to discuss things? So how is he going

to get here because he can't fly from there to here on his own?

Hope: Maybe if you had given me more attention i would have said something.

Rain: Don't try to turn this around Hope, J unior is not your son and you cannot just kidnap him... J ust because you're registered has his father doesn't mean you can do as you wish ka ene.

Hope: I don't recognise you anymore... Now i know for sure you don't love me, i can feel it... I'm praying i stop loving you too so we can end this like adults. I know you're fine with anything, divorce or this arrangement of you going in and out as you please, I'm the only one fighting for this. I pray I'll stop hoping.... If only I can stop being so afraid to let you go... If only i could do that... Bye.

He walked to the house while Rain was talking on the phone, he could tell she was going on and on but he didn't want to hurt anymore than the words he got. He handed her father the phone..

Mike: (to the phone) Hello?

Hope: I'm going

Mike: I haven't talked to her yet.

Hope: She is going to say no, but thank you. Go siame..

He picked his son and walked out then he got in the car and called the rest of the children, they got in the car then he drove off.

Meanwhile Mike stood by the window looking at him drive off and walked to the kitchen to drink water as he talked to the phone..

Mike: I am so heartbroken by your actions. If you didn't want to forgive Hope you could have just walked away and found yourself someone better. You think that man will respect you knowing he

cheated with you for 2 full years?

Rain: I have forgiven Hope papa... I married him because i love him but after our first night i just realised that maybe he will never change and if you can't beat them join them. I cheated with intentions of just wanting to understand why people cheat... I wanted to feel how it felt and unfortunately i got attached and liked the man i was cheating with, i fell in love and suddenly Hope turned me off... I didn't plan that child... I swear i wasn't trying to revenge but every time he tries to complain about something he annoys me because I've tolerated worse from him.

Mike: I'll tell you what i told him once...love like this only comes once, if you replace it with hate you'll never fully have it nor find it with anyone else. Very few men will accept a child like J unior and 1 in a million will agree to even raise him as theirs at the same time protecting you from his family and the society... Hope is doing the unthinkable for you but you're too caught up in your world to see it. He is what you wanted... Stop destroying him... It's

enough, if it was meant to be a lesson he has learnt it... If you keep going you'll kill the love he has for you. You'll break him so bad he will be afraid to be with you and he'd rather try another relationship with another person... The question is would you be at peace when Hope finally gives up and finds someone who will mend his broken heart?

Rain: No..

Mike: You'll turn into your mother... See the woman she is now? It's because she had too much pride... She hates Hope because of his father... She claimed not to hate Hope's mother but she hated her because that woman found Hope's father in need and became his angel saviour... After leaving her he never looked back... That's a man for you. When we cry and pursue you we go all out but if one woman manages to save us from our misery we hold on to her like nobody exists. The worst thing about us men is that we love easily... Don't let go of Hope unless you know you'll be happy for him if he moves on. Otherwise you'll be consumed by jealousy you'll hang yourself... I know you love him...

Come fix your family... Family is everything... If it wasn't Hope of all people wouldn't be crying for you because he has all the money in the world... Months back he was supplying the government hospitals with medicines... That tender was worth millions... If money was everything he'd be the happiest man on earth, but he is not because his love is sleeping with another man. That job is not worth it if it comes between you and your family, he just told me your former employer will be happy to have you.

Rain: I'll think about it.

Mike: Who is Junior's father?

Rain: Just some guy papa

Mike: Does he know Hope?

Rain: He didn't know i was married at first because i didn't have plans of staying for long but he found out right after i fell pregnant because he proposed and I told him I'm married.... And i wasn't sure if I'm ready to leave Hope. I just asked him to respect Hope and give me time to think because I'm not sure who i love more.

Mike: What did he say?

Rain: He was angry that i turned him into a home wrecker, he is very nice and he wanted his son but he also understands that I'm married. If i decide to be with Hope I'll just move here without telling him anything so it doesn't break him, or if I'm to be with him I'll come get J unior because his father loves him. He is an only son, the older sister loves J unior too...

Mike: I can't believe Alicia's behaviour rubbed on you...Please fix your life... Get counselling. Both of you... And respect Hope. Stop reminding him of his past. Would you be happy if he claims to forgive you and then make you pay for all these? Hope can hurt you really bad too if he wants, this can be a never ending circle..

Rain: I know... I understand..

Mike: I'm done talking to you. I'm very disappointed. I still can't believe the things i heard you did.

He hung up and sighed in disbelief....

At Cj's House...

Later on Tsarona opened the gate then her father drove through the gate and parked in the middle of the yard.

Pillar stepped out and screamed with her hands over her mouth, she jumped shaking and remembered her father hated it when she was undressed so she ran back in the house and threw out clothes from the basket looking for something she could put on. She couldn't even speak she just shook excitedly screaming and found a onesie, she put it on and ran out barefooted as her father walked over.

She jumped right into his arms smiling and burst into tears crying out loud. Hope pulled her to his chest and hugged her tightly. She saw Tsarona

walking over from the gate and slipped down running towards her as Tsarona excitedly ran over, they hugged then she turned looking at Cj and Tsothe, she hugged them...

Tsarona: Come see our brother.. His name is Junior..

Pillar rubbed her eyes excitedly as they all got in the car and stared at Junior asleep on the car seat. Pillar took him out of the car seat and put him on her lap gently rocking him and kissed his cheeks...

Pillar: Does he cry a lot?

Tsarona: Nope

Pillar: He is cute...i love him.. Give me a bottle i want to feed him...

Tsarona gave her the bottle and she fed him but he

spat the tit still asleep while Pillar gave her lots of kisses...

Pillar: Can you ask daddy to take me with you?

Tsarona: You know your mom doesn't allow daddy to take you that's why you're never with us

Pillar: I know...

Cj: You should find out where we live and run away...
My mom let's me visit anytime i want.

Meanwhile Hope took a deep breath with his hands in the table, with everything going on he didn't have the energy to argue back and forth with Orefe about getting his daughter for holidays.

Orefe wrapped herself with a towel as she stepped out tucking it.

Hope: Hi...

Rere: Hi... You've lost weight

Hope: Yeah, been stressed out about work lately

Rere: You won a tender worth millions just months ago...

Hope: (laughed) I didn't say i don't have money, i said work stresses me out.

Rere: Ok... (looked at the car) Where is Ra-Mrs Moilwa?

Hope: She still in UK, she couldn't get leave. Can i have Pillar?

Rere: Sure...

Hope: (surprised) Thanks... Give me her bag

Rere walked back in the house and came out with a plastic, Hope frowned and looked inside looking at old worn out clothes..

Hope: Pillar had a lot of clothes... Plus when winter started i sent an extra 3K for warm clothes..

Rere: We had issues and sold her clothes on facebook, when you sent money for diaparo ts a mariga we had a few expenses in the house i used the money for other things.

Hope: You had 5K from me that month and you couldn't buy my daughter any decent clothes? Why are you trying so hard to kick your daughter out? Can't you see I'm trying by all means not to get her? I was so heart broken when I saw the marks on her body... Her walking around the neighbourhood naked... Do you know that i can get her if i want? Why can't you appreciate my efforts of not wanting to break the bond you have with your daughter? Do you want her to grow up like you and your mother?

Rere: No...

Hope: Come here...

He walked in the house and looked around for a chair but didn't have one so he sat on the bed.

Hope: (tapped the bed) Sit next to me...

She sat down and sighed as he leaned over and rested his chin over his fists.. He thought about it for a moment and sighed leaning back....

Hope: I remember everything that happened to me when i was 6, so Pillar knows what's going on... You're going to make her hate you...I don't think you know how much you've changed... I can't recognise you anymore. I have no idea why you won't get counselling because i can see you're hiding stress underneath that anger which you're taking out on my daughter. I also know that it's not like you don't want me and Pillar to have a relationship... She is your only source of money. A month away from you means no grocery... I wouldn't mind helping you get on your feet but your problem is that you always punish me for doing good. You either misinterpret or embarrass me in public mme kana ngwana wa rona ke ene a safarang not us... See how she looks

below her siblings? O na le manga... I'm not very light in complexion but i don't make dark babies because I'm not that dark myself... Gao monts ho Rere... Pillar is actually the lightest of my children, her and CJ because wena le Ella le basweu so it doesn't make sense for Pillar to be even darker than Tsarona and Tsothe... Ngwanake o dipadi and its going to embarrass her when she is a teenager trying to have a boyfriend. Boys are going to think she is a fighter... I know this because i was once a teenage boy.

Orefe took a deep breath and sighed as tears filled her eyes...

Orefe: Nna gone ke sants e ke le bitter...I am so jealous of Rain, she has everything I've ever dreamt of and knowing i had it and walked away from it hurts me more than anything. I am angry at myself... I feel i failed myself with every decision i made, leaving my job, you..

Hope: I am not worth ruining your whole life Rere....
I'm not.

Orefe: Or maybe its because my life is stagnant but
i get your point... I am afraid to let her go for long
because she shares her food and money with me.

Hope: Can i hire you at the pharmacy in Shakawe?
You'll start as a manager but you'll go on a 2 weeks
workshop to train for it, it's a new branch.. I really
need you to respect my employees and-

She leaned over and hugged him then she quickly
remembered his principles about marriage and
leaned back.

Rere: Sorry...

Hope: It's OK... I'll be staying with Pillar..

Rere: (smiled) I don't mind...

Hope: Yeah...but you have to go for counselling to
get this position.

Rere: (smiled) When do i start?

Hope: (laughed) It's up to you...

Rere: Thank you... Tomorrow I'll start counselling.

Hope: If you start tomorrow then maybe you can start your workshop days after..

Rere: Thank you...

Hope: Sure. Let me go..

Rere: Bye

He stood up and walked outside as Rere followed him fixing her towel.

Rere: I'll close the gate...

He got in the car and turned the car around, Rere smiled looking at Pillar as she pretended she didn't see her hoping her mother wouldn't order her out of the car.

Rere: Wait... Let me talk to Pillar...

Pillar's heart pounded as her mother leaned in the car...

Pillar: (tearfully) Mama nna ke bata go tsamaya... Gakena go go thokela maits'e o the mma sorry for everything sa maloba.

Rere: You're going to spend the holidays with your father but you're also going to be staying with him even during school days...

Pillar: (smiled) Really? I love you mama

Rere: (laughed) I love you too... Hi Tsarona...

Tsarona: Hello

She high fived other children...

Rere: Yo ke wa ga mang?

Hope: He is our last born

Rere: He looks like Rain.. Le complexion

Hope: Yeah..

Rere: Bye Pillar..

Pillar: (excitedly) Bye

She walked to the gate as Hope drove off then she closed the gate.

At Hope's House...

Later that afternoon Hope sat down went through the maid applications, he searched their names on facebook and went through their Facebook accounts, he cancelled out a few based on their posts and remained with only 4 candidates...

He typed a message for each of them..

Hope: Good afternoon, can you please meet me at the parking lot ya Wimpy so i can pick you up for the interview ya bo stay-in househelper and nanny.

Contact #1: Ee rra, thank you

Contact #2: She is my neighbour, I'll go and tell her.

Contact #3: Hi dear, thank you. Will be there.

Contact #4: Good afternoon sir, I'll be there.

He got up and walked out...

*

*

*

*

*

[06/27, 01:08] : Chance Moilwa

Book 2

101

At the parking lot...

Hope drove through the parking lot and rolled down the window, he parked the car and walked in Wimpy. Once inside he sat at the couch chair at the corner as a waitress approached, he made an order and checked the time..

Minutes later his cappuccino and waffles arrived with a WiFi password..

Hope: Thanks...

He begun eating, and checked the time again.. It

was now 2 minutes before the agreed time and none of these girls were here... Contact 3 called...

Hope: Hello?

Her: (softly) Hi, ke ha parking loteng ya new mall.

Hope: Tsena mo Wimpny

Her: Ok, bye

He hung up and carried on replying his messages as he got ready to take over the office...

The young woman's high heels echoed across the floor as she walked over, Hope turned his head and scanned her legs going up to her face as she removed her sunglasses and smiled. For a moment he didn't think she wasn't the maid, damn!

Her: Hi... Hope right?

Hope: How do you know my first name?

Her: I googled you, several articles came out and i also followed you on Facebook and Instagram...

Can i sit?

Hope: Sure.

She pulled the chair and sat down then she put her gucci bag on the table and put her iPhone down..

Hope looked at her, he had nothing against looking hot but... This just didn't seem right...

Hope: So... What's your experience with children?

Her: I have a son... He is 4...he stays with his grandmother but i know children. So I understand the house is a two storey family house and I'll be taking care of 5 children aged 6 downward... How much is the salary? It wasn't indicated but i had a feeling it would be worth it..

Hope: The salary is 5K for the next 3 months. If my children like you and you're coping with the house chores the salary will be 6.5K.

Her: (gasped) That's more than I'd make with my certificate...Am i allowed to take pictures of myself around the house and use the pool and things like that? Can i go out partying during the weekends?

Hope: Um... You're not hired yet...

Contact #1 called...

Hope: Hold on.. (picked) Hello?

Her: Hello, I'm in the parking lot

Hope: Perfect, come inside Wimpy and take a seat at the back. I'll call you in a few minutes.

Her: Ee rra. Bye

He hung up then contact #4 called..

Hope: Hello?

Her: I'm in the parking lot.

Hope: Get inside Wimpy and have a seat. I'll call you in a bit.

Her: Thank you.

He hung up and sighed leaning back looking at her.

Hope: I don't think you're what I'm looking for.

Her: Why not?

Hope: I just don't think it would work out. I know I'm judging you right now but I'm not impressed.

Her: (rolled her eyes) Whatever dude!

She grabbed her phone and hand bag then she walked out, he chuckled and leaned back sipping coffee, Hope called contact #1, she walked over in

her sneakers and sweater, she sat down uncomfortably and greeted him...

Hope: Hi Linda

Her: Hi..

Hope: What's your experience with children?

Her: (accent) I've been a nanny before, I worked in different homes... I worked for ma Tumi, i have her number you can call her and talk to her. I took care of her twins from birth until they started standard 1. Then i worked for another lady recently but i left because she didn't pay me for 3 months... I am a hard worker... I'll take care of the yard too and i don't charge a lot of money... Even though I'm a stay in i won't eat your food. I'll buy loaf of bread and Oros for my room.

Hope: Are you Shona?

Her: (smiled) Yes

Hope: Wakadini?

Her: (smiled surprised) Ndiripo..

Hope: (smiled) Good... Do you have papers?

She looked down without a word and he stopped smiling..

Hope: If i hire you when you don't have papers i will be arrested you know that right?

Her: I understand..

Hope: You seem like an honest person, how come you don't have papers?

Her: It takes forever to be given a passport but my children have to eat.

Hope: I totally understand... But i can't hire you because i don't want to be on the wrong side of the law.

Her: (smiled) I understand.

Hope: Bye

Her: Bye

She stood up and left then he called over contact #4. She turned around and noticed Hope then she stood up and walked over, Hope looked at her as she walked over, she was wearing flip-flops with jeans and an airtime reseller cloth on top of her T-shirt (nzamela cloth).

Her: Dumelang...

Hope: Are you selling airtime?

Her: (laughed) Yes... I have a table at old mall... I sell perfumes and airtime.

Hope: Why would you leave your business to be a maid?

Her: The table isn't doing well, there is like 10 more people on the same line selling more than what I'm selling so customers hardly come to me because I don't have stock.

Hope: Can you deal with children?

Her: Yes... I did early childhood... I was a pre school

temporary teacher but its hard to find a job with a diploma... They hire people with degrees.. rona ba diploma waii ibile ko government ke raa.

Hope: Ok...

He received a call me back from contact #3, he looked at it and put the phone down looking back at her...

Hope: Remind me your name again?

Her: Rethabile...

Hope: Rethabile... Do you have children?

Her: No.

Hope: How much would you want to be paid?

Her: 5 children and a two storey family home with 6 bedrooms? I guess P1500... But anything is fine.

Hope: Salary ke 5K start... After 3 months ha ke le satisfied, kids loving you and you handling the house very well the salary will be 6.5.

She laughed thinking he is joking but he seemed serious..

Her: You're serious about 5K as a salary for a maid?

Hope: Yeah, my house is very big, i want clean children.. You assist them with homework too... It's a good thing you did early childhood so you can handle the homeworks when I'm tired...

Her heart pounded as she swallowed at the thought of 5k as a salary...

Her: How many people have you interviewed? What are you looking for?

Hope: I think I'm looking for you... But i don't want you to be excited... It's a lot of work.. You'll be waking up early in the morning preparing them for school. We have a washing machine, don't worry about laundry... You'll be taking care of the house.

Its pretty big but i don't want spiders and dust... The children will be spending the day at school when the holidays are over.. Oh and the other one is visiting... His name is CJ , he stays with his mother and comes on holidays or weekends.. The one year old will be leaving too but the salary doesn't go down because they visit.

Rethabile: Salary ya teng ya tshosa... I didn't expect that much.

Hope: You knock off right after their bedtime, in fact agona knock off because sometimes i go on trips but I'll be giving you days to go visit your family. Two days every month end.

Rethabile: I understand...

Hope: Sometimes we will travel together, like if i want the children to travel, I'll need you to come with. I'm planning a trip to Namibia or Seychelles because i want my other daughter to get in a plane and see the beach... It kind of bothers her that she has never been to such places so obviously I'll need you.

Rethabile put her hand over her chest and took a deep breath trying not to panic... She knew rich people existed but she just never knew the advantages of being a maid for such people... Who needs a job when you're a professional maid...

Hope: (smiled) Can i order you something? You look like you need a drink

Rethabile: (laughed) Water is fine... I'm afraid to be excited because I'm not sure if i got the job.

Hope: (laughed) Can you drive?

Rethabile: No

Hope: Our previous maid was easier to work with because she got licence while working for us. She was very good with the kids, she is in UK.. We have been staying in UK, she met a white guy there and they dated. She is engaged to be married and she is pregnant, but she still came around to assist me when i was there... We were that close. I don't know

if I'll ever have anyone like her but i hope you'll do your best.

Rethabile: She was so lucky... I'll do my best. I've never lived in a huge house but I'll do my best...

Hope: OK... (received another call back) I was supposed to interview this other lady but she is sending call backs.

Rethabile: Maybe she doesn't have airtime..

Hope: I think I'm good with you though. Let me call her ke mo latolele

Hope leaned back and dialled contact #3..

Her: Hello?

Hope: Yes

Her: I'm sorry for-#'@&#&'&'alking

He could barely hear her, he put her on loudspeaker

and frowned..

Hope: Hello?

Her: Ee rra.. Ne kere le ints hwarele for being late, i was walking from Matlapaneng to New mall and couldn't get a ride on the way. I didn't have taxi money... My neighbour's phone also died so i had to charge from the men at the barbershop abe ba nthus a..

Hope: I found someone..

Her: (low voice) Ee rra. Tanki

He hung up, Rethabile looked down guilt stricken... She once walked that 20km with her sick little sister she knew how long the road is...

Rethabile: I have P10 gase gore omo neele, Matlapaneng is very far... She walked over 20km.

Hope dialled her again..

Her: Hello?

Hope: Can you come to Wimpy?

Her: Ee rra..

He hung up and leaned back looking at Rethabile as she counted her airtime coins and put P10 on the table. He picked his cappuccino and sipped...

Hope: Let's go so you can see the house, we will talk on the way...

He paid and they walked out and bumped on the girl... It wasn't really hard to put the face to the body. Her flip-flop soles were barely hanging on and her skirt had no colour, her top was very old but she had a humble smile... Almost as if she couldn't tell her condition.

Her: Dumelang..

Hope: Hi... Sorry for making you walk all the way.

Her: (smiled) It's ok, dilo tsa go nna kgakala, ke santse ke tsile go tolwa ke ditiro.

Hope: I don't think you'd manage the kids though.. You're too young...

Rethabile: Don't you have like a garden? Maybe you have a lawn..

Hope: I wanted to hire a man for that.. Because its not just sweeping the pavements and raking the playground, you actually have to prune trees, water the plants and do a lot...

Her: I can do it, I'm hard worker... I won't disrespect you or your wife. I don't know everything but I'm a fast learner... Not working is the worst thing. Don't judge me based on my body size... Ke marapo..

Hope: And how much do you want for taking care of the outdoor? It's not a daily thing though, maybe you come 4 or 5 times a week.. Icharge

Her: (smiled) P750? Or maybe P500 if it's too much... Anything is fine

Hope: (laughed) P750 is too small... Let's go so you ladies can see the place we are talking about.

They got in the back seat as he got in the driver seat...

Hope: One of you should come seat at the front, why le siela koo lothe...

The ladies looked at one another and laughed waiting for the other to go.

Hope: Rethabile ta kwano..

She got out and sat in the front as Hope waited then he drove out....

Hope: By the way my wife is in UK.. She is a beautiful sweet lady... Everyone loves her, I'm sure you'll get along just fine when she visits.

Both: Ee rra..

Hope: I left the children alone. I hope they're OK...
I'm a bad father

Rethabile: Did you close the gas cylinder?

Hope: They don't know how to cook but i know they emptied the fridge for sure. I told them to play outside and left them food on the counter.

Rethabile: Ok..

Hope's uncle called but he silenced the call, he wasn't going to talk about his problems in front of his employees...

At Hope's House...

Later on Hope waited as the gate slowly opened then he drove through and parked in the garage. They all stepped out and closed the doors looking at the garage huge enough to fit three cars...

Hope: Let's go inside first, i want to check on the children before we talk..

They walked in through the garage door heading to the living room where the children were scattered on the couch watching TV, Pillar walked out of the kitchen with a bowl of soft porridge and a spoon, Hope stopped and frowned looking at her...

Hope: What's that?

Pillar sat on the couch and put her baby brother on her lap like she was some kind of an adult then she fed him with a spoon..

Pillar: (busy feeding the baby) Ke motogo daddy, ga o itse motogo?

Hope: Who cooked it?

Pillar: I did... The baby was hungry...and Milk doesn't seem heavy enough, ne ke bona asa kgora mashi

Tsaronna: She taught me how to cook motogo but I'm afraid to come close to the fire.

Hope: Pillar did you really cook?

He walked in the kitchen shocked and stared at the porridge well covered with its lid, he looked in the sink and it seemed every child ate their soft porridge.. He turned back again in shock and looked at Pillar...

Hope: Baby who cooked that?

Pillar: It's me... I cook for myself after school... Do you think I'm stupid?

Hope: You cook?

Pillar: Yeah... Do you want some? Can i dish for you?

Hope: I can't believe Rere abused my child to this level.

Rethabile looked at Hope's shocked face and looked at Pillar's unbothered self busy feeding the baby, of course she couldn't laugh out loud but this little girl was life... She also couldn't imagine a 6 year old cooking soft porridge but the way the baby loved and sucked his lips eating that porridge was even funny.

Hope: Rethabile that's Pillar... And Tsarona, they were born the same day but Pillar was born first..

Rethabile: (pointed at Pillar) Mmê ha ene o ipona hela ele mogolwateng... (laughed) She even takes care of everyone... O bothale

Hope: Rethabile ngwanake was abused wena ware o bothale, ke ts hogile kana

Rethabile laughed admiringly looking at Pillar feeding the baby and watching TV at the same time...

Hope: That's Cj, he was born weeks after the girls, then Tsothe and Junior...

Rethabile: Ee rra..

His phone rang, this time it was his lawyer..

Hope: Excuse me...

He walked away and ran upstairs picking..

Hope: Hello?

Lawyer: Good to hear from you, how are you?

Hope: I'm good... Um..

He walked in his empty office and closed the door..

Hope: I need to see you tomorrow, I want to file for divorce... (took a deep breath and sighed) My wife and i haven't been intimate since we got married, I've been trying to fight for us but she is not happy with me... I'm back in the country and she doesn't want to come back, tota go bokete... Mme gape i don't want to cheat on her... And that's where I'm headed because its been 2 years le sex ke sae bone...stress sea apoga I'm sure nopa ya go mphekeetsa very soon.

Lawyer: (laughed) Uh 2 years? 2 years no sex? You're a champion, I would have fucked even a passing cat!

Hope: (laughed) I don't even know how i managed to survive that long, I haven't discussed this with my parents because I'll have to tell them why I'm divorcing but i don't want to embarrass her or wash our dirty laundry in public. I want a peaceful divorce

plus i want someone to spend time with and just feel loved.... I'm lonely but gake bate go dira ngwana waga ope side chick kana home wrecker or repeat my past mistakes... (sighed) i need you to have a look at all our properties and help me propose a fair division to Rain.

Lawyer: 50-50?

Hope: Yeah... She deserves every bit of it... She was there from the beginning, turned me into an honest man and helped me grow. The truth is I don't want to let her go but i have to so that i can still care about her even after... I don't want to let her hurt me until i reach a point of resenting her. They say if you love something you have to set it free, if it comes back its yours, if not it was never meant to be...

*

*

*

*

*

[06/27, 01:08] : Chance Moilwa

Book 2

102

On Monday morning Hope stepped out of the shower into the master bedroom where soft music was playing, his clothes were laid on the bed well ironed... This was better than he thought, she actually picked out clothes for him, matched the tie and the suit...

He got dressed and put on his cologne then he grabbed his laptop and phone before running downstairs fixing his tie...

Rethabile was standing in the kitchen in her gown serving his breakfast, he placed his things on the dining table as she walked over and put the plate in front of him...

He put his elbows on the table and stared at his breakfast for a second, the eggs were perfectly done... Not even slightly burnt, the sausages, the pork and a whole bunch of shit he couldn't recognise, she had put a bit of this and that and the food looked like some kind of 5 star hotel food... No wonder the trolleys were full when they went for shopping.. Not that he wasn't complaining because this was worth it. He hadn't had this kind of food since their maid left the job...

Hope: Thank you... Yesterday's food was delicious but this is something else...

Rethabile: Thank you.. I learnt from food channels, I'm not a professional i just like cooking and baking.

Hope: You're really good.

Rethabile: Thank you.

She walked back to the kitchen and washed the

dishes while he ate...

Hope: Are the children still sleeping?

Rethabile: Ee rra... It will give me time to clean around and make their breakfast

Hope: Do you love the place?

Rethabile: (smiled) It's beautiful... The children are mature too, ga ba ditete.. Pillar and Tsarona act like 10 year olds... Cj is even better, I've noticed that he understands Tsothe and Junior are younger, when they cry for his things he gives them. I expected chaos

Hope: Glad you like it...

She noticed his glass was halfway down and walked over to refill while he was eating...

Hope: Thanks

She also put extra in his plate standing besides him and just this setting felt so good... Being taken care of like this... It was morning, she probably didn't bath but he could smell her sweet perfume and looking at her hand holding the fork as she put the sausage in his plate he noticed she had small hands with short nails too... She wasn't the type that do nails, they were clean and short.... He could only imagine her soft little hand around his veined dick stroking him...

She turned and walked away as he looked at her behind... She hadn't given him the opportunity to see the shape of her ass but he could tell it was the round type especially with such beautiful hips...he could only imagine walking behind her, kissing her neck and lifting that gown, pushing her panties aside and sliding in there... She had Rain's height too and she was soft spoken... Probably had a good soft moan.. He'd thrust her while squeezing her breasts... His pants tightened and his dic ran out of space as he sat there looking at Rethabile while she

washed the dishes unaware...

He turned his face back to his food and ate thoughtfully, clearly he was running out of time... He needed to get laid... And Rethabile was off limits... Yeah it was easy to fall for her because she was doing everything a wife is supposed to do, who wouldn't fall for a woman who takes care of him like this... But if sex was involved it just wouldn't be good for the children. Like uncle Katlo said, "Maids are off limits so they can freely work without the conflict of interest,"...besides he wouldn't even know if she agreed out of the fear of getting fired or she'd really care about him...

He finished his food and stood up then he grabbed his bag and phone..

Hope: I have to go... You remember how to open the gate right? Cause that girl will be coming today to do the garden and all..

Rethabile: Yes..

Hope: Alright, will recharge your phone so you can call me anytime something confuses you or if the kids need something.

Rethabile: Thank you, have a good day.

He walked towards the garage and got in the car then he sat inside for about a minute tempted to check his WhatsApp in case Rain had sent him a message, but then she never really sends messages, if anything he'd be tempted to send her a message and if she didn't reply, it would ruin his whole day because he'd keep checking if she replied...at this point he was going to avoid everything that stressed him. He started the car and reversed out of the garage then he drove off....

In UK...(Rain & Hope's apartment)

Meanwhile Lerumo stepped out of the bathroom

tying Hope's bathing robe while Rain laid on the bed quietly looking at him, he sat on the edge of the bed and leaned over kissing her..

Lerumo: Are you OK? You been too quiet the past few days...

Rain: I'm good...

Lerumo: My sister is coming over to visit and help me out with my daughter so i was thinking she should come with J unior..

Rain: It will be disrespectful to Hope

Lerumo: He doesn't have to know who my sister is, you can just say you hired a nanny and she is coming with him.

Rain: I want to go there and get him myself, Hope is too quiet and i don't know why. He is not fighting or anything, he is just too quiet.

Lerumo: Are you jealous? I mean that's what we need, i thought we always needed him and his kids out of the picture. My sister will bring Shawn... And i

want Hope's name off my son's certificate.. I'm surprised even after hearing Shawn is not his he carried on claiming him.

Rain sighed and walked in the bathroom, he hadn't flushed the urine.. She wiped the pee off the toilet seat with a tissue and flushed it before sitting down and peeing.

She opened the shelf and took out her toothbrush and paused looking at the leftover bloody toothpaste foamy spit staining the sink, looking at it she felt her stomach lift then she turned the tap washed the whole sink without looking. She washed her hands and finally brushed her teeth then she walked to the bedroom...

Rain : You should flash the toilet and clean the sink after brushing your teeth..

Lerumo: Don't you have a maid?

Rain: No, and flashing the toilet doesn't need a maid, why do you always talk about a maid whenever you have to do simple things like cleaning after yourself? Our maid didn't do little things like that for us..

Lerumo: I forgot to flush it.. I was talking about cleaning the sinks and stuff...

Lerumo: Still doesn't need a maid... Clean whatever you use.

Lerumo: Ok, I'm sorry.... Come here...

She sat on his lap as he pulled her chin over for a kiss...

Lerumo: Have you thought about divorce?

Rain: It's too soon...

Lerumo: How long do I have to wait?

She stood up and sighed sitting in front of the dressing table..

Rain: Can we not talk about it right now? I'm having separation anxiety..

Lerumo: Separation anxiety ya ga Hope or our son?

Rain: My whole family... How come you never acknowledge my children? I feel like you don't love them.

Lerumo: But I've never even met them so saying I don't love them is unfair, plus they have a father, they would obviously be never part of this... I just don't want to have to deal with stepchildren that have a parent because he will always interfere and i won't respond well to that. (sighed) Babe what's really going on? This should be a happy time... We finally have to spend time together and get to know one another because you visiting wasn't enough... We should be happy it's just the two of us around here... My sister doesn't have to get Shawn... Let's do this...If Hope wants to be our babysitter let him be... I don't know how many sane men would do what he does, I find it very stupid that he'd even let

another man's child be named after him. I saw him putting my son as his profile picture and sent my friends the screenshot, they couldn't stop laughing either...

Rain looked down as her throat dried, tears burned her eyes and but she blinked them away...

Rain: I want to go get J unior...

Lerumo: And if he doesn't allow you back or guilt trap you into staying?

Rain: I obviously can't stay in Maun after everything I did...

Lerumo: You can't go there, its either my sister comes with him or we let Hope babysit, he is stupid enough to do it so let him do it until he can't handle it. He is weak anyways, that's why he ran back to Botswana so he obviously won't last with Shawn. Can we enjoy this moment? It's just you and me...

He stood up and walked over to her then he leaned over and kissed her neck..

Lerumo: Let's go out and have breakfast..

Rain: (lifted her shoulder blocking her neck) I have to go to work..

Lerumo: Call in sick.. I have a night shift so we can even go somewhere far and see London freely without the fear of anyone seeing us... Let me love you babe..

He turned her face and kissed her as she kissed him back briefly, her phone saved her receiving a text and she leaned back grabbing it...

He walked to the wardrobe and opened the door...

Lerumo: I need a T-shirt... I came straight from work yesterday but I don't want to wear the same shirt i

wore yesterday..

Rain's facial expression changed as she read her email, a WhatsApp message also popped from Hope's lawyer with a PDF document of the divorce settlement agreement.

Lerumo pulled out Hope's Tshirt and put it on then he tried the pants, but they didn't fit.. He put them down and put on his pants..

Lerumo: Are you OK?

Rain: Yeah... I have to go to work.

She stood up and closed herself in the bathroom..

At Hope Medicals...

Later that morning Rere sat at the back with a notepad and a pen as the COO completed the morning tasks..

Him: In short you should know that each of you are responsible for each branch, if you do well in the next six months you'll be hired... If not we will have to hire a serious manager. Its very simple to run a pharmacy if you're a serious individual... Every customer complaint will be taken seriously so you have to make sure employees help people with love and care... Our clients are patients... They're already dealing with a lot...Mr Moilwa will be joining us very soon.. He has been staying in UK.. I believe in a few weeks we will be welcoming him so please... Make sure you do your best.. Thank you... Enjoy your lunch...

The new branch managers stood up and walked out, Rere hung her handbag over her shoulder and walked out...

Minutes later she crossed the road and waited for the taxi, a private car driver caught a glimpse of her and stopped almost making the driver behind him bump on him, he took out his hand apologising to the driver behind him as he turned to the stop.

Him: Hi.. Can i drop you off?

Rere: I'm going to Dudu counselling center gongwe ga oye teng.

Him: I actually pass there... Let's go..

She got in the car and closed the door then he joined the road...

Him: Direct me, i don't know where it is

Rere: (laughed) I thought you pass there.. Turn left.

Him: (laughed) I didn't know how else to convince you to get in... Sorry

Rere: (laughed) It's ok...

Him: My name is Moffat

Rere: Orefe

Him: Orefe sejo sa rona sa letsatsi. Go nne puso ke ya gago, le thata le kgalalelo, ka bosena khutlo.
Amen.

They laughed as he drove off...

At Hope's office...

Later that afternoon Hope sat behind his desk with his phone on loudspeaker as he slowly removed his ring talking to his uncle...

Katlo: I don't understand why you didn't tell me this... Southampton and London aren't that far apart for you to talk to someone in Maun first... I thought we are very close.

Hope: I didn't want you to hate her, and I guess I didn't want you to be hurt too because i know you like her and you believed in us after that scene at the wedding.

Katlo: How are you doing?

Hope: I'm fine... My lawyer says he emailed her the divorce settlement agreement and sent it through WhatsApp too. He tried calling her and she didn't answer but she read the message.

Katlo: OK.. What if she doesn't show up in court?

Hope: If someone doesn't intentionally show up in court the judge can reach a judgment without her.

Katlo: I'm sorry it ended this way, but don't you think you should return her son?

Hope: I don't mind if she comes and get him or even send someone. I just want out of this marriage... I understand why she doesn't love me and i don't blame her, she probably married me thinking she has forgiven me... Me flirting with that Kelly woman probably proved her wrong.

Katlo: I understand the cheating part... What I don't understand is having a child from cheating... Kante Junior o imilwe leng?

Hope: I honestly don't know she only told me when she was showing. Cause she had moved out of our room and into the guest room avoiding me go raya gore she was trying to hide her pregnancy.

Katlo: She loves that guy. The way you said she always goes for the morning after pill with you is just shocking that she'd allow herself to be pregnant.

Hope: She loves him ee akere she can spend a whole weekend with him in a hotel or whatever... Do you know anyone who can remove the tattoo on my finger?

Katlo: I'm not sure but I'll ask a few people.

Hope: OK... I'm going to check on uncle Dallas later today... It's been a while since I heard from him.

Katlo: I still think he is faking it...

Hope: (laughed) He is not... I've seen him go

through that shit he is not faking it.

Katlo: Whatever, I still don't like the guy regardless of what happened to my brother at the end.

Hope: (laughed) I get your point.. (checked the time) I have to get ready for my meeting... I'm meeting a few business associates at the Williams Hotel.

Katlo: Alright, bye

He hung up and stood up then he grabbed his suit jacket and put it on, he fixed the collar and picked the keys before walking out...

At the William's Hotel...

Minutes later Hope slowed down following a red Ford mustang, he hadn't seen a mustang in Maun before and it was beautiful... The driver was probably a woman because her hair was being blown by the wind, she stopped at the entrance as the security let her in then he drove in... He thought

she'd turn to the residents but she drove towards the conference rooms parking where he was headed...

She parked into the 1st conference room parking while he parked on their booked parking for the 2nd conference room, she obviously wasn't going to the same business meeting but he was curious to see her face. He parked the car and waited in the car looking at her through the mirror, she stepped out of the car and took off her sunglasses then she threw them in the car. She was putting on a white ladies shirt and a slack then she reached in and put on her suit jacket before taking out her file and laptop bag then she stepped back and closed the sunroof of her convertible. He stepped out and closed the door..

The closer he got the more his heart pounded, she was more beautiful than he initially saw from a distance... She was very light in complexion with

gold curly hair.. His heart pounded as he walked behind her. He hadn't approached a woman in years and he'd even forgotten how to do this shit... Her walk was fierce and she walked very fast, he counted the steps left to the first door and it was about 10 if not 15,he didn't have enough time because it would be difficult to meet her if she got into her meeting, she was already late from how fast she walked and the parking lot was packed so everyone was already in...

His heart pounded even more as she got closer..

Hope: Hi...

She turned around and looked at him then she smiled..

Her: Hi...

Hope: Nice car....

Her: Thank you... Are you going to the meeting?

Hope: Conference room 2

Her: Oh, I'm going to room 1..

Hope: Alright.

He went mute as they walked together towards the conference rooms...

Meanwhile she glanced at him and almost immediately she could tell he wanted to say something, their eyes locked for a few seconds and there was that feeling, he looked down shyly and she looked forward. He had sexy eyes and a unique head with a perfect shade cut... He seemed too shy to say whatever that was in his mind but she wasn't going to say anything either, what if she was wrong...

Hope's breathing got heavier as the woman reached her door..

Her: Bye..

Hope: My name is Hope

Her: Tiana

She paused looking in his eyes, he swallowed nervously not sure what to say, she took out her business card and shoved it in his suit pocket...

Tiana: (smiled) You're late...

She turned around and walked in, he reached in his pocket and took out the card then he smiled walking towards his conference room...

*

*

*

*

*

[06/27, 01:08] : Chance Moilwa

Book 2

103

At Hope's office...

Later that afternoon Hope walked back in the office and put down his laptop bag, his PA walked in with a plastic of wines and bottled water..

PA: How was your meeting?

Hope: It was good... I emailed you everything so you can update my schedule.

PA: (smiled) Are you back?

Hope: (laughed) Not officially...still sorting out a few things...

He bent over packing Hope's wines and water then he walked in the bathroom and put a toilet roll before walking out.

PA: Told the cleaners gore ifisi ya boso gae bewe tp ya 1 ply ngapareleng..

Hope: (laughed) O tshwenya ma clinara wena monna...

PA: Uh they must know...

He walked out and closed the door as Hope hung his jacket over his chair and sat down. He took out his phone and the business card then he leaned back staring at it....

Tiana... Director/ Gynaecologist... Wow... So she was the rare kind... Beauty with the brain... He clicked on facebook and searched for her clinic... There we go... He smiled going through her page, it was impressive... He never knew this private clinic

was owned by a woman.. He paused and stared at a picture of her with all her staff members standing in front of the building... How come he never thought of having a picture with all his staff members? He checked the time... She was probably still at work.. Or having lunch? Maybe it was too early to call, he'd call later...

He went through her Facebook account, it was all about strong girls, women empowerment, financial stability...he clicked on her pictures and scrolled through... Her at work, with her mother... No doubt about this the old lady looked just like her... And from her complexion Tiana was definitely a cross breed... He stopped at a picture of her young self in a traditional dance wear holding a clay pot standing besides a traditional hut... He saved her picture for a chat later, this he didn't expect at all..

He checked the time and picked his phone and laptop then he walked out dialling the COO...

PA: Can I order you lunch?

Hope: No, I'll eat at home.

He walked out of the building as the phone rang...

Him: Sir?

Hope: Afternoon... Did Orefe attend the workshop?

Him: She did..

Hope: How is she doing? How is her attitude? Are you impressed... Do you think she is capable? If I'm making a mistake please let me know because i don't want to make a mistake.

Him: So far so good... She doesn't behave like she is special or anything, she participates and asks genuine questions. I think she is nervous about the post because yesterday she asked me if its possible for her to manage a pharmacy without any qualifications.

Hope: OK, and if she doesn't respect you please let me know. This is your thing and i won't let my personal relationships affect your work and performance.

Him: I know, don't worry.

Hope: Alright, bye

He hung up and got in the car then he leaned back thoughtfully, he was kind of hungry and knowing Rethabile whatever she had cooked was delicious. He started the car and drove off...

At Hope's House...

Meanwhile Rethabile sat on the edge of the pool in her bikini holding Junior while the other children dived in the pool one after the other screaming...

Tsarona: Auntie Retha look!

She ran and dived to the deeper end then she swam out, CJ jumped too while Tsothe floated with her arms spread... Pillar smiled and laughed sitting on the second step of the pool afraid to go in...

Rethabile looked at her curiously, she was the most mature of them all but she couldn't swim... But from her smile and clapping for her siblings she wished she could...

Rethabile put J unior on the pram and locked its wheels then she slowly got in the pool and sat next to Pillar...

Rethabile: How come you don't know how to swim?

Pillar: (smiled embarrassed) I didn't do swimming at school

Rethabile: They have swimming at your school... It's a private school

Pillar: Mama didn't buy me swimming wear when the teacher asked her to buy she said they shouldn't put me in swimming lessons.

She remembered how Hope mentioned Pillar hadn't experienced much of fun...

Rethabile: My brother teaches people to swim and he taught me, can i teach you?

Pillar: (smiled wide) YESSS...

Rethabile smiled and got in the pool then she picked her and slowly walked in the water carrying her while Pillar tightly held her excitedly and fearfully at the same time...

Meanwhile Hope drove through the open garage and walked in the house, he could immediately hear the children playing at the pool.. He walked past the dining room to the kitchen and pulled the curtains

looking at them...

He stared at Rethabile as she taught Pillar how to swim, she put her arm under Pillar's stomach while she paddled and kicked the water trying to swim... Rethabile turned her around and hugged her as Pillar smiled proudly then they gave it another as he smiled admiring Retha... He caught himself smiling and stopped, he shouldn't have been feeling like that about her... She was off-limits... He reminded himself and turned to the plates of food over the counter, he checked almost all of them and he wasn't sure which was his...

He opened the back door and walked towards the pool as Junior cried sitting on the pram. Rethabile put Pillar on the steps of the pool and got out as Hope slowed down looking at her...

She didn't see him coming as she bent over picking the baby, she had a quite an ass, not too big but big

enough to shake if he was to take her doggy style...
She had beautiful legs too..

Pillar: Daddy I'm learning how to swim!

Tsaronna: Auntie is teaching her and she is almost there!

Rethabile turned around looking at him and his eyes dropped to her cleavage going down her tummy and into her full bikini bottom... What a camel toe! And she was smooth, no hair around her bikini, he swallowed and caught his boner slowly growing, he put his hands in the pockets and fisted to hide his boner..

Rethabile turned back and put the baby down then she quickly wrapped herself with a towel, the look in his eyes didn't leave much for questioning, she'd never been undressed like this before and now she wasn't sure what to do. She got Junior and sat on

the pool lounge uncomfortably handing him bottle of milk..

Pillar: Daddy when I finally know how to swim can i buy a swimming costume?

Hope: Yeah... You'll buy one..

He turned looking at Rethabile...

Hope: I couldn't pick my food..

Rethabile: (stood up) I'll bring them...

She stood up carrying J unior and slipped her feet in her flip-flops..

Rethabile: Pillar don't try swimming, you're not there yet..

Pillar: (smiled) I know... I'll sit right here and wait for

you..

Rethabile: (on second thought) You know what-I can't leave you guys alone in the pool. How about we go to the house... You can watch a movie, plus you been in the pool since 12...

All: Ok..

Rethabile: Wash off the qchlorine over there..

The children hopped out of the pool and lined up under the outdoor shower washing off that chlorine then they grabbed their towels and ran to the house, they left their flip-flops at the door step and ran in the house while Hope quietly followed Rethabile..

She put J unior in the living room where others were watching TV then she hurried upstairs.

Hope sat at the dining table and buried his face between his hands, how could a woman look so good... She seemed so mature too... And knowing

that the good ones get married faster didn't sit well with him, what if they married her too... He let go of his face and leaned back as Rethabile walked downstairs in her dress and socks.. She dropped the children's clothes on the couch..

Rethabile: Apply body lotion and get dressed guys, I'm going to give daddy his food... When i get back i want everyone dressed...

They all got busy as Rethabile walked past Hope in the dining room and into the kitchen..

He took out his phone and clicked on his messages.

Victor: I just had the most roughest flight ever, almost shit my pants.

Hope: What happened captain?

Victor: Turbulence, gake rorome?!

Hope: Pretenda gore you got this laiteaka

Victor: you know me, nobody knows that i almost shit my pants.

Hope: Drinks later? Kana wa flaa gape kamoso

Victor: No, i need those drinks.

Hope: But I'm planning to ask someone out this evening gaka dumela I'm dropping you.

Victor: Kuku is life boy, talk to her first. We will go if she is held up.

Hope: She is probably busy, she is a Dr and if she agrees she is probably going to be turned off my marital status. I won't be patient enough until the divorce, I'm dying.

Victor: You can still hit it with your status... If she is a Dr you definitely have to be honest with her, she is not desperate and she won't stand for bullshit. The ones who make their own money don't fight other women or even argue... They just leave. Tell her 50% and keep the rest... Besides you can't overload someone on the first date...

Hope: We will see how it goes. I don't want to be too excited because she might not like me especially when she hears about the number of children, but i want to fall for her so i can stop looking at my maid like this. I pray it's just a crush because golo ga teng ekare go taa nts hokodisa.

Victor: Shit! Now i want us to go for drinks.

Hope: And it's just not about sex or her body.. she is gorgeous but she also has this cool personality, the motherly kind of thing... And my children love her. A few days into this house and there is order, it feels like a home and she has a sweet voice. Wa nkgatha ha tenegile gotwe go omanngwa bana. She talks slow tabe a kgamiwa ke mahoko abe a itsapa.

Victor: No, no, my boy you're way in too deep. Go for the talk. Listen to yourself observing everything about this maid.

Hope: I haven't felt like that in a long time.... I know she is off-limits and i hope I'll control myself...

Rethabile put the food down and the juice..

Hope: Thank you..

Rethabile: You're welcome...do you wear formal wear from Monday to Friday?

Hope: Friday we wear casual, Golf Tshirt for Hope medicals or Chance pharmacy, they sent me new Tshirts yesterday.

Rethabile: That's why I was asking, I packed them into the wardrobe. I just wanted to know when I should iron them for you.

Hope: Ok, Fridays.

Rethabile: Ok..is the juice OK?

Hope: Ee mma, thank you

She noticed his eyes stuck on her lips as they spoke then they shifted to her body slowly, she turned around and walked away. Hope turned back to his food and began eating and texting.. He didn't even

catch himself on that last stare.

He finished eating and walked in the kitchen where he washed the plate and the fork then he wiped his hands with the cloth and walked out..

Hope: I'm going back to work!

Rethabile: Guys say bye to daddy!

All: Bye!

Hope: (smiled) Bye.

He walked out and drove off, Rethabile picked her phone and dialled her sister walking in the kitchen...

Her: Hello

Rethabile: (Sighed) O busy?

Her: No, why?

Rethabile: Eish... I don't know if I'm overreacting... I

think this man is undressing me and it makes me so uncomfortable. Dilo tsa bati monna yo kana o kgona go mpata sex just because his wife isn't here just so i can refuse and he fires me...the salary is so good... The children are well behaved... They're not spoilt brats though they're rich kids, the house is amazing, i eat whatever I want... Why does he have to spoil this arrangement by acting like this? Kana if he keeps doing his wife is going to fire me but i need this job. I don't want to cross her le go mo itse ke sa mo itse. The minute she walks in here and we are in tje same room she will know and she will hate me...

Tears filled her eyes as she sighed rubbing her eyes...

Rethabile: What do I do to stop whatever he is thinking? Ke reng gore a ska ibile a bua sepe hela? And how do i say it without getting fired? He might hate me after this but then i am not going to sleep

with this man le ha ka bua dilo tsa bo married tsa bo my wife is bad or I'm divorcing, I just want to make money.. 6.5k is a lot of money maybe le ka diploma i wasn't going to get that much..

Her: Can't you write him a text message?

Rethabile: Saying what because he didn't say anything to me, he just undressed me. Akere wa itse gore ha monna asa go leba sente a akantse dilodisele wa mmona? He was looking at me like that ke le ko pool le bana... I literally saw his big thing growing inside his pants abe a itira o tsentseng matsogo mo dipateng... Even after he was unbelievably quiet, when I talk to him he looks at my lips, koore tabe a nteba all over gape o bona gore o akantse kgakala though he doesn't say anything. Gake comfortable tota... Plus he took off his ring. I don't want to be caught up in a drama. Men can be very stupid at times, o kgona go palelwa ke go emela wife abe a tsaya gore aka dirisa nna.

Her: Should i talk to him?

Rethabile: What if he doesn't like that? Or he feels I'm gossiping... He might be offended.

Her: Then just be honest and tell him how you feel. Tell him your job is important and you don't want to compromise it by crossing the line or making his wife hate you.

Rethabile: Ok, I'll text him.

Her: Ee, text is better. Be polite gongwe ke ba ba bogale o toga are wa mo roga.

Rethabile: Ok bye.

She hung up and drunk water...

At Hope's House...

Later on Hope walked back in the office and pulled his chair as he received a message from Retha.

Retha: I'm sorry if this is inappropriate, I wouldn't say anything if I didn't value my job. I am happy with my little bosses, they're well behaved and we are bonding. I'd really like to work here as long as possible and i pray your wife and i get along very well when she comes over. I pray that she likes me and approves of me because it's her house too. I'm just not sure things would go well if you keep looking at me the way you do. Again, I am sorry if I'm mistaken but I'd really like it if you could see a maid in me and nothing else. I hope you won't be angry with me, i just like saying how i feel and I'm trying to protect my job.

Hope's heart pounded as he read the message, and put down the phone sighing...

*

*

*

*

*

[06/27, 01:08] : Chance Moilwa

Book 2

104

At Hope's office...

Hope walked to the fridge and grabbed a bottle of water then he drunk half of it and sighed walking back to his seat. He picked the phone and froze for a few seconds not sure how to reply her.

Hope: Ee mma, I'm very sorry. I wouldn't want to risk my children losing you. I'll try to behave appropriately.

Rethabile: Thank you

He sighed and leaned back, what an

embarrassment so she saw that? How the hell was he going to ever face her?

He looked at the time and dialled Tiana...

Tiana: Hello?

Hope: Hi Tia, it's Hope... We met this morning at William's Hotel

Tiana: (smiled) Oh yeah... I remember you. How are you?

Hope: I'm good... I hope i didn't interrupt

Tiana: No, still on my lunch break..

Hope: Great... Can we have dinner this evening?

Tiana: Sure, time and place?

Hope: You call the shots I'll pick the cheque..

Tiana: (laughed) Lagoon, 7pm...

Hope: Good... I'll call them and make a booking then I'll send you the table number.

Tiana: Sweet..

Hope: Alright, see you later.

Tiana: Bye

He hung up and leaned back, but Rethabile's message was still at the back of his head and the more he thought about the more shameful it got, in fact embarrassing...

At Rain's House...

Meanwhile Rain pulled into the driveway with a bunch of flowers on the passenger seat with a note from Leruo, she leaned back and sighed resting her head. Her phone rang then she looked at her screen first, for some reason she just didn't feel like spending the night with Lerumo again... Thank God it was her Kenyan friend..

Rain: Hi Anya

Anyango: Hey you... Is this a bad time?

Rain: No, what's up?

Anya: You seemed absent minded today...

Everything OK?

Rain: My husband wants a divorce, i expected it the day i found out I'm pregnant and when he didn't i knew it would come but now I'm hurt... I even miss him... The house is quiet without them... I'm thinking about all the little things he does for me... Having Lerumo over where there is no room service or his maid was just an eye opener, the guy is just annoying... I mean he is nice and all but... I mean.. I want him to be happy because I've hurt him... I don't see him getting over this but at the same time I wish i hadn't hurt him like that.. Not with a baby.

Anya: I don't think you'll ever make the right decision for as long as you don't know who you want between these guys...

Rain: I know who I want, I'm just afraid to convince myself things would ever be the same...I'm afraid

my husband is going to hurt me if I'm foolish enough to believe he'd forgive me for bringing a child... I still don't know how I felt pregnant, I was so careful... Lerumo probably pulled out the condom or something... I didn't want to embarrass my husband like that. And today Lerumo said him and his friends laugh at him for taking care of J unior... This right here turned me off... Imagine someone saying something so mean about someone who takes care of his child.... I was so hurt, this statement ruined my day. I feel like I've degraded him beyond...

Anya: But if he claimed him as his why not give things a try? I don't get it... Why not drop everything and go try. If it works out fine, if not good.

Rain: I want him to find a good woman... I'm not worth it...

Anya: Can you please just go home and try? Do you love Lerumo?

Rain: After his stupid remark about my husband's kindness definitely not...

Anya: Can you go home? Even if its just for a few

days.

Rain: The way i know Hope he already has another woman

Anya: If he doesn't?

Rain: I don't know... I obviously won't fight or act like a bitter ex wife because I drove him into another woman's arms.. I'll just leave.

Anya: Good girl... That's the attitude... If he has moved on then good you give him a peaceful divorce.

Rain: He wants us to divide things 50-50 but i don't want his money. I feel its the least i can do... I want 70-30 even 80-20 just so i can invest my share for the children. I'm ashamed to walk away with half after cheating..

Anya: I understand, discus this with him.. And make things clear with Lerumo.

Rain: Yeah, true

Anya: Talk later

Rain: Bye

She hung up and grabbed the flowers, she walked in the house and dropped them in the bin then she walked to the bedroom pressing her phone booking a flight, she got in the bedroom and packed her bag...

At Hope's House...

Later that evening Hope parked at the gate and took a deep breath, he still couldn't imagine how he would look Rethabile in the eyes after that scolding she gave him.. She probably thought he was some kind of pig, he still couldn't figure out at which point she noticed him or how she knew what he was thinking...

He stepped out of the car and walked in through the gate..

He walked in through the garage door then he noticed Rethabile standing in the kitchen, he waited until she turned away chopping some vegetables while humming to the music then he took off his shoes to avoid making noise and quickly ran upstairs without her noticing.

He opened the bedroom door and got in then he carefully closed the door and changed his clothes.

Minutes later he stepped out while his children were playing in their room then he stopped at the top of the stairs as Rethabile passed with a mop, he hid behind the wall and peaked, she was gone so he hurried downstairs and dashed into the garage then he walked out and paced to the gate. He pressed the button closing the gate and got in the car then he drove off as his phone rang...

Hope: Hello?

Victor: (laughed) Are you still stuck at the office afraid to go home?

Hope: I went home and changed

Victor: (laughed) I told you she won't say anything... She just wanted you to stop drooling.

Hope: She didn't see me, ke a mo tshaba. After my date kea go robala ko B&B, I'll come home tomorrow

Victor: (laughed) Kana mme o mo tshaba hela, she won't say anything, e hedile kgang eo

Hope: Kgang koore ke ya go mo leba jang, nna ke a swaba mr...I don't know if i should pretend nothing happened, like pretend that conversation didn't take place or i should apologise but then what happens when i look at her? What if ke a dira gape sene kесе kgalemelelwa?

Victor: (laughed) I can't believe o tshaba maid wa gago...

Hope: Wa tshaga o ja monate akere, go shapo monna. I'm almost at the lagoon

Victor: sure , good luck

He hung up and took a deep breath then he pulled into the parking lot...

Inside The Lagoon..

Minutes later Hope fixed his jacket as he walked past several tables and headed to the tables by the stage while a live band played jazz.

Tiana smiled as he pulled the chair and sat down...

Hope: Sorry I'm late... Had issues at home and couldn't get changed on time..

Tiana: (smiled) It's ok, i just got here myself... What issues? (looked at his hands and noticed the ring track on top of the tattoo) Are you married? Do you have a child?

Hope: I'm getting divorced... (reluctantly) I have 5

children...

She lifted her eyebrows smiling thinking he is joking, he looked down and took a deep breath as waitress walked over... He seemed serious... He was actually serious!

Waitress: Good evening, may i get your orders?

Hope: Um... Red wine... Will call you after having a look at the menu.

Waitress: (to her) Anything for you?

Tiana: Give me a minute darling

Waitress: Yes ma'am..

She turned and walked away then Tiana looked at him..

Tiana: All 5 with your soon to be ex wife or different

mothers?

Hope: 2 from different mothers and 3 with my soon to be ex wife...

Tiana looked away in disbelief and scratched her head speechless..

Hope: What about you?

Tiana: I don't have kids yet...

She sighed and picked her phone looking at the blank screen..

Tiana: (smiled politely) I have an emergency... Can we do this some other time?

Hope bit his lower lip smiling and nodded in agreement as she picked her handbag and walked

away. He knew this would happen, he just didn't expect this date to last less than 2 minutes...The waitress walked over with his wine and put it on the table, he picked the glass and drunk the whole thing once then he handed her the note and stood up.

Hope: Keep the change..

He walked out and got in the car then he reversed and drove off dialling a car rental...

Somewhere in Maun...

Later that night Hope drove the rented car along the road with 4 packs of condoms on the passenger seat, he reached over and put them in the compartment then he pressed the voice recorder for his innocence just in case, he rolled down the window as he approached a group of women standing on the side of the road in mini skirts...

He stopped and they all walked over to his car and leaned over...

Hope: I want two... A thick one and skinny one...
Ages between 18 and 25...

Some of the mature ladies stepped back as two 19 year olds and two 20 years olds stood there...

Hope: Can you turn around?

They all turned around as he looked at their behind..

Hope: I want to see your breasts too

They lifted their tops..

Hope: (pointed) Wena le wena...

The two girls got in the car then he rolled up the windows and drove off...

*

*

*

*

*

[06/27, 01:08] : Chance Moilwa

Book 2

105

At Hope's House...

The next morning Rethabile knocked on Hope's room and walked in, she stood there surprised the room was empty... She noticed he had changed his

clothes, was he avoiding her? Or maybe he was cheating on his wife and spent a night at a girlfriend's house? After the way he looked at her she wouldn't be surprised..

Still, she wasn't sure what time he'd be home so she picked out his formal wear and went downstairs to make his breakfast...

At the B&B...

Meanwhile the two young women laid one on top of the other with their S's stuck out to the edge of the bed while Hope drilled the girl underneath with his hand over the top girl, he pulled out and shoved it on the girl at the top while they both moaned, he stepped back and pulled out the rubber..

Hope: Turn around...

They all turned around and got off the bed as they knelt before him while he stroked him, he took the other girl's hand and put it over his veined inheritance then he pushed the other girl down to the balls...

He granted throwing his head back as a few drops spilled out... She leaned over to suck him but he blocked her head so she wouldn't touch his dick with her mouth, instead he wiped his mushroom head on their cheeks and stepped back picking his pants.....

Still naked he grabbed his wallet and counted their money as they wiped their faces with the towel..

Hope: Here...

They quietly got dressed and put on their shoes while he stood by looking at them then he opened

the door for them, they both walked out then he closed the door and locked.

His phone received a message from Rain, actually it was a picture and he sat on the bed frustrated wondering what it was about... Knowing what's been going on it was a relationship quote about how cheating men only want to talk about your reaction to what they did rather than how their actions have affected others, he wasn't doing this shit anymore, and if it was one of these quotes he was going to block her once and for all, he clicked and it was a picture of herself in the plane then a message popped.

Wifey: Hi, please pick me at the airport if you can. Papa said i shouldn't talk to him or set foot in his yard. Ke kopa le accommodation.

A little smile started and he punched the bed excitedly, he threw the phone on the bed and ran to

the shower where he took the most refreshing shower of his life whistling virtuous woman...

Minutes later he walked out and got dressed then he handed the room keys and drove off dialling his uncle...

Katlo: Yeah

Hope: (smiled) Rain o mo tseleng o eta... I'll be picking-

Katlo: So why are you excited?

Hope: (stopped smiling) I'm not

Katlo: Wa yaka, i could hear it from your voice. Kante this woman ogo dirile eng? Did you forget what she did to you and why you had to run away from UK in the first place?

Hope: Mme kana Rain is not that bad.. Considering that-

Katlo: Ae no, ska thola o bua ka Rain le nna... I hate

her for all the bullshit she made you go through...
Complete your sentence one ore "I'll be picking"
what?

Hope: Forgot what i wanted to say..

Katlo: Don't pick her from the airport if she asked you... Aye go tsewa ke side nigga ya gagwe. I never thought oka lebala so fast. How can you be excited about her coming? She is probably coming for the divorce so she can get your money and go spend it with her boyfriend and their son... She is coming to get her son akere last time she said she wants him. Wa peka ne wena?

Hope sighed thoughtfully, it was a scary possibility...

Katlo: O lebala jaaka ngwana, now i understand why you managed to spend 2 years letting her get away with this. O bata gore tena o lela jaaka mosadi Rain a tsere madi a tsamaile... O sehema naare? Keep jumping to her request and let her make you cry.... Yeah cry and show her how weak you're when it

comes to her, santse a tsile go go tshameka... I know this gender very well. A black women have black hearts, if you think she will understand what pain you went through you're wrong, she is here for your money. They love money they didn't work for...

Hope: Kante what did I say that shows I'm excited? I just said Rain is on the way

Katlo: O taa nyela Hope ka gore you were excited... I'm talking about the tone you used. I know you

Hope: Kante wa tenega yanong? I wasn't excited mr...

Katlo: Skaba robala le Rain, she will give you STDs... Your excitement is the result of lack of sex, as long as you don't have sex Rain will toy with your heart. Rain o mborile and I'll never like her...ibile gasa those ale virtuous woman. Skaba intshwarela motho yoo... Let her take her baby and leave.

Hope: There is a road block ahead, will talk to you later.

He hung up and sighed....

At Hope's House...

Later that morning Hope parked the car and walked in while his children were having breakfast, Tsothe slid down the chair and ran over as Hope got down excitedly and picked her...

Hope: (kissed her) Guess what?! Mommy is coming!

Tsothe: (gasped) Mommy is coming!

Tsaronna stood up holding a slice of bread smiling..

Tsaronna: When?

Hope: This afternoon....

He put Tsaronna down and walked in the kitchen

where Rethabile was washing the dishes..

Hope: (smiled) Hi, Mrs Moilwa is coming...She likes pork, today o apaye pork

Rethabile: Ee rra.

Hope: She likes lots of salad.. But you're good at that so it shouldn't be a problem. Can you also change my bedding? She has a tendency to smell pillows

He turned around opening the double door fridge...

Hope: I have to get muesli and yoghurt... And lots of fruits. She likes a smoothie...

Rethabile: She is lucky i know how to make different recipes ts a di smoothy

Hope: (laughed) Smoothy wa itirela le nna ganke ke rumiwa.. Will you clean my room?

Rethabile smiled looking at him as he checked this and that, the excitement in his voice was so sweet... Some women are so lucky, now she was convinced she had mastered married men, had she played along with his temptations she'd be feeling discarded... You'd swear it wasn't the same man that undressed her yesterday or even avoided her...

Hope: (checked the time) I'm late for work.. Don't forget to change my bedding

Rathabile: Ee rra

He hurried upstairs and got dressed looking at himself on the mirror, he leaned over brushing his hair and turned his face side to side feeling handsome... He licked his lips and applied men's lip balm before putting on his suit jacket and fixing his tie... He changed his watch... See he felt more manly with a black watch than anything else...

He sprayed perfume over himself and hurried out, for some reason this morning he just felt lighter and energetic... Could be the service of the ladies of the night or the possibility of Rain finally seeing how serious this was and turning things around, it was possible... He'd been there before...

He got in the car and drove off...

At Cj's House...

Rere's phone rang while she raked the yard, she paused and picked...

Rere: The mma give me up to next week? I'll be gone by then... I'm going to Shakawe...

Ella: To do what?

Rere: Please don't tell anyone... I don't want drama, I'm trying to lay low and rebuild my life.. Hope

offered me a position as a manager in Shakawe. I don't want to disappoint him and this is my only opportunity of getting back on my feet.

Ella: Ao mma who would i tell? You know i don't have friends...

Rere: I know I'm just saying..

Ella: Gatwe Hope and Rain are getting divorced...ke utwa ka Victor akere they're friends. Apparently Hope flirted with some woman named Kelly on their wedding night and Rain never gave Hope attention since then... Gatwe gaise ba heve sex since they got married... Victor won't admit it but i don't think that dark skinned baby is Hope's son...

Rere: He looks more like Rain.. So she cheated because of a fake number? Rain is unbelievable... But i understand where she is coming from... Why do i feel bad for ruining Hope's life when he is trying to fix mine..

Ella: What do you mean?

Rere: I sent him messages but I'm surprised she cheated on him because Hope made it clear he

won't cheat on his wife... I still have sim card ya teng..

Ella: Uhu, you were Kelly?

Rere: Yes..Hope didn't know either because i used a foreigners pictures from Instagram.

Ella: (laughed) Drama ya lona!

Rere: I feel guilty..

Ella: He will be fine, he will meet a new girlfriend.

Rere: I think he loves Rain koore hela it would be hard for her to believe it after everything. Ke mathata... (Moffat called then she smiled) I have an important call mma bye

She hung up and picked his call blushing...

At the airport...

Later in the afternoon Hope pulled into the parking

lot and adjusted the seat laying back.. He checked the time and sighed waiting...

He noticed he didn't have his ring, he checked the time again and it was about 5 minutes before the flight could land. He started the car and drove out dialling his PA...

Him: Hello?

Hope: Give me my ring in the lower drawer... I'll be in the parking lot mogo 5 minutes.

Him: Ok.

He hung up and drove off....

Inside the airport...

Meanwhile Rain walked out of the terminal pulling

her big luggage, she looked around for Hope but he wasn't there...

She sat down and clicked on WhatsApp, it wasn't a surprise that he didn't show up, he had even blue ticked her and didn't bother to respond. She dialled her father..

Mike: Hello?

Rain: Hello, I'm at the airport. Can you come get me?

Mike: I'm still angry with you Rain. I don't want to see you until I've calmed down. You've embarrassed me.

He cut the call then she sighed and dialled Ella...

Ella: Hello?

Rain: Hi.. Can you give me a ride from the airport?

Ella: Nna ke motsetsi akere mmanyana, if you and Rere didn't have issues she'd pick you.

Rain: No thanks.

Ella: Is this about Hope making her a manager of the pharmacy?

Rain: She is a manager? (chuckled) Wow... Why am i surprised though. Anyways thanks

Ella: Gaba jole the mma...

Rain: Bye

She hung up and walked out the building as Lerumo's video call came through...

Rain: Hello?

Lerumo: Why didn't you just tell me you're going to Botswana? Why do i feel like we are suddenly growing apart?

Rain: I'm not in the mood for arguing Lerumo, i just arrived and i don't have coins for a taxi, i don't even

know where I'm going to sleep tonight because Hope is busy with his baby mama no wonder ale busy ka divorce.

Lerumo: My brother will come get you, you know he works nearby. Let me call him, as for accommodation I can pay for a whole week in the hotel so you can wrap up issues ts a divorce and come back.

Rain: It's not like i can't afford the hotel myself, i just thought I'll sleep where I'll be able to see my children freely...

Lerumo: For now let's focus on my brother picking you and checking into a hotel, we will see the rest later. Ok

Rain: Ok..

Lerumo: Bye

She hung up and turned to the Italian restaurant opposite the airport, she took a seat outside under the gazebo, a waitress walked over with a menu and

she ordered a drink...

Minutes later Lerumo's brother walked over and smiled as they shook hands then he sat down...

Him: How are you?

Rain: I'm good... I'm waiting for my drink then we can go.

Meanwhile Hope drove by with his window down, before turning to the airport he caught a glimpse of Rain chatting with another man, he pulled into the parking lot and waited watching them, a waitress handed her an exotic drink then the couple walked away as the man carried her bag.

He stepped out and walked towards the car as Rain got in the front seat while the man put her bag in the boot...

Hope walked to the passenger seat and opened Rain's door..

Hope: I'm here... Let's go.

The man walked to his side and pushed him back trying to close the door..

Him: Sia koo... What are you doing?

*

*

*

*

*

[06/27, 01:09] : Chance Moilwa

Book 2

106

Rain stepped out of the car and got between them..

Rain: It's my husband, thanks for offering me the ride but I'll be going now.

The guys glared at one another, Rain opened the boot and pulled out her bag. Hope looked at this guy as he smiled and laughed before getting in his car and driving off, he wasn't sure what that mocking laughter was about but it sure felt too personal...

Rain: I didn't know you're coming because you didn't reply me.

Hope: Who is he?

Rain: I was sitting over there having a drink trying to figure out who to call then he came over and we

talked, he offered me a ride and accepted.

Hope: Did you give him your number?

Rain: No.

Hope: Let me help you with that...

Hope carried her bag to the car and put it in the back while she sat in the front. He got in the car and sighed looking at her then he leaned over and hugged her, she hugged him tighter and took a deep breath.. Getting angry wouldn't be of use, she didn't even have the right to be angry about who Hope chooses to move on with. She glanced at his hands, at least he was still wearing his ring..

There was silence as Hope drove the car, for a moment he wasn't sure what to say...

Hope: The children missed you..

Rain: (smiled) I can imagine.. I missed all of you, the

house was too quiet.. You never know what you have until its gone... It's actually true thing... Everything irritated me..

He looked at her and smiled then he kept driving...

Hope: Do you mind if we go for a drive this evening? I want us to talk about something... There is something important I want to tell you but i want a quiet place without the children.

Rain: Ok..

Minutes later he drove through the gate and into the garage then he picked her bag and they walked in the house.

Rain: Can you believe I've never really been inside your father's house?

Hope: Really?

Rain: Yeah.... Its beautiful... I've only been to your mother's... This one is huge...

Hope: Yeah, its bigger, all the rooms are bigger... There is even a playroom. My father was going to convert it into a game room but the trial happened and... You know... My father was planning on having a large family... Each bedroom was going to have an owner..

Rain: You would have been a good big brother...

Hope: Thanks...

They walked in the living room, Rain's eyes landed on an unfamiliar woman's round bottom and hips filling her gray tracksuit, she never seen anyone look so sexy in a simple tracksuit, the young woman turned around and their eyes met, Rain's heart skipped, there was no way Hope controlled himself around this girl... If he wasn't divorcing for Rere it was for this one... But knowing Hope, it was definitely this one... He wouldn't go for Rere simply because she didn't have that peace he likes in a

woman...

Hope: (smiled) Retha this is Mrs Moilwa... Babe this is Rethabile... She is the helper.. She is a hard worker... She loves the kids and they love her... She is a good cook and... (smiled looking at Rethabile) She is so mature...

Rethabile smiled looking down, if there was anything she'd leant about Hope is that he was a straight talker, something common in most men.. If only he knew that no woman wants to hear her man compliment another woman way too much, now this was awkward and she didn't know what to say...

Rain looked at Hope as he smiled looking at this maid, yeah, he liked her... If he hadn't slept with her already he was going to do it. Rain put on a smile and shook hands with Rethabile...

Rain: Nice to meet you

Rethabile: Nice to meet you too, I've been waiting to meet you...

Rain: Is that so?

Rethabile: Yeah, go monate o bereka family ya motho le kile la kopana... I've been anxious hoping mong wa lelwapa will like me because tota ha gontse jaana ke wena bosso yame.

Rain: That's true... Where are the children?

Rethabile: Upstairs, sleeping

Rain: At this time?

Rethabile: I've made a schedule for them, they nap in the afternoon for two hours.

Rain: I see..

Hope: Let me take this upstairs..

Hope left the ladies and hurried upstairs with her bag, Rain looked at Rethabile and sighed...

Rethabile: I made you something to eat...

Rain: I'll need a bath first..

She turned walking to the kitchen and checked the food, she was indeed a good cook... Women! She probably went all out knowing they're going through a rough patch and divorcing, probably couldn't wait to fall pregnant and start calling the shots. The way Hope looked at her admiringly, the compliments and how much he thinks he can trust her...

Meanwhile Rethabile stood by as she walked past her and walked upstairs, Mrs Moilwa didn't like her... She looked at her clothes to make sure she was dressed properly, she knew very well married women were very particular about the way the maid dresses around their husbands... But she was wearing pants and an ugly top, she still had her hair bonnet which she very much preferred when in the kitchen... But then maybe she overthinking, some

people just hardly smile and maybe she'd get used to her...

She carried on cleaning and picking up the children's toys...

Meanwhile Rain slowly pushed the door open and smiled looking at all the children sleeping in the playroom... Even Pillar was there, it had been a while since she'd seen Pillar and she was so grown up. She closed the door and walked back to the master bedroom where Hope was taking off his clothes...

She sat on the bed and sighed looking at him..

Rain: Do you like Rethabile?

Hope turned around and smiled..

Hope: Yeah, she is a hard worker and she can handle the children very well... All of them, she even teaches them just like you.. She did early childhood so she is into school things.. You should see the things she wrote for the kids in their rooms. She wrote vowels, letters and numbers... She does a lot..

Rain: (looking in his eyes) I don't mean that kind of liking.. She is beautiful and she has a nice body.. You can't tell me you didn't notice she is very beautiful.

Rain: I know she is beautiful... Anyone can see that but it has nothing to do with me...

Rain: So gaise omo eletse?

Hope turned away and carried on unbuttoning his shirt...

Hope: Can't we just be positive for once? You were about to get into another man's car but i didn't drag

it or put you under pressure... I chose to trust you.

Rain: Have you slept with her?

Hope: No, and I'm not going to. Rethabile has principles... She wouldn't let me even if i tried. She is a duplicate of our previous maid, you never bothered me about her, why ka Retha because you know I don't sleep with nannies

Rain: She wasn't this beautiful.. You picked her based on her beauty..

Hope: Not really...

Rain: Ok, let's drop it.

Hope turned away and picked a T-shirt then he put it on..

Rain: I don't like her

Hope: Why?

Rain: I just don't like her, natural hate. I don't want her near you.. But then it's not my decision, you're

leaving me so i guess my opinion doesn't matter because it will be you and her...tota nna after everything I've done in UK i cannot complain about anything... Even you making Rere of all people... Making her your manager... I have no say in your life Hope and its OK. We've hurt each other way too much we wouldn't know where to start fixing this..

Hope: I didn't want us to discuss this here... I am willing to listen and fix what i can.. I'll speak for myself.. I am willing to do my part but we need to talk elsewhere, away from the children. I've learnt this ka Rere gore talking about serious issues needs time and place otherwise you fight in front of the children.

Rain: Ok..

She stood up and took off her clothes then she walked in the bathroom and closed the door. Hope sat on the bed and sighed...

Her phone rang, he turned around looking at it for a

few seconds resisting the temptation to pick that video call. The bathroom door opened, Rain quickly stepped out wiping foam off her face and grabbed it. So this guy was still in the picture and calling anytime, the kind of behaviour Rain thinks she will bring in this house! Rage brewed inside as his heart rate rose, but he silently counted up to 10 to avoid losing his temper. Rain rejected the call and turned around walking away, he caught a glimpse of her blocking him then she closed the door.

He walked out and headed to the storeroom where he grabbed his duffle bag, he squatted and unzipped it checking if everything was inside then he walked downstairs where Rethabile was sitting on the couch...

Hope: We are going out for a few hours, my phone might be off, I'm going to my father's ranch.. The last time I went there the network was really poor.

Rethabile: Ee rra

Hope: But its a private property, not many know about it except close family and friends so you can just say I'm not home if anyone is looking for me.

Rethabile: Ee rra

Hope grabbed the double cab keys and headed to the garage where he loaded the bag and started the car.

Minutes later he walked back upstairs where Rain was getting dressed, he sat on the bed waiting for her to finish up. She finally finished and they walked downstairs...

Hope: Ra tswa

Rethabile: Ee rra...

Rain and Hope got in the car then he drove out...

Hope: It's a long drive so we need to buy snacks and drinks

Rain: Ok..

There was silence in the car as he drove to the mall, they got out and walked in then later walked out with plastics. Still none of them speaking, they loaded everything and got in the car then Hope drove off...

About an hour out of Maun the traffic reduced and it seemed the only cars on the road were getting ready for long drives like him...

Rain's phone vibrated and she looked at it and rejected the call, Hope glanced at her while driving, he turned his head looking at her... A part of him wanted to slap her right on the face while she is still pressing her phone, but he silently counted slowly and grabbed a bottle of water, he drunk half of it

and put it down then he glanced at her. She put her phone face down and sighed...

Hope: Lerumo ke mang?

Rain's heart skipped, she turned and looked at him...but his eyes were on the road though he had a serious look.

Rain: He is a colleague..

Hope: Why can't you answer him? He is trying to talk to you, he has been calling none stop since o thapa kgantele up to now, with different numbers le gone.

She kept quiet with her phone face down, Hope reached over her lap and turned the screen up, it was still ringing just that it was on silent...

He checked his mirrors for the traffic and pulled over to the next tree, he turned the car off then he turned looking at her...

Hope: Rain wait e gore gake palelwe ke go go bets a?

Rain looked at him and swallowed...she never forgot how Rere looked on those pictures...

Rain: I know...

Hope: Don't provoke me like that a utwa? I cry because you hurt me and i don't want to take out that pain on you but you're going too far. Ke ta go bets a gore o nkile forever... If we are going to work on this marriage you have to be serious, do you know the real reason why i wanted you to come back to Africa?

Rain: No

Hope: Because ke bata go go aga ke le free. Trust me i can be very cruel... You don't want to see that

side of me. I will imprison you so you can think clearly... Please don't let that dark side of me surface.... Trust me you're better off seeing me cry... My tears are drying... They've dried.... I feel sorry for you because you wouldn't be doing this if you knew what awaits you should you keep this behaviour going. Araba motho wa gago, it might be the last time you're hearing his voice... Talk to him...ts enya loudspeaker.

Her hands shook as she picked the call and put him on loudspeaker...

Rain: Hello?

Lerumo: Babe what's going on?

Rain: Please stop calling me, I'm done with you. My husband and i are working on our marriage.

She hung up and blocked this number too, Hope took her phone and switched it off then he put in his

pocket and drove off without a word...

*

*

*

*

*

[06/27, 01:09] : Chance Moilwa

Book 2

107

At the ranch...

Rain's snapped out of her sleep as the car shook, she sat up properly as Hope got off road driving along the gravel road and parked in front of the Ranch, the place was silent and way too far away from everything and everyone, she read the old board written, 'This is a private property of Chance

Moilwa, no trespassing allowed. Do not enter without prior arrangement, enter at your own risk."

She kind of knew Hope probably inherited his father's big ranch because her mother talked about her experience in this farm, but Hope had never brought it up or even brought her here...

She watched him unlocking the gate, the gate had about 4 padlocks, she looked to the left and the fence was endless then she turned to the right again, the fence was endless too...if Hope wanted to kill her he was free here and nobody would know.

Hope got back in the car and she smiled nervously, he just glanced at her without smiling back and drove in then he stepped out and closed the gate.

Now that she was thinking about it she couldn't understand why she'd cheat on Hope, she could

have just left him if she didn't trust him to be faithful... Or give their marriage a chance especially when he himself kept his promises of faithfulness and not getting violent. She looked at the sandy road as the four wheeler engine roared through it, branches whipped the car almost hitting her but Hope rolled up the windows and kept driving, she'd never seen so much sand she thought they'd get stuck but he drove through the sand like it was nothing... Even if she escaped from the ranch house and stole the car she wouldn't drive past here... And it was scary that Hope had stopped talking since Lerumo's call. She wasn't sure what was going on in his mind and she glanced at him, he turned looking at her with a serious face and she quickly looked away...

Rain: I just want to apologise for everything... I didn't want to disrespect you... I started cheating because i thought that's how things would be in our marriage. I was so tired of being on the receiving end.. I also wanted to understand why people cheat

because before that I've never thought about cheating you, i didn't want any other man but you... I wanted to understand why you could want me and another woman at the same time regardless of how well behaved i was.

Hope: Didimala o toga o ntena because if that was your only reason you would have stopped the minute you realised i wasn't cheating you back.. Ga o bue sepe..

She took a deep breath and sighed as the road kept going, for a moment she couldn't take it any longer, then the send ended and they drove on the now dark soil... Properly clay... On the left was a waterhole where a warthog was drinking water surrounded by some birds...

Rain: There are wild animals in here?

She could tell there were but she just wanted to

make a conversation and get him to talk so he can calm down before they reach the house, probably her prison for God knows when...

Hope: Some animals happened to be in when my father acquired the land, they have multiplied because they're safer inside so they're all over... I'll show you around some other time..

Rain: I can't wait...

He turned and looked at her..

Hope: Do you mean that or you're saying it because you think I'm angry with you?

Rain: (laughed) I really mean it... But I'm also trying to calm you down because i don't want you to beat me..

Hope: If I'm not beating you it's because i choose not to and i know how to stop myself from losing my temper. If i ever beat you tabe ke tsaya gore it's

the only choice i have after exhausting every logical action i can think of. If i have plans to beat you here then I'm going to do it whether you're nice to me or rude, ke a gogo betsa hela because tabe kesa go beletse what you're doing now but what you been doing wa ntshwara?

Rain: Yes babe... I do...

He slowed down as he approached yet another gate, but from this gate she could see the double storey house... It wasn't built bricks, just wood but it was painted white, the windows were beautiful and she could see outdoor chairs and a table with a huge umbrella on the balcony...

Hope stepped out and walked towards the gate where he unlocked unlocked and pushed the sliding gate, this particular fence was secured by the power and had electric warning hanging on it.

Hope got back inside and drove in then he got out to close again as she rolled down the window looking at the huge lawn laying from here to the house... The sprinklers at the back were spraying rotating around...

Hope got back in the car and drove along the pavement heading straight for the drive way and in front of the garage door. He stepped out and closed the door...

Hope: Let's go...

She stepped out and closed the door still looking at this huge house, it was being in another word...

Three pit bulls came charging, her heart skipped and she screamed trying to open the door, she finally opened and jumped back in the car as Hope squatted and the dogs knocked him down, he laid

on his back stroking them excitedly while they wiggled their tails licking him...

Hope: Come here Tiger! Look at you getting big....
(touched another one) Soldier! (stroked the others neck) Jumper!

He finally got up and opened her door while the dogs stood behind him, she looked at their big heads heads and it was like looking at lions... She'd never seen dogs grow that big...

Hope: Come let's go...

Rain: They will bite me

Hope: They won't..

Rain: They don't know me

Hope: True but they won't bite as long as I'm with you..

The biggest shook its body as the chain around its neck clicked..

Rain: No

Hope: Babe these are guard dogs, they have been trained. They are brilliant

Rain: They're pitbulls!

Hope smiled looking at her then he stretched his hand out reaching for her..

Hope: Ta kwano

Rain leaned away folding her hand...

Hope: (smiled) Ok, let me carry you then... Mme kana ga di lome.. Ta kwano ke go tsholets e ee

She moved over then he picked her up and turned around as she hugged him with her legs and wrapped her arms around his neck looking at the dogs following them, he took the first step of the wooden staircase and she held him tightly. She couldn't even remember the last time she was carried like this, and even though she wasn't sure what was going to happen here it just felt good being in his arms again...

Surprisingly, the house wasn't locked, he just pushed it open and walked in. He put her down and closed the door then he took off his T shirt...

Rain: Who lives here?

Hope: No one... Sit down...

She sat down and picked the remote then she switched on the TV. Hope walked in with the bag and stopped at the stairs...

Hope: Let's go..

She stood up and followed him upstairs where he pushed the other bedroom door open and walked in..

Hope: Don't go into that room.

Rain: Why?

Hope: Because if you get in there you'll go blind.

He put down the bag and sat on the bed taking off his shoes...

Hope: Ta kwano.

She walked over then he made her sit on his lap before tangling their hands together...

Rain looked at him and took a deep breath, he bent down removing her shoes then he he tipped her over dropping her on the bed and got between her legs...

He took a deep breath looking in her eyes thoughtfully and caressed her cheek with his thumb, he eyes fixated on her lips then he leaned over and kissed her forehead instead... He got off her and pulled the chair then he sat down looking at her...

Hope: Sit up straight... I want us to talk...

She sat up and folded her legs facing him...

Hope: I want you to be honest with me... I promise you one thing.. I won't be angry or punish you for telling me a painful truth but i swear to God if you lie to me about anything... Anything at all... I will know, I'll hurt you and I'll leave you in this place for a

whole month... Trust me you don't want to be alone in this isolated area but i will do it. Those dogs won't let you out, you won't go through the electric fence or even reach the main gate... A utwa Mrs Moilwa

Rain: Yes...

Hope: Who do you think is Junior's father?

Rain: Lerumo.

Hope: And Lerumo is in UK right?

Rain: Yes

Hope: I want you to start from the very beginning.. Tell me everything and tell me what exactly you want. I'm asking this because as much as part of me wants to leave you i know that I'm not that innocent... I know I've hurt you before and so i won't sit here and stone you for cheating when I've done it worse and longer. I don't want to judge you... I want to help you and me so we can walk out of here and defend one another from anyone... Be it this Lerumo guy, my family hating you, your father being so angry at you... We can handle all these people as

long as we're on the same page. If we want the same thing... I don't want a divorce because i still love you.. Also i know you can love me fully even after cheating... Why? Because even after having a child with Orefe i still love you plus i didn't plan to knock her up. It just happened are she stopped taking her contraceptives but she didn't tell me... With you i knew what i was doing, all our children ke ba dirile ka bomo... Cj gake mmale because he was a revenge i was high and I've never slept with Ella. You're not a bad person for cheating, i ruined your wedding night... And you couldn't trust me... I pushed you t these mistakes... I have been patient and i think you've enjoyed dishing out my karma. Now we have to fix this family... We have children and we made vows.... If you still want this family, if you still love me you need to start by telling me the truth... Even if you think it will hurt me. Its your turn to talk..

Rain: I met Lerumo the day we left for UK... We chatted online and we eventually agreed that he

should move to UK. He is a doctor and he has a daughter.. He moved and we started seeing each other. We had been using condoms all along so i don't know how i got pregnant or when... When i found out I'm pregnant i knew you'd leave me so i convinced myself i wasn't going to cry for you. I wanted to distance myself from you and disconnect.. I spent time with him and we named the baby Shawn...we'd spend nights in his house as a family, take trips around UK and have fun. I thought i was happy but at the back of my head i knew i had another family with you and i wasn't completely happy. I felt guilty after every fun... But after you left with the children i started seeing his true colors... I don't love him, i missed you and the children... If ever there were feelings for him they disappeared when he told me that he saw you putting CJ as your profile picture, he said he took a screenshot and sent it to his friends and they couldn't stop laughing at you for such stupidity..

Tears filled her eyes and her lips trembled as she

looked at his broken face...

Rain: I know I've hurt you, but embarrassing you amongst other men and have them make fun of you like that tore me apart...

She put her hands over her face crying, he looked down biting his lip, she rubbed her tears and sniffled looking at him...

Rain: But then i don't know why i am afraid to trust you'd forgive me... When you didn't reply me i thought you were ignoring me and Lerumo called. I didn't tell him I'm coming here to fix our marriage... But he knows that's why i came, i was stranded and tried to call my father but he said no, then i called Ella she couldn't help but she told me Rere has been made a manager and I assumed you're going to her... I was hurt but i understood your situation... Lerumo called and he told me his brother would pick me, why i didn't just go to the ATM and cash

money i have no idea but that's when you walked over..

Hope: Was the sex good?

Rain: No

Hope: You wouldn't have been cheating for so long without missing me..

Rain: It wasn't about sex, he made me feel wanted. He knows he has a tiny dick so he compensates for it with gifts, taking me out... One a lopela thata and it made me feel special. With you after your cheating with Rere i realised I'm not that beautiful and you're with me because you know i love you... Not because you love me. I'm not your type..

Hope: That's not true... I love you, i wouldn't have tolerated all these nonsense if i didn't love you... I didn't cheat back, instead i understood and gave you a chance to bounce back... So how big is his dick? Be honest

Rain: It's smaller than yours, again you're missing the point... Even the sex wasn't good... I didn't even cum... The way he made me feel is why i cheated

for so long. Take my phone and go through our previous conversation, there was a time we sent each other pictures, he is half your size... I am being honest.

Hope: You even sent each other nudes... Wow... Must have been steamy!

She looked down embarrassed, Hope switched her phone on and clicked on the media between her and him then he scrolled through their nudes, he sighed in relief and switched off the phone again before turning around and looking at her..

Hope: I still can't believe you spent 2 years fucking that, i must be boring in bed for you not to miss me not even once.

Rain: I missed you...

Hope: Am i even good in bed?

Rain: You're... Please

Hope: Have you been cumming or you faked it? The

moaning? Was that an act? Be honest, i suck right?

Rain: You don't... You're excellent in bed, the dick is good but you're not romantic... You're honestly not romantic at all...

Hope looked at her and swallowed...

Hope: I am romantic..

Rain: You're not romantic... You have lots of money but it's just sitting there because you don't know what to do with it, you have had this place but never brought me here for a weekend getaway, have you ever taken me somewhere for fun? You can afford a trip to the caribbean islands but you don't do that, have you ever even taken me to Kasane? Victoria falls? How about a picnic in Maun? Moremi game reserve? When last did you buy me something beautiful? Even if its a lollipop? Today you lifted me because I was afraid of the dogs not because you feel I'm special enough to be lifted... You're not romantic motho wa modimo, i love you for you mme

hela romance ke bonela mo Facebook on other women ba ratiwa ke banna ba bone... Lerumo used to take me out for fun activities, we actually didn't spend time in his house, we went scuba diving and skateboarding, only after spending time with him did i realise i don't like him i just liked the things we did together. I cheated for romance not sex... I actually had to picture you to get through his shitty sex but the guy was hell romantic and he made me feel special.. You're not romantic... Gake its e gore ba ba romantic ba rutilwe ke mang but you're bad... It's amazing that a guy can be handsome, have a good dick and millions and still be boring...

Hope walked out and slammed the bedroom door holding in his tears, he grabbed his Tshirt and stepped out the main door then he sat on the staircase and pressed the Tshirt on his face crying, the dogs got up and sniffed him worriedly. The door opened then he moved the Tshirt and innocently stroke the dog's neck like he wasn't just crying..

Rain: Are you OK?

Hope: (clear unbothered tone) Yeah, I'm good.

Rain: I'm sorry if-

Hope: It's OK, i appreciate your honesty.

Without looking at her he got up and walked down the stairs still holding the Tshirt...

Hope: Ke eta...I'm going for a little walk.

Rain: Ok...

He reached in the back of the car and dropped his flip-flops on the pavement then he slipped his feet in and walked away as the dogs followed him.

He turned looking back at the house and Rain had gone back inside, he carried on walking and hung his Tshirt over his shoulder as tears filled his eyes.

He rubbed himself with the Tshirt and took a deep breath digesting everything she said...

*

*

*

*

*

[06/27, 01:09] : Chance Moilwa

Book 2

108

At the ranch...

Hope put on his Tshirt as he approached the wooden watchtower, he climbed the long stairs and reached the top where he caught his breath and fixed his Tshirt, he picked the binoculars and wiped their lenses then he checked the whole ranch

starting with the horses and the second cottage at the far end, he zoomed into the living room where the TV was playing...

He put down the binoculars and leaned over the plank looking down at the thick bushes then he took out his phone and video called Rethabile...

Tsaronna picked the call and grasped..

Tsaronna: It's daddy!?

Pillar: Let me see

Pillar got the phone and smiled..

Hope: (smiled) Why are you answering Auntie's phone?

Pillar: Because she is bathing

Tsaronna: Did you pick mommy?

Hope: Yeah but we will come home tomorrow...

Cj: Hi daddy

Hope: Hey big boy... How's my man?

Cj: I'm good...

Hope: Guys where is your little brother?

Pillar: Playing on the carpet...

Hope: Can i see him? Press the button on the screen, the one that shows the camera, it will flip and show me what's in front of you..

Tsaronna pressed and they walked over to the baby who was standing by the couch eating a slice of orange...

Hope: Alright, can you go give aunt Retha the phone?

Tsaronna: Ok..

She ran upstairs panting and pushed the bathroom door while Rethabile stood in the shower, she blocked her kuku leaving her round breasts and closed the tap... Hope quietly rubbed his mouth staring at her nipples..

Rethabile: Ts arona bathong! Koore wena do you ever knock?

Ts arona: But daddy wants to talk to you..

Rethabile: (got the phone) Thanks, next time knock

Ts arona: Ok auntie, bye

She closed the door then Rethabile looked at the screen and probably noticed it was a video call... Everything blacked out as Hope quietly watched, she probably put the phone down, seconds later she flipped the camera and faced him, she had wrapped herself with a towel now....

Rethabile: Hello?

Hope: Sorry, i didn't know you're bathing.

Rethabile: Galea bona sepe akere?

Hope: Nna le mang? (remembered this kind of speaking) Oh kana o rata go dirisa "le" instead of "o" it's weird, i didn't grow up speaking like that so sometimes i get confused when I meet people who talk like that.

Rethabile: We used to get bit for using singular when talking to elders.

Hope: (laughed) So ke elders nna?

Rethabile: It's just a sign of respect..

Hope: (smiled) Ok, well to answer you I didn't see anything, just her legs... Wanted to find out if everything is OK... I climbed a watchtower, there is no network coverage at the house... Thought maybe you might have needed me earlier.

Rethabile: Oh ok, i didn't call. We are doing great... Go raya gore la go lala?

Hope: Yeah... It's the second time I'm sleeping out o

setse ole nosi le bana... Gao boige ke seo?

Rethabile: (laughed) Uh with so much security? No...

Hope: (smiled) OK... Anyways i just wanted to check on the kids. I have to go back to the house before it gets dark...

Rethabile: Ok. If anything needs your attention I'll just send a message so you can receive it when you go to the tower.

Hope: Alright.. O thokomele bo ngwanake the mma. They're my everything

Rethabile: (laughed) Ee rra... Ibile Pillar was talking about the plane.

Hope: (laughed) That reminds me, do you have a passport?

Rethabile: I do, if it hasn't expired..

Hope: Check it, I'm thinking we should go month end.

Rethabile: Is Mrs Moilwa coming?

Hope: We weren't on speaking terms when i

planned a trip for the children but I'll tell her.

Rethabile: Ok...

Hope: OK...

At Hope's House...

On the other side of the phone Rethabile stared at the screen as he took a deep breath and sighed with a long face, he didn't look happy though he was excited about his wife's arrival earlier... And that "we weren't on speaking terms" finally made things clear as to why he had been parenting alone... It wasn't just the distance, the marriage seemed to have cracks... Whatever it was she could tell he still loved his wife... That excitement said it all...he gave her Will Smith, Jada vibes but then what did she know about married people...

Hope: (sighed and leaned back rubbing his head)
Ok, now i have to go... It's getting dark around here.

Rethabile: Bye

She hung up and cleaned the bathroom then she walked to her room and got dressed...

Minutes later she walked downstairs and passed by the children while they watched TV..

Rethabile: Anyone wants a fruit!?

All: (jumped) Me! Me! Me!

She laughed and picked Junior then she stood by the counter slicing fruits for the children..

Pillar: I miss my mom..

Rethabile: Do you know her number?

Pillar: Yeah..

Rethabile: Take my phone and call her

Pillar: I want whereby i see her

Tsaronna: Video call

Rethabile: We have to send her a message first since she doesn't know my number, people don't just answer video calls unless they know the caller.

Pillar: Ok..

Rethabile got the phone and sent a message....

At Cj's House...

Meanwhile Orefe fixed her makeup sitting in front of the chest of drawers, she stood up and picked her dress from the bed then she wore it and put on her heels... For a second she wondered about Pillar... The house was empty without her, but then if she called she'd probably spoil Pillar's mood as she might assume she is coming to get her...

She received a message and turned smiling, must have been Moffat telling her he is on his way... But it was an unfamiliar number.

Number: Hi, Pillar asked to video call. I'm their nanny.

Rere smiled surprised then the video call came through, she sat on the bed and smiled as Pillar smiled from ear to ear...

Pillar: Hi mama.... I miss you... Don't you miss me?

Rere: (smiled) Of course i miss you..

Pillar: (smiled) Wa fosa mama, menta ne osa ncheke?

Rere: (laughed) Uh mma akere you don't have a phone

Pillar: There is a house phone, auntie Retha has a phone

Rere: I didn't know auntie Retha's phone ngwanaka, sorry.. Tomorrow I'll call you

Pillar: (laughed) OK... O nthwaagalets e?

Rere: (laughed) Ke go shwele gore chomza..

Pillar: If i ask daddy to bring me over you won't trap me there?

Rere: (cracked laughing) Never, cross my heart and hope to die...

Pillar: I'll come see you, don't trap me there, i am going on a plane to Namibia... Daddy is going to show me the ocean then we are going to Madagascar...

Rere: Wow, o mpakele dijo tsa skgoa the mma

Pillar: (laughed out loud and laid on the couch lifting her leg) mmh, I'll bring some for you.

Rere: Who are you going with?

Pillar: Daddy, auntie Retha le bo nnake

Rere: (laughed) Hehehe clerere bare bo nnake... Gao rogame akere nana?

Pillar: Daddy would kill me, Kwano gago roганиwe go buiwa ka maits eo hela.

Rere: (laughed) Ehe... Mme le nna I'll never insult you my baby. I was so wrong and I'll never do that... Even beating you and stopping you from visiting daddy.

Pillar: Wena wa nkokisa wena? Seka ntotela the mma wena ke bata go palama fly

Rere cracked laughing out loud as tears filled her eyes, she smiled looking at her emotionally...

Rere: The mma ntshepe... I'm telling you the truth. I'm a good mother now, adults make mistakes too and I'm very sorry.

Pillar: Ok, kwano go monate gore mama. Auntie Retha taught me how to swim... I'll come and teach you so we can have fun together

Rere: Ok my baby... Behave and respect auntie Retha right?

Pillar: Yes, bye

Rere: Let me see auntie Retha..

Pillar: Ok..

She handed her the phone, Rere lifted her eyebrows surprised... She was unbelievably beautiful and it got worse when she smiled...

Auntie Retha: Dumelang

Rere: Uhu, o monte jang mosadi wa modimo

Auntie Retha: Thank you...

Rere: I wanted to say thank you for allowing her to use your phone.

She took a screenshot of Retha as she spoke...

Auntie Retha: you're welcome.

Rere: Bye

Auntie Retha: Bye

She hung up and sent Ella the pictures...

Rere: Ntha ore Hope will resist this

Ella: That's the maid?

Rere: Yup,

Ella: Monyana wa teng o monte gore nkare gase
maid, ibile a nna in a mansion wa go glower
bothoko!

Rere: Shem, i wouldn't want such beauty in my
house if I was a wife. Anyways I have a date, bye

Ella: Bye

She put the phone down and put on lipstick,
Moffat's headlights reflected on the window then
she stood up and grabbed her purse, she stepped
out and locked the door then she hurried to the
gate....

At Ella's House...

Meanwhile Ella breastfed the baby while Victor sat on the edge of the bed pressing the laptop...

Victor: Babe let's watch a movie

Ella: Why didn't you tell me Hope's maid was beautiful? No wonder he is divorcing

Victor: Let me see... Wena ware ke a mo itse, ke utule ene Hope a mmoka abe a mmoka hoo...

He grabbed the phone and looked at her picture...

Victor: Ke snacknyana... Why are you gossiping with Rere? Babe the mma don't share our things with her please... Hope is my boy ke a go kopa

Ella: I won't, relax..(smiled) O itse gore Kelly ke

mang?

Victor: The one Hope was flirting with?

Ella: It was Rere catfishing Hope

Victor: Kelly was fake?

Ella: Yeah... She told me it was her, mme kana are Hope rejected her so I'm surprised Rain acted out...

Victor: I can't believe Rere played Hope when he is good to her...

Ella: She is changed now, give her a break... People change... We all made mistakes at one point.

Victor: She is fake because she didn't apologise and Hope doesn't know what she did... Don't tell that woman our business.

Ella: Stop hating...

He put the laptop down and gently picked the baby as Ella put her breast back in her bra...

At the Ranch...

Later on Rain knocked on the door she wasn't supposed to open, she leaned over and peaked through the keyhole but it just looked like any other bedroom, she straightened up and grabbed the lock trying to open, but it was locked.

She walked down to the kitchen and switched the lights on, it was getting dark and Hope wasn't back yet. She got in the kitchen and checked everything available then she made them supper...

Minutes later she heard the dogs barking outside. Hope walked in and hugged her from behind before kissing her cheek..

Hope:. Did i take too long?

Rain: No... Hungry?

Hope: Yeah...

He grabbed a peeled carrot and hopped on the counter then he took a bite looking at her as she chopped vegetables...

Hope: I don't like veggies tse di slice'tsweng bokima..

Rain: (paused) They're not big chops... This is how i always make them.

Hope: Rethabile o di dira smaller than that gape she always takes out that middle part of the green pepper, the one with the seeds...She throws it away.

She clenched her jaws holding a knife, Hope got down and got the knife..

Hope: Let me show you how she does it... The salad tastes better if you chop smaller pieces..

She stood by watching as he chopped into smaller pieces then he washed all the vegetables before putting them in the bowl.

Hope: Take...

He hopped back on the counter and continued eating his carrot while she added other ingredients...

Hope: About earlier... If you say I'm not romantic then i guess I'm not because i shouldn't do things i consider romantic abe ke nna convinced gore I'm romantic, instead i should do what makes you happy...

Rain: Ok, that's a positive way of looking at it.

Hope: Yeah, so I'll work on that... Is there anything else?

Rain: No, other than that you're a great father... If

anything you're the best... You're loving and you love equally. I appreciate that you're the most active father ever.. You remind me of how my dad raised me..

Hope: Thanks, about that... I'm taking the kids to Namibia, from there we are heading to Madagascar, or we might just go straight to Madagascar and see Namibia another time... I'm going with all the children...

Rain: I can imagine the chaos we are going to experience flying with 5 children.

Hope: You're coming?

Rain: You didn't include me?

Hope: I planned it when you were in UK so... But if you want to come it's OK, just thought i should take the kids first then you and i can travel somewhere romantic without the children's noise.

Rain: Oh... And Rethabile is going right?

Hope: She has to keep an eye on the children..

Rain: I told you i don't like Rethabile

Hope: I'm not going to fire her just because you don't like her, I'm not even sure if you'll still be with me next week or a month from now when another romantic guy sweeps you off your feet and you leave me stranded with children. Ke na le bana ba bantsi ba eleng gore their interests come first... My children no longer come second... They're first priority because our relationship is not conditional... I don't have to behave in a certain way to be loved... See how Pillar lightens up when she sees me despite me always putting her second? My daughter still loves me even after everything... So from now on everything sa mjolo comes after my children... They're part of me, re package like that and i want them all to stay with me.

Rain paused holding a salad dresser and looked at him...

Hope: Anyways to complete our previous conversation... I think we should talk about things

you should work on too. So far we have established that I'm not romantic... Do you think you have things you need to work on?

Rain: Um...

Hope: All the things you mentioned earlier aren't really romantic to me...but I'm going to do them to make you happy... I have things i consider romantic myself...I find it romantic when a woman prepares me a good meal... I like food... Not just food but nice good looking food... I like it when i get asked if i ate something, asked if I want some more or just put extra in my plate I'll finish it. I like it when a woman corrects me or picks out my clothes because I'm not good at matching clothes, i like feeling respected... I don't even know how to explain it but respect is everything... You're not that bad when it comes to respect though at least before you went to UK...the most important thing for me is sex... It means everything to me but you're boring when it comes to sex... I don't know if it's because you have low self esteem but having sex with you is depressing, you're rigid, you can't bend your back

properly during doggy style, you don't participate the way other women do and it's hard to even teach you because you get offended...sometimes you act like you're doing me a favour to have sex with me... I can't think about you when I'm at the office because there is no that spark in bed... Did you know some women go to the office to bring their men something to eat and even give them sex? They get sex without asking for it, they're surprised with sex but nna ha ese ke lopela. Ke utwa majita ba bua hela and i can never dream of that... Le go go lela abe ke go lelela gore pelo ya go bata eseng gore ke ja sengwe se se rileng... Sex tota ne ke e bona kogo Rere... I cheated because she fucked me really good.. She did role playing, it wasn't about her beauty, one ale monate. Ne ke bona gore wa tsenwa mme gape ke sena choice because she was the only available sweet kuku... It somehow felt tight each time, i don't know if it was because she was active kana jang but di kuku di different...kogo wena nne ele love hela... Le gone jaana i am hurt ka Lerumo but i can't really say i know you gave him a good time because you just don't have that thing in

bed... Your sex is boring so if you can work on that... I mean you do the dressing, the lingerie? Perfect but problem is to deliver, your body is stiff, ga o its e women on top ibile when I try to help you ke go nts ha mo tuning o dira disele hela that's why most of the time i take control... It's not that i always want to it's because i get bored watching you o tolatola..

Rain tearfully looked at him then she clenched her jaws and slapped him but he grabbed her hand before she could...

Hope: Take it like a lady... You're boring in bed, work on it..

He put her hand down and walked out chewing the carrot...

Hope: And please shave it consistently, muffing a bushy kuku sometimes makes me choke because

moriri o mongwe o sala mo ganong.

She turned around and looked at him as he walked upstairs.

*

*

*

*

[06/27, 01:10] : Chance Moilwa

Book 2

109

At the ranch...

The next morning Rain woke up from the couch and folded the blanket she was wearing, she headed to the bathroom and freshened up then she headed to the kitchen and made herself breakfast, she washed

the pan and wiped the counter clean, she got her plate and sat on the couch eating and having juice with a straight face...

Meanwhile in the bedroom Hope got up and sat on the edge of the bed yawning, he walked in the bathroom and peed then he freshened up and walked out...

He approached the couch while Rain was sitting there eating, he leaned over and kissed her cheek from behind..

Hope: Good morning...

She wiped his kiss with her outer hand and kept eating without a response, he leaned back and sighed then he walked to the kitchen for his breakfast... He checked the microwave and looked around but there was nothing so he walked back to

the living room..

Hope: Where is my breakfast?

She kept eating while watching TV, tears filled her eyes and rolled down while she ate...

Hope: So you can tell my flaws but i shouldn't tell you yours?

She rubbed her cheeks and ate while staring at the screen..

Hope: So sants e o ngadile?

He walked over and squatted in front of her with his arms over each of her thighs, his hands held her waist and he rubbed her back before lifting his hand

and rubbing her tear...

Hope: (softly) Babe? Babe wee?... I'm sorry for being rude... Kopa gore o didimale abe o mpoela gore where did i go wrong so i can apologise and never do it again..

She sniffled and kept eating, Hope took the plate off her hand and placed it on the table then he stood up and pulled her up...

Hope: Babe the mma bua le nna... You haven't talked to me since last night now we have to talk..

She looked away and rubbed her tears holding in her cry, Hope cupped her face and kissed her forehead then he pulled her closer laying her face on his chest, Rain burst into tears crying out holding him, he rubbed her back and kissed her hair...

Hope: I'm sorry for being rude... You must be very angry tota because you never fail to dish for me le ha o tenegile... Sorry motho wame... (he turned her head and looked at her reddish) Smiler ke tago is a Caribbean Islands... Le ha oka shenama hela...I'm serious about it... Bona dira jaaka ntša at least ha ele gore santse o hupets e...hustler vacation ngwanyana naare wa phazama? O riana... Bona

He demonstrated a forced smile with a grin and she turned her head away putting her hand over her face as she laughed with teary eyes. He laughed and hugged her...

Hope: (laughed) See that wasn't hard...

She smiled shyly then he sat down and put her on his lap as she faced him with each of her knees pinned to the sides while she sat on his lap facing him...

Hope: We came here to talk.. All these is pointless if wa go ngala and not say anything. Nobody said it would be easy..

Rain: I just don't understand why you would talk to me like that when I've tried to be polite in what I said... You don't love me... You simply don't love me... First of all you talk to me like I'm the kind of woman that doesn't like step children... If there is anyone who wanted Pillar to be with us it's me... But you got angry at me... I've never mistreated your children or made you feel like you have to choose even when Rere was abusing me. I didn't blame anyone... So tell me gore why should you talk to me about putting your children first as if you're talking to an abusive woman?

Hope: Ok, you have a point... I understand that... And maybe it came out wrong. I said that in terms of the helper....nna kana i picked Retha looking at the best interests of the children, when i was

picking her you weren't interested in this family so you have to understand that things won't just easily flip just because you decided you want to work on this which I'm not even entirely sure about yet... But I'm sorry. I apologise for that.

Rain: Besides the 2 years we have been going through hell when have i failed to pick clothes for you? So this girl has been in your house for a few weeks and you think she is the dream? I feel like you're comparing me to her...

Hope: Mme kana nna I was talking about ene 2 years yone osa nthuse ka sepe... I've been struggling and i was simply trying to show you what i want... Instead of being defensive here can you just promise me you'll turn things around and be the Rain i know because honestly sale reya UK you've never done anything for me, never cooked for me or done anything romantic for me... Please ke a go kopa, don't be defensive on this.

Rain: So since when did i start boring? When you were cheating with Rere? In case you forgot Hope you were my first, where am i supposed to get the

experience?

Hope: What are you talking about because you were my first too? So where am i supposed to get the romantic experience if you don't teach me how you want to be treated? Why should i teach you how to have sex when you can't teach me how to be romantic? Akere you decided to enjoy romance yaga Lerumo o ntogela le bana? At least I tried to teach you different things and you refused because those things are for prostitutes, when i come with a different position you get angry with assumptions... I tried, unlike wena who just cheated... I'm just annoyed that you can never say I'm sorry. You'd rather sulk than say sorry...

Rain: I'm just shocked that I'm suddenly boring in bed when you stayed with me for so long, you need to admit that you lied because you're not happy about the things I said to you.. Nothing you said is true.

Hope: Go siame ee if I'm lying, keep doing what you been doing akere wena o perfect and you can't do anything wrong. Move I want to make myself

breakfast..

She moved off him then he walked in the kitchen...

Rain: Ke ipotsa gore if ke bosula then why are you after this masula? Why did you beg my father to bless us..

Hope quietly put the oil in the pan and turned the stove on, Rain walked in and stood by folding her arms tearfully looking at him...

Rain: Why would you ask me for the truth knowing you're going to punish me for it? You've insulted me and you're refusing to take back everything you said...

Hope: I'm not taking back anything, i probably could have said it in a polite manner but everything I said is the truth and you need to deal with it.

Rain: Can you please take me home?

Hope: Good idea, this joke of a marriage bores me anyways..

He switched off the stove and walked out then he headed to the bedroom, minutes later he walked out...

Hope: Areye...

He opened the door and walked down the steps heading to the car, he got in and started it.

Rain opened the door and stood at the door, the pit bulls lifted their heads looking at her... She looked at Hope as he reversed the car...

Hope: Aren't you coming?

Rain: Ke tshaba dintša

Hope: Ok, see you next week.

He drove to the gate and stepped out to unlock, Rain walked down the steps while staring at the pit bulls which were just relaxing under the tree, she paced to the car and eventually ran to the passenger side and slammed the door.

Hope got back in and drove the car then he locked the gate and drove off....

At Hope's House....

Later that morning Rethabile finished bathing the children and dressed them..

Retha: Go and play... Not outside...

Cj: I want to ride the bicycle on the driveway

Retha: Ok, be careful..

She picked their dirty clothes and followed them downstairs then she let out their bicycles and put Junior in his walker..

She walked back inside the house and headed to the laundry room where she sorted their clothes in colors and loaded them in the machine as her sister called. She smiled and picked...

Retha: Hello

Her: How are you?

Retha: I'm good...

Her: My husband has hurt my feelings... I asked him for P20 to buy meat and he asked me if i think he is growing a money tree. I never even ask him for anything, even when he gets paid he doesn't give

me anything and the only time i ask for money he talks to me like that... (shaky voice) We don't have food and the children are hungry...

Retha: That's why I'm saying you should look for a job.

Her: Who is going to hire a woman with a baby? Because the oldest children go to school,

Retha: Mme kana ke thola ke go raya kere you should prevent or stop having sex with him all together because there is no need why you should be having kids if you can't afford them. Men don't even value a woman who doesn't make money, nna tota ota ntshabis a go jola

Her: Kante why do you like saying i must do things you know are impossible at this point?

Retha: You can do people's laundry around the town and make money... Nna kana ke ganana le mo motho a nnang hela gotwe baby daddy doesn't allow me to find a job. That relationship is over, start making your own money. I'll send you P50 for meat, whenever my boss sends me shopping he

let's me keep changes so i deposit them in my account.

Her: Thank you..

Retha: Can you please find a job? I know its embarrassing to find a piece job as a wife because people ask questions but wena just do something. This is why i left Fred... Someone starts spoiling you with gifts, gets you to quit your job and then keeps you in his house so he can play games with you knowing you have no financial independence to even walk away. Walking away from such a trap is hard but it's possible... Look at me, i found a better job and I'm finally going to finish building my house. The wife doesn't like me and it stresses me because i don't know why but I'm still going to do my job gore a bone gore gakea tela bokgarebe kana go icheipela monna wa gagwe. I want to finish my house... I swear to God if you divorce that man you'll be better off.

Her: What will people say? I haven't even turned 5 years in marriage and I'm divorcing?

Retha: The sooner you realise that men are a drawback the better... That man takes you for granted. Let me send you the money

Her: Thank you... I didn't know what my children were going to eat.

Retha: Bye

She hung up and sent her sister P50 then she received a message.

Mr Moilwa: Make me breakfast.

Rethabile: Ee rra.

He pressed the washing machine and walked to the kitchen where she made breakfast for Hope and his wife...

At the mall..

Hope slowed down at the taxi stop, Rain stepped out and closed the door.

Hope: Where are you going?

Rain: I need air

She walked away then he joined the road and drove off...

At Hope's House...

Later on Hope walked in the house and sighed, he walked in the kitchen looking for his food while Rethabile mopped yhe floor...

Retha: The floor is wet, go have a seat. I'll bring them...

Hope walked back to the dining room and sat down, Rethabile walked over with a jar and a bowl to wash his hands then he brought two plates and put the other in front of him.

Hope: You can return this..

He sighed and begun eating, then his phone rang... He paused looking at the caller identity, "Maun marriage counselling center"

Hope: Hello?

Voice: Good morning Mr Moilwa, you're talking to Mr George from Maun marriage counselling Centre, do you have a minute?

Hope: Yes..

Voice: I am here with your wife and she is not well... Emotionally, she needs help and the help i can give

her needs your presence. Do you think you can drop by and have a little chat?

Hope: Can't we do it over the phone?

Voice: Hope i am a married man myself, le ha ele ko setswaneng hela dikgang tsa lwapa are not discussed over the phone. Its either we help her alone or you can come over and we can find a solution for the both of you, there is no in between. I understand you have children. For your children's sake Mr Moilwa, ke a go kopa.

Hope: Ok, I'm coming.

Voice: Thank you..

He hung up and stood up...

Hope: Retha ke eta a utwa?

At the marriage counsellor....

Later on Hope walked in the office and pulled the chair sitting besides Rain, he looked at her but she wouldn't look back at him..

Mr George: Dumela sir

They shook hands before Hope leaned back. Hope quietly listened as the counsellor talked to him about how Rain briefed him...

Mr George: Is that the situation in your house?

Hope: Everything is true except the part where i was talking to her about our sex at the ranch, I wasn't trying to hurt... It's the truth, i wasn't going to tell her that because i thought it's rude but she told me what I should fix so I thought i might as well tell her so she can please me too.

Mr George: Both of you need to respect each others feelings... Lehoko ga le boe... A word does more

damage than a mere slap... You can't compare your husband to a man you cheated with, you're bruising his ego and he won't stop thinking about that guy.. You can't compare your wife to a woman you cheated with, you're both damaging one another... There is power in presentation... How you tell or correct your spouse something... You can talk about the most embarrassing things without actually embarrassing each other by choosing good words...

Hope: Nna mme kana I apologised for being rude... I did... Ene gaa kake are sorry Rain never, she'd rather get more apologies

Rain: I am sorry for being rude, i can tell it rubbed you the wrong way

Hope: The same way it rubbed you the wrong way when i used the very same word "boring" that's a mean word.

Rain: I am sorry

Hope: (sighed) It's ok..

Rain: You have to be honest about sex

Hope: I told you the truth, you don't participate and you won't let me teach you anything... O bata di position tse 2 hela... I'm not going to go all the way to the Caribbean Islands only to have sex with missionary position..

Mr George: What do you think Rain?

Rain: He is not telling the truth, he likes our sex

Mr George: Why do you find it hard to believe he is telling the truth? Could it be you're in denial? What reason would he have to lie?

She looked down and rubbed her tears, the counselor handed her a tissue and she rubbed herself...

Mr George: We will come back to that issue... Hope your wife has a problem with the maid, she doesn't feel comfortable... Rain please talk to Hope..

Rain: I want us to hire a new helper so we can fix our marriage without a 3rd party or anyone making us uncomfortable

Hope: What did Retha do?

Rain: Nothing, i just want a different person. I called a nanny agency on my way here..

Mr George: Gone mme what are your reasons for not just doing whatever makes your wife comfortable?

Hope: So i should fire her when she did nothing wrong?

Mr George: The priority here is your marriage, if it helps you fix your marriage and bring peace in your kingdom why not do it? Why is this young woman so important? Can i have a picture of her?

Rain handed him the phone and he stared at her..

Mr George: She is very beautiful, right Mr Moilwa?

Hope: I wouldn't know, i only have eyes for my wife

Mr George: Gone mme why not let your wife decide which maid? What difference does it make to you? Unless you've connected to this young woman way more than you should... Has anything happened? Are bue nnete hela, if ke crush gae molato... I don't know her and i already can't stop looking at her, you're only human. Marriage doesn't make you immune to seeing beauty in other women, you can only control yourself and how much they can hurt your wife... Why should you have a garden boy you don't like just because your wife likes having him around? Lenyalo ke di sacrifice... Remember your vows? Why can't you let go of her?

Hope: I want to fix this

Rain: Then let me find a new maid so we can both be free around the house and attend counselling.

Hope: (sighed) OK... Provided you'll get rid of Lerumo and stop talking to him.

Rain: Consider it...

Hope: Koore how do you cheat on me and turn

around to make me the bad guy wena ole victim?

Mr George: You're still a victim, both of you have hurt one another but the first step is to eliminate temptation so i can have the attention of the two of you... You can't listen with such a distraction Mr Moilwa ke monna jaaka wena ke a itse gore ha stress se go imelwa o akanya eng... Let's be realistic, otherwise it wouldn't make any difference who is mopping the floor. Tshwara pelo... I understand its been 2 years but for this to work we take out 3rd parties.. So it's final Rethabile has been fired as of now?

Rain: Yes... I'll tell her

Mr George: Right Mr Moilwa?

Hope: (sighed) Yes...

Mr George: Thank you...

*

*

*

*

*

*

[06/27, 01:10] : Chance Moilwa

Book 2

110

At Hope's House...

Hope drove towards the gate quietly, he could only imagine the disappointment on Retha's face... This job meant so much to her she had to scold him for even thinking about it and now this... And then what are the chances of actually finding a good house helper who not only is patient with so many children but can handle a double storey family home and make good meals at the same time, Rain didn't even have time for cooking especially now that she'd be getting back to work.. He'd have to eat whatever rubbish whoever she'll hire will dish...but maybe they would get a good maid, what he couldn't

handle was the disappointment on Retha's face when she gets this news...she had done everything by the book but he just had to fuck it up for her...

He slowed down as the gate slowly opened then he drove through and parked in the garage. He turned the car off and faced her reaching for her hand...

Hope: Can you just trust me on this... If ever there is a chance for me to prove myself... This is it... I don't want her to go, she has nothing to do with this...

Rain: Hope you know you like her

Hope: I don't like her like that... Maybe I was just happy to have someone help me because for the past couple of months i have been struggling with children alone.

Rain: Hope I'm not going to go through Rere situation again... If we are going to work on this marriage then she has to go... I don't care if she has good intentions, you like her and i can see it... She

wouldn't say no if you hit on her so she has to go.

Hope: Can you give her a chance?

Rain: I don't like her... I'll never like her, everything with you Retha does it like this Retha does it like that, it's annoying. I am your wife and I won't compete with a maid.. Its either she goes or i go..

Hope: Maybe we should have separated for a while and attend counselling coming from different places because this is going too fast for me..

Rain: Maybe we should just go on ka divorce ee because clearly you don't want to let this girl go.. The truth is had i not come back you would have slept with her, i don't mind you divorcing me but i won't allow you to give it a try with her abe o ta kogo nna gape... It's either we do this or don't at all. Nna tota I'm ready to work on our marriage but if you tell me you can't do this anymore I will walk away... I won't even trouble you in your new relationship, I won't be like Rere and try to kill Rethabile or be bitter and insult you because i know I'm half to blame...

Hope: I just don't want to hurt Retha because she did nothing wrong..

Rain : And the more you worry about her like this the more you annoy me... Koore o worried ka stranger than your wife whose feelings are hurt because she can see you love another woman...

Kana Hope ga gago gase crush ke love... You love this woman and you're being too careful about it because you don't want just sex, you're trying to replace me with her... You see a wife in her...

Everything Rethabile does now is because she is getting paid for it, do you think she will do

everything the same once she is your girlfriend?

She will want to rest, see those perfect breasts? Thy will sag the minute she carries your child, i was

once like her... It takes way more than a beautiful face to be your woman Hope because you're a job...

She cooks nice meals because its her job and i won't have al that time because i work... Don't chop my self esteem like that with this woman... Don't break me like that..

She stepped out and closed the door...

Rain: Let's go...

Hope remained in the car as Rain walked in the house through the garage door, he sighed and stepped out then he walked in and headed to the living room where Rain was standing with Rethabile, he silently walked over making sure his sneakers didn't make the squeaky sound so he could hear their conversation...

Rain: I'll be moving back home from UK so the children won't need a nanny. We have agreed to pay you a full salary for this month and give you half salary on top for letting you go without a warning. You can pack your things and leave before 6pm today... I really appreciate your help in taking care of my family when i couldn't..

Rethabile's heart shuttered as she looked at her then she shifted her eyes and looked at Hope standing at the door with a guilty look, he couldn't even look her in the eyes, Retha looked back at Rain...

Rethabile: I like my job... I had plans for my salary and i don't have intentions of sleeping with your husband

Rain: I didn't say you'll sleep with my husband

Rethabile:. (tearfully) You don't trust me... You just never liked me, you didn't give me a chance... I am not that kind of a person... I'm not a home wrecker... I've been unemployed for over 5 years... If you fire me I'm going back to selling airtime at the mall so I don't just stay home.. I have already made plans, I want to finish my house...

She struggled rubbing her tears..

Rethabile: I have no interest in your husband... I want financial independence and this is a good salary.... Even shops don't pay this good... Tota keng o sa mphe chance? I know you want to hire someone else-

She turned around giving her back and broke down crying....

Hope swallowed and put his hands in the pockets looking at Rethabile as she cried out loud...

Rain: I'm sorry, Please go pack your bags and leave. (reached in her bag) Here is your money...

Rethabile turned around and tearfully looked at her then she stretched both of her arms and got the money, the children walked downstairs and gasped seeing their mother!

Tsaronna: Mama!

Tsotlhe: Mommy!

They all ran over and hugged her as Cj and Pillar stood by smiling recognising her though it had been a while since they had seen her..

Pillar stopped smiling as soon as she looked at auntie Retha...

Pillar: Auntie are you crying?

Rethabile: No

She walked past everyone and upstairs as Hope stood there looking at her, Pillar followed her to her room where she sat down and packed..

Pillar: Auntie ne mma ke eng wena?

Rethabile: I have to go home, i won't be taking care of you anymore

Pillar: Why?

Rethabile: Ask your dad..

Pillar ran out then she continued packing and picked her bags.

Meanwhile downstairs Rain picked her son and kissed him while her daughters stood by excitedly..

Rain: I missed you guys...

Cj walked to the couch and watched TV...

Rain: Cj? Come here... Do you remember me?

Cj walked over and greeted her while Pillar passed

by and held her father's hand.

Pillar: Daddy auntie o ya kae?

Hope: She has to go, we won't need her. We have a new helper

Tsaronna: But i like Auntie Retha

Tsathe: Me too..

Pillar: Daddy i don't want her to go

Hope: (picked her up) I know, me too baby..

Rethabile reached the ground with her bags and turned smiling at the children..

Rethabile: Hey, come give me a hug... I'm going home..

The children ran over and gave her a group hug, Hope took a deep breath and sighed as Rain stood

by carrying her son,

Pillar: Can we visit you?

Rethabile: Yes, anytime..

Tsaron: When are you going to check on us?

Rethabile: I'm not sure

Cj: We can visit her and play at her house

Rethabile: Ok, i have to go. Bye...

Hope: I'll drop you home

Rain: I've given her an extra P50 for a taxi

Hope: She is not dragging these heavy bags to the road by herself...

Rain: I'll take her home

Rethabile: Kampa ka di goga mo mothabeng than to be driven home by you ma'am. Thank you for everything

Hope walked over and grabbed both of her bags then he turned carrying them towards the garage as Rethabile followed him...

Pillar: Daddy can i come with you?

Cj: Me too?

Hope: No, I'll be back..

Hope put her bags in the back and opened the door for her before passing to his and getting in. Retha got in and closed the door then Hope reversed and drove off...

Meanwhile Rain turned to the kitchen and picked the mop then she carried on mopping while the children watched TV.

Later on she walked upstairs and sat on the bed going through the list sent by the domestic workers

company, she clicked on their profiles and picked 3 whom she set up an interview with..

About an hour passed while she unpacked her things and sorted them into the wardrobe... Her phone rang then she picked.

Rain: Hello?

Lerumo: I want my son... I am tired of you playing me like this. First i moved halfway across the world for you only to find out you're married, then you turned me into a side nigga and now you abandon me here and go back there...

Rain: Lerumo I didn't hold a gun to your head and force you to stay after finding out about my husband. Junior is not your son, you don't know for sure if he is yours or not.

Lerumo: You said you weren't sleeping with him at the time and i removed the condom.

Rain: He is not your son, gaote go tshola bana mo

lwapeng la batho abe ore wa mmata. Come say those things to him in Botswana so he can sue you.

Lerumo: I am coming for my son even if it means asking help from newspapers i will, you won't shut me about my child..I have everything including your nudes and all the sex videos we made during our trips. I will destroy you le ene Hope will not look at you after seeing our sex videos. The whole country will mock him and even if he wants you he won't be able to take you back because every man will laugh at him for being able to kiss a woman that swallowed another man's cum.

Rain: So you'd air your little dick to the public?

Lerumo: That little dick gave you a son that your husband failed to do... That dick made you moan my name... You couldn't have been faking that and if you were good luck convincing your husband.... I'll destroy him with these videos, trust me I'm a man and he won't survive after seeing everything I did wit you...I'm not fighting you ibile i respect myself but I'll stoop down to your level if i have to, that's my son, my blood!... I just want the sole

custody of my son then I'll be out of your lives for good.

He cut the call, Rain put the phone down and exhaled heavily...

*

*

*

*

*

[06/27, 01:10] : Chance Moilwa

Book 2

111

At Hope's House...

Later that evening Rain tucked the children in one by one then she walked downstairs and into the

kitchen where she washed the dinner plates, she checked the time and it was a few minutes after eight. She wasn't going to be a nagging wife but he had been gone since noon...

She wiped her hands and picked her phone then she dialled Hope..

Hope: Hello?

Rain: Ao rra, sale o ts amaile mots he gare gone jaana it's past eight. Am i wrong to ask how far Rethabile stays?

Hope: I long dropped her off, I'm having drinks with Victor, I'll be home in a few minutes. Why do you have to accuse me of cheating instead of asking nicely?

Rain: I didn't say you're cheating, i asked how far Rethabile's house is

Hope: Ae no Rain, I won't be walking on eggshells afraid to even do this and that all because you think

I'll cheat like you. Ska ta go ntshidisa bokete

Rain: I was wondering why you're taking so long

Hope: Could have asked without mentioning Rethabile, what's the point of firing her if you're going to torment me with her name?

Rain: I just wanted to find out how far you're, I know that in UK I came home late and left anytime but those were mistakes, we should do things differently... Like we used to do before getting married..

Hope: Ok, bye

Rain: Ok, drive safely.

Hope: Sure, bye

She hung up and carried on cleaning. An hour later she switched off the lights and walked upstairs where she got in bed and got on social media, minutes later Hope walked in and sat on the chair by the dressing table pressing his phone, he bent over removing his shoe while pressing the phone

with the other hand...

Rain: Can i bring your food or you're bathing first?

Hope: No, I'm good. I just want to sleep

He took off his clothes and got in bed facing the other way to put his phone besides his head lamp..

Rain: There is something i need to talk to you about?

Hope: What?

She could tell he was still pissed about Rethabile getting fired but it still felt like the right thing to do...

Rain: Turn around and face me..

He sighed and turned around facing her...

Rain: Lerumo called me earlier, he says he wants his son or he is going to post our sex video

Hope: You made a sex video?

Rain: He recorded me ke a bone, my eyes were closed and by the time i opened my eyes he was holding the phone, i told him to stop but made it seem like its nothing... I didn't want to be a bore and i thought i was being spontaneous, he told me to relax and.... It's just one video

Hope: So what's happening in the video?

Rain: It was just a missionary style then a blow job...

Hope: A blow job after missionary? So he basically came in your mouth? You've never allowed me to cum in your mouth and the guy is not even circumcised

Rain: I thought i was being spontaneous, i had a feeling i was boring you so i experimented. The point i was trying to make is that he is going to post that video and i don't want you to be surprised..

Hope: Next time don't make a video of yourself cheating... You're going to make it hard to defend you in public. How stupid can you be to let a stranger record you with his dick in your mouth? What planet do you live in? Even the nudes you were sharing, your face was showing... You really need to know these things before o tsena o buduletse... If you so want to cheat cheat with a bit of an IQ... Don't include your face so you can easily deny the clip or picture... In fact just don't do recordings at all. And don't close your eyes getting fucked... It becomes easy to take a picture of video of you or worse remove a condom...

Rain: There won't be next time..

Hope: I don't know that, I'm just giving you an advice gore next time you meet a romantic guy and try to impress them don't do it at the expense of your dignity.

Rain: There won't be next time

Hope: Gape he is lying he won't post that tiny vienna of his... The only man who can be confident enough

to post a sex video with his dick is a man with an average dick or bigger... Lerumo's size looks like these guys ba repiwang ke di condom, ba ithelang di salela mo kukung ha bare ba iphelelets a.. Waa go tshosetsa, he won't post it. And he is a doctor... He has a reputation to maintain.

Rain: But i want him to get J unior so he can leave us alone

Hope: He is not getting J unior, let him do a DNA that proves he is the father..

Rain: He says he is coming to Botswana

Hope: Let him come...

Rain: If the DNA proves he is his?

Hope: It won't

Rain: So you're going to fake DNA test results?

Hope: Yes, give him J unior aye gomo tester wherever he wants.

Rain: How will you know where he tested him, he is a doctor... He can get a friend to do it

Hope: Trust me, mo lese ate a tseye ngwana aye gomo tester. He is not getting my son. Aye go dira a boy ko pele...

Rain: Eish...ok.. You can turn around and sleep. Goodnight...

Hope: Goodnight...

She turned around and faced the other way worriedly staring into the night, if this video came out she'd definitely have to kill herself... A married woman having sex with another man?

Hope moved closer and put his arm around her then he kissed her head and sighed holding her...

Hope: We are in this together a utwa? It's going to embarrass me but i know you'll be embarrassed twice... We've been through public humiliation before we can still do it again.

Rain: Ok, thank you..

She sounded like she was crying, he turned her around and leaned over hugging her before kissing her forehead and rubbing the corners of her eyes..

Hope: Batho ba go chitiwang ka bone ba kgona go go thabis a dithong... Do you even remember my saga with Rere tota?

Rain: (laughed) I remember

Hope: I remember a nharas a ko court... Go chita le diodisele ke mathata hela. It never ends well especially when you decide to fix your family problems. Ba tabe ba fila gore they were used and they will make sure the whole country knows your business..

Rain: Hane ele ka nna tota nkabe re mo neela ngwana... Junior can visit us because i can only imagine how hard it is for you having him around.

Hope: I'm fine with him around, and to whoever asks he is my son. I don't want Junior growing up

feeling out of place or for him to hear all these so he can doubt his identity. Lerumo wa peka... Tell Lerumo to come test him if he is his he will get him.. Just say that.

Rain: Ok.. I'm really sorry for making you go through all these...

Hope: It's OK..

He held her closer and sighed...

Hope: Can i tell you something really disappointing?

Rain: Yes

Hope: Victor told me Kelly was Rere... Gatwe she told Ella..

Rain: Kelly ke mang?

Hope: Ngwanyana wa gore omo nngalelle on our wedding night.

Rain: That Kelly? Are you serious?

Hope: Yeah, i was equally shocked. That's when i realised you can't trust a human being... Kana I've hired Rere trying to end all these drama, tota I wanted to send her away so she can run out of choices and give me Pillar because ngwanake was turning into a ghetto baby..

Rain: Nnyaa mme she won't get rewarded with a manager position, not after this. I want her gone...

Hope: (laughed) Babe come on... It was 2 years ago.. I blocked her right after that. Its over and done with.

Rain: No, because you knew you weren't cheating you forgot it, but i didn't... I kept thinking you're seeing this woman... Rere ruined my wedding night. I blamed you for something she staged... It took me time to get over it because i was comparing myself to that woman's picture... Every time you talked to the phone i thought it was her, i was depressed and the only reason i cheated was because of what she did.. Had she not done that we wouldn't be here.

Hope: That's true but-

Rain: No, I'm not being nice this time, ibile I'm

coming back to Hope logistics I'm not going back to my former employer. Ekare people ba itirella and they're using your kindness...

Hope ran out of words, whoever his wife was becoming was scary.. Could have been sexy if it wasn't after cheating, actually it would be so good having such a good experience in the office cause besides her personal issues she was definitely a force to be reckoned with in the office....but the possibility of her sleeping with any of his business associates was much more scary, she wasn't as trust worthy as she was before...

Rain: Get your assistant to prepare me an office space, I'll come to the office right after interviewing the house helpers. I'd like to see your accountant tomorrow and talk to her

Hope: Gao kope tiro naare?

Rain: In my company? Kana gake Mrs Moilwa rra?

Hope: (laughed) Ke raa hela...

Rain: O ba bolele gore mosadi wa gago o eta..

Hope: (laughed) Bo mang? I am very professional at work.

Rain: I know...

Hope: O serious wago koba Rere?

Rain: You should know by now I'm very serious when i say I'm going to fire someone. I've ignored her for a long time... Even ignored her trying to kill me, depressing me and ruining my wedding night was the last nail and she won't get rewarded with a job.

Hope: And if she wants Pillar? Kana child support will be her only income

Rain: We legally get custody ya ngwana, it's up to her to let us stay with Pillar out of court or let us go to court where she will be asked to pay you child support. Se se salang kamoso ke a mo koba.. Has she signed any contract?

Hope: No, she was still on training, tomorrow is the

day of the contract signing with all the branch managers

Rain: Good....

She took a deep breath and sighed...

At Hope's office....

The next morning Hope walked in the office and pulled his chair as his assistant walked in with a notepad...

Hope: Mrs Moilwa will be joining us so she needs an office...

PA: (smiled) Ooook...

Hope: She is a chief financial officer, have her laser engraved name on the door and.... Um.. What else?

PA: I'll need to talk to her about the setup of her

office, the kind of trees she wants and the computer brand... It's a lot, i have to talk to her

Hope: That saves me a lot of time... She will be here before 12, you'll meet her in the conference room..

PA: OK...

He walked out then Hope picked the phone and dialled HR...

HR: Human Resource management good morning...

Hope: Hi, its me... Did you get my email?

HR: Yes sir, i am preparing Mrs Moilwa's contract... Sorry i thought i indicated i received it.

Hope: Great.. Bye

He hung up and leaned back as his phone rang..

Hope: Hello?

Victor: (laughed) Got your message, o nyets e laiteaka, wa katiwa 24/7

Hope: (laughed) O kelemile

Victor: Lets e osa thwaagalela Rethabile?

Hope: Pelo e letse ele bothoko laiteaka.. Lenyalo ke prison

Victor: (laughed) Mrs Moilwa is fixing the family

Hope: Lerumo ene o bata go nyela hela.

Victor: (laughed) O bata re renta a private aircraft then we drop him on the middle of a pride of lions..

Hope: Serious

Victor: Let him come, if he makes noise we will deal with him.

Hope: (laughed) Mme o siame... He won't do anything... A dire DNA test and get embarrassed.

Victor: Alright, I have a flight, talk later

Hope: Sure boy

He hung up and slid his chair across the office grabbing a file then he slid back to the table and begun working....

At Hope's House...

Later that morning Rain walked in with the new nanny as the children made noise watching TV...

Rain: Guys! Listen!

They turned around and looked at her...

Rain: This is auntie Alba... Alba that's Pillar... Tsarona, Tsothe, Cj and Junior..

Tsarona: Are you from UK?

Alba: (laughed) No

Tsothe: Why are you white?

Alba: I am an albino... I'm just like you but i don't have a pigmentation..

Cj: Can i touch your hair?

Alba: Sure

She picked him up as he touched her gold afro puff..

Pillar: Can i touch it too?

She smiled and picked each of them as they touched her hair..

Rain: I have a 12 o'clock appointment so let me show you the house really quick before i go.

Alba: Ee mma...

Rain: My husband knocks off at 5..

Alba: Ee mma...

Alba followed her upstairs...

Rain: I don't want you dressing in shorts, stomach out or any revealing clothes including mini skirts..

Alba: Ee mma

Rain: You cannot use the pool because it will require you to undress but this is like your office, you must look professional and act professional. You're not to chat with my husband for a longer than 2 minutes and you don't get friendly with him. If you need anything you talk to me, if you don't follow any of the rules I've been giving you you're fired...

Alba: Ee mma.

Rain: You don't enter the master bedroom.. I clean it myself.

Alba: Ee mma..

She showed her around the house and they walked down..

Rain: We will talk when i get back..

Alba: Ee mma..

She walked out and got in the car then she drove off...

At the accountant's office....

Later on Rain knocked and entered, the accountant smiled and stood up as they shook hands...

Accountant: (smiled) My new boss....

Rain: (laughed) Uh nnyaa the

Accountant: We are happy you'll be joining us..

Rain: No problem,... I just wanted to say hi

Accountant: I'll compile all of the company's books and email them as soon as they have created your

office mail.

Rain: No problem.

Her eyes landed on some receipts, she picked a 300K property payment receipt to Theodore Properties..

Rain: This was yesterday... What property did the company buy?

Her: I am not sure, Mr Moilwa called me to authorise the payment around 3 in the afternoon. He didn't give me any details.

She picked another receipt from Ken Motors and looked at it, it was almost an hour apart with the Theodore property receipt then she went through other receipts but they seemed like normal company expenses...

Rain: Ok... I'll hold on to these two receipts, have every file ready for me by Monday.

Her: Ee mma.

She walked out reading the receipts, it was awkward... Theodore Properties mostly focused on selling homes and Ken Motors sold cars... Not just any car, expensive imports.

She knocked in the conference room and walked in, the HR turned around and smiled holding the contracts for the new branch managers..

Hr: Good afternoon Mrs Moilwa

Rain: Good afternoon... May i talk to you?

Rere's heart skipped as she looked at Rain in her formal wear talking to the HR, the HR went through the contracts and handed her one then Rain turned

around with a smile..

Rain: Orefe may i talk to you?

Rere: (stood) Ee mma

She put her handbag down and walked over..

Rain: (smiled calmly) Bring your bag..

Rere turned and picked her bag and the phone then she followed Rain outside. Rain took a deep breath and tucked her hair behind her ear looking at her...

Rain: Hi Kelly, you're fired! Oh wait... We don't have a contract so i guess the right term is you do not qualify for any position in this company. Thank you, have a nice...

Rere: I am so-

Rain: I don't want to hear it... You've had 2 years to say it but you didn't... I am not going to let you take advantage of my husband or our company... If you think you'll use Pillar from here watch Hope take this to court where you'll pay child support... I forgive you for trying to kill me and i forgive you for ruining my wedding night but you're not getting a reward for bad behaviour. Once again...Have a nice day. Please turn around and leave, i don't want to have security escort you out... Unlike you I don't want to publicly embarrass anyone.

Rain turned around and walked towards Hope's office where she knocked and walked in.

She placed the receipts on the table and sat down crossing her legs with a smile.

Hope's eyes dropped on the receipts and he nervously rubbed his mouth..

Hope: Shit... Um... Hey babe

Rain: Hi my love... What did we buy for the company yesterday?

Hope swallowed and leaned back grabbing a bottle of water then he drunk as Rain looked at him with a smile...

Rain: Take your time babe...

*

*

*

*

*

[06/27, 01:10] : Chance Moilwa

Book 2

112

At Hope's Office

Hope: That house belongs to Pillar... I feel bad knowing she has nothing..

Rain: It must be very huge, its expensive. 300K we are talking about a plot with probably 3 bedroom house, fully fitted...

Hope: Yeah... I thought it would be best since the other children's plots have been developed

Rain: Ke ntu e kae?

Hope: It's a three bed but it's small even the plot is small. I also got a good deal because i know Theodore.

Rain: Ok... What about Junior?

Hope: I'm not in a position to discuss Junior... What if i buy him a plot and his father gets him? I'll buy it when I'm very sure he will be mine. Let the DNA thing go through successfully...Pillar ke priority.

Rain: And the car?

Hope: I need a small car... I have a four wheeler and the big one i use when I'm with the children...

Rain: So where is it?

Hope: It has been ordered from South Africa.

Rain: Why would you buy a car from South Africa when we have good cars here?

Hope: It's about the currency... Pula is bigger than Rand... So its cheaper to order from there than to buy in Botswana.

Rain: You're talking as if you're talking to someone who doesn't know anything about money or currency. The difference between Pula and Rand isn't that big, we are not talking Nigerian currency where where one million naira equals 29K in Pula. If you buy a car from South Africa you'd have to fuel it from there to Maun, if its transported you have to pay for transportation plus you have to clear it at the boarder, those expenses practically makes it less logical to buy from there..

Hope: So what's your point? I ordered it through Ken Motors, they already had cars coming..

Rain: So when will it arrive?

Hope: I'm not sure, I'll hear from them.

Rain: Why are you lying to me? I can tell you're not telling the truth... Why o becha ka madi a company? How do you even spend 400K on a girl you hardly know?

Hope: You know very well I'm not romantic, I'd never do such a thing... You need to stop accusing me of cheating otherwise there won't be any happiness here. This back and forth is giving me a headache.. I thought we are making progress... I just literally told you the truth but you don't believe, who is the cheater? I don't want to remind you of your mistakes but the way you keep reminding me and telling me I'm a liar leaves me with no choice...

Rain: I don't care what you call me, I know I'll never hear the end of it and I'm mentally ready for it, Hope ke kopa o buse madi a mo lwapeng... Gao kake wa becha ka madi a kana.

Hope: I didn't give anyone anything...

Rain: I want that house and the car back.. Koore instead of developing the children's plots and buying your poor daughter a plot wena o becha ka madi.. Rere is broke, she won't ever buy a plot for Pillar and Pillar is very clever.. When she turns 16 she will understand what happened... Yes she won't blame you but she will be depressed. She will grow up feeling less and inferior to her siblings... Exactly the way i grew up feeling... This 400K could have been ma 50K for others and then 250K you buy Pillar a plot with a house... Abe osa e neele Rere because we can't trust her..

Hope: I said i bought Pillar a house akere? What more do you want? With all the powers you have you're still not satisfied, you now want to be involved in every little decision i make? I made this decision yesterday when you weren't part of this company.

Rain: Using company funds for personal use?

Hope: Because of the banks... I wanted an instant

transfer. I can still balance the books before the end of the month... This is now boring, you haven't even officially started working and I'm already explaining myself.

Rain: You're so much like your father... I heard he did something like this when my mother was busy breastfeeding his son, he bought an expensive house for a prostitute, he kept her there and her only duty was sex... She eventually succeeded and made him fall for her... He married her and they had a son called Hope. I know your family history and how your parents met... I just don't understand what your intentions are..

He stood up removing his tie and opened the door for her...

Hope: I won't even fight you even though o nthogela batsadi... I won't mention how your mother drove away my father. I don't even care what happened before i was born... (sighed) I'm not interested in

fighting... I have a lot of work... I love you...

Rain stood up and grabbed the receipts..

Hope: Leave those on the desk for now. I'm going to return that money so no need for them to be filed.

She put them down and walked out..

Hope: Kiss?

She turned around and pouted, he leaned over and kissed her cheek.

Hope: I have a business dinner with a few associates so I'll be home a bit late...

Rain: Who?

Hope: Safari Air Rescue medical staff

Rain: I see... Have a good day

Hope: You too babe..

He closed the door and sat down then he carried on working...

At Ken Motors...

Later on Rain walked around checking out cars accompanied by the shop assistant...

Rain: I want an X5... I used to have one but i sold it when i went to UK 2 years ago...

Him: Ok, this way..

Rain: My husband bought a car here yesterday... I think its 100k.. Did he get it?

Him: We are not allowed to discuss clients

Rain: It's not a secret...

Him: Still...

Rain: Ok...I'll come back, i want to compare prices

Him: No problem

She walked away and got in the car then she pressed her phone trying to search for Rethabile to see if she posted anything but she wasn't sure about her last name...

A post from Theodore Real Estates popped, she clicked on an advert about sold out property... It was pictures of the screenwall outside, the paved yard with a small 3 bedroom house, pictures of the fitted rooms, perfect kitchen, bathroom, laundry room, 2 child friendly bedrooms and a master bedroom.., post captioned "Sold Out... Want a home for your little family? Contact us for dream home deals" she went through their page and this particular home was the only one sold this week.. She clicked on the picture with the screenwall and read the number plate then she saved the picture

with the plot number.

She dialled a Facebook friend working for a courier company..

Him: Hello

Rain: Hi, its Rain.. The rra, i need your help.. I need to drop off something to someone ke romilwe jaanong their number is off but she had sent me her plot number. I'm not sure where to start, Maun is so huge

Him: Oh ok, send the plot number I'll check it out for you and give you directions or i can take you there. I'm free now

Rain: Send the directions, her phone switched off before she could say more

Him: Alright cool... What's the plot number?

She reversed and drove off while talking to the

phone...

At Cj's House...

Meanwhile Rere stood by as the van loaded the last furniture then she swept the room and got in her car following the van..

Minutes later she parked in front of the house and knocked, Ella stepped out and smiled..

Ella: Hi

Rere: Here are your keys...

Ella: Uhu, what's wrong?

Rere: I moved out

Ella: Oh you're going to Shakawe?

Rere: I got fired before i could even start. Someone told Rain and she fired me... I don't blame her either.

I'd fire me too if i was her. My biggest mistake is to trust people with my secrets just because i wouldn't dream of doing that... But it's ok.. My grandmother always said i shouldn't expect anything from anyone that way i won't be disappointed... Bye

She got in the car and drove off as Ella stood there guilt stricken.....

At the sold out house....

Later that afternoon Rain stopped in front of the gate and stepped out, she pushed the gate open and went back inside the car then she drove through and parked behind an Audi....

She stepped out and walked towards the door where she knocked, there was R&B music playing inside... She banged on the door this time harder, the music paused then she knocked, the music

reduced then Rethabile opened the door in shorts holding a new cord for the electric kettle..

Rain: Hi, can i come in?

Rethabile's heart skipped as she looked behind Rain.

Rain: Don't worry, my husband isn't here... But he told me everything and directed me here.

Rethabile stepped aside then Rain walked in looking at boxes on the carpet...

Rethabile: What do you want in my house?

Rain: (smiled) Your house? Bought with my money?

Rethabile: I didn't buy this house with your money.

Rain: So you were a maid yesterday crying for a job and now you have a house and an Audi? You're a

prostitute Rethabile and i want this house back before i sue you.

Rethabile: If you don't leave my house and go back to fix your broken marriage I'll spread my legs for your husband and he will never want to leave this house. Ga ke ipoke mme hela wa go tshwana le Hope ene if i decide to give it to him he will lose his mind. I'll ride him just once... Ga 1 hela... Gape le gone ke mo itaa dinoka tse pedi hela ha ke mo hologa o tabe a ya court for divorce. I've tried to respect you Mrs Moilwa but you followed me to my house... Ga e todile molapo gase tou ke totswana so mind your tone,i am no longer your maid. Monna wa gago ka ha a leng lonely ka teng ibile a nna a nopeletswe ruri gake bone a neelwa enough attention, poor thing literally wets himself just looking at a woman, i can't count how many times I've caught him undressing me, if i put my hands on him he will turn stubborn and you won't control him the way you're controlling him now. Go fix your marriage and leave me alone, sants e ke ise ke dumele monna wa gago.

Translation..

Rethabile: If you don't leave my house and go back to fix your broken marriage I'll spread my legs for your husband and he will never want to leave this house. I'm not bragging but if i decide to give it to him he will lose his mind. I'll ride him just once... Just once... I'll thrust twice and when i get down he will go straight to court for the divorce. I've tried to respect you Mrs Moilwa but you followed me to my house... I am no longer your maid. The way your man is lonely and horny i doubt he gets enough attention. Poor thing literally wets himself just looking at a woman, i can't count how many times I've caught him undressing me, if i put my hands on him he will turn stubborn and you won't control him the way you're controlling him now. Go fix your marriage and leave me alone, i haven't yet agreed to date him...

*

*

*

*

*

[06/27, 01:10] : Chance Moilwa

Book 2

113

At Rethabile's House...

Rain: How do you receive such expensive gifts from a married man with 5 children and not feel guilty?

Rethabile: Your husband didn't buy me anything but i won't explain my finances to you just because you've concluded I'm a peasant. Please leave my house before i call Mr Moilwa and ask him to tell you to leave because nna wa nnyatsa..

Rain: Ke ta go thuba ka mpama kana ngwanyana

Rethabile: You won't slap me... Not in my house...g
o n t s h o s e t h e m m a . . I f y o u p u t y o u r h a n d s o n m e I ' l l
l e a v e y o u r f a c e w i t h a s c a r a n d y o u ' l l n e v e r f a c e
p e o p l e . . D o n ' t h a r a s s m e i n m y h o u s e . I d o n ' t w a n t
t o a r g u e w i t h y o u . . I ' m j u s t l i v i n g m y l i f e

Rain: Ok... I hope someday someone will teach you
a lesson... Karma doesn't miss an address

Rethabile: Please go talk to your husband and leave
me alone. I need to unpack and cook something...
Unlike you i don't have a maid.

Rain: I feel sorry for you if you think you'll get Hope...

Rethabile: I don't know why married women always
assume single women want their husbands.

Marriage might be everything to you but to me it's
not a must... Please leave my house...

She walked to the TV stand and picked her phone
dialling Hope, she put him on loudspeaker...

Hope: (softly) Hey

Rethabile: Hi, sorry for disturbing you-

Hope: It's OK everything can wait, what's up?

Rethabile: I'm with Mrs Moilwa, she walked in here and called me a prostitute accusing me of sleeping with you and getting a house and car from you. I've asked her to leave several times but she won't..

Hope: Are you OK though? Like she didn't physically hu-

Rethabile: No, you're on loudspeaker.

Hope: Give her the phone..

Rethabile stretched her arm giving her the phone then Rain turned around and walked out.

Rethabile: She left...

Hope: Eish the mma I'm sorry

Rethabile: It's ok... I understand. (smiled) Get back to work..

Hope: Sorry the mma

Rethabile: (laughed) Stop apologising

Hope: I'm about to knock off

Rethabile: Don't come here, ya lapeng we go bua le mosadi wa gago.

Hope: Ke eta, I'm hungry. I'll go home after

Rethabile: I'm serious don't come here, the last thing I want is for your wife to hire people to burn me inside the house. It's even risky that she knows my place. Please go home and fix your problems. As much as i don't like her for firing me i understand her anger... The very same look I saw in your eyes she saw it too.. Ya lapeng, you'll see me another time.

Hope: Let me talk to a client really quick

Rethabile: Bye

She hung up and carried unpacking her things...

At Rere's House...

Later on Rere knelt before the kitchen shelves and packed her food while listening to music on her phone... It rang then she picked smiling looking at the screen..

Rere: Hello?

Moffat: Hi babe..

He showed a video of the girls clothes..

Moffat: I'm buying my daughter clothes, thought I'd get Pillar something but I'm not sure about her size since I've never met her. What size does she wear?

Rere: (smiled) 7 to 8 years old clothes..

Moffat: Alright, do you think she'd like this colour?

Rere: Definitely, she loves unicorns too..

Moffat: Alright... Did you buy curtains?

Rere: Yeah... Thanks for the money..

Moffat: Sure, I'll print your job applications tomorrow... I managed to email 50 job applications..

Rere: That's a lot

Moffat: Not really, i want to send a minimum of 150 or 200 by the end of next week.

Rere: Thanks a lot

Moffat: Anytime. Bye

Rere: Bye

She hung up and dialled Rethabile...

Rethabile: Hello?

Rere: Hi, its Pillars mother, i thought she'd visit me today

Rethabile: Oh hi, i got fired by the wife so I'm not sure what's going on. Kindly call her or Mr Moilwa

to find out.

Rere: Oh, sorry. What happened?

Rethabile: Mrs Moilwa didn't say.. Please call her or him.

Rere: Ok, thank you.

She hung up and sighed shaking her head, part of her wanted to dial Ella for that "I told you so" but then Ella wasn't the type you could gossip and have fun with. She typed Hope's number... Her heart slowly begun pounding... She still wasn't sure how he felt about the Kelly thingy..

Hope: Hello?

Rere: Hi,

Hope: Hi, heard you got fired.

Rere: Yeah... I'm sorry for playing you. I was really going through a lot during the Kelly thingy... I regret it, i just didn't think it was a big deal because you

rejected it and it passed.

Hope: I understand... Le nna I'm over it.. But if she doesn't want you there is nothing i can do... You know how women are, if i go behind her bag and help you out I'll be accused of cheating with you.

Rere: Don't worry, I'm looking for a job. My boyfriend helps me out too...

Hope: You have a boyfriend?

Rere: yeah, his name is Moffat, he has a daughter the same age as Pillar

Hope: That's cool...

Rere: Yeah, i wanted Pillar to meet both of them... Do you think it's a good idea?

Hope: I don't know the guy but if you think it's a good idea i can't refute,

Rere: Ok, she said she'd visit me today. She called yesterday with Retha's phone today i call Retha says she was fired but I'm afraid to call Rain and ask if i can come pick Pillar for a day visit.

Hope: J ust go home, once you're at the gate I'll call

Rain to let Pillar out.

Rere: Ok. Thanks

Hope: Sure... Kare wa go idibala Moffat ke kuku sale e phuthelwa years ago plus kana wena o monate gale.

Rere: (laughed) Wa ntwaela wena

Hope: (laughed) I'm just being honest so you know, o monate a utwa? Koo gone ska ipelaela.

Rere: (laughed) Ehe, thanks... Mme le wena diants ha..

Hope: Gatwe diants ha ee but I'm not romantic, is that true?

Rere: It just depends... You were romantic to me because I'm more of an emotional person than materialistic... I lacked a lot of love and tender care growing up so any action swept me off my feet... I know we didn't travel and do all these things that couples do but around the house i felt good in your arms or maybe it's because i was a soldier and I didn't have a lot of time in my hands so you

massaging me and taking me out on dates was enough.. You even took care of my bills and you're not stingy... If Rain said that it's because her love language is gifts and travels... She watches a lot of TV that one so o chamiwa differently. We are all different...

Hope: I see what you mean... Anyways good luck on your relationship. This guy must be good... I can't believe he tamed you, i can't wait to see him.

Rere: (laughed) He says he knows you, he went to school with you... He says you once had sex with Rain in the storeroom then you got suspended. Gatwe Rain was so scared she peed on herself and the teachers thought you were raping her because you smoked a lot.

Hope: (laughed) Mxm Moffat wa gago o taa swaba.... I smoked because my father was facing a death sentence...

Rere: (laughed) Waitse one o hemile Hope, sex in school? Bana ba di private la di dira.

Hope: (laughed) Moffat is lying... (trying to

remember him) Moffat... Moffat... I can't remember, maybe I'll remember him when we meet.

Rere: (laughed) Alright, bye

Hope: Sure..

She hung up and carried on packing..

At Hope's House...

Later that evening Rain took a few bites out of her food and put the fork back in the plate, she grabbed her plate and walked in the kitchen where the maid was cleaning the stove...

Rain: I thought you said you know how to cook..
There isn't even salt in here

Alba: I've never seen half of the vegetables in here and... I couldn't find the salt.

Rain: You didn't even fry the meat or...

Alba: I know how to cook but i use beef stock and ke dira moro with tomato source so it can be thick.. There is no minestrone too..

Rain: Ok, i understand... I'll teach you how to cook...i want to cook for Mr Moilwa because i doubt he'd eat this.

Alba: Ee mma..

Her phone rang then she picked...

Rain: Hello?

Hope: Hi, please take Pillar to the gate. Rere is waiting for her

Rain: Ok... What time will you be ho-

He cut the call, she took a deep breath and sighed calling him back but there was no response. Instead she received a message.

Hope: I acted like i didn't hear you calling my mother a prostitute because i didn't want to believe my Rain would say that about my late parents, but i am really hurt.

Rain: We will talk when you get home, i am sorry for ruining your day. I am disappointed in myself too.

She put her phone down and walked upstairs to get Pillar...

At Rethabile's House...

On the same evening Rethabile talked to her sister over the phone on loudspeaker as she fitted her bedsheet..

Her: When am I going to see the house? You should pick us up.

Rethabile: (laughed) I don't know how to drive, Hope said he'd help me during the weekend..

Her: You should get him... I mean he is yours already if he can spend so much on you. Omo ganela eng ne mma? He is so cute, he'd give you handsome babies too.. He is yours

Rethabile: He is not mine, Hope loves his wife, he just doesn't like who she has become... I can't believe you'd fall for anything that comes out of a married man's mouth... I am not about to bring a child into a crazy situation like this. 400K is a lot of money for other men but Hope has lots of money, it's not like it would hurt his pocket especially because he lives a humble life. He doesn't buy expensive things or travel around for fun.

Her: So what's your point? Do you think he bought all that for you because you were a sweet maid?

Rethabile: (laughed) I am an adult, i know all these isn't because he is generous... Most men are willing to pay a little bit more for peace and appreciation especially if they don't get it at home... I think he is

looking for such... His wife isn't exactly remorseful for hurting him and she keeps bringing up his past instead of acknowledging she hurt him. It's like if i hurt you now and instead of saying sorry i tell you well when i was 5 years old you dropped me and i hurt myself so you're not that innocent.. Its crazy if yo ask me.

Her: Don't you love him?

Rethabile: (smiled blushing) Hope is a good man with a dark history... He is good looking and he is a great dad... Looks like he wouldn't disappoint in bed too from the boners I've seen on his pants but I'm not ready to risk getting my heart ripped apart, it would be stupid to even think i have a future with a married man.. That's why le sex kes a bate to go that far because once a man pokes you in the right spots and whispers sweet nothings in your ear it goes straight to your soul then you're hooked. I can't be that naive... He was with her for far too long i won't break that bond, if Rain starts behaving he is gone... I don't want to be a baby mama.

Her: This is why you're single, you're too picky and

you over analyse things. How many men are going to reject? No man is perfect

Rethabile: Not to have hopes about another woman's man... I'm just not that naive koore hela
Hope won't take no for an answer.

There was a knock..

Rethabile: I'll call you.

Her: Bye

She hung up and walked out the bedroom heading to the main door where she opened the door, Hope stepped in and hugged her as their chest touched, his chest felt big and strong, he smelled good too and his arm lined along her back as his hand gently covered her butt before he let go of her and walked in taking off his tie...

Hope: Hi..

Rethabile: Hi..

She closed the door and turned around looking at him, it felt so wrong to smile but this was Hope, he made her smile by just looking at her..

Hope: What's with the long face? I thought you'd be happy to have all these

Rethabile: (smiled) I am... But your wife was here...

She got his shirt and put it nicely so it wouldn't be wrinkled...

Rethabile: Go and bath so i can warm your food...
After eating oya lapeng, otherwise Rain is coming over here.

He turned around and headed to the bathroom while she warmed his food then she took it to the bedroom and waited for him sitting on the edge of the bed anxiously.

Minutes later he stepped out and sat down eating...

Rethabile: It's almost 8, koore o reile Rain ore o kae?

Hope: I don't want to talk about Rain... I come here to escape everything that worries me..

He finished his food and had the drink then he put on his shorts and vest before laying on the bed while she sat on the edge of the bed worriedly.

Hope: Retha wee?

She sighed and tied her hair..

Hope: Ta kwano..

She turned around and laid on her stomach next to him while he laid on his back with arm over his forehead...

Rethabile: Hope ya lapeng. {Hope go home}

She slowly moved his hand from his forehead smiling..

Rethabile: O thapile o jele ya lapeng {You bathed and ate, go home}

Hope: (put his arm back on his forehead again) Nna gakea ja.. {I didn't eat}

She could tell he wanted the pussy but he was too

shy to admit it, it was cute watching him lay there pretending he didn't want it, she smiled and laughed putting his hand off his face then he laughed too and jerked his head stealing a kiss, she tried to roll off the bed but he grabbed her and turned her around getting on top of her, he pinned her hands above her head and smiled looking in her eyes...

Hope: Why are you chasing me away ?

Rethabile: Because you're married and it's late.. And i don't want to get used to spending every evening with you. I don't want to fall in love.

He slowly leaned over and kissed her, her lips were as soft as he always imagined. He slid his hand under her top and squeezed her breast then he pushed up her top and leaned over her nipple, he leaned back and took off his vest then he went back down as her soft hands caressed his chest and back, she moved her waist rubbing herself over his boner then she flipped him over and sat on his

stomach... She pulled out her top and her round full breasts shook as he laid underneath her..

Hope: Fuck!

She leaned over kissing him and sat up grinding and shaking her flexible waist as he caught his breath, she moved down and slowly pulled down his pants as his boner sprung and landed back on his abdomen hard as ever...

She put his pants down and leaned over kissing his thighs sending shivers around his body, she kissed his eggs and finally gripped his inheritance. Hope received a message, he wasn't sure who it was but it didn't matter... Part of him however worried, he stretched his arm and clicked on the message.

Rain: Please use a condom. Morning after pills don't prevent STDs, Rethabile is very beautiful and if she

is good it's only because she has experience and who knows what came with such an experience. Enjoy yourself, she is very beautiful...This one o heta Rere ka bonte, ga o hetsa hoo abe ota lapeng. I won't ask you anything because i understand, at least i know once you've released that tension we will talk properly because ke a itse gore nopa e go dira gore o nne bogale. She took our money so you might as well let her work for it until you're brave enough to kiss me. We can even separate gore o mo je sente o sena lets walo, if you fall in love then good for you if not then we can try again after getting tested for everything, that's if i don't give up too. You'll never hear me say a thing about Rethabile.

Rethabile kissed him and grabbed the phone from his hand then she put it away and kissed his neck, she put her hand between them and aimed his di up and shifted her body to slide down but Hope caught his breath holding her waist...

Hope: Wait...

She paused and looked at him..

Hope: Do you have condoms?

Rethabile: No... We can still get morning after pill tomorrow. Should i stop or continue?

*

*

*

*

*

[06/27, 01:10] : Chance Moilwa

Book 2

114

At Hope's House...

The next morning Rain turned around and put her arm on his cold side of the bed, as much as she knew she didn't have the right to even be hurt it still hurt... It hurt so bad tears filled her eyes. Tears dropped on the sheets... Part of her knew exactly where he was and she knew if she went there this early in the morning she'd find him still in bed... Part of her wanted to take those pictures for a good lawsuit, but then she didn't have the right... Not with Lerumo's threats...her mistakes would always outshine his because she was a woman... She couldn't even involve her in laws... Not even her father...

She rubbed her tears and got up, she took a deep breath and fixed her bed...

She stepped out and walked downstairs where toys were all over, the whole house was just a mess. She walked upstairs and knocked on Alba's door. She

opened the door rubbing her sleepy eyes...

Rain: Ao mma... What time are you going to get up and tidy the place? Kana if you want to sleep longer you should clean before going to bed... When the children get up they should find breakfast.

Alba: I'm sorry

Rain: Ao mma, koore I'm going to be coaching you to do everything? Kana anong it makes me look bossy and controlling. Why can't you do things by yourself because you already have a job description? Kana Mr Moilwa doesn't like an untidy house le nna i don't want him to see this house as chaos.

Alba: I'll clean...

Rain turned around frustrated and walked downstairs, Hope opened the door and stepped in looking at the mess in the living room. He'd never seen this house so messed up, cut up pages, cushions all over, toys, shoes and juices on the

glass table with a used diaper behind the couch...

He just turned to the stairs and met Rain halfway..

Hope: Morning...

Rain: Morning...

She turned around and followed him...

Rain: Babe come meet our new maid..

Hope paused and waited, Rain knocked on her door then she stepped out zipping her sweater..

Rain: Alba this is Mr Moilwa, babe this is Alba

Hope: Nice to meet you..

Alba: Nice to meet you too

Hope turned to the master bedroom as Rain followed her in and closed the door. He opened the wardrobe and picked a shirt and a pair of pants then he plugged the iron by the bed and bent over fixing his shirt...

She stood there not sure what to say as Hope ironed his clothes then she walked out, Hope changed his vest and put on his shirt then his pants and a belt, he folded the sleeves of his shirt and put on a watch before opening a drawer of socks and sitting on the bed...

Meanwhile Rain took a deep breath standing against the fridge as she rubbed her tears and made breakfast for him...

Minutes later she walked out into the living room where Alba was sweeping as some papers slipped

under the couch, she ran the broom over the carpet as Rain looked at her...

Rain: Please use a vacuum cleaner for that carpet..

Hope walked down the stairs as Rain and Alba talked...

Alba: (holding the broom) What's a vacuum cleaner?

Hope: It's what you use for the-I'll vacuum the carpet when i get back from work. Finish sweeping...

Hope walked in the kitchen and opened the fridge...

Rain: Your breakfast is here..

Hope: Thanks...

Hope leaned over and took a few bites, which was

unlike him... He always finished his food so he probably ate breakfast at Rethabile's house.

He drunk water and walked out...

Hope: Going to work...

Rain: Can you wait for me so we can use the same car.

Hope: I have an early morning meeting

Rain: I won't be long...

Hope: Wa go ntia o its has a makeup kana waits e?
Why not use the other car

Rain: Ok.. I was just nervous about my first day at work but I'll be fine.

Hope: Sharp.

He turned around and walked away...

At Rethabile's House...

Later that morning Rethabile opened her eyes and sat up, she put her hand behind her back pressing herself and stretched her back..

She stood up and walked to the bathroom as her swollen kuku ached and leaked semen...

She took a quick shower and sat on the bed dialling Hope's number...

Hope: Hey..

Rethabile: (smiled) Hi.. I'm getting ready to come get the pills and get tested.

Hope: Ok, I'm at Hope's so I'll drive over to the pharmacy so i can get everything ready.

Rethabile: Ok, Rain gaa omana?

Hope: No, she been coming home in the morning ko UK kwa akere..bye

Hope: Bye

She hung up and got dressed then she walked out as her phone rang..

Rethabile: Hello?

Voice: Good morning, this is Masego from Maun International school. Is this Rethabile?

Rethabile: (heart skipped) Ee mma,

Voice: You've been listed for an interview tomorrow morning at 8am, please come with your identity card. Thank you

Rethabile: Thank you...

She hung up and jumped up and down...

At Hope's House...

Later that morning Rain hurried downstairs zipping her handbag as the children sat on the couch eating...

Rain: Alba the children are supposed to eat in the dining room... They shouldn't be eating on the carpet..

Tsaron: Mama motogo o na le di bolo tsa powdera..

Tsaron spat a ball of sorghum powder and dusted her tongue...

Rain: Go makope ne?

Alba: I couldn't find lehetho abe kere kea huduela but i couldn't find mogore. Table spoon ne e nts huba menwana...

Rain took a deep breath to calm down...

Cj: Auntie you should ask Pillar to teach you how to cook proper motogo. She stands on the chair and mixes nicely until its smooth...

Rain: Please give them cornflakes... O have to go I'm late.

She walked in the garage and got in the car then she drove off dialling the domestic worker company...

Voice: Lisa Professional domestic workers good morning

Rain: Good morning, its Mrs Moilwa... I need a replacement... Alba doesn't know how to do anything.

Voice: We can talk to her-

Rain: No, i want a replacement.

Voice: Ee mma, I'll try to organise one for you.

Rain: Thank you.

She hung up and drove off...

At Hope's office... (chance Pharmacy)

Later that morning Hope opened the door, Rethabile smiled, he glanced behind her to make sure none of his employees was there then he hugged her and baby kissed her lips before letting her in and closing the door...

Rethabile: Guess who is going for an interview tomorrow at Maun International school

Hope: (smiled) Noooo! Really?

She smiled blushing as he scooped her with her hug and sat her on the desk, he pulled her chin up and French kissed her...

Hope: Congratulations...

Rethabile: Thank you.. From here I'm going to buy something formal for the interview.

Hope: How much do you need?

Rethabile: I budgeted P500 for everything... I have somethingnyana from my salary.

Hope: (kissed her) Save that your lunch meals... Let's get started...

He grabbed the HIV testing kit and swabbed her finger as she flinched..

Hope: I haven't even pricked you yet...

Rethabile: (laughed) I'm afraid of needles..

He got the needle and smiled..

Hope: Let's count to 3 then I'm pricking..

Both: 1,2-

He pricked her before they could reach 3 and she flinched, he collected her sample while she sighed in relief..

Rethabile: You have to test yourself too

Hope: I am negative

Retha: I don't know that, I'll need that prep if you're positive.

Hope: Ok..

He grabbed his needle and tested himself then he

leaned over and kissed her as they waited for the results...

Hope: Ke tsise morning after pill?

Rethabile: (laughed) Sheh, why are you even asking? O bata go reng ne wena? Bring the pills

Hope: (laughed) sorry...

He opened the fridge and grabbed a bottle of water then he popped one morning after pill and put it in her mouth before handing her the bottle.

Hope: The second dose you take after 12 hours from now and not longer than 16 hours otherwise re dirile last born. Nna bo ngwanake gaba abortiwe so make sure you take the pill on time..

Rethabile: (set the alarm) I'll set the alarm, I'm not bringing a child into this situation.

He got the water from her hand while she still sat on the table then he stood between her legs and kissed her...

Hope: Can we travel somewhere for a weekend? I want to spend time with you ke le free...

Rethabile: where?

Hope: You tell me...

Rethabile: The delta?

Hope: Outside the country is best, no one will see us..

Rethabile: Ok... Let me think... Madagascar... I still can't stop thinking about that trip...

Hope: OK, but just us... I'll take the kids some other time toga ba buabua...

Rethabile: Ok...

Hope: OK...

He looked at her lips and slowly leaned over kissing her as he got further between her legs, he lifted her up then he rolled up her skirt and she sat down as they kissed. He kissed her while unhooking his belt then he unzipped his pants and dropped them, he lifted his shirt and trapped it between his chest and chin then he hooked his finger on her gstring and aimed his veined pole towards her flesh...

He hooked her leg over his arm and blocked her as she gasped, he kissed her harder and slightly pushed in stretching her...

Hope shifted his eyes to their samples and they each had one line, he turned back to her face and kissed her then he pushed through her flesh...

The door opened, Rain walked in... Her heart skipped as Hope picked his pants and tucked in his shirt, Rethabile closed her legs and got down then she pulled up her Gstring and down her skirt...

Rain: I.. (took a deep breath) I came to collect files for the pharmacy so I can familiarise myself with the books and see how to balance both...

Hope turned around and faced her...

Hope: Um... Ok...

Rain shifted her eyes to Rethabile who was hiding behind Hope, Rain looked back at him and sighed...

Rain: Bye...

She turned around and walked out...

*

*

*

*

*

[06/27, 01:11] : Chance Moilwa

Book 2

115

At Hope Logistics....

Rain walked in and closed the door then she leaned against the door for a while with her eyes closed, she walked to the table and sat down then she searched for Victor's Facebook account and sent him a message...

Rain: Hi, can i please have your number? I need a favour.

She sent a message and put her phone down then

she shifted her eyes to her office, it was beautiful and perfectly decorated but she couldn't even enjoy this... He wasn't there to go around introducing her to his staff. She paused at the irregular heart beats and almost ran out of her breath, she took a deep breath and sighed pouting her mouth... She wasn't sure what was going on but her heart wasn't OK. She picked her phone and purse then she walked out of the building heading to the private clinic opposite their building..

She walked in the reception and registered then she sat down waiting, Victor sent his number then she sent a WhatsApp..

Rain: Hi, its Rain. Can we talk?

Victor: Ee mma

Receptionist: Ale tsene

Rain: Thank you.

She stood up and walked inside then she sat down and talked to the doctor..

Doctor: Have you experienced it before?

Rain: No

Doctor: Ok.. Let me check your blood pressure first..

The doctor put the cuff around her arm and pumped checking her BP. He leaned back and pressed the computer..

Doctor: Your blood pressure is high.

Rain: I don't have high blood pressure

Doctor: You'll never know because most people hardly feel anything..

Rain: I'm very stressed... And i have been battling anxiety for a few years but stress some se new..

Doctor: Do you mind if i recommend you for counselling?

Rain: I'm already going for marriage counselling though my husband won't attend sessions.

Doctor: You need counselling for you, not marriage...I know a lot of marriage counsellors focus on fixing marriages no matter how broken they're, it's hardly about your peace of mind. (sighed) I'll prescribe you something to help relax blood vessels by blocking the formation of a natural chemical that narrows blood vessels... You should be OK but I'll be checking your BP regularly to make sure it has dropped..(grabbed a business card) Please contact this lady... Your BP being high over a long period of time could cause serious health issues..

Rain: Thank you..

Minutes later she walked out and got in the pharmacy for her prescription then she walked out dialling Victor as she headed back to the office..

Victor: Hello?

Rain: Hi, i hope I'm not disturbing you.

Victor: No, I'm free..

Rain: I need you to talk to your friend... That's if he still wants to fix this marriage...

Victor: What happened?

Rain: I won't lie to you and say I'm a Saint or a good helpless wife who is being taken advantage of...

Nna Victor I've hurt Hope before and for that i am trying to understand his behaviour now... This is how our story goes... We were fine until he cheated with another woman... Rere, I went through hell and lost my self worth but i left him abe ker ke ipatele monna... Hope came back and apologised.

Promised me heaven on earth and i agreed... We got married hela sente unfortunately Rere again faked a whatsapp contact and flirted with him, i was so hurt i lost faith in him so I decided I'll cheat back... Which i know was wrong... But i came here and we agreed we will do this, now he is cheating

with Rethabile... He didn't sleep home... Minutes ago i caught him having sex with her... And..

She broke down crying and turned back before entering the building, she walked to the parking lot and got inside the car crying...

At the airport...

Meanwhile Victor took a deep breath and sighed not sure how to respond as she broke down crying...

Victor: Um... I'm sorry...

Rain: I know i don't deserve any respect but if only he could tell me what to do because its hard for me to decide since I want this marriage to work. Should i be patient because he was patient too?

Victor: Did he call you?

Rain: Hold on, let me drink pills... I have high blood

pressure...

Victor: Are you OK though?

Rain: I feel a bit dizzy... I want to go home and rest...

Victor: I'll talk to him...can you drive ole dizzy?

Rain: I'm fine..

Victor: Bona, don't drive, where are you?

Rain: Don't tell Hope to come get me, i don't want him thinking ke bata attention

Victor: Where are you?

Rain: I'm at the office...

Victor: I'm coming, Hope ke taa bua le ene later...

Rain: Don't make me a victim when talking to him, i cheated and maybe he hasn't healed so making me a victim makes it seem like wrongs against him aren't acknowledged..

Victor: I know but, he knows he loves you so he shouldn't do that to you. I'm coming, don't drive.

Rain: Ok, bye

He hung up and walked out...

In the parking lot...

Minutes later Victor parked the car and stepped out, he walked towards Rain's car and got in the driver's side...

Victor: Hi...

Rain: Hi...

He started the car and drove out of the parking..

Victor: I tried to call him but he is not picking, called his office too my calls were directed to his PA...

Rain: Ok, but don't make him the bad guy... I cheated... I'm not a victim... I wonder if I should

divorce or be patient..

Victor: He will decide... You guys need to make a decision before you kill each other...

Minutes later he stopped at the gate and sighed leaning back..

Victor: I honestly think the both of you need to sit down and talk.. You're both not honest with one another...

Rain: I've been transparent about my mistakes but i get you because I'm not sure what Hope is thinking....i just wish it didn't hurt because i don't want to let go...It's too early to walk away but it hurts...

She looked away as tears burned her eyes then she put her hands over her face crying, Victor turned around and pulled her over hugging her as she broke down crying, he rubbed her back and leaned

back rubbing her cheeks....

Rain: (crying) I wish i didn't see what i saw.. I saw it pull out and-

She broke down crying out loud as Victor stared at her not sure what to say but he knew exactly what she was talking about, he still couldn't get over what he saw with his ex... Another man pinning his girlfriend at the corner of the bed...her moaning like she never did with him. This was a pain he truly understood...

Victor: I'm sorry...

Rain: It keeps coming back like it was a movie..

He leaned over hugging her then he leaned back as their cheeks rubbed, he looked in her tearful eyes and leaned over baby kissing her, she froze staring at him confused then he leaned over for a French

kiss, she responded back and he tilted his head
kissing her even more...

He leaned back and swallowed...

Victor: Fuck, I'm sorry....

He stepped out of the car and walked away, Rain
put her hand over her mouth regrettably...

*

*

*

*

*

[06/27, 01:11] : Chance Moilwa

Book 2

116

At Hope's House...

Rain walked out of the garage and paused by the passage window looking at Alba swimming in the pool with a panty and bra, she sighed and walked in the living where the gardener was vacuuming the carpet...The house was clean and for a change she could smell something spicy in the kitchen...

Rain: Hi...

Gardener: Hi... I was just helping Alba, the children were hungry... But I fed them and now i thought I'd clean up before i leave.

Rain: I see... Do you mind working in the house for the next 3 days? Alba is leaving today... She doesn't know it yet... Well I'm not sure if her boss called her. I'm expecting a replacement this afternoon but I'll tell them to hold on so I can give you a chance..

She put her hand over her mouth...

Gardener: Thank you... So much. I promise I'll do my best.

Rain: (smiled) So far so good...

Rain observed her old worn out skirt and Tshirt then she reached in her handbag and took out P300..

Rain: I know it's not much but get yourself clothes and socks... This floor is very cold and you can't be cleaning barefooted.

Gardener: Are you giving me an advance in my salary? I already borrowed money for transport and I have to pay it back month end. I don't want to end up getting a little salary.

Rain: No, it's not from your salary. I'm just grateful you fed my children and cleaned the house when it wasn't even your duty.

She smiled emotionally and received it with both hands...

Gardener: Thank you..

She walked upstairs where she could hear the children in the play room. She turned to her bedroom and sighed sitting on the bed thoughtfully, her phone rang then she picked...

Rain: Hello?

Victor: I'm very sorry for doing that... I didn't know what to do, i wanted you to stop crying and i did what i know would make me feel better if i was hurting. I'm very sorry

Rain: Victor its OK... Don't worry about it... I understand. Whatever you did worked because now I'm shocked..

Victor: (laughed) OK... By the way, your mistakes aren't worse just because you're a woman. Stop saying Hope has the right to do what he is doing..

Rain: Ke taa reng..

Victor: Ke kopa o seka confessa please..

Rain: (laughed) No, i wouldn't want to ruin your friendship like that...

Victor: Thank you..

Rain: Sure, bye

She hung up and sighed then she walked out, grabbed the keys to the wine seller and stood there looking at the wines... She picked one bottle and walked out..

Once in the bedroom, she popped it open and took a sip then she sat in front of the mirror looking at herself... She needed a new hairdo... New nails too and a new wardrobe... It didn't make sense that she was married to one of the richest men in Maun but

she was depressed... Surely this guy's money could keep her busy while she is waiting for him to "grow up", if this was the last kick of her dying marriage then let it be... Fuck being the bigger person and fuck being a woman! She was about to punch below the belt before walking away... She knew there was no turning back after this! But it was worth it...

She took one more sip and sighed looking at herself on the mirror then she walked out...

At Hope's office...

Later on Hope walked back in the office talking to the phone as his PA followed him..

Hope: Ok, no problem. Thank you..

He hung up and sat down..

Hope: I had a meeting with Mr Quan on Saturday, kindly reschedule it. In fact reschedule all my Friday meetings... I'll not be available on Friday, Saturday and Sunday.

PA: Noted. I managed to book your flight tickets and book your accommodation in Madagascar.

Hope: Thank you

PA: I also announced that you won't be available because you're going on a business trip to Gaborone.

Hope: Perfect. Thank you

PA: Thank you.

There was a knock on the door, the OA turned walking out as Victor walked in and closed the door..

Hope: Man I was about to call you... What's up?

Victor: I'm good... I'm good...

He sat down and sighed putting his foot over his knee before unbuttoning his collar button...

Victor: I want us to talk about Rain... Before you say anything i want you to know that I'm on your side if at all there are sides... Rain called me earlier today, she told me what happened...

Hope: What happened?

Victor: You know what happened...i know cheating is addictive and once you start it's hard to stop... But you have to think of your family... Someone has to stop between the two of you or else one of you is going to commit suicide or worse kill the other person.

Hope: Rain doesn't think I'm romantic, what's the point of doing anything? Kana every time i think about doing something for her I'm thinking she is probably rating me in her head, I'm unconsciously competing with this stupid ex of hers... She did everything with this guy there is nothing left for me

and her to do... She even explored sex with him.

Victor: So why not divorce her then?

Hope: Because i love her, I'm afraid I'm going to be bitter if i leave and later find out i can't live without her, plus we have children man... I wish it was easy to explain what it's like loving someone who cheated...

He leaned back as tears filled his eyes then he grabbed a bottle and drunk water flushing down that huge lump on his throat..

Hope: I was so motivated to do this but she says I'm not romantic... I don't even know what that means, she said Lerumo is romantic and he did a lot for her..

Victor: This statement really hurt you... And i understand why, trust me i understand why.... Dealing with the pain of getting cheated then being told why you got cheated practically kills your

confidence and ego.

Hope: I'm going to Madagascar with Rethabile this weekend, i feel like a man when I'm with her because she thinks highly of me.. She gives me attention and we don't fight... I hate tension.

Victor: Rain is also hurting...

Hope: I doubt, Rain doesn't love me... She is just with me because we are married... She told her father that I bore her and i can do whatever I want. If I want divorce i should divorce...she said that, everything she used to say to me comes back every night and i ask myself what I'm doing, how weak and stupid i must be..

Victor: Rain is hurting really bad... I know you're hurting too but what she saw in this office hurt her and i think you said pause this trip and be with her.

Hope: She is not hurting, i doubt that.. Rain doesn't love me.. She said I'm boring. I'm not going to divorce her because I'm not ready for the painful process ya divorce. Child custody battle and losing Junior... I don't want to lose my son but I also don't

want my past mistakes or anything i did out of stress or desperation haunt me.

Victor: So what's the way forward?

Hope: I don't know, i just know that i don't feel like a man when I'm with her... I am even embarrassed to try pleasing her because I'm thinking she is thinking this boring man is just embarrassing himself trying to be Lerumo.

Victor: You're hurt laiteaka... You can't shove that pain away... Talk to someone, call your parents or someone... Le nne honest or just part ways because you're now toxic.

Hope's phone rang then he smiled and picked..

Hope: Hi.

Rethabile: I saw the message about the tickets... I can't wait... This is my happiest week ever... So much has happened to me i can't even believe it.

Hope: I know.. I'm with Victor, I'll talk to you later.

He hung up and looked at Victor, Victor stood up and sighed...

Victor: Let me go home.. Ella has a flight this afternoon.

Hope: Oh kana she is going back to school..

Victor: Yeah...

Hope: (laughed) O jele sengwe tota?

Victor: (laughed) She says no sex until after 3 months, are gaa fola to her satisfaction.

Hope: 3 months isn't bad, i stayed 2 years without it

Victor: Yeah... Shap akere

Hope: Sure...Re taa bua.

Victor: Sure..

He walked out and closed the door, Hope leaned back and put his foot over the table as he dialled

Retha...

At Victor's House...

Later on Victor walked in as Ella put the baby on the bed and stood by the mirror looking at herself..

Ella: How do i look?

Victor: (smiled) Beautiful as always...

He walked over and hugged her from behind, he kissed her neck as his dic expanded getting harder...

Ella: Babe stop... You know we can't..

Victor: I won't be rough.. Nta tsenya nko hela ee

Ella: Take my bag to the car, don't be a baby..

She turned around and kissed him, he sighed and grabbed her bag then she followed him to the car, minutes later he drove out of the gate...

At Rere's House...

Meanwhile Pillar put lip gloss on her lips and rubbed her lips together before holding her hips looking at her mother as she turned around checking herself out...

Pillar: Mama! Kare o icheipela boyfriend

Rere looked at her defeated and laughed, the car honked and they both peaked outside as the little girl opened the gate..

Pillar: Uh Michelle! Wow!

Rere: You know her?

Pillar: Yes!

Pillar ran outside excitedly, Michelle screamed surprised as they hugged..

Moffat stepped out smiling confused, Rere locked the door and walked over as the girls talked...

At the salon...

Later on Rain walked out in her heels and headed to the car chewing her gum, she took out the car keys and got in before looking at herself on the mirror...

She picked her water bottle and drunk the wine inside then she started the car and drove out as her phone rang..

Rain: Hello?

Victor: Hi... Um... Can we talk?

Rain: Sure

Victor: In person

Rain: How are we going to do that?

Victor: How about booking a room? I swear I won't touch you

Rain: (laughed) OK... Where?

Victor: Delta guest house.. I'll wait in the parking lot..

Rain: I'm not very far. Bye

Victor: Bye

She hung up and sipped the wine before driving off...

At the guesthouse...

Minutes later Rain drove through the gate and parked besides Victor's car, they both stepped out of their cars and walked towards the room.

Victor: You look beautiful... What happened?

Rain: (lifted her water bottle) Wine happened..

Victor: (laughed) Don't drink too much... Give me that..

He got it and finished it..

Rain: Uh rra!

Victor: You've had enough..

Rain: Mpelega

Victor: (laughed) See why i said its enough!

He turned around and picked her up then he walked towards the rooms as they walked past another

couple...

The other couple smiled at them, it was even refreshing to see rings on their fingers... They couldn't believe some married couples play like kids... The man even held his girlfriend's hand and kissed it motivated...

Victor unlocked the room and walked in carrying her, he closed the door with his foot and dropped her on the bed then he leaned over and kissed her, she pulled up his T-shirt and they kissed.. She reached for his pants and unbuttoned his pants then she grabbed his man organ... Boy was Hope's twin brother downstairs...

Victor kissed her one more time and stopped before looking in her eyes...

Victor: (touched her chin) You're tipsy... I'm not sure

you want to do this

Rain: I want to... You're not taking advantage of me.

Victor: We will do it ole sober... A stolen moment like this is supposed to be enjoyed by both parties, not for you to wake up crying regretting.

Rain: Ok..

She smiled touching his beard..

Rain: You're sweet.

Victor: I'm not.. I know a lot of things and looking at you i feel sorry for you..

Rain: What?

Victor: Hope is taking Rethabile to Madagascar this weekend... Ella left for school so i was thinking maybe we can travel to Rwanda... It's a beautiful country... It's the cleanest country in Africa... Its the Dubai of Africa.. Or maybe we can go somewhere closer like Cape Town...

Rain: (smiled) Are you serious? I mean about the travelling..

Victor: Yeah... I like to travel, why do you think i chose this career

Rain: I can't wait... So he is leaving on Friday?

Victor: Yeah, he will probably tell you he is going to some workshop or something... Act sad and all so he doesn't suspect anything..

Rain: Ok..

She nodded smiling then he leaned over baby kissed her lips admiringly...

Victor: Can i tell you a secret?

Rain: Yes

Victor: Promise me you won't ask him, I'm the only one who knows..

Rain: I promise... Please tell me...

Victor: Junior is Hope's son..

Rain: He is not, i wasn't having sex with Hope when-

Victor: Ok, never mind...

There was silence as she looked at him while he was still on top of her...

Rain: What do you mean?

Victor: Slip of the tongue

Rain: You can trust me... I won't ask him anything... But if i know the truth I'll know how to deal with Lerumo. You sounded so sure.. Why?

Victor: There was a point he wasn't sure if you were cheating so he kept drugging you and inseminating you... But you didn't immediately fall pregnant, maybe you were on your safe periods i don't know... When you fell pregnant he wasn't sure if its him or whoever he suspected you were cheating with but then you told him you been cheating... He was hurt because he actually thought it was another guy's

child... He recently found out J unior is his

Rain: J unior doesn't even look like Hope... He doesn't look like Lerumo yes but he doesn't look like Hope at all.

Victor: Mme nna ke a itse because re dirile ngwana DNA test recently and he is Hope's son that's why he won't leave him but ene before he wasn't sure from the beginning.... So i give him credit for loving J unior even before he was sure. Now he is just punishing you so you can live with the reminder of your affair...J unior is his son.

Rain stared at him speechless...

Victor: (looked at the time) He is about to knock off, go home.

Rain: He won't go home.. Let's watch a movie

Victor: We have to be careful... Obviously he is going to check on Rethabile later this evening or even spend a night there. We will meet here later

akere we booked a room already.

He got off her and pulled her up before hugging her and kissing her...

At Hope's House...

Later on Rain parked in the garage then she walked in the house smiling alone, she took off her shoes at the bottom of the stairs then she ran upstairs as her ass shook inside her jeans.

She opened the wardrobe took out her dress for this evening, she hung it over the chair and took out the shoes.

She walked in the shower and put on her shower cap then she got in and showered while singing out loud...

Hope parked the car while talking to the phone with a low voice..

Hope: (smiled) Ke mo lapeng..

Rethabile: (smiled) But i miss you... I'm naked on the bed.. Ta o je... I'm touching it right now.. The flesh is so soft... J ust needs you to push dick inside..

Hope: (smiled) Ok, let me just see the children and change my clothes then I'm coming..

Rethabile: See you dadzy....

Hope: (smiled) bye babe.

He hung up as he walked in the living room, surprisingly it was clean and the gardener was standing in the kitchen.

Hope: (smiled) Hi.. Kante ne ole serious you can do

this

Her: (laughed) Ee rra... Mrs Moilwa says ke theogele 3 days a bone gore a nka kgona.

Hope: That's good... The food smells nice too or did Mrs Moilwa cook?

Her: I did.. She only showed me how to chop vegetables smaller and said you like them like that..

Hope: OK..

He turned around and walked upstairs where he walked in the bedroom, he put down his laptop while Rain sang in the bathroom...

He stood by the dressing table taking off his shirt as his eyes shifted to her dress, he looked at her matching heels and sighed looking at her phone. He stretched his hand and pressed it but it was locked. He changed into shorts and a Tshirt then he laid on the bed switching his laptop..

Rain stepped out and paused singing, she put on her depressed face and turned to the mirror where she sat on the stool by the dressing table...

Hope pretended to be watching a movie and kept glancing at her as she carefully applied body lotion then she bent over putting on her G-string, she put on a robe and did her makeup then she dropped her hair and shook the curls around.

Hope: Are you going somewhere?

Rain: No, from here I'm going to help the children come up with a reading schedule so we can study in the evening. Wena o taa tswa kgantele akere? {you'll be going out though right?

Hope: (angrily) Ke tswa ke ya kae? {Going out where?}

Rain: I'm just saying I wouldn't mind, I'll be busy with the children anyways so it's not like I'll notice.

She put on her sleeper shoes and walked out humming then he received a nude from Rethabile..

Rethabile: (sent a picture) I'm taking a nap. Wake me with a dick when you come

Hope: I'll see you tomorrow. Something came up, my daughter is not well.

He put the phone down and walked downstairs where Rain was sitting on the couch chatting with the children as she twisted CJ 's fade with a sponge curl..

Hope sat on the other couch and sighed looking at Tsotthe coloring, he moved over and knelt by the table taking a few crayons then he began colouring in the other book..

Hope: What colour is Winnie The Pooh, someone help

Ts arona: (laughed) She is yellow daddy

Ts otthe: (laughed) Daddy you can't color her T shirt blue, it's red!

Cj: Mama finish faster. I want to colour...

Rain: (laughed) Ts amaya rra...

Hope and the children moved their colouring books down on the carpet and all laid down coloring and showing their father..

Cj: Daddy look... I coloured Spider man...

Hope: Wow... It looks good...

J unior walked over and sat on his father's back while they all chatted colouring. He glanced at Rain as she looked at the time on her phone then he carried on colouring with the children..

*

*

*

*

*

[06/27, 01:11] : Chance Moilwa

Book 2

117

At Hope's House...

Later that evening Hope picked Cj and carried him upstairs, Rain picked J unior and followed him upstairs, she walked in while Hope tucked in Cj.. He bent over to the lower bunk bed and peeled off J unior's bedding then Rain handed him the baby, he laid him down and pulled the duvet over him as Rain walked out..

Hope: Nkemele..

She stopped and waited as Hope checked their air con then he joined her and closed the door. Rain walked towards the stairs, Hope picked her up from behind as she gasped startled and supporter herself putting her arm over his shoulder..

He carefully walked downstairs carrying her and put her on the couch..

Hope: Can we watch a movie?

Rain: No, i don't want to watch a movie... I'm sleepy..

Hope: Ok, let's go...

He grabbed her arm and pulled her up then each of the picked their phones before they walked upstairs..

Hope walked in last and closed the door looking at Rain as she pressed her phone standing by the dressing table... He clicked on his..

Rethabile: Good night, i miss you. This is what I was avoiding.. Getting addicted to you.

He shifted his eyes to Rain staring at her thumbs as they hovered over the screen while she texted, she smiled a little as she typed then he closed his message without a reply and curiously walked over, but Rain switched the screen off as soon as he stepped closer and put it down before grabbing her hair bonnet..

Hope: So who are you talking to?

Rain: I was just replying a few people..

Hope: You smiled

Rain: It was Anya

Hope: What did she say that made smile like that

Rain: She managed to sell all the remaining clothes to the bail company and sent me the money.

Hope: Let me see it.

Rain: You want to read my messages with my friend?

Hope: I just want to see...

Rain: You do realise that just this morning i walked in on you fucking another woman right? (turned around looking at him) I don't like your tone.

Hope: So who were you talking to?

Rain: I already told you

Hope: So why can't you show me?

Rain: I am not showing you anything..

She picked her phone and walked away, Hope grabbed her trying to get the phone as she moved her hand..

Rain: Let go of my phone

Hope: Unlock it!

He turned her around and with her arm twisted behind her back, she frowned tearfully and let go of the phone..

Rain: Let go of me ke go neetse phone..

Hope: What's your password?

Rain: I'm not giving you my password

He pushed her on the bed facedown with both of her arms twisted behind her back

Rain: Hope you're hurting me

Hope: What's your passport?

Rain: O tsile go mpolaya hela mme because you're not getting my password when i don't know yours..

Hope: I'm not playing with I'll break your arm

Rain: Break it, i wouldn't be the first woman to be hospitalised because of your beatings, ha lerato le hedile wena wa bets a akere... Break my arm Hope, go on..

He let go of her and stepped back then she sat on the edge of the bed panting looking at him..

Hope: I'm breaking this phone if you don't unlock it..

Rain: I'm not going to..

Hope: Take my phone and password then give me yours ee, it's fair that way

Rain: I don't want your phone, I already know you're sleeping with Rethabile.. You had sex with her this morning and you want to act like it didn't happen.

Hope: I'm counting to 3...if you don't give me the password I'm breaking it.. Mpha password 1...(she just stared at him) Mpha password 2...Rain wee 3..

He turned to the wall and smashed it, then he picked it up and smashed it on the wall...she flew towards his phone but he grabbed it, she walked out the bedroom as he followed her...

Rain: Waitse Hope wa ntwaela... You cheat on me, act like nothing happened ibile you don't want to get into this topic... When you very well know you have a side chick you bought a house for and a car...

Hope: Where are you going?

Rain: I'll show you that i was raised by a single father... Wa nnyatsa the rra..

She walked in the storeroom and grabbed a claw hammer then she walked towards the garage as Hope followed her..

Hope: Rain wee if you try-

She turned around and charged at him with a hammer then he paused and staggered back.

Rain: Hope I'll fucking kill you, I'll cut your dick in your sleep if you keep hurting me... I bought that phone with my own money because you wouldn't even buy me anything for my birthday! Nothing! It's always about sex... Sex...you getting what you want... Don't try me...

She walked in the garage where three of their cars were parked... She walked towards his Hammer...

Hope: Rain wee Hummer gae lekane le phone ya gago..

Rain: Wa ntwaela the rra..

Hope: I'll buy your phone first thing in the morning, please forgive me. I'm sorry.

She angrily walked to the windshield and smashed it over and over, she broke the mirrors and broke each light as Hope froze looking at her...

Hope: You can't afford to fix all these damages kana waitse?

Rain: I would afford it if you didn't give away our money...

Hope: I'm calling the police

Rain: Call them, I don't care... You broke my phone so your cars are as good as gone...

She moved to the family car and broke the glasses, Hope dialed the police and hung up then he dialled security, he hung up again before it could ring... He wasn't sure who to call, he dialled her father but he didn't answer, probably sleeping...

He angrily walked over to her and slapped her, she dropped the hammer and sat down crying.

Hope: You're going to fix my cars... I'm not playing with you. Oka lekanya phone le dikoloi...

He turned around and walked upstairs, Rain remained there crying for about 30 minutes then she walked upstairs and into the bedroom where Hope was sleeping..

Rain: So we are not going to talk about what i saw in the office today?

Hope: Wa tsenwa, I'm done talking to you.

Rain: I've tolerated your nonsense for far too long...
O lebelete Hope

Hope: Nka thoka jang go beleta ke timiwa kuku.

Rain: So typical of you to only see the wrong i did but never what you did... I was good to you but you

broke me down and promised me heaven... I'm here, stuck with you while you leave me here and spend a night with a maid... Use our family money o becha ka one, having sex in the office!

Hope: Good night...

He stretched and switched off his head lamp, Rain walked out and headed to the kitchen where she grabbed a knife from the knife block then she walked upstairs crying, she pushed the door open and walked in while Hope laid on his back with his arm over his face, Rain sat on the bed and pulled the sheets off..

Unaware of the knife Hope laid there with his eyes closed, from the sound of things she was just getting in bed...

Meanwhile Rain's heart pounded as she sat in bed holding the knife...The scene from the office came

back once again, it sliding right out of Rethabile's flesh... She clenched her jaws and reached for his dick. Hope jumped and pushed her hand but everything happened so fast blood flowed between his legs as he dragged himself off the bed and fell down...

*

*

*

*

*

[06/27, 01:11] : Chance Moilwa

Book 2

118

At Hope's House...

Rain dropped the knife and crawled over the bed

looking at Hope..

Hope's heart pounded as he touched his dick still covered in blood, so much blood he wasn't sure where it was coming from...

Hope: Call the med rescue!

Hope grabbed the sheets and shoved them over his privates as Rain panicked running up and down, Hope stood up holding the sheets to his privates and picked his phone..

The children's door opened then Rain quickly blocked the door and locked..

Tsaron: (crying) Daddy? What's wrong?

Cj: (crying) Daddy!

Hope's bloody hand shook as he dialled med
rescue..

Ts arona: Daddy? Mama?

Hope: (shaky voice) Go to sleep... I just fell.. (to Rain)
Ts amaya ko baneng o shenametseng gone ha!?

She opened the door and walked out to the children,
Hope slowly sat down and moved the sheets away,
surely they had absorbed the blood and he'd be able
to see exactly where the cut was...

At Mike's House...

The next morning Mike stepped out of the house
with a water container and loaded it in his car...

A neighbour stood by the fence greeting him then he walked over to her...

Her: Gatwe go letse go lela di ambulance le mapodisi ko baneng ba gago, was there a break in again? {I hear the police and ambulances were flushing at your children's home}

Mike: What are you talking about?

Her: You didn't hear?

Mike: Let me go get my phone..

He turned around and walked back to the house as his wife stepped out holding his phone.

Her: You have a missed call..

Mike took the phone and called Hope back as his wife locked the house. There was no answer from Hope's phone then he called Rain, but she didn't

answer either...

Mike: I hope Hope didn't kill my daughter

Her: Would he do that?

Mike: Deep down i still don't trust Chance's son, his father was a killer and after seeing what he did to his ex, i wouldn't be surprised if he snapped because she cheated... I knew i shouldn't have kept quiet.. Let's go there...

They got in the car as Hope's uncle called...

Mike: Hello?

Uncle: Your daughter attacked Hope last night breaking everything she can find and tried to cut off Hope's penis, he is in the hospital as we speak.

Mike: Where is Rain?

Uncle: I don't know... But that house is full of blood, its a bloody scene

Mike: Surely Hope did something too, I'm sure she is bleeding wherever she is

Uncle: It's very typical of you to think about your daughter when I'm telling you that Hope is in the hospital.. I guess you conspired with your daughter to kill our son and inherit everything he owns

Mike: First of all my daughter doesn't need Hope's money, i sent that girl to school and graduated at the top of her class, she is a boss... O seka leka go ts hamekela mogo ngwanake because her payslip will make your head spin... Waitse boora Moilwa la ipona, how is Hope a victim? She was probably defending herself... We all know Hope has a temper and when he loses it someone ends up in the hospital..

Uncle: Well i hope this will end this ridiculous marriage, we have a meeting this afternoon, Your daughter is a witch trying to cut my niece penis when she has been sleeping around and making babies mo.

Mike: Finally, i couldn't agree more, if Hope was

man enough other men wouldn't have had a chance to make him a baby. Let her cut that dick because it's useless

Uncle: If that's your response then i hope Hope a nyedise ngwanyana yo amo rute go phela le batho... Amo gate molala ere a tswa hoo abe ele mosadi, ngwana wa lona ga laiwa ke pampiri hela e tsewang ke pheho

Mike: I'm coming to take my daughter ibile if he puts his hands on her i will personally shoot him myself-

His wife snatched the phone off his ear...

Her: Good morning, what time is the meeting?

Uncle: I'm not telling you, mogats o wa ntwaela ibile a buse van yaga Hope.

Her: we will be there. I'm very sorry.

She hung up and sighed looking at him...

Her: How are you both going to solve all these if you're both fighting? Bana ba go itse jang gore mo nyalong ntwakgolo ke ya molomo?

Mike: This man is trying my patience, how can i not worry about my daughter when she is missing? Hope is a violent man and he can't keep his hands to himself when he loses his temper.

Her: We need to hear both sides of the story and advice these children without using our emotions. Rain is a wife, she is not your little girl.

Mike: She is divorcing... Things will never be the same anyways with that baby boy between them...

He joined the main road and drove off...

At Hope's House.....

The gardener walked outside carrying a tray with

tea for the elders sitting on the gazebo a few feet from the pool...

Uncle: Do you stay here or you come in the morning?

Her: I started yesterday so Mma Moilwa told me to go and get my clothes, starting from today ill be sleeping here.

Auntie: So you met her when you arrived in the morning?

Her: No, but the gate was open, the security very tight so must have left soon before i came...

Auntie2: The police said they talked to her before going to the hospital to Hope..

Uncle: Ok...

The maid walked back to the house and begun cleaning the glasses in the garage... She could never imagine breaking such expensive things no matter how angry she got, even a phone...

Especially one that expensive... Rich people must

have an element of stupidity... Why they were cheating om each other with so much money she had no idea... Shouldn't they been enjoying their money? Herself and her boyfriend only dream of building a one room... J ust a one so they can start a family, and here was a successful family fighting and breaking expensive things...she couldn't wait to chat with her boyfriend and tell him how rich people fight.

After cleaning she went upstairs to check if any of the children was up, they were still sleeping so she had time to make them breakfast before they get up...

At the hospital...

Meanwhile Hope stood in the toilet holding his dic peeing with a bandage around inner thigh as he stood with one of his legs on his toes, he shook his dic and pulled the gown around his body grabbing

the crutches then he walked out and sat on the bed where his phone was ringing...

Hope: Hello?

Katlo: I heard what happened... What's going on?

Hope: Rain almost killed... She almost cut my dick... If i didn't jump she would have cut it because the cut on my thigh is so deep i have a lot of stitches..

Katlo: What did i say?

Hope: She said it earlier when we argued but i thought she is just angry, I'm so scared i can't imagine life without my dick..

Katlo: Is that good enough motivation for a divorce? I told you about black women akere? So revengeful..

Hope: I can't even think... I haven't slept since last night, every time i try to sleep i dream about her cutting my dick... I've never seen her so angry. I just... I just never thought Rain could do that... All these feels like some kind of a dream..

Katlo: Monna wee bua dilo tse di tshelang, leave

that woman before she poisons you...

Hope: After this i don't see myself ever closing my eyes sleeping next to her

Katlo: Mme kana we told you that when you were getting married... Koteng ne ole excited ke lenyalo osareetsa o laiwa, we told you to never go to bed with an angry woman... Never close your eyes leaving your wife angry next to you no matter gore wena gaona sepe about whatever makes her angry. Women do crazy shit... They can boil water or oil then pour it on your dick or cut it with a knife... They always go for the dick if they feel o padile...

Hope: I never thought Rain is that type

Katlo: Gone mme kana Rain was never this, i hate her for cheating back but realistically Hope le wena wa gana jaanong... Why fuck the maid in your office? Abe o robala o tswala matho o thotse o chitile asare sorry?

The door opened then Victor walked in with a bag of Hope's clothes...

Hope: She is hiding something in her phone, she wanted to go out but i interrupted her plans...

Victor's heart skipped as he stood by the bed, they fist bumped while Hope talked to the phone...

Katlo: Kante how far ka divorce?

Hope: I'll divorce but i need to recover first. I can't go out in public like this..

Katlo: Please do, when you get better file for divorce.

Hope: Ok, got to go. I've been discharged. I'll be coming for dress ing hela.

Katlo: Ok, Shap

He hung up and sighed as Victor opened the bag and handed him a Tshirt..

Victor: How are you feeling?

Hope: They numbed me so I'm not bad..

Hope dropped the gown remaining nude and put on his Tshirt as Victor bent over and helped him put each of his legs, Hope stepped down on one leg then Victor pulled up his pants, Hope grabbed them at his knees and carefully pulled them up careful not to touch his inner thigh...

Victor: Wait e gore you two will kill each other... But then how could you fall asleep knowing you got caught cheating?

Hope: I didn't think Rain was like that..

Victor: Where is she?

Hope: I don't know, the elders are at home gatwe they want to talk to us..

Victor: So what do you want? Wa go raya batsadi o reng?

Hope: At this point I'm fine with anything.. If Rain wants a divorce I'll give it to her

Victor: "If Rain?" what about you? Kana le toxic wa bona kante? It's either you both stop cheating or part ways...

Hope: I cheated once, she cheated for 2 years... Very big difference there..

Victor: Leave the past behind and think about the future, wena what's your responsibility from here? Onna serious or not? Kana cheating you can cheat Hope but ole careful, not gagago ga bodipa...

Cheating is something you do there from there you emotionally disconnect and forget it... If I was you after getting caught i would have took a day off and spent it with my wife apologising. Even book a flight and leave before she starts finding a shoulder to cry on... I don't understand why you never do any nice things for Rain, she will get so excited when men offer her little things...

Hope: Rain has money, i just don't think she is interested in such things but my point here is that

I'm afraid of her, i don't trust her with my life.

Victor: Ee mo lese ee, problem ya gago you don't want any man to touch her mme gape you're angry at her for cheating and you don't want to let it go so o bata go cheater ene a ntse hela. Doesn't work like that... She is not the Rain you told me about in the past...

A nurse walked in with his prescription then Victor folded the gown and put it back in the bag, he ran his hand over Hope's uncombed fade haircut..

Victor: I forgot to bring you a brush...

He took off his cap and put it over Hope's head as he talked to the nurse, Hope fixed the cap and smiled at the nurse..

Hope: Thanks... By the way you have magical hands...

Nurse: (smiled blushing) Thanks.. My name is Mary

Victor: And he is very married with 5 kids... His wife cut him for cheating, you don't want to know what she did to the side chick.. You wouldn't even smile at him.

The nurse stopped smiling and walked away, Hope grabbed his crutches and looked at him...

Hope: I wasn't flirting with her

Victor: She was falling for you.. Don't be too nice to other women, it sends mixed signals... Let's go...

Victor picked his bag and they walked out...

Under the tree....

Meanwhile on the side of the road Rain took a deep

breath sitting in the car trying to recollect her thoughts...

Her father called again, she already knew he was going to scream at her.. Her in laws called too but those were not even an option.. If only she had a close sibling or friend she could go stay with for a few days...

Victor called then she picked...

Rain: Hello?

Victor: Hi, i just dropped Hope home now

Rain: (tearfully) I cut his dick

Victor: You didn't... You missed it by an inch.. Elders are trying to call you.. There is a meeting

Rain: Nna ke tshaba go leba batho {I'm afraid to face everyone}

Victor: If you're not here to say your side people will

make assumptions, please come. Le nna from here i have to delete your number... I can't risk Hope finding out about what was going to happen last night, plus I've had time to rethink. This is too risky, it's not worth sacrificing our friendship over

Rain: I understand... Ware Hope o siame?

Victor: Yes, he is fine. The cut is really deep though... He told me he broke your phone

Rain: Yes, had to buy a little phone.

Victor: Ok, bye

Rain: Bye

She hung up then she started the car and drove off...

At Hope's House...

Later on Rain drove through the gate, her heart skipped as she looked at cars parking inside, she couldn't recognise others but her father's car was

here too...

She stepped out of the car and walked in, they kept quiet as she got in and slowly closed the door...

Hope looked at her and leaned back sitting besides his uncles..

Rain walked over shamefully not knowing where to sit, her stepmother smiled and tapped besides her then Rain walked over and sat next to her. Mike leaned over and pat her on the shoulder...

Oldest Uncle: It looks like she is here... So... Perhaps we can talk to the children and find a better solution... Or maybe we can hear from them, Rain?

Rain: Rra?

Oldest Uncle: Can you tell us what is going on? We want to hear your side of the story... Before you

walked in here we were about to ask Hope what happened here... Le lwelang se se kana?

Rain: Hope wanted my phone, he wanted to read my messages and i refused.. He broke my phone and i broke his cars..

Oldest uncle: Se ditokitoki story se, how did he end up with a cut?

Mike: Rain ako o bue kgang yothe... Ibile skaba hitha if Hope put his hands on you.. I want to know if he did...

Hope looked down and swallowed...Rain narrated everything from coming back from UK, finding Rethabile and firing her, him buying her a house and a car to catching them together, him wanting her phone to the last knife incident...

Hope: Why did you leave out the part where you cheated on me ko UK?

Rain: Because you said you forgave me... And

maybe because i didn't want your parents knowing you actually drugged me and raped me to get me pregnant with J unior...

Hope's heart skipped as he looked at her..

Mike: What?

Uncle: Wait, so J unior is your son?

Hope: I didn't know he is my son until recently.

Mike: So you drugged and raped her?

Uncle: Rape? She is his wife!

Mike: she still has to consent

Uncle: Ele gore what did she think she is getting married for? She wasn't having sex with him, she should be grateful he had sex with her instead of cheating... See now when he cheats she cuts his dick?

Mike: See the kind of messed up families our daughters marry into?

Steven: Bagolo, us getting angry and fighting over these two is pointless... From here we will hate each other, the very same people trying to kill each other now months from now will be having sex while we hate each other..

Mike: Rain will not do such a thing. Hope is immature..

Uncle: If Hope is immature then Rain takes the cup... What kind of woman has kids and not know the father? She could have infected him

Auntie: Malomagwe Hope le Rragwe Rain? For the sake of these children can we give them a chance to tell us what they want... This isn't about us..

Oldest uncle: Hope? What do we do since you and your wife can't get along?

Hope: I'm fine with whatever she wants...

Oldest uncle: What do you want?

Hope: I just don't feel safe with her... Maybe we can temporarily separate rooms..

Oldest uncle: So what do you want? What does that mean?

He kept quiet..

Oldest uncle: Rain? What do you want?

She looked at her father's angry face and looked down...

Rain: I don't feel safe around Hope, i know he is going to beat me

Hope: You're the most unapologetic person... Can you see what you did to me?

Rain: Hope you beat me, what did you expect me to do? I am not sorry for cutting you...

Hope: So you're not sorry?

Rain: I'm not, akere o mpeditse?

Hope: I should have beat you up, wa ntwaela.

Rain: I hate you... You slept with another woman in your office and you're not sorry but you expect me to be sorry? I am not sorry for cutting you.

Hope: Nnyaa mme le nna I'm not sorry i slept with Rethabile

Rain: Ee fotssekela koo ee o tswe mo game

Oldest Uncle: Bo ngwanaka... We are here to help you... Now you're disrespecting us by arguing in front of us...

There was silence..

Oldest uncle: I think you should separate... I don't see a future here. I don't want to say anything about divorce before separation.

Mike: I totally agree with you...

Uncle: Better!

Auntie: They're too toxic for each other... They're a danger to one another... We can't even talk to them like this... Better they separate..

Oldest Uncle: wa utwa akere Hope? Your fights are just too much... And a lot has been going on without you two sharing... It seems unfair to even try to make you two reconcile... Le tsile go bolaana tota.

Mike: There is nothing to fix here... Aba phatalale Hope aye kogo Rethabile..

Uncle: Ee Rain le ene aye bonyatsing jone a bata go boya maabane.. They're the same.

Oldest uncle: Hope you have to leave the house and leave your wife home with the children... Wena o monna, you have another house right?

Hope: Yes, we have another house..

Oldest uncle: So you're both OK with the separation?

Both: Yes..

Auntie: Maybe they should separate right now while we are here, these people scare me... Ke a ba

tshogela tota...ba tsile go bolaana... Ako ba kgaoganele ruri gone ha rele teng le boe le he Hope lehoko a seka a lata ngwana wa batho ago mmolaya.

Uncle: He won't, this is a blessing for both of them..

Hope: I won't harass Rain, I'm done with her.

Rain: I honestly don't care Hope...

Oldest Uncle: Children, how do you divide the time?

Hope weekends I guess?

Hope: If she can be a mom i don't mind..

Rain: 2 years hela you're crying akere bana ba okile wa ba latha ba o ratana le Ella

Hope: 3 months wena one a nyeletse for how long?
2 years!

Oldest uncle: I told both of you to keep quiet... Can someone escort Hope upstairs so he can get his clothes and leave while we are here? Hope i don't

want you in this house until after 6 months when both of you divorce... Go padile ka lenyalo, i don't have the strength to even talk to both of you.

Hope stood up as his uncle stood up and escorted him upstairs where he begun packing his clothes...

*

*

*

*

*

[06/27, 01:11] : Chance Moilwa

Book 2

119

Hope walked down the stairs with his crutches and stopped in front of the elders...

Hope: I don't have a car, she vandalised them all.

Rain: Call Rethabile, akere you bought her a car gape that's where you're headed so she might as well come and get you.

Hope: Yeah, I'll call her.

Rain: Good, i don't know why you're pretending to have ran out of options.

Mike's's Wife: Rain can you please stop, ako o didimalele Hope...stop provoking him.

Rain kept quiet...

Uncle: I'll take you wherever you're going.

Hope: OK..

Oldest Uncle: Before you go, Hope.... I am very dis appointed that your marriage is not older than 5

years and we are already holding meetings for both of you, but i blame you for all these... If you're wise, tonight you'll sleep alone... You'll use this time to think about why you married this woman out of all the options you had... I remember how we all gave up... Do you remember that time when this man refused to bless the wedding, and rightfully so. We were all ready to leave but you didn't want to give up... You almost cried in a meeting full of all your elders... You begged us to go to church even though you weren't sure the wedding is on... And when your wife walked in through the church doors you cried... Do you remember those tears son? I cried too... And I'm old school... I don't just cry, that morning i cried with you because i could feel how much you wanted to make this girl your wife... This is the same girl who was there for you when we did a memorial service for your father after his execution... I remember her very well. She has been there through it all... Beautiful women are all over... African women come in all shapes, shades and sizes... You'll never finish them. A good marriage only exists when there is respect my boy...

Respecting your partner so everyone can respect her... Once you have mastered that you can now treat her to small things you used to do together... Tonight I want you to think about her happiest moments, try to remember when last she laughed so hard her ribs and cheeks hurt, think about when last you saw her crying tears of joy because you made her happy... Women cry when they're happy.. If you've never made her cry tears of joy you have a long way... It's the tiny little things that this gender cares about... Do you know that she can afford to buy a chocolate but if you buy her one she will have the best day of her life? A mere chocolate... They're that easy... A gum... A can of drink... A note on a piece of paper... Lekwalo hela la bogolo omo kwalela lekwalo mosadi wa lela a itumela... i know that once you're married so many important things take your attention but don't forget to play with your wife...

There was silence as Hope stood there supporting himself with the crutches looking at his uncle with a

long face...

Oldest uncle: It's not easy to be the head of the family, women nowadays submit to powerful dignified men who respect them... You're supposed to lead her...I used to read a lot back in the days when i was lecturing and one time... I came across a piece of writing.. It says...Whatever you give a woman, she will make greater. If you give her sperm, she'll give you a baby.. If you give her a house, she'll give you a home. If you give her groceries, she'll give you a meal. If you give her a smile, she'll give you her heart. She multiplies and enlarges what is given to her. So, if you give her any crap, be ready to receive a ton of shit! Rain is capable of cheating way better than you and she wouldn't be caught so quick like you... Whatever you do she can do twice better... I'm not taking sides...

Hope took a deep breath...

Oldest uncle: Rain, a man is a very simple and straightforward creature... Pride... Our pride means everything to us... If i know that i married a woman who is dignified then I'm set... Cheating castrates us for life... If you cheat we cry forever... We think about it day and night. Its going to take time for Hope to forget what you did... Helping someone heal takes two things, apologising every chance you get and proving yourself until someone knows you've changed... This is why it's hard for you to trust him because he just cheated.. I know it's hard but in marriage you think about your part of the responsibility and let the other person take responsibility for their part... If you point fingers you won't progress because the truth is both of you are wrong. No one is better ke raa.. When you go to bed tonight... Don't sleep with the children because they will distract you from thinking... I want you to think about Hope... Why you married him knowing what you know because this man right here isn't a stranger to you... You know him, why did you marry him...

He leaned back and sighed putting on his hat...

Oldest uncle: I am sad that we couldn't even get a chance to talk to you because both of you ate too angry and snapping at each other like children. It's sad to see such a young successful couple throw away their happiness just because they can't cut off third parties. It breaks my heart because once again another generation loses a stable family because of their selfish disrespectful inconsiderate parents... Tsamaya... My brother must be turning in his grave... Teko never wanted this... Chance was a troublemaker but he was never this extreme. You may go...

Hope: Go siame bagolo... I'm very sorry for bringing you here for bad news... I didn't mean to disrespect you all by arguing with my wife in front of you... Emotions are still high but I'm sorry, to everyone of you and to my father in law...

Auntie: We understand papa..

Oldest uncle: It's ok son... Go... And separation is not divorce, you're both still married. Go...

He turned and walked out with his other uncle, minutes later the uncle came back for more bags before driving off.

Oldest uncle: (stood) Betsho... It's time for my medication

The elders stood up and shook hands making small talk on their way out until they drove off...

Rain remained on the couch until everyone was gone except her father and his wife...

Mike: Are you OK?

Rain: Yes... I'm fine...

His wife: Go to the car, I'll find you there...

Mike reluctantly looked at Rain...

Mike: Please call me if anything happens or you need my help..

Rain: I know

Mike: You can process the divorce papers as soon as tomorrow... I don't want you in jail... Hope could have sent you to jail... And then getting raped? The sooner you divorce this man the better... I'm not saying you're an angel because i hate what you have become... Sleeping around and cutting people with knives?! Who are you?

Rain: I'm sorry...

His wife: Please go...

He turned around and walked outside then his wife

turned looking at her...

Her: Your father loves you... He loves you so much he is afraid of any possibility of you getting hurt. He doesn't want you to date because he thinks men won't treat you well... It's out of love so whenever he tells you to do something think about that... He loves you so much that even if can be happy for 5 years and sad for 1 day he wouldn't let you be in that situation..

Rain: I understand...

Her: I personally think you're tough enough to stand anything... But after this? You're strong... You can leave or stay, whatever you do i know you'll handle it. (sighed) We have to go...

Rain: Bye...

She walked out, Rain stood at the door waving at them then she walked upstairs where the children were playing, but she just walked in her bedroom

and closed the door..

Her eyes shifted to the open wardrobe as she stared at the space where Hope's clothes were hanging, she stood up and closed the doors slowly, drawers too then she sat on the edge of the bed....

Despite all the drama, she was glad that knife missed him, where would she be by now? Even if he didn't press charges would she have handled seeing him in that terrible condition... It was bad enough that he could barely stand out there... Just when guilt wore her down, she remembered where he was going... To Rethabile's house and yeah, now she knew he deserved that cut... Probably deserved that dick cut off too... But she wasn't going to wait and watch him move on. She'd enjoy herself with her children... She needed a break from men...

She needed to travel with her children, if she wasn't going to get this treatment from a man then she had

to enjoy it herself with her children...

She laid on her stomach and Googled of the safest and nicest destinations to visit in the world with children... She sighed annoyed by this slow phone with a little screen but then the pictures loaded and she smiled going through pictures...

At the rented bachelor pad...

Hope walked in with his uncle, he walked in the kitchen and looked around before heading to the bedroom hopping with the crutches...

Uncle: It's beautiful...

Hope: Yeah...

Uncle: (looked at the time) You'll be OK right

Hope: Yeah, I'm good... Thanks...

His uncle put his bags on the bed and left, Hope sat down then he took a deep breath and sighed, he took out his phone dialled the mechanic...

Him: Sir

Hope: Yeah, i thought you said your company gives me a car to drive in the meantime while you're fixing my cars.

Him: We tried to call you earlier but you didn't pick, send me your address so we can deliver the car, you didn't tell me which car

Hope: A Jeep is fine...Two doors akere it's just for 2 days?

Him: Yes...

Hope: Alright, I'll send

He hung up and sent the details, Rethabile called then he took a deep breath and sighed waiting for

the call to end so he could use the phone, it ended then he searched Oteng Dominic CHERE on facebook and dialled his number...

Oteng: Hello?

Hope: Aita... I once ordered a phone through you...i need something nice for my wife... The latest iPhone...

Oteng: Iphone 13 pro max... It's 22K... It takes about 2 weeks to arrive, but we have 1 in stock now... You can pay in installments or-

Hope: Cash... I'm apologising here, ke thubile phone ya motho... Mme ya gagwe ne esa ture jaana koore hela akere waitse basadi ba ntse jang.

Oteng: (laughed) Trust me, i know.. Ok, so we also have pouches, I'll send you a list so you can choose something nice for her. We even have smartwatches.. and more products at our store ,Akere last time you collected at my house ,we opened a shop by Gaborone station ,hela ha ole ha dynamic stalls ke shop E6

Hope: Oh yeah, but I'm in Maun now...can you courier it? I don't want her to buy a phone before she receives this.. Also send me a list of those gadgets so i can pick, the monna o berekele mo nakong.

Oteng: I just sent now ha re bua.. Go check them out.

Hope: Sure, bye

He hung up and went through the list of gadgets then he ordered. Rethabile called again then he ignored the call, she sent a message...

Rethabile: Hi, I've been trying to call you since morning. Are you giving me a cold shoulder or you're just busy? I miss you and i had a bad day. I don't know if i passed the interview, they said they will call us if we made it. I'm very stressed I thought they're calling me to sign a contract. Wish you could hold me...

He slid down the tab reading the whole message without actually opening it so she wouldn't see the blue ticks then he swiped it off the screen. He walked around the house taking pictures and took a picture of the lease agreement from Theodore properties then he sent to Rain.

Hope: (sent 8 pictures) I didn't go to any woman's house. I'm unpacking my things then I'm ordering food.

Rain: (blue ticks)...

Hope: (deleted the previous message)Mxm. Never mind

After 2 minutes

Rain: Phone switched off, i had to charge it... Gatwe "Mxm" How typical! Ska tshamekela on my phone with your drama. We are separated, if you think now

you'll harass me over the phone I'll block you.

Hope: Tsek

Rain: Le wena

Hope: So you're going out without any disturbance?

Rain: Leave me alone.

Hope: If i catch you cheating i swear to God I'm going to kill you a slow death, you'll watch him die first then I'm going to rape you saying goodbye to you before putting a knife through your ribs right into your heart.

Rain: I'm keeping this message to get restraining order from you. I know you're not lying because Jango crossed you and now he is gone.

Hope: (typed) I'm sorry, I didn't mean that. I'll only call if it's about the children.

He sent the message but it didn't go through, she had blocked him. He sighed and threw the phone on

the bed before rubbing his head. He paused for a minute going back to their conversation earlier about the drugs and rape then he stood up and walked out...

At Victor's House...

Later on Hope knocked, Victor opened the door then Hope walked in with his crutches..

Victor: What's up? I'm watching the game...how did it go?

Hope sat down and put his crutches aside then he reached behind him and took out a Glock 19...

Hope: You know... I found very interesting things in my father's office...

Victor turned around and looked at him..

Victor: Is that a real thing?

Hope: Yeah...Let me tell you a little story...I had a friend by the name Hakeem... He was a fucking liar... He loved money too and he tried to betray me... That's why I've always been telling you gore nna gake tshepe majita... Guys are snakes... So Hakeem is now on a wheelchair... He couldn't even face me because he got shot trying to break into my house, I still don't know who did it but i think he wanted to get to Rain and our daughters... Kind of like what my mother went through... I don't know what he was planning.. Maybe he wanted to hold them for ransom I don't know...

Victor's heart pounded as Hope held the gun and pointed it at him...

Victor: Hope? Watch where you're pointing that

thing...

Hope: (calmly) How did Rain know that she was drugged and raped? I know you know i drugged her, i had sex with her and inseminated with just enough semen so she wouldn't wake up dripping...she has never suspected her anything because i know which drugs i gave her so she wouldn't know... I am a pharmacist so i know for a fact she didn't get that from her body telling her something happened. You're the only one who knows about this Vic...how did she know? Was she going to see you last night?

*

*

*

*

*

*

[06/27, 01:12] : Chance Moilwa

Book 2

120

At Victor's House..

Victor's heart pounded as he looked at the gun...

Victor: Is that a real gun?

Hope: You don't believe me?

Hope reached in his pocket and screwed something on the gun...

Hope: Let me put a silencer so we don't wake the neighbours...

He screwed it on and aimed at the TV then he pulled the trigger cracking the TV, Victor stood up then Hope pointed it at him...

Hope: Sit.....

Victor: So you think I'd sleep with your wife?

Hope: I don't know Vic, would you? I've had it up here with guys betraying me... This time I'm not letting a soul live to tell a tail.. But only if you lie to me.. Make me stupid... Make me beg you for info then I'm going to shoot you dead and come back here like i wanted to find out why you're not answering only to find you dead... I am capable of staging a robbery...

Victor: Ok, I'll tell you the truth... (swallowed still standing) I told Ella...I'm sorry... Slip of the tongue... We were talking about how our daughter doesn't look anything like me... And then i said she reminds me of J unior because he looks nothing like you yet thr DNA said she is yours... That's when she asked me questions... I begged her not to tell anyone but I guess she talked to Rain, i don't know... Please tell me you and Rain sometimes discuss shit you

s shouldn't discuss... How do you think i ended up knowing about Kelly? Everything i tell you i hear from Ella because she talks to this ladies and then when we chat wr end up telling each other people's businesses... Not that I'd tell her very deep things or if we ever did something illegal. You're my boy you know I'd never go that far...

Hope reluctantly looked at him and put the gun down, Victor sighed in relief and sat down looking at him...

Victor: I can't believe you think I'd sleep with your wife..

Hope got his crutches and stood up looking at him with a straight face...

Hope: If i find out you lied to me even if it's 5 years from now i am going to kill you... And just so you

know, Rain doesn't know how to keep secrets. She will tell me when she gets too angry or too excited...

He walked out leaving the door open then he got in the car and drove off while Victor stood at the door looking at him. He turned around looking at his broken TV....

At Rethabile's House..

Later that night Rethabile stood in the kitchen washing her plates, her mind wondered off again... Was this it? She finished washing the dishes and tried to drink water but it was tasteless... She put the cup down and walked to the bathroom... Hope wasn't talking to her... And as much as she knew and understood that he is married and belongs to another woman it still hurt that he wasn't giving her that attention... He never missed her calls or took the whole day to reply her...

She sat on the bed and clicked on WhatsApp to check his last seen, he was online but he hadn't opened her messages.. She typed another one...

Rethabile: Is everything OK? I hope your daughter is OK too, i miss you..

She sent the message and waited for his reply, he got offline. She dialled her sister...

Her: (sleepy) Hello?

Retha: Hi, I'm very stressed

Her: Ke eng?

Retha: Hope is ignoring me... I don't know if i did something or said something wrong... Last time re kgaoganye gole monate hela ele gore he was going home to change and bring extra clothes for when he sleeps over. The next time when i sent a message

telling him I'm waiting he said his daughter is not well, which i kind of doubt because his kids aren't really sickly kids and he didn't go into details... Sale hoo monna mma ekare he lost interest...

Her: Galaa omana?

Retha: Ng ng...

Her: Be patient, I'm sure he is just sorting out his family problems so he can be with you... Don't pester him with messages you'll get in trouble with his wife.

Retha: He is not afraid of her gape she is not all that... She is not beautiful or anything... She caught us having sex and Hope didn't panic... He escorted me out but he wasn't scared or anything... That's the day he said he was going to get his clothes so nne gole monate hela tota we didn't argue.

Her: Gaa bue sepe ka divorce?

Retha: No, but if a man can spend 400K on you then he has to have a plan for the future right?

Her: Exactly, hence kere give him a chance... Don't

behave like wives... They pester men, they call endlessly and send big paragraphs... Just relax and wait for him..

Retha: Eish... Ok.. Kana he was supposed to come buy furniture for the house and he is supposed to teach me how to drive so i can start using the car..

Her: Give him time. And don't stress.... I thought you're stronger than this... You said it yourself that you can't invest your feelings into a married man..

Rethabile: (sighed) Things change when he starts fucking you raw, making plans with you and when his wife caught us together i expected him to kick me out and chase after her like normal married men but he didn't.. He was chilled.... I fell in love with him... Did you know that he supports his children by himself? He pays child support ya 2K per month, on top of that he pays for the school...and it's a private school, he pays for the school bus too and every beginning of a season he sends extra 3K making it 5K that month just so his child can get new clothes for summer or winter depending on the season. Each of his children have plots and 2 bedroom

houses with tenants..

Her: Wayaka!?

Retha: I'm serious... I was looking at his laptop the other time, he is also planning to open education policies where he saves money for their higher education... He says if any of his children fail to qualify for the government sponsorship to tertiary he is personally sponsoring them for whatever course they want... And this applies to all his children even the ones from outside his marriage.

Her: Kana this means even if you can't find a job you can be his baby mama and be very well taken care of, what kind of a child wears clothes for 3K that's the money you can just enjoy... I can't believe rich people play with money like that.. J aanong wa preventa? Lesa dipilis i if you been taking them... Ote o bue your principles tsa bo i can't bring a child into drama ota ipona..

Retha: I didn't know he is that responsible... Kore leha nka bidiwa a home wrecker as long as i know i made a baby with a responsible guy like him i know

he will always do the right thing even if we break up. I'm not just doing it for myself... I'm doing it for my child... They say a woman has the power to choose a father for her children, this guy is a good father... Even if he dumps me my child's future is set eseng ba ba rutiwang go sapota bana... I'm hoping this Madagascar trip will score me a little Moilwa... Maybe that's why I'm stressed because i feel like he is getting cold feet, toga a bue dilonyana tsa bo ke baakanya lapa hewehewe

Her: But if you don't pester him he will be back...

Retha: Ok... Anyway goodnight

Her: Night..

She hung up and sighed going to bed...

At Hope's pharmaceuticals....

The next morning Rain pulled into the CFO reserved parking slot, her black high heel stepped out before

her whole body got out then she fixed her slack and top, she put on her blazer and grabbed her laptop then she walked fixing her wavy hair as the car lights flushed locking up.

The double doors opened automatically as she stepped on the carpet walking in, she flushed a smile as the two clients walking out, the receptionist smiled at her looking at her from head to toe...

Receptionist: Hi Mrs Moilwa

Rain: (smiled) Hey babes... I love your lipstick..

Receptionist: Ke a rekisa, I'll bring you o reke

Rain: Please do... Bring shades of purple or nudes...

Her: Ee mma...

She walked past several offices including Hope's office...

Meanwhile Hope paused talking to the office and looked at her passing by without waving, he hung up and walked over to the door then he stuck his head out looking at her as she unlocked her office, he looked at her hoping she'd turn around so he could greet her but she walked in and closed the door.

He walked back to the table as the client called back, he picked the call and sat down....

Meanwhile Rain received a message from Lerumo..

Lerumo: I'm in Botswana. I want to see my son.

Rain: Good, you have until Friday to come get Junior's DNA swab for a DNA test, you can test his sample wherever you want without telling me so you can be satisfied with the results. If you don't get his swab but Friday then you and me are done

talking about this. Hope got me pregnant to get me to slow down just that for a moment he wasn't sure but after finding out he wanted me to live with the guilt of thinking i cheated and brought a child like him. Ya court if you think you have a case dear. After Friday i won't be talking to you ibile I'll get a restraining order if i have to. Get the sample, otherwise I'm done personally talking to you.

She sent the response and put down her phone then she pulled over the files she is supposed to go through...

There was a knock on the door, she responded then Hope walked in... She put on a straight face and he put two documents on the table without saying anything...

Rain picked the car registration and the Landboard acknowledgement letter for transfer then she read and put them back..

Hope: They belong to the company....so you can evict her and repossess the car.

Rain: Am i supposed to be impressed? Hope I am not evicting your soul mate who cuts nice little veggies for you. I'm not getting involved... Ha ele gore o tshaba Rethabile tswa mo ofising yame, I'm not cleaning up your mess...some of us actually have to work for everything because we don't have men who buy us nice things like bo Rethabile.

Hope: Akere you been firing people so why not do this?

Rain's blood rushed as she glared at him narrowing her eyes in anger...

Hope: You don't scare me o ira eng matho?

Rain: Houpu tswa mo ofising yame..

She ignored him and logged into her computer then he walked to the wall and switched off the power, the computer shut down then he swiped down her files and walked out, she angrily stood then he ran limping to his office, she grabbed her paper bin and aimed at him as she ran in heels but he dashed in his office and locked up as the bin landed on his door...

Other officers stuck their heads out of their offices, she took a deep breath and smiled waving at them, they looked at the bin in front of the door and grinned back confused, who wouldn't smile back at their boss...

She picked her bin and walked back in her office where she put it properly and knelt down picking her papers...

*

*

*

*

[06/27, 01:12] : Chance Moilwa

Book 2

121

At the driving school...

Later on Rethabile counted her money and handed the instructor, he wrote her a receipt and handed it back...

Him: So... When are you going to start?

Rethabile: I want to start immediately... Now if its OK..

Him: Ok, have you taken a theory test?

Rethabile: No, I haven't done anything, but i just

want to drive first... I'll take the test after... I have a car but i haven't driven it because i don't know how to. If i can at least go to the mall..

Him: Alright... Is it a manual or automatic?

Rethabile: I don't know

Him: What car is it? Like what's the sign at the front?

Rethabile: I think it's Audi

Him: Ok... Come...

They got in the car and begun with the basics...

At the river....

Later that afternoon Moffat stepped into the speedboat then he turned around and held his daughter's hand, she stepped in and sat down fixing her bright sunglasses and the flower garland around her neck, Moffat got Pillar and put her in as she smiled and sat next to her classmate with a

different color of garland around her neck, Rere stepped over holding Moffat's hand and got in as he held her waist and kissed her...

Moffat: Are you good?

Rere: Yeah... Take a picture of me..

Moffat took a picture of her then she leaned over between the girls and smiled as they all smiled and put up peace signs, he sat down and took the last picture before the boat took off along the Thamalakane River....

The girls screamed as the wind blew their hair... They waved at a group of women standing in the water at chest level harvesting water lily tubers..

Rere smiled looking at her daughter chatting with her friend, she turned and caught Moffat staring at her, she blushed as he reached for hand and held

her...

Rere: This was a good idea..the girls are enjoying this..

Moffat: I thought they'd be scared of the water..

Rere: (laughed) Bone ba..

She turned around and took more pictures of the girls. An hour later the boat stopped on the banks of the river bringing with it slaps of waves, Moffat stepped out and got the girls out before paying the boat operator..

Moffat: Tanki morena, ke taa tisa dipopae tse gape next time

Him: Thank you...

The girls raced to the car as he held Rere's hand, she looked down absent minded, he put his arm

around her shoulder and kissed her cheek..

Moffat: You have to talk about it so it can stop bothering you..

Rere: What?

Moffat: whatever you were thinking about..

Rere: Promise me you won't judge me..

Moffat: I'd never judge you..

Rere: I have a court appearance on Thursday..

Moffat: (frowned) For what?

Rere: Murder

Moffat stopped walking and looked at her then she stopped and folded her arms embarrassed..

Moffat: I don't understand... Was this something that happened at work when you were a soldier?

Rere: No, right after i left the force... My cousin tried

to rape Pillar, i attacked him and his sister attacked me too, we fought and i broke her neck. My cousin was found guilty of attempted rape, he is currently in jail for the rape of 2 other minors... My trial for the murder of my cousin who is his sister is starting... This happened years ago, just that murder cases take years...

Moffat: Wow... So, like... You just grabbed her neck and broke it or she fell and broke her neck?

Rere: I broke her neck, i snapped it... They were all attacking me and i had to defend myself..

He remained frozen staring at her, she looked around and back at him then they quietly walked to the car. They got in and drove out as he thoughtfully focused on the road without a word...

At Rain's office...

There was a knock on the door, Rain responded and

a delivery man walked in with two parcel boxes..

Him: Good afternoon, Mrs Moilwa right?

Rain: Yes...

Him: I have two packages for you, one is from Gaborone and the other is from Maun... Please sign here..

She signed confused then he walked away, she pulled the smaller box and opened it, her eyebrows lifted as she looked the iPhone box then she noticed it was the latest.. She smiled opening the box and picked the printed note inside.

"Dear Wife,

I'm sorry for breaking your phone, please forgive me for the fact that it took me breaking your phone to buy you one. I promise that won't always be the

case.

Oh and don't sorry about the cars, i know you'll never say sorry so I'm sorry that you broke my cars too. I know I'm sorry is hard for your gender and you'd rather cry. "

She laughed reading the last part and shook her head, she picked the iPhone and frowned emotionally then she kissed it and put it on her chest with a sigh of relief... She checked inside and picked a smartwatch... She put it on her wrist and picked the pouch inside then she put her phone inside.. She remembered the last box and pulled it over then she opened it and looked inside...

She salivated just looking at the delicious treats then she opened the cover and picked piece of meat...

She licked her fingers and went back to the phone

smiling. She stood up and walked to Hope's office where she knocked and entered, but he wasn't there, she turned back and walked to her office pressing her phone with a smile...

At the driving school....

Meanwhile Hope drove along the road talking to his uncle...

Katlo: I'm really glad this is over, at least both of you can now move on.

Hope: Yeah..

Katlo: You're not stressed right?

Hope: Ng ng

Katlo: Good...

Hope spotted Rethabile waiting for a taxi, a few feet

from her was another man innocently waiting for a taxi as well. This was his only opportunity and he'd take it. He pulled over, Rethabile smiled and hurried over..

Hope: Will call you back

He hung up as she jumped in the front and closed the door smiling excitedly..

Rethabile: Hi... So i decided to pay for the driving school since you're really busy. How was your day?

Hope: Who is that guy you were standing with?

Rethabile: Who?

Hope: Don't pretend you don't know

Rethabile looked back and noticed there was a man waiting for a taxi..

Rethabile: That one? He must have been waiting for the taxi.. Who wasn't feeling well amongst the girls?

Hope: So you're cheating on me?

Rethabile: What are you talking about?

Hope: I can't do this... I didn't think you'd cheat on me... I'm not even going to fight you or anything. I just want you out of my house before the end of tomorrow, leave my car behind..

Rethabile: Hope i don't know that man!

Hope: Keep denying it... But leave my house.

Rethabile: And i thought that's my house... And the car too, you only registered in your names so we can later change it since i didn't have my ID with me that day.

Hope: This is over... I don't know what we were about to be but i can't do this anymore. I'm sorry.
Akena strength to argue a cheater..

Rethabile: (tearfully) Hope I'm not cheating on you... I don't know that man.

He pulled on the side of the road and unlocked the door looking at her with a straight face..

Hope: Get out, i never thought you of all people could cheat on me.

Rethabile stepped out of the car and closed the door crying, Hope rolled up the window and drove off...

*

*

*

*

[06/27, 01:12] : Chance Moilwa

Book 2

122

On the side of the road...

Rethabile wiped her tears as a taxi stopped then she got in the back and closed the door.

Rethabile: Chance Moilwa Pharmacy..

Driver: Ok..

Rethabile leaned back looking outside as tears burned her eyes, she rubbed her eyes and tried to calm down but pain choked her and she begun crying silently and sniffing, the taxi driver adjusted his mirror and looked at her...

Driver: My sister are you OK?

She sniffled trying to holding in but it just came out...

Driver: Ke mjolo kana unemployment? Kana ko lapeng?

Rethabile: My boyfriend just left me mme kana i didn't cheat on him... I was waiting for a taxi and there was a man standing next to me... He saw me with him and dumped me.

Driver: He long wanted to leave you, he just didn't have a good reason... Trust me

Rethabile: No, he was cheated before so he is very sensitive when it comes to cheating.

Driver: My sister? Trust me.... I am a man, i know what I'm talking about... He wanted you leave you... Yes most of us don't forgive cheating but seeing your woman standing with someone doesn't mean she is cheating because we know other men are always hitting on our women... He wanted to leave you, he probably found someone

Rethabile: He is separated from his wife

Driver: Then believe me when i say he went back to

his family... These guys will lie to you when things are rough at home from there he leaves like you never had anything going on. The next thing his wife will sue you... Just leave him alone, you're beautiful, you can get any man you want. It won't be easy but you have to try.. I suffered before finding my current girlfriend... Don't give up.

Rethabile: I understand..

Minutes later he stopped in the parking lot, Rethabile stepped out and paid then she walked in.

She headed to the back and talked to one of the staff members..

Rethabile: Hi.. I'm looking for Mr Moilwa

Her: Do you have an appointment?

Rethabile: No..

Her: Ok, you might want to call but I'm sure he is at

Hope Pharmaceuticals

Rethabile: Thank you...

She turned around and walked out as her sister called.

Retha: Hello?

Her: I can't believe you got such big gifts and failed to put your names to them. What kind of foolishness is that? Retha the mma o semata? Why even give him kuku before he puts everything in your name?

Retha: I didn't ask for all these so i didn't think he'd change his mind

Her: So you're going back to that unfinished house? Thwaagala the mma o bue le Hope...

Retha: That's not even my biggest problem, i can't believe he dumped me for something i didn't do...

Her: That doesn't matter... You can't care about

Hope like that as if he is your boyfriend.. I'm just hurt you let a whole house and car slip out of your fingers... Go talk to that man... Find a way to change his mind before his wife takes him back.

Retha: I don't care about the plot... I just wish he could understand I'm not a cheat. I'll talk to you

Her: bye

She hung up and got into another taxi...

At Rere's House...

Rere laid in bed while Pillar sat on the bed watching TV.. Pillar turned around and looked at her..

Pillar: Mama the channel is changing, come watch the movie

Rere: You can cancel it,

Pillar: Are you OK?

Rere: Yes. I just want to sleep..

Pillar turned around and leaned over her peeling the blankets off her face..

Pillar: (smiled) Mama! Wa fosa...

Rere: (forced a laugh) I'm not...

Pillar: You're sad... What's wrong?

Rere: Nothing, baby I'm not feeling well... Should I call your dad to pick you up so you can play with your siblings?

Pillar: I can't leave you if you're too sad

Rere: I'm not... I'm just missing uncle Moffat

Pillar: (laughed) Oh I see

She laughed at her then Rere laughed embarrassed... The gate made noise as it opened

then Pillar stood on the bed looking outside..

Pillar: It's uncle!

Rere also stood up and smiled as Moffat stepped out, they both got out of the house...

Pillar: Uncle can you take me to my dad?

Moffat: I think he is still at work? Unless you called

Rere: He is still at work..

Pillar: Ok..

She ran back to the house as Moffat held Rere's hand and smiled..

Moffat: Can we talk?

Rere: Sure

Moffat: But I want us to drop off Pillar first because i want us to talk somewhere and we can't leave her alone, unless we take her to my daughter and the nanny.

Rere: I think we can drop her off at her father's..

Moffat: Ok..

Rere: Let me bath her... I hope its nothing bad-what you want us to talk about

Moffat: (smiled) If i tell you now what will talk about over dinner?

She smiled and walked away then Moffat waited in the car...

At Hope's pharmaceuticals...

Later on Hope walked in the building and paused by the reception...

Hope: Is Mrs Moilwa in?

Receptionist: She left for a meeting with the COO.

Hope: Oh yeah, I remember..

Receptionist: But they should be back by now

Hope: OK..

He walked towards his office as his uncle called...

Hope: Hello?

Uncle: O teng monna

Hope: Ee rra

Uncle: I'm just checking on you, you haven't harassed Mike's daughter right?

Hope: (laughed) No

Uncle: Why are you laughing?

Hope: Mike's daughter keng akere motho ke mosadi wame

Uncle: Mosadi wa eng who cuts your dick? Hope:
(laughed) Ke a utwa

Uncle: I don't have that much of a big problem with your ex wife but I have a problem with her father because he protects her and doesn't reprimand her.

Hope: Rragwe Rain is not like that, he has been angry at Rain even now they're still not that close because he is angry with her. The good thing about him is that he us forgiving.

Uncle: Forgiving my foot... He still mentions your mistakes from years ago. Stay away from those people, you've tried to mend things and it didn't work.

Hope: (laughed) Ee rra

Uncle: O tshegatshega eng? Ha o rata Rain ogo tshwere ka marete gone hoo abe o korobela o dumeladumela sengwe le sengwe..

Hope: (laughed) Malome banna... Kana I'm at work,

Uncle: Shap monna

Hope: Ee rra

He hung up and walked in then he closed the door and sighed taking off his jacket...

There was a knock on the door, he turned around responding then Rethabile walked in..

Hope: What are you doing here? My wife's office is right next door!

Rethabile: I wanted to talk to you

Hope: It had to be here? Of all the places it had to be here, Rain might arrive any minute

Rethabile: I won't be long

Hope: No, you can't be here... Whatever you want to talk to me about can be done over the phone.

Rethabile: You blocked me... Do you remember that i told you countless times that i don't want to do this? I knew you'd hurt me... Now I'm here... I can't get rid of this pain because i love you and there is nothing i

can do... I didn't cheat on you... Don't destroy what we have..

Hope: Retha I'm fixing things with my wife... That's the honest truth... I'm sorry...

Rethabile: That's fine too... I knew she is part of this, but you don't have to walk away from me like you won't need me if she hurts you or you need a break from everything... I understand my place in your life and I'm willing to stay there..

Hope: I don't want to do that to you... Let's not even go there... I came to you because i really thought I'd be able to leave my wife... I wasn't sure that's why i never said anything about divorce to you but i had plans for us...you deserve better than this.

Rethabile: Can i have my gifts back?

Hope: Those were not yours... I never said they're yours... I bought them so you can temporarily stay there while you figure out what to do next... Please leave... My wife will be here any minute..

Rethabile: I didn't take the last pill..

Hope: So?

Rethabile: I might be pregnant

Hope: So how is that my business? Akere you're keeping the baby for yourself?

Rethabile: I'll go to court for child maintenance if you deny the baby

Hope: Yeah well right now the baby is not here so get out of my office. I'll talk about the baby when it's here... As far as I know you drunk that pill ibile i was with you... It's the same night I was with you so if you think you'll get someone to impregnate you so you can pin it on me then think twice because I'll test that baby more than you can count before you can take any thebe from me. Please leave...

Meanwhile Rain and a colleague walked in heading to the office, as soon as she approached the office doors Hope's door opened then Rethabile stepped out.

Rain walked past Rethabile who smirked, Rain swallowed with a straight face and walked in her office where she closed the door...

TWO YEARS LATER...

*

*

*

*

*

[06/27, 01:12] : Chance Moilwa

Book 2

123

At Ella's uncle...

Ella pushed the door open and stood at the door looking at her father sitting on the bed, he had lost

so much weight he looked worn out... Nothing like the hero that sent her to school and loved her like his blood..

Ella: Hi papa

He looked at her confused, the look shuttered her heart as she handed him a juice and sat next to him...

Ella: It's Ella... I'm your daughter..

Dallas: You're my daughter?

Ella: Yes...

Dallas: Ok..

She stood up and walked outside where her uncle was sitting..

Ella: Is the caretaker cooking and giving him food on time?

Uncle: She does..

Ella: he is losing weight

Uncle: He is getting old... The older you grow the older he gets

Ella: I want to take him to my house so i can take care of him.

Uncle: Ok, have you discussed it with your husband? A dementia patient is a lot of work..

Ella: I'll talk to him...

Uncle: Ok..

Ella: Go siame... I have to hurry home and cook before the children arrive from school..

Uncle: Ok my daughter..

Ella: Go siame..

She walked back to the house where Dallas

emptying the box of juice...

Ella: I'll come see you tomorrow..

Dallas: Bring me juice

Ella: (smiled emotionally) I'll do that.. Bye

She walked out and got in the car then she drove off....

Later parked next to her husband's car and walked in the house while he was watching the game with the girls sleeping on each sofa..

Victor: Ey babe..

Ella: Hi... Can we talk?

Victor: Sure..

Ella: My father is not looking good... I want to bring him over so we can stay with him.. His caretaker

will work from home not as a stay in.

Victor: Would we be able to bring in my mother as well?

Ella: She is mentally unstable

Victor: Meaning what? She is not violent

Ella: How come you never said anything until i talked about my father

Victor: Because I didn't think you'd agree... I thought it will always be just us and our children... I didn't think you'd be OK with relatives staying with us... I wanted my mother to stay with us but i didn't think you'd be comfortable but now i kind of understand you don't mind our parents staying with us.

Ella: I see... I won't be able to handle two unstable old people because it means I get to spend more time with them since you travel most of the time... I'll guess I'll check on him while he is staying with relatives..

Victor: Ok

Ella sadly stood up and walked to the bedroom....

At the hospital...

Meanwhile Moffat paced up and down the corridor, he took a seat and sighed dropping his head anxiously rolling his ring around the finger... Rere's scream got louder and sent chills down his spine... Of course he wanted to be in there, but it was just too scary... He heard the baby crying and jumped up...

He pushed the door and smiled as the midwife placed the baby on Rere's chest, he stood besides her and wiped sweat off her forehead as they both looked at the baby...

Moffat: He is so tiny...

Rere: I feel something moving inside...

Midwife: Oh its just the placenta- J esus, it's a baby.... You can push if you feel like pushing...

Moffat: What? Another baby? The scan said its just one boy...

He stepped to her lower body and looked between her legs as the baby's head popped out of her vagina, he froze looking at her push a whole baby out, the whole room begun spinning and he fell down..

The midwife wiped the baby while the assisting nurse took off her gloves and bent over checking Moffat's pulse...

*

*

*

*

*

[06/27, 01:13] : Chance Moilwa

Book 2

124

At the hospital...

Moffat opened his eyes and found himself laying on the bed. He sat up and found his shoes on the floor.. A nurse walked in and smiled...

Her: Sir...your wife is in her room..

Moffat: Did she really deliver two babies?

Her: (laughed) Ee rra...

He slipped his feet in the shoes and fixed his Tshirt then he walked out...

Nurse: Are you OK?

Moffat: Yeah, this is embarrassing... Did my wife see me falling?

Nurse: (laughed) I doubt because she was busy pushing... Don't be embarrassed... Some guys do blackout in the delivery room, it's actually more common for men to collapse... It's nothing to be embarrassed about

Moffat: Ok...

Nurse: She is in there

Moffat: Thank you...

The nurse turned away then he walked in the room where Rere was laying on the bed with two baby cots by the bed, she looked at him and laughed....

Rere: You just had to steal the show didn't you?

Moffat: (laughed) Where did you get the other baby?
Please don't ever do that to me

Rere: (laughed) Sorry

Moffat: What are we going to do with two babies?

Rere: (laughed) I don't know, maybe we should donate the other one..

They laughed as he looked inside looking at each baby and touched their tiny hands...

Moffat: They're so tiny... I can't believe i came here expecting one boy and got two instead... What a surprise.

Rere: Yeah...

He turned to her and sat on the side of the bed holding her hand then he leaned over and kissed her..

Moffat: Thank you..

Rere: You're welcome...

He took a deep breath and sighed looking at his boys again...

At the mall...

Meanwhile Rethabile squeezed the source zigzag along the hotdog then she handed to the customer and got the money, she reached for the change in her bag and handed it back..

Retha: (smiled) Thank you...

The customer walked away then she covered her stove, another customer rolled his wheelchair over and smiled...

Him: Hi... Can i have a hotdog?

Retha: Yes... O bata Russian kana boros o?

Him: Boros o...

She grabbed the clear gloves and begun serving him while he looked at her...

Him: My name is Hakeem...

Retha: I am Rethabile...

Hakeem: Do you mind going out for dinner later?

Retha: (smiled) It's Friday so I'll be selling food at the bar then I'm moving to the club...weekends are my busy days

Hakeem: Oh, i see... That's good...How much do you make per night?

Retha: (laughed) It's a lot, ska nyatsa bo mma seapei... I actually make more money selling at the bar and at the club gona le ha..

Hakeem: I don't believe you

Retha: (laughed) I'm serious... I actually built this house after i started selling food... (pointed) That's my car over there... I used to just have a table and sell airtime but selling food is actually more lucrative.

Hakeem: So how much do you make per night?

Retha: you want yo send people to rob me?

Hakeem: (laughed) Ao mma...

Retha: It's a joke... (looking at the company logo) I can see you work for Friday Inc..

Hakeem: So, How much?

Retha: Over 2K... I can sell food for about P800 or P1000 at the bar then make about P1500 at the club

Hakeem: So 3K would be a fair number?

Retha: I guess so... Don't try to steal my business idea..

Hakeem laughed and took out his phone then he

pressed it...

Hakeem: What's your number?

Retha: (paused holding a hotdog) Why?

Hakeem: Retha? Numbera please

She said out the number while he pressed his phone.

Retha: Here is the hotdog...

He got the hotdog then her phone vibrated, she took out her phone and read her message..

She mouth dropped then she looked at him..

Retha: 3K? For what?

Hakeem: I need your time this evening... I'm not looking for sex, i just want to go on a date with you and spend time with you until you want to go home...

Rethabile smiled speechless looking at him trying to figure out where she saw him...

Retha: Do i know you?

Hakeem: I don't know but my colleagues buy hotdogs here, i hardly come down because of the wheelchair... I've been working there for almost a year so I'm not sure..

Retha: Do you know Hope Moilwa?

Hakeem: We used to be friends..

Retha: What happened?

Hakeem: Um... Maybe we can talk about it over dinner... It's a long story but we are just not friends anymore, i am the one who messed it up... Do you know him?

Retha: I was his maid for a minute, i once stalked his account and came across your pictures from way back.. But that was a long time ago.

Hakeem: Oh ok... So what do you say?

Retha: I'd love to...

Hakeem: Thank you... I'll call you later and confirm where to take you... I haven't done this in a while so I'm a little rusty

Retha: (laughed) I understand... It's ok.. Don't worry...

Hakeem: Bye... By the way, you're a good cook

Retha: Thank you...

He paid for the hotdog and rolled away....

At Rain's House...

Later on Hope drove through the gate and parked

next to an unfamiliar car, he stepped out and closed the door then he walked up to the door..

He knocked and waited, a few minutes passed then he opened the door and walked in...

*

*

*

*

*

[06/27, 01:13] : Chance Moilwa

Book 2

125

At Rain's House...

Tsotlhe and Junior ran over to their father, Hope picked him up and put his hand over Tsotlhe's head

as Tsarona dragged a colored girl over...

Tsarona: Daddy come see auntie's daughter!

Autumn come...

Autumn: Hi

Hope: Hi...Where is mommy?

Tsarona: She is at the pool...

Hope: OK...

He walked out through the backdoor where Rain was chilling their previous maid by the pool in their bikinis..

The ladies stood up and wrapped themselves with the towels... The maid smiled as Hope smiled back..

Hope: What are the UK people doing here?

Her: (laughed) I'll always me a Maunian.. My

husband was looking for you, he even went back to our house disappointed.

Hope: You should have called

Rain: I tried calling but your number wasn't available i think you were still at the farm

Hope: Yeah.. I went there after work to fix a few things

Her: I gave him your number though... He will call you

Hope: Oh ok..

She got Junior and walked away giving them time, Hope looked in Rain's eyes and took a deep breath like he was holding something back..

Rain: What's up?

Hope: Thank you..

Rain: For?

Hope: The supplying tender... I don't know what to say. I'm glad you pulled it off...not that i didn't think you'd pull off a half a million tender but that was just amazing..

Rain: (smiled) Stop making me emotional... I did what i had to do...besides, (smiled and poked him on the chest) I learnt from the best, my business mentor and best friend Mr Hope Moilwa...

Hope: Can we go and celebrate?

Rain: (smiled) Now?

Hope: You have a visitor so maybe we can make it tomorrow? At the farm...

Rain: Ok... I don't mind...

Hope: Good...

He looked in her eyes and looked at her lips, with so much peace between them just thinking about IT seemed so risky, getting this beautiful smile was motivating but scary at the same time...His phone broke off the awkward silent moment and he turned

away picking the call....

Hope: Hello?

Voice: Hi it's Ryan

Hope: Oh hey man, welcome to Botswana.

Ryan: Where are you? I want to hang out

Hope: I'm home with the ladies, you can come over then we can go out...maybe to a club or something...

Ryan: (Laughed) And you owe me... Remember how you ditched me at the club in UK

Hope: (laughed) That's different! Just come over here

Ryan: (laughed) I'll be there in a jiffy

Hope: Sure

He hung up and turned looking at her...

Hope: Ryan is coming over

Rain: Great, i hope you guys will enjoy yourselves

Hope: Can we go out together?

Rain: (laughed) Where exactly?

Hope: (smiled) At the club

Rain: (laughed) No.... No... No...I'm a mother, no thank you

Hope: (laughed) Rain wee? Kopa reye clubong the mma...

Rain: (laughed) Not me...

Her friend walked back wrapping herself with a fleece...

Her: Hubby are o eta... Ga itumela! Gatwe leya clubbong... Can't we tag ourselves?

Hope: You're invited... Bua le Rain the mma, for once a dire something out of character

Rain: Not the club

Her: Don't worry, she is coming... (grabbed her wrist)
Let's go find something nice while there is still time
re dire le meriri... Don't be too serious... Plus it's a
good way to celebrate that tender! Come.... You
can't say no to me...

Rain sighed and dragged her feet as the friend
pushed her in the house. Hope's phone rang, he
looked at Hakeem's call and sighed... He sat on the
lounge bed and picked..

Hope: Hello?

Hakeem:It's Hakeem

Hope: I can see, i have a caller ID app

Hakeem : How are you doing?

Hope: I'm good Hakeem, what do you want?

Hakeem: Like i said last time i came to your office, i
am ready to own up to my mistakes and be an adult
about it if you give me a chance to apologise.

Hope: I long forgave you, we don't have to sit and talk about it. Can you just let the past be, i don't want to do this. I just want to move on with my life... You've betrayed me but it's fine, I'm glad you're doing good.

Hakeem: I understand... I also called because I asked some girl out... She says she used to work for you. Her name is Rethabile... What kind of a person would you say she is?

Hope: You should get to know her, it's unfair to dig around her like that... If you want her then date her and see who she is.

Hakeem: I don't want to be hurt... If you know something just let me know.

Hope: As far as i know she is a good person.

Hakeem: Ok, le ha gole brief

Hope: I don't know what to tell you, i didn't see anything wrong with her. She was just a good house helper. She is good with kids.

Hakeem: Ok, i understand.

His phone rang..

Hope: I have another call, Shap

He hung up and sighed leaning back as he laid on the lounge then he picked...

Hope: Yeah?

Victor: Hey man,... (long silence) Can we talk?

Hope took a deep breath and sighed reluctantly...

Hope: I told you I don't want to do this...

Victor: So you still don't believe me

Hope: I've never been lucky with friends, it's not even you, it's the way life is... Friends do that to people

Ryan walked over and say besides him...

Victor: I've got a problem... Remember when i told you my mother isn't well? She is getting worse and I've been afraid to ask Ella because i didn't want to be that kind of a husband that brings a relative... But she brought up her father so i got excited at the idea of her actually being able to accept parents with issues, she wanted to bring her father over and i used that opportunity to ask her if we could also bring my mother... She said my mother isn't mentally stable like she is a lunatic... My mother also dementia which is what her father has so i don't know why she'd label mine mental.

Hope: I really can't help you Vic, the fact that you never asked me to replace your TV after shooting tells me more about you... If someone accused me of something I didn't do and shot my TV, I'd ask them to replace my TV because i know i didn't do anything.... But then this doesn't even matter

anymore. I just don't want anyone I can't trust next to me...respect that, garena beef or anything but things won't be the same as before...Go shapo

He hung up and sighed as Ryan looked at him...

Ryan: What's up?

Hope looked down silently and took a deep breath...

Hope: These guys are annoying.. They are not loyal..

Ryan: (laughed) But you remember my story about friends like that... You can't let it get it to you.

Hope: (laughed) I remember that time...

Ryan: Have you asked Rain for love back?

Hope: No, I'm scared to ask because i feel like maybe I'd ruin our friendship... I can't read her mind, she is smiling but i don't know what it means.

Things have been so good between us.. The Seychelles trip even made the whole thing awesome... The thought of saying anything terrifies me...I feel like such a teenage boy.

Ryan stood up and pulled him up...

Ryan: Cheer up....Let's go... The girls are getting ready...

Hope got up and followed him...

At the restaurant...

Later that evening Rethabile walked in and smiled as she took a seat.

Hakeem: Hi again

Retha: Hi...

He pushed the menu over to her then she opened and smiled...

Hakeem: Have a look and order whatever you want..

She smiled and read the menu...

Hakeem: So why did you stop working for Hope?

Rethabile: I was fired by his wife..

Hakeem: Why?

Rethabile: She thought there was something between myself and her husband

Hakeem: Was there?

Rethabile: After..

Hakeem: (dropped his face disappointedly) I don't understand, so you slept with Hope?

Rethabile looked in his eyes and closed the menu...

*

*

*

*

*

[06/27, 01:13] : Chance Moilwa

Book 2

126

At the dinner...

Rethabile: I guess you could say that...

Hakeem: Please be straight forward about it... Did you sleep with him?

Rethabile: Yes we did..

Hakeem: I see...

Rethabile: Is that a problem?

Hakeem: He is my friend so... It will be awkward dating his ex

Rethabile: I'm not Hope's ex, i feel like he was just using me but I'm not hurt because their family broke up anyways...it's his karma. He dumped me thinking his wife will take him back but I think she divorced him because she doesn't post him on social media.

Hakeem: I doubt Hope is divorced...but then if that's the case with you two then i think this was a mistake. I'm looking for a new person in my wife... Not someone linked to anyone so i can be my best self...i wouldn't want to compete with Hope in bed or financially. I don't want links from friends.

Rethabile sighed and closed the menu..

Rethabile: I understand...

Hakeem: Sure... (looked at the time) Um.... We

should get going right?

Rethabile: Ok, it was nice meeting you..

Hakeem: Nice meeting you too..

He picked his phone then he rolled his chair out as Rethabile stood up and followed him out, he watched him roll his chair to the car and opened the drivers door upwards, a slide came out then he rolled over it and closed.

She got in her car as Hakeem drove past her and waved, for a moment she wondered how he'd get in the car alone, such a beautiful Jeep, must have cost a fortune to customise... Meaning he probably has money and side chicks wouldn't have bothered her on a crippled man... What a bad luck she had...but then who cares about relationships anyways, she sighed and drove off dialling her assistant....

Her: Hello?

Retha: Hi, are you still selling food at the pub?

Her: Yes, I've ran out of chakalaka and morogo,

Retha: Ok, i thought I'll not make it tonight, but I'll go and cook then come over and sell the hotdog while you sell the food.

Her: Hotdogs are finished too

Retha: Weekend ya monthend ke stress, I'm coming

Her: Bye

She hung up and drove...

In Hope's car....

Later that night Hope drove the car while Rain sat in the passenger, they could hear kissing sounds at the back where Ryan and Lona were sitting..

It was awkward and they didn't know what to say...

Hope: (smiled) Ba go ntsha pelo?

Rain: (laughed and smacked his arm) Wa ntwaela ne wena

Hope reached over and put his hand on her thigh, she looked at his hand and he reached for a pack of gums on the carpet between her legs before laughing and leaning back focusing on the road, Rain laughed...

Hope: You thought i want you? Nna the mma ake dire dilo tse di maswe, stop drooling over me.

Rain: (laughed) I'm drooling over you?

Hope: I see you pervert...

Rain: (laughed) Hope wee!

Minutes later he drove into the club parking lot, the couple stepped out and held hands, Hope walked

around the car and locked the car then he grabbed Rain's hand...

Hope: Hop over..

He bent over then Rain jumped over his back, he piggybacked her towards the entrance...

Lona: Ae Ryan carry me too..

Ryan: No tle rra!

Lona: (laughed) Rra is for a guy! You have to say hle
mma

Ryan: Oh yeah tle ma!

She jumped over him as they staggered towards Hope and Rain who were chatting...

Rain: (relaxing on his back) What time are we going to the farm tomorrow?

Hope: I'm not sure... Wa nkgama motho ke wena o sa itseng go belegwa, boyfriend ya gago ganke e go belega? {You're choking me, doesn't your boyfriend ever piggyback you?

Rain: (laughed) O ta emis a go nkgopisa ne rra? I don't have a boyfriend.. Do you want a girlfriend wena?

Hope: No, I'm a married man...

Rain: (smiled) O raya gore you've never had sex since that time at your cousin's wedding?

Hope: Yes, ne ole monate gore nako ya teng... I'm just pissed we had to be quick because someone kept calling for me.. Kante who was it?

Rain: (laughed) Uncle Katlo... He was guarding you like a hawk are ke bata go go dirisa.. Your uncle hates me in a funny way.

Hope: (laughed) Mme kana Mike le ene hates me... Actually a lot of people just get sick looking at us...

Rain: (laughed) I know... Did you see your aunt and her daughters gossiping about us? I know it's because i didn't have my ring on... It's that time when i took my ring for adjustment... Kana people asked me if everything is OK.

Hope: (laughed) My cousin even asked me if the divorce was final

Rain: (laughed) Abe o reng? Waits e kana

Hope: (laughed) I asked him why he thinks we are divorced because i didn't tell him I'm divorced then he said he heard about our separation.

Rain: I used to be worried ke se comfortable when people gossip about me, now i know i don't owe anyone an explanation.

Hope: (laughed) Mme kana they gossip a lot especially when we are together... Ithela bare lebile gore ha re buisana re bua jang.

Rain: (laughed) And when i dished for you at the wedding ke ha mmamalone a mpotsa are ke tsaga mogatso?

Hope: (laughed) Abe oreng? She probably wanted to check if you're OK with them calling me mogats o

Rain: (laughed) Wa nkits e akere.. Abe kere "ee kana ene gaa rate nama ya kgomo that's why ke mo tsholela chicken."

Hope: (Laughed) I wonder why people are so concerned about us though..

Rain: Ba rata drama...

Hope: Mme uncle ene is going to have a heart attack.. O sure ka molenza o sena serethe.

They laughed as he stopped at the entrance and put her down then they walked in...

At the hospital...

Later that night Rere changed the baby's diaper and put her down as her phone rang..

Rere: Hello?

Ella: Hi, i hope i didn't wake you...how are the boys?

Rere: they're good... I didn't expect this

Ella; Did you get enough clothes or should i bring more tomorrow morning?

Rere: Hubby brought extra earlier..

Ella: Ok, the mma help me out. .. Kana i wanted to take papa but now Victor wants me to take his mother too, is he indirectly rejecting my father?

Rere: But his mother isn't well too. If I'm not mistaken she also has dementia... And Victor is paying a caretaker who I've heard isn't doing good because most of the time they're alone... He has changed caretakers over and over, obviously people want to be supervised. If you're taking your father it's only fair to take his mother too or none of you should bring relatives... Otherwise you'll appear selfish. We both know Victor didn't bring his mother because he probably didn't think you'd be OK with it...

Ella: But obviously I'll have to be more involved in taking care of her

Rere: Sis if you expect him to be OK with your father in his yard why is it hard for you to be OK with his mother around? So you'd rather your father suffer just because you wouldn't want to deal with your husband's family?

Ella: I asked and he didn't.... He can't ask just because i just asked.

Rere: Ok.. To me it's unfair.. Victor even visits your father alone bringing him fruits. What do you do? Marriage comes with fair responsibilities... Do what you want done unto you..

Ella: Ok.. Kante divorce ya bo Hope and Rain is final?

Rere: Why do you say that?

Ella: I saw her without a ring.. Plus CJ says Rain stays at Chance Moilwa mansion, Hope is still staying at his mother's mansion. Akere before going to UK they stayed at Hope's house... Gatwe Rain switched the houses because the father's in-

laws house is bigger and the pool is bigger... Or maybe that's what she got after the divorce... Nna sale ke bonye gore that marriage won't last...

Rere: They went to Seychelles recently

Ella: I think Hope was taking the children...

Rere: I doubt it was about the children because he didn't take Pillar and Cj...he always takes them if the trip is about the children.

Ella: Maybe it didn't work out... Mme mma ba divositse. Rain wasn't wearing her ring and I asked CJ if daddy is staying with her abe are no. I'm so glad Hope left her, how i hate a woman who sleeps around... A married woman for that matter.

Rere: Uh wena wabe o bata go ntshebis a from here you're going to tell Victor then he tells Hope abe Rain a utwa... I don't want any arguments. Rain fired me because you couldn't keep quiet

Ella: Ub dilo ts a kgale so... Nna mma i was just making conversation like any other sister.

Rere: That's what I'm saying gore we chat like this

then you throw me under the bus... But anyways nna tota ke tare they divorced only after one of them is married...

Ella: (laughed) Waii Rain has been dumped... O paletswe ke lenyalo mme yole.

Rere: Let me feed the baby... I really hope you don't chat with anyone else who will tell Hope what you're saying... Wena o rata go sebaseba.. If Hope hears peaceful coparenting ya hela. Wa itse gore ke sthakana thogo

Ella: I'm just talking to you gape he is not friends with Victor anymore... I don't know why.

Rere: Ok..

Ella: Mme hela I'm kind of happy their boring marriage ended. Rain turned me off by cheating, Hope was fine... There is one thing I've noticed about married men... They never cheat unless the wife is not doing something right... The way Victor is faithful why should i start cheating and expect him not to divorce me? She caused all these

Rere: Nna tota i don't trust men, i can see Moffat is

good but nkase beche ka ene... This gender has betrayed me countless times... I'm just glad I met one who hasn't made me deal with a baby mama or cheating... If he is cheating o dira ka sephiri sa number 1 because there are mo signs.

Ella: But then how can we not expect Hope to cheat on Rain? She is not that beautiful.. Nna tota i feel like men cheat when they have married ugly women for stability and peace.

Rere: (laughed) So ke maswe le nna according to you? I'm not ugly but I've been cheated and i almost lost myself... The problem is you have never been cheated. Go shapo mma, wena o ntshebis a then o itira maisapos o

Ella: (laughed) Ke ja dikgang hela tlhe.. Say hi to the boys

Rere: I'll do that, bye

She hung up and sighed looking at the other baby...

At the club...

Around 2 in the morning the club colourful lights flushed around as the Dj played the beat...

The whole club danced, ladies lifting their hands up and snapping shaking their heads, Rain turned around facing Hope and shook her waist in her short dress and high heels, she put her arms over his shoulders and danced while he held her waist dancing holding a bottle of beer with his thumb blocking the bottle...

The lights changed colour blinking with the beat of a new song Hope stepped over holding her closer then he lifted her chin, they closed their eyes in the middle of the crowd as lights flushed around..

Rain's lips slightly opened as Hope tilted his head to the side leaning over, she could feel hubby's breath

and their lips met as he softly kissed her pulling her closer, he tilted his head to the other side as they kissed again...

One lege song came on and he stepped back drinking the last of his bottle as Ryan grabbed his T-shirt...He walked to their couch and put the bottle on table next to the ice block bucket then Ryan dragged him to the dance floor where everyone stepped back watching the white guy and his friend...

Hope and Ryan danced putting their leg forward and made expressions...

Okey another dance move

This one is called one lege

Now if you go to a party and everybody's gonna see you

Let's jump to the dance floor, one leg like this

Hope and Ryan jumped...

Bounce it

See? Bounce it

Go go, bounce it

Everyone screamed as the guys bounced their legs....

Now you know african dance

You have to go down low

Shoulder up

Hand gestures

Give them

Go go, one lege, ay ay

One lege, just one leg

One leg, one lege, ay

Ryan and Hope danced as Rain and Lona cheered together with the crowd then Hope stopped the dance and walked towards Rain holding her waist as they laughed and French kissed...

Rain: I'm hungry...

Hope: Let's go outside.

He held her hand and tapped Ryan who got his wife's hand as they walked past the huge bouncers...

At the food stallas...

Hope held Rain's hand as he walked besides Ryan heading to the food stalls where a group of people were buying food, Hope kept Rain closer as he stood behind another guy buying food...he got impatient and moved to the next stall..

Hope: what do you want?

He put Rain in front of him as they looked at the food while he hugged her from behind and kissed her neck rubbing his boner on her butt...

Meanwhile Rethabile held the LED light over her food trays as the customers stood by, she looked at the couples standing in front of her and recognised Rain in her short lacey evening dress with Hope all over her as they pointed at the food as their rings shines..

Rain: I want Pap and braai le chakalaka

Hope: (laughed) Babe you're going to throw up...
How about a hotdog

Lona: (laughed) Let's buy hotdogs... Nothing heavy

Rain: Ok, ke kopa hotdog...

Rethabile prepared the hotdog as they stood there..

Rain put her hand behind her butt and felt Hope's boner, Hope laughed and slapped her hand as they laughed.

Ryan French kissed Lona while they stood next to them...

Rethabile: Ke tsenye Mustard?

Rain: Yes...

Rain shifted her eyes from the hotdog and locked eyes with Rethabile....Hope too...

Ryan and Lona got theirs and walked to the parking lot while Rethabile made theirs...

Hope took out the money and paid her then Rethabile took out the coins to count the change..

Rain: Keep the change

Rethabile: Thank you...

They turned around and walked away as Rain held both hotdogs then Hope piggybacked her to the parking lot. Rethabile put the money back in her bag and sighed sitting down fixing the fleece around her waist...

Minutes later the couples walked into the club

where they showed their club wristbands to the bouncers...

Once inside they bought more liquor and carried the ice cube bucket to their couch, Rain held Hope's hand hardly able to see through the dark as colorful lights flashed..

Ryan and Lona headed to the dance floor, Rain opened her bottle and sipped, Hope grabbed by the waist then Rain sat on his lap and leaned over as they kissed...

In the privacy of the dark club and flashing lights Hope unzipped his pants with Rain sitting on his lap.

Rain's dress slowly slipped as she grinded on his boner and kissed him, he grabbed her neck tightly and kissed her choking her limiting her breathing then he moved her G-string aside and blocked her...

Hope: Fucccckk..

Rain: (softly in his ear)Ooooh...

He stretched her flesh with his hard veined inheritance as she flinched then he choked her harder and squeezed himself inside as the loud club music played in the dark with colourful lights flushed...

*

*

*

*

*

*

[06/27, 01:13] : Chance Moilwa

Book 2

127

At Rain's House...

The next morning Tsarona walked in her mother's bedroom without knocking and stood by the mirror looking at herself, she picked her mother's lipgloss and put it on her lips before putting on her perfume and walked towards the door..

Tsarona: Mama?

Rain peeled the duvet off her face and looked at her, Tsarona frowned looking at the shape of someone lying behind her..

Tsarona: Who is behind you?

Rain: Did you just wear my perfume?

Tsarona: Chill baby girl...I was just testing it

Rain: Is that my lipgloss?

Tsaronna: I told you I need a stronger perfume... And I was testing your lipgloss... Who is sleeping behind you?

Rain: It's no one, next time you should knock. This is my room... I never walk in your room without knocking

Tsaronna: Mama who is behind you? I'm going to tell daddy

Rain: It's the pillows... Go to your sports practice please. Bye

Tsaronna: Let me see who is sleeping behind you

Rain: It's daddy and we had a long night, he is resting. Don't wake him

Tsaronna: Let me see the mma mama... If you're telling the truth you won't hide him..

Rain sighed exhausted and bent her arm reaching behind her then she peeled the duvet off Hope's face while he laid dead asleep behind Rain with his

arm around her,

Tsarona: (smiled) Ok..

She put the duvet back over his head again and covered herself sleeping again..

Meanwhile downstairs the nanny fixed both girls and headed to the garage carrying J unior, she put him on his car seat while the sisters got in the car and closed the doors. She got in the driver's seat and carefully reversed before driving off....

Back upstairs Hope finally woke up and found himself holding a woman, for a moment he wasn't sure what the fuc was going on with his head underneath the duvet, he ran his hand over her body trying to recognise her then he moved closer and smelled... It was Rain, he reached for her arm and traced it down to her finger just to be sure and sure

enough it was her, everything from last night came back like it happened a few seconds ago... That fuc in the club had his boner getting up all over again... His hand reached down and she was naked, he grabbed her hips and pulled them over before putting his boner between her legs....he wasn't sure if she was up too but he wasn't about to waste time, he gently flicked her with his mushroom head and she was still wet from hours ago at the club, in the garage and the last round before they dozed off on the bed...

Meanwhile Rain woke up to the stimulation of his mushroom head, Hope lifted her butt and she bent her back sticking out her butt so he could plug himself into her..

At Rere's House...

Later that morning Rere walked in the house carrying the baby bag while Moffat carried the two

babies in their car seat carriers, the older sisters gasped and ran over...

Both: We got two! Wow!

Moffat: (laughed) Yeah, one baby brother for each of you to lift...

The maid got the bag from Rere and followed her to the bedroom where she slowly sat on the bed...

Moffat walked in and put the children on the bed before leaning over and kissing his wife.

Moffat: I have to go get another cot.

Rere: Ok... Bye

He walked out then the maid walked in with a tray of soft porridge...

Rere: Thank you...

She laid on her stomach and begun drinking the soft porridge in a bowl then her phone rang.

Rere: Hello?

Voice: Good morning, how are you?

Rere: I'm fine, how are you?

Voice: I'm fine... (reluctantly) I was just checking on you..and your family, how is Ella?

Rere: Who is this?

Voice: (low voice) It's your mother...

Rere's eyes instantly burned with tears then she hung up and put down the phone....

At Rethabile's House...

Rethabile stepped out of the house in her pyjamas and opened the boot of her Honda fit then she picked the empty trays and walked behind the house where she put them in the outdoor sink and turned on the taps...

She walked in the house and got the dish washing set and a chair then she walked out and stood by the sink washing her trays as the warm sun shined emerging above the morning sky...

The image of Hope holding Rain from behind while they stood at her stall came back again, she still didn't understand if they recognised her or not... But then they did look at her... They probably discussed her after and even told their friends too... How possible is it for someone to just cut you off like you never existed or even never had sex... A part of her wanted to give him a peace of her mind, but then it happened years ago... She just had to let it

go and move on. He used her to get past the time his wife was refusing to give him sex... He used her for hours, praising her pussy, making transactions and changed on the last minute if at all he wasn't bewitched... What kind of a man would forgive cheating...

She sighed and carried on washing her trays trying not to think about the night before, she had made a lot of profit and although it was annoying that she had to fuel the car and go buy food and buy cooking gas as it would finish soon it still was a successful night...the thoughts of Hope acting like he doesn't know her still managed to steal her little joy, holding it in would only ruin her day... She didn't expect him to come back crawling to her but he deserved to know how she feels... Maybe then she'd feel better knowing she told him. She reached in her gown pocket and searched for Hope's number, hopefully he hadn't changed his number, it rang...

At Rain's House...

Meanwhile Hope stepped out of the bathroom after a fresh shower and put on his boxer briefs... He opened Rain's wardrobe looking for the clothes he had forgotten in her bag from their trip, he grabbed the Tshirt and put it on then he slid his feet in his sweatpants as his phone rang..

He walked over to the charger and frowned looking at Rethabile's full names displayed by the caller identity app. His heart skipped as he looked at it, Rain was downstairs making breakfast... Did she have to call...it had been 2 years... Was this bad luck or what? Trying to get Rain to change her mind about whatever was going on?

Hope: Hello?

Rethabile: Hi, can i talk to you?

Hope: About what Rethabile? Please don't start

please.. I'm begging you... We haven't talked in over 2 years... You saw me last night with my wife so for sure you know we are together

Rethabile: I was going to let this go, and I'm going to let it go but i wanted to tell you that I'm disappointed in you for acting like you don't know me... After using me to strengthen your marriage you act like nothing happened.. You took away everything you gave me but never gave back monate wame after enjoying me for long rounds le gone boloto.

Hope: Retha how am i the bad guy here? I never promised you that I'd leave my wife for you, i never said the house or car were yours... I said I'd take care of you until you fugue out the next move... You assumed they were bought for you. I've never even told you i love you or want a relationship with you... Did i like you? Yes i did... You took care of me and my kids when I was at my lowest so yeah i had feelings for you but it wasn't a relationship... Please don't start, please...

Rethabile: So you'll always act like you don't know

me?

Hope: What do you expect me to do?

Rethabile: Nnyaa go siame, you won.

Hope: You're the last person I expected this from because you always told me you don't trust married men... I liked you because I felt like you totally understand my family will always come first, there were no strings attached... To me it's a few rounds that meant nothing and years have passed, but if it still makes you feel like I used you I'm very sorry. I don't want to live knowing I broke yet another woman's heart... Ke kopa gore o i tshwarele because I thought we understood each other... I'm very sorry for hurting you...

She took a deep breath and sighed as Hope put the phone between his ear and shoulder then he began making the bed...

Rethabile: It's ok..

Hope: I'm serious, I'm very sorry. I know women get emotionally attached but i honestly thought you were special because you just never trusted me and you emphasised that a lot. I didn't know you'd be hurt because i had my ring on, you saw Rain's name on my chest every time we had sex and i never even once said anything about divorce nna le bagolo ko lapeng gare nnelwa di meeting I've never uttered the word divorce but i understand your situation if gongwe seeing me with Rain last night hurt you. I don't want to argue back and forth with you... I am sorry for giving you false hope..

Rethabile: It's ok. (sighed calmly) I guess i understand

Hope: Thank you.. I appreciate you not posting me on Facebook or doing anything dramatic I've been through with women in the past. Thank you for calling.

Rethabile: You're welcome... Bye

Hope: Bye... And Retha?

Rethabile: Rra

Hope: No offence intended... I'm asking in the most humblest way possible...Do you mind deleting my number?

Rethabile: Ke ta e sutha.

Hope: Thank you so much. Congratulations on your food stall, i hope it turns out into a big catering company.

Rethabile: Thank you, bye

He hung up and sighed in relief then he put his phone in the pocket and ran downstairs before heading to the kitchen where Rain was making breakfast...

Hope: (hugged her from behind) We should leave for the farm..

Rain: Yeah... The breakfast is almost ready...

Hope's phone rang...

At Ella's House...

Meanwhile Ella stood at the door with the phone on her ear while watching as Victor and their children washed the car...

Hope: Hello?

Ella: Hi, how are you?

Hope: I'm good..

Ella: Victor won't let me take papa in so i was thinking you could take him because he is suffering with relatives.

Hope: You want me to take care Dallas?

Ella: Yes, akere you're divorced so you can take him in and the caretaker will assist, I'll help too tabe kes a baya morwalo mogo wena.

Hope: Wa tsenwa ne Ella? What makes you think I'd ever take care of a man that lied to the police so my

father can be sentenced for a murder he never committed? Do you have any idea what i went through because of Dallas? Le gone what makes you think I'm divorced? And even if I was divorced what makes you think I'd even lift a finger to take care of Dallas?

Ella: I thought you forgave him for that...

Hope : It doesn't mean now i can change his diapers are you mad? What makes you think I'd take care of your father?

Ella: Why are you getting mad?

Hope: I'm actually offended, what do you think of me? Ke lebega jaaka sehema naare? I have children and a whole family to take care of...

Ella: (laughed) O mpuisse sente le ha ele gone gore o ntsalake anyways I guess I didn't think of it that way.. Can you talk to Victor?

Hope: No, i have nothing to discuss with Victor.

Ella: Kante ne rra what happened between you two?

Hope: Ask him... I know what he did and what he

intended to do that night but i won't ever say it until he says it otherwise him and i shouldn't talk. He is not a friend, he is two faced.

Ella: What did he do?

Hope: Ask him. I have to go... (he talked to someone)
Babe ntele fork and knife..

He cut the call then she walked towards Victor....

At Rain's House...

Later that morning Hope waited for Rain in the car while talking to his grandfather over the phone....

Rain: I understand...

Steven: You'll be gone for a 3 days, you won't be able to make calls or connect with the real world until he is done with you.

Rain: Ok..

Steven: Have you talked to your wife?

Rain: I'll talk to her when i get to the farm...

Steven: She will be gone for 2 days only, she will be released after 2 days to be prepared for the ceremony. Have you two patched things?

Hope: I haven't actually openly asked her what we are doing but we do have sex whenever we get a chance, she is not dating and I'm not... She asks for my opinion and permission to do certain things and i do the same thing... I honestly don't know what we are doing but I'm enjoying it and I've been feeling like if i openly talk about it she might just panic and remember our past..

Steven: But the elders are taking her on Wednesday... Will she agree or not?

Hope: I think she will... Let me see how she responds to what she will see at the farm..

Steven: Can you trust her to keep such deep family secrets before her initiation? I know when she

comes back from the initiation she will be ready but showing her your deepest secrets before all that doesn't seem like a good idea..

Hope: I trust her...

Steven: Ok, i trust your judgement. I'll talk to both your families...

Hope: Mike and my uncle's are going to throw a fit..

Steven: I know. I'll handle it. Talk to me after talking to Rain so i can go ahead too.

Hope: OK...

Rain walked over with a bag then Hope hung up, she stepped in and closed the door then he drove out...

Hope: So... Can i ask you something?

Rain: Yeah..

Hope: If you had a chance to reshuffle your life, would you marry me again?

Rain: (laughed) Yes... Would you marry me again?

Hope: Yeah, but I'd never introduce cheating to our relationship..

Rain: Ok..

She took out her phone and connected it to the car and played music turning up the volume....

At the ranch...

Hours later Rain drove through the sandy road holding the steering wheel with both hands as Hope laughed...

They finally drove out of the sand not far from the house..

Hope: Don't turn... Go straight...

Rain: Straight? Isn't the house that way?

Hope: Yes it is... But i want to show you something before we go there... Can i trust you?

Rain: Yeah... What is it?

Hope: Promise me you won't collapse or run away... This ranch is huge and if you run away you'll get lost

Rain: You're scaring me

Hope: I want you to know me before you give me another chance...

Rain: What are you talking about?

Hope: By the way i have decided to do what my father would have done if he could... I am going to let my the royals enthrone me... It's in my blood and if i don't do it no one will... I am the only heir ibile agona gore ke taa tshabela kae responsibility ya teng as long as they respect my word and let me be the King without interruption then I'm good. I know there are royal advisors but that's all I'm willing to have, advisors eseng being controlled and dictated

by... The whole family now understands me and they're ready to respect my decisions throughout the process. I feel like i am now ready for such a responsibility... I should be starting my enthronement and coronation soon... It's a long process of initiations and all kinds of things to prepare me... You as my wife will be expected to attend yours too... They will take you through the process to prepare you for everything...

Rain slowed down the car as her attention shifted from the road to his face, for a moment she thought he was joking but he was actually serious..

Hope: Keep your eyes on the road...

She turned back and drove the car...

Rain: I think its about time we stopped playing around... Our children are growing very fast... I am

tired of living like a bachelor ke na le mosadi...
Those are just my thoughts though, your opinion matters too and you'll let me know if we are dropping this whole thing or moving forward like adults who are done playing... But don't respond until you've seen what i want you to see this side..

Rain glanced at him confused as she slowed down at the gate...

Rain: Ago bula... I still don't know-

She paused talking as someone walked over with a black cap and unlocked the gate, she frowned looking at this person and looked at Hope...

*

*

*

*

*

[06/27, 01:14] : Chance Moilwa

Book 2

128

At Ella's House..

Later on Victor walked in the house while Ella served their plates with a straight face...

Victor: Are you OK?

Ella: (angrily) Yes!

Victor leaned against the counter and folded his arms looking at her..

Victor: The reason most marriages fail is because people want their spouse to guess what's making

them angry... I can see you're not yourself today... If its about my mother then its OK.. You can bring your father over and his caretaker... I'll find ways to take care of my mother... She is not with my father and he has a new wife... I understand him not helping out, not many people will stick with you when you get a diagnosis like that... My brother isn't her son... He is my father's son so he doesn't feel her like that...which i understand. I'm her only option at this point and I'm trying my best... but since you feel your father deserves to be in our house more than her then go ahead. Bring your father. I'll see what to do with mine... After all there was no where i could have known this part of you existed before marrying you so i must accept it and live with it. One thing I'll not have is you moping around the house all day... I don't want that kind of miserable marriage... I was lonely when you were schooling in Gaborone but now that you're here we should be happy.

Ella: What did you do to Hope? He says he knows what you did and tried to do... What is it?

Victor: He inseminated Rain to have their last born, he wanted her to live with the guilt of thinking she cheated... One time she was crying talking about giving Lerumo the baby so I told her that boy is Hope's son... That ruined our friendship...

Ella: Junior is Hope's son?

Victor: Yeah...

Ella: I just didn't know... Is he sure? Maybe he is not his... He doesn't look like him

Victor: He checked his DNA... Besides our child doesn't look like me... Does that mean it's not mine?

Ella: No, I was just saying.. Anyways about your mother... I guess I'll have to bring her over too... It will help us save because we will hire one caretaker... They can use that 2 and half at the back... My father will take the other room while your mother takes the other room. I'm very sorry that I make you feel like you have to choose between your mother and I, it was never my intention...

Victor: Ok, sounds good...

Ella: No, wait... I'm really sorry

Victor: Babe nna ganke ke baya dilo mo pelong... If I say it's ok, i really mean it.

He leaned over and kissed her then they picked their plates and headed to the living room...

At Mike's House...

Later that afternoon Mike's wife handed him a jacket...

Her: Let's go... It's time for the meeting

Mike: (sighed frustrated) Rain's phone is offline...
It's not available.

Her: You'll probably see her at the meeting...

Mike: i want to hear what this meeting is about because Rain is divorced. She told me the divorce is

final

Her: Because you kept pushing her to finalise it... I wouldn't be surprised if she isn't divorced. She didn't even openly say they're divorced... She said they're not together...

Mike: She is divorced and Hope better not try anything... I've had enough of their toxic marriage... She can find a good man who won't cheat on her...

Her: You're talking as if Rain can be victimise... I like my new daughter... She doesn't take anything laying down... I think she is the reason Hope knows that cheating is painful because instead of crying she made him taste his own medicine. Now they understand each other and they love each other fairly knowing if they do anything to one another there will be consequences..

Mike: I don't even have a problem with Hope because i know hr loves Rain but his uncle's bantena... I hate how controlling they are... They make Hope think he can get away with anything... Remember how that uncle said its OK for Hope to

rape Rain because she is his wife

Her: If there is anything i respect about Hope is that his parents don't control his mind. He does what he wants.. If he makes a mistake it's his own mistake... Please stand up... Let's go hear what this meeting is about... We are already late...

He stood up and walked outside trying Rain's number one last time, there was still no answer...

At the Moilwa house...

Meanwhile Hope's uncle and his wife drove out of the gate talking to the phone on loudspeaker...

Him: We are heading there now

Hope's oldest uncle: I'm about to get in, have they told you what this is about?

Him: No, Hope usual briefs me beforehand but this

time he didn't... And his phone is not available. I hope he didn't beat that girl because she is not worth it... Looking at her father's attitude she is not worth it... And I'm here wondering gore monna yo o kgakgahatsa eng ekare o raya gore ngwana wa gagwe ke sethunya...

Uncle: This time don't get into it with him please... Whatever he says just keep quiet so we hear why the royal family wants us.

Him: If he doesn't provoke me i won't say anything...

Katlo's call came through..

Him: Katlo is calling

Uncle: Bye... Katlego is here... Who called her?

Him: I don't know, so she is actually alive? The way she doesn't check on people i thought she dis owned the family and focused on her in laws.

Uncle: (laughed) Wena kana

He hung up and picked..

Him: Hello?

Katlo: Uncle.. I hear there is a meeting at the Royal House, what's going on? Hope's phone is off

Him: I don't know, they didn't say what's happening... They just said we have to meet

Katlo: I asked Katlego to go attend on my behalf and video call me so i can attend the meeting online and not mis anything. I hope it's not about Rain. Hope divorced her right?

Uncle: Yes, sale a hudugile gone hale... That marriage is dead and can never survive. No same man will forgive a cheating woman

Katlo: I told Hope to come here and find himself a nice humble white woman... Our sisters are only good to abusive men... If you're nice they hurt you... You can invest in them giving them everything but when they rise they think they deserve better...

Better wateng uses them and leaves them with 6 children... From there motho wateng are omo amogele ale lekgasa yet when she was young and intact she thought she deserved better. Hope will die of a heart attack if aka baya mo banyaneng ba Batswana..

Uncle: (laughed) You need to heal from that issue..

Katlo: I'm not talking about that one, I'm talking about Hope

Uncle: (laughed) Doesn't sound like it...

Katlo: (laughed) Let me charge my phone before the meeting starts

Uncle: Ok..

He hung up and carried on driving....

At the Royal House....

Later on Alicia and her daughters walked in to a full

house, the house maids brought more chairs for them and they sat down... Alicia looked at everyone searching for Rain but she wasn't there..

Steven put his foot over the knee and leaned back taking a deep breath...

Steven: Let me take this opportunity to thank you for coming to this short meeting... The main characters of this issue aren't present... Ke raya Hope Moilwa and his wife...

There was buzzing and whispering..

Steven: Yes... They're still very married...But we are not here to talk about their marriage... We are here for two main issues other reasons... Hope will be adding the royal name to his existing names making the Royal name his last... This was long overdue when the Moilwa family handed him to us

when he was just a teenager...of course he never wanted to part ways with the Moilwa name and that's where things stopped, as an adult he had made a decision to stay away from the royal family because he didn't like a few things, and rightfully so...We've talked and he is ready to put all that behind us. Another reason is that Hope will be taking over the throne...We are preparing him for enthronement and coronation...In simple terms... Re baakanyetse go tsenga Hope go nna kgosi kgolo ya Batawana... This is a very big event and we thought it would be important to talk to you before you see it in the media. Thank you..

At the ranch...

Meanwhile Rain opened her eyes and found herself laying on her back with her legs over a pile of pillows while Hope held her hand..

Hope: Hi babe... You passed out...

She sat up and rubbed her forehead confused...

Rain: What i saw.... Was that-

He smiled helping her stand up..

Hope: Let's go say hi...

He hugged her and kissed her before holding her hand as they walked out, but the sound of a helicopter approached and he stepped back inside before running to the window where he slightly pushed the curtain...

Hope's heart skipped as a rope dropped from the chopper then four uniformed men got down the rope...

Hope: Come here!

Rain's knees got cold and weak as she froze standing there, Hope ran over and grabbed her wrist then he opened the door and ran out bumping into Chance, Chance grabbed Rain's hand and pushed the next door open then he knelt on the floor and pushed the carpet aside before opening the trap door...

Chance: Get in!

Dogs barked hysterically outside and there were four gunshots before they were all silent. Hope put Rain inside first as she quickly stepped down and turned looking up at Chance in disbelief, it still felt like a dream. Hope followed her inside and looked up waiting for his father but he remained at the top looking down at them, Hope could see the sadness

in his eyes though he was hiding it...

Chance: I can't hide... They have to get my body because i broke the intelligence agency code...I wasn't supposed to be in contact with anyone... Remember everything i told you. Take care

Hope: You can come in here and we can leave the country..

Chance: It doesn't work like that... They didn't know this place but they found me. If they find out you knew about me they will kill you both, my grandchildren too... I was spared from death row to perform the most impossible missions my reward was being alive only... Take care of your family... (handed him the torch) Follow that trail...

He closed the trapdoor, Hope's heart pounded as they stood there listening to the loud banging at the main door..

Hope: (handed her the torch) Go....

Hope pushed the trap door open and hopped out then he closed her inside, Rain stood there listening, the main door broke down and there were heavy footsteps then she turned the torch on and ran following the dusty trail underground.... She heard gunshots and turned around shaking then she kept going...

*

*

*

*

*

[06/27, 01:14] : Chance Moilwa

Book 2

129

Rain crawled along the round tunnel lighting where she was going, the further she crawled the dustier it became... She coughed as spider webs got trapped on her face, she put down the torch and rubbed her face spitting then she carried on crawling...

It was dark and she couldn't hear anything except the chirping sounds of the insects she couldn't even name... She could only imagine getting bitten by a scorpion or poisonous insect in here, if she died here no one would find her...

After crawling for a good thirty minutes she stopped and looked back, she still couldn't figure out what those gunshots were... It was her first time hearing real gunshots and it was traumatising... The thought of being a widow or having to explain to her children that daddy is gone and they will never see him again... Was leaving a situation like this even worth it?

She stopped and looked back tearfully, but she had

to keep going... If she went back there she'd only slow the guys down...

She crawled for another hour until her knees were bruised and irritated, she stopped and leaned against the tunnel resting... It was as if this was a punishment, she had Hope the past 2 years but they were playing hard to get and just when they decide to stop playing and build their family this happens...

Something soft landed on her neck and she jumped rubbing it off as her skin begun itching, she grabbed the torch and lit around trying to find it but there was nothing, she scratched her neck and carried on crawling holding the torch...

At the royal house...

Meanwhile Mike took a deep breath and sighed lifting his hand...

Steven: Ee rra...

Mike: I understand everything you said, but the last time we had a meeting we separated the children and as far as i know they're not together.. So I'm con-

Hope's uncle: Well clearly your daughter can't stay away from the royal boy can she? Not everyone is happy that these two are back together but we have to accept it and move on..

Mike: I wasn't talking to y-

Steven: Please not today... Not you two... I hate to agree with him but he is right... Like I told you the last time you were fighting and arguing... At the end of the day its up to them... That's why we shouldn't throw a fit when attending to couples fighting...

Today is not about their marriage... They have dealt with that and we should appreciate that they themselves sat down and talked...

There was silence everyone listened, Rain's mother raised her hand and she was granted a chance to speak...

Alicia: Thank you for letting us know what's going on.. I don't know why but i feel like it could have been much better if they were both here, nonetheless I am happy they both sat down and solved their personal issues without even making noise... As much as I wish they were here I'm tempted to think perhaps they were afraid of some people not accepting their choices. Kgosi nna hela ke le mmangwana ke itumets e... My daughter and i are not very close as some of you might have noticed, she was raised by her father who did a good job... I wasn't always a good mother but as time goes on we learn from our mistakes... My daughter is afraid of me because she and i were just never like normal mother and daughter, but i want to change that before i die... If there is anything i can do to take part or make that special day possible please let me know... I have a few

health issues that have reduced my days on earth and i want my daughter to have at least one positive thing to remember me with...

Her daughter reached over and held her hand as Alicia forced a smile with reddish eyes...

Mike looked at her, carefully this time... She had lost weight and she was wearing a top with long sleeves even holding the sleeves with her hands like she didn't want to show her body, she had a scarf around her neck and underneath her skirt she was wearing tights and socks on top...

Steven: Thank you... This day's planning is done by different people... I believe mma Kgosi... (laughed) I have to get used to this... Ee mma kgosi's part is mostly planned by the royal ladies.. Her in laws will let you know where you take part..

Mma Kgosi: That's true... We will let you know

Alicia: Thank you...

Steven: I'll let my uncle here explain how this goes, i believe many of you will not be present in the planning of the day as some things are kept closely home but you'll be informed and kept updated..

The uncle took over the meeting and explained further...

In the tunnel...

Meanwhile Rain crawled now not sure how long she been crawling, but there was light at the end of the tunnel, this was motivating. She crawled faster and finally reached the end where she almost fell... She stopped and looked down then she carefully got down and jumped into what looked like some kind of a basement... She dusted her knees and touched her neck, it had rash around her neck area though

her whole body begun itching..

She walked towards the wooden staircase and walked up then she opened the door and found herself in a house... A small house... An old bachelor pad that looked like nobody had been in for a while...

She slowly pushed the first door open... This was a bedroom, very dusty with nothing but a bed and old blankets then she walked to the sitting room where there was an old couch and other garden tools, she stopped staring at something covered with a canvas material then she uncovered it... It was a quad bike and there were different keys on the seat, some looked like house keys... She didn't know a single thing about quad bikes...the last time she rode a quad bike was months ago with Hope when he took the kids for biking, even then she wasn't really paying much attention to what he was doing to drive. Guess Hope would find her here..

She turned around and headed for the door, but it was locked.. She went back to the bike and got the keys then she unlocked the door and stepped outside...

She took a deep breath and sighed looking at the debused area, she could hear cars passing... The main road wasn't probably that far...

She went back inside and grabbed the keys then she pushed the bike... She bit her lower lip pushing it outside and stopped at the door then she got on it and put the key on it, she held the handles and looked around wondering to do next now that it was running...

She looked around confused and eventually stepped down. She pushed it back inside and closed the door then she walked towards the road...

At Rain's House...

Hours later the nanny's phone rang while she was feeding J unior, she muted the TV and picked the call...

Her: Hello?

Rain: Hi, its me... I borrowed a phone. Can you come pick me at old mall? I don't have my phone with me, I'm standing in front of shoprite

Her: Ee mma..

She hung up and got up, minutes later she put all the children in the car and drove off...

Somewhere in the country...

Hope walked escorted by two men each walking besides him as they held his arms which were tied behind his back with a black plastic covering his head..

They put him on a chair and took off the plastic as he caught his breath with a slight nose bleed looking at about 4 men...

Man: Where is he?

Hope: Who?

The man turned the turn around and smashed him on the face with the butt as Hope fell off the chair with his hands tied behind his back..

Man: Where is he?

Hope: (spat blood on the floor) I don't know what you're talking about... That's place... I inherited it

from my late father... My family and i go there during the weekends..

Another man walked in with a bucket of water and put it besides him, he grabbed him by the collar as Hope knelt on the knelt with his hands tied behind his back..

Man2: Do you want to die for a man who is legally dead?

Hope: Please tell me what you're talking about...

The man pressed Hope head inside the full bucket as she kicked shaking his head. After 2 minutes of kicking and struggling he pulled him out...

Man: Where is he?

Hope: Who?

Man: Should we pick up one of your daughters?

Hope? This is not a joke... Your child will go missing and you'll never see her again...You'll only see her remains... Where is he?

Hope's heart pounded as he looked at them...

*

*

*

*

[06/27, 01:14] : Chance Moilwa

Book 2

130

At Rain's House...

Rain stepped out of the bathroom in her robe and sat on the stool in front of dressing table looking at herself, she turned her head checking her neck and

sighed thoughtfully...

She got Tsarona's phone and dialled Rere...

Rere: Hello?

Rain: Hi, its Rain

Rere: (laughed) I can see it's Tsarona's phone, Pillar always calls me with it. Ke nnile motsetsi maloba mma... It's twin boys

Rain: Wow, congratulations..

Rere: Thank you

Rain: Pillar o taa dumela gore cheka tota a rata bo big sister jaana... Hope wants to take them for some of his trips to the delta...

Rere: Pillar a rata mosepele jaana, ha utwalela flying she won't even say goodbye to me.. The boys are still little and she doesn't hold them so she won't mind.

Rain: Great... We are leaving at 4pm. Sorry if its too

sudden we just thought let's take all th3 children so they can enjoy the trip too.

Rere: Pillar o itse eng ka too sudden ka she just packs her panties and pyjamas. I'll have my husband drop her off.

Rain: Ok, bye

She hung up and dialled Ella...

Ella: Hello?

Rain: Hi Ella, how are you?

Ella: I'm good how are you?

Rain: I'm good... We are taking a small trip to the delta and we thought it would be a great idea to go with all the children..

Ella: I heard you guys divorced kana le boelanye?

Rain: I didn't call to discuss my marriage with you Ella... I want CJ ,will he manage or not?

Ella: You don't have to be defensive about it... We've always talked

Rain: We talked about the children not my marriage, i am not your friend and i can never talk to you about my personal problems.

Ella: But you can talk to my husband to the extent of these guys hating each other? Why did you even choose to confide in my husband in the first place? From one woman to another we know how most men behave towards a woman going through something... Why would you choose my husband instead of me?

Rain: Kante ke gone o utwang dilo tsa 2 years ago? I haven't talked to your husband in years mma... Will you bring CJ or should i come get him?

Ella: This thing is the same as when you heard Rere is Kelly, you fired her for something she did 2 years before so why shouldn't i complain about you making my husband a shoulder to cry on when i thought you and i are peaceful?

Rain: I don't have the energy for this, bye.

She hung up and put the phone down then she walked outside where the nanny was watching TV with J unior on her lap...

Rain: How about you take a day off, even tomorrow. Spend time with your boyfriend and rest... I'm taking these ones out on a little trip.

Nanny: Wow... Thank you...

Rain: You're welcome... (handed her P50) You'll get a taxi..

Nanny: Thank you..

She put down J unior and walked to her room where she packed a few clothes and walked downstairs as the girls followed her worriedly...

Tsaronna: When are you coming back?

Nanny: (laughed) When you get back from the trio

I'll be here

Tsotlhe: Can't you go with us?

Nanny: I miss my boyfriend

Tsaronna: You can go kiss him and come back..

Rain: Auntie has a life lona ijaa...

The nanny laughed and hugged the girls before walking out. Rain went upstairs to get the bags and headed to the garage where she loaded them... Tsaronna's phone rang then she picked..

Rain: Hello?

Steven: I heard what happened at the ranch, where are you?

Rain: I'm home... Where is Hope?

Steven: He was taken... Apparently he will be questioned, maybe even tortured but without proof there will have no choice but to release him. They know who he is and they very well know whatever

they do will make noise. He is a very important person.. I want you somewhere safe

Rain: Yes, i collected the children too..I wanted to go somewhere safe.

Steven: Drive over here, I'll take you to safety.

Rain: Bye

She hung up and put the children in the car then she drove out...

In the interrogation room...

Later at dusk Hope sat on the floor with his hands still tied to his back, his wet clothes had dried on him and his head was aching like never before...

The sound of the helicopter still played in his head like it was a movie, the sound of the guns and everything happening here... This was a world he

would have never believed existed, not in a peaceful country like this... Despite knowing why his father was spared... It was still very hard to comprehend all these...

The door opened, footsteps approached as a little light got in the dark room. The two men yanked him up as he tried to stand..

Man: Come.... You must think this a joke...

They walked out as he limped with a swollen forehead then they stopped at a one way glass, a cold spine ran down his spine as he looked at Cj playing with his toy car on the floor without his shoes on...

They turned around and took him back to the interrogation room where they put him on the chair...

Man: Where is he?

Hope: Who are you talking about? Please let me know what you're talking about... Don't kill my son for something i know nothing about..

The second man reluctantly looked at Hope...

Man2: (to his partner) Can we talk?

He walked over to his colleague and lowered his voice..

Man2: I don't think he knows, maybe something happened to Chance and he injured himself while working... I don't even think he'd contact his son after staying away for so long. You know he wouldn't let us come near his boy...Think about it... The same way this Hope wouldn't let us hurt his little boy.

Man: (whispered back) He knows...

The man stepped over to Hope and squatted in front of him..

Man: I'm taking you to that room so you can see your son die... I'm not here to play with you... After this one, I'm going to look for other children.. After everything I'm going to stage your murder suicide.. All i want is him... You know who him is and i won't say his name...

Hope looked at him as he grabbed him and dragged him outside where they stood by the glass.

Man: Raya ST a tsene dah!

Another man walked inside the room with a brief case, he put it down and put on white gloves before

taking out an injection. Hope couldn't hear what he was saying to CJ but he begun crying the minute he looked at the injection...

Hope: Please don't hurt my son... I don't know what you're talking about... I can't think of ways to show you i don't know what you want...

The man picked his phone and talked to the man inside...

Him: Hello?

Man: Give him the injection,

Him: Sure

He put the phone down and walked to the corner where CJ was standing, he tried to run but the man grabbed him, pulled down his pants and pinned him down before injecting him as Hope watched with a

long face...

*

*

*

*

*

[06/27, 01:14] : Chance Moilwa

Book 2

131

At Ella's House...

Meanwhile Victor walked in the house with a plastic of fruits and took out one while Ella sat on the couch watching TV..

Victor: Hey babe... Where is Cj?

Ella: He is playing outside

Victor: I didn't see him outside..

Ella: He was playing with his bicycle outside

Victor: Maybe he is sleeping...

Ella: The baby is sleeping, not Cj... (stood) Let me check.. Are you sure he is not outside? (laughed) I hope you're not playing me

Victor: I'm serious he is not outside..

Ella put down the remote and walked outside, she walked around the house and back inside checking every room while Victor put the fruits in the fridge.

Ella: I can't find Cj

Victor closed the fridge and walked outside as Ella followed her...

Victor: When last did you see him?

Ella: An hour back, 2 hours maybe? I watched a movie... This is the second movie after he walked outside to ride his bicycle in the yard..

They shouted looking for him as Victor followed his foot steps out the gate... He noticed the neighbour's children playing nearby...

Victor: Hi guys, have you seen Cj?

Boy: He left in a black car

Victor: Who was in a black car?

Boy: We didn't see anyone, they didn't get out, he just got in.

Victor: Ok..

Victor took out his phone and dialled Hope...

Victor: But then Hope would never pick him without telling us

Ella: Rain called earlier and said they're leaving but we got disconnected so we didn't reach an agreement. It was hours ago..

Victor: Hope's phone isn't available..

Ella dialled Rain, she wasn't available then she tried Tsarona's number...

Rain: Hello?

Ella: Did you pick Cj

Rain: Akere o ganne ka ene

Ella: So you didn't pick her?

Rain: Ella why would i come get your son when you didn't want him to go? We left already

Ella: We can't find Cj... Can i talk to Hope?

Rain: Hope is already at the delta... There is no

network there... He long left. I was to join him with the children

Ella: Cj was picked by someone in a black car

Rain: Call the police.. If the call gets disconnected know that its thr network.

Ella: Let me call the police... I can't think of anyone who can just take my son.

She cut the call and dialled the police....

In the interrogation room...

Hope sat on the chair with his head down as the two men stood there staring at him...

Man: Still won't talk?

Hope: What do you really want from me? Who are you looking for that you won't even mention his

name? My name is Hope Moilwa... I'm from the royal family and what you did to my son out there will not be swept under the carpet... It t will hit the media and the whole country will question your agency...

The two men looked at his innocent clueless face and walked out closing the door. Hope sighed and leaned back..

About 30 minutes passed then another man walked in and removed his cuffs, Hope massaged his wrists..

Man: We have a situation... Our agents seem to have mistaken you for someone else

Hope: So you found who you were looking for?

Man: Yes... We would like to apologise for the horrible experience, we would like to sign a none disclosure agreement... Stating that you'll never

discuss this with anyone else, in exchange you'll be compensated for the injuries and time wasted

Hope: What about my son?

Man: He was injected with allegex... It's nothing serious... He is fine

Hope: Can i see him?

Man: Sure, but maybe you should wash your face...
The bathroom is this side...

Hope followed him and washed his face then he paced out heading to the glass room, he opened the door while Cj was playing with his car sucking a lollipop..

He saw his father and smiled running towards him, Hope picked him up and hugged him relived...

Hope: You OK my boy?

Cj: Yes... They gave me a shot so i can feel better

Hope: Wow... That's good...

Hope carried him out and followed the man out heading to the offices where he saw light for the first time in a few hours, he got in the office and sat down putting his boy on his lap then he picked the none disclosure agreement and read it looking at the amount..

Hope: Is this what you think the torture i went through and the trauma my son went through is worth? 50K? Do you know that this is the amount i make in days? Who do i talk to about this?

Man: Listen.. We don't have to give you this amount at all...We are just being civil.. There is a lot you could go to jail for Hope... Like impregnating an under age girl? We know everything about you...this boy you're holding is a result of defilement so you're not in a position to negotiate with the law. We don't want this to go further...the chopper is waiting for you outside... J ust sign so we can all go out ways...

We still have a case to solve...

Hope grabbed the pen and signed...

*

*

It's short because we didn't reach the target, the rest will follow tomorrow after reaching the target. Don't forget to like and leave a comment...

*

*

*

[06/27, 01:15] : Chance Moilwa

Book 2

132

At the ranch...

Later on Hope looked down through the window of the aircraft as it slowly landed on the helipad, the wind blew away the nearby grass as they landed...

An agent turned his head and looked at Hope...

Him: Why do you have a helipad in your ranch?

Hope: Why shouldn't i have it?

Him: Do you have an aircraft?

Hope: You do know that my car costs more than majority of small aircrafts right?

Him: Yeah, but i was just asking if you have one?

Hope: My father had one before he died...

Him: So you have one?

Hope: My grandfather sold it...I was just a teenager when my father was executed...but I'm planning to buy one very soon.

Him: Ok. Must be nice growing up rich and being

handed everything...

Hope: I guess you must have missed that my wife and i just won a 2 million tender for our company. Ours not the one i got from my father... But yeah i guess you could say it feels good to know that your father not only chose to be in your life but gave up so much for you to have a lot, something i want to do for my children too.. Does it pay to be a secret agent? It must be worth a lot of money to torture people with the protection of the government...

Him: It's not bad until a new president comes in power and reshuffles everyone...

Hope looked at him then he looked down...

Him: It could have been nice to have a comfortable life like you but it is what it is...

Cj unbuckled and stepped down as Hope followed him and grabbed his Tshirt so he doesn't miss a

step...

Hope: Be careful..

Cj: Ok..

They stepped down then Hope turned around looking at the agent..

Him: Once again, I'm sorry for the misunderstanding.

Hope: It's OK.. I hope you'll leave me alone. I am not a criminal

Him: You'll never hear from us... I am sorry about your dogs...

Hope: That I'll never forgive you for.

Him: It wasn't my fault, but i understand your frustration. Have a good day...

He walked back in the aircraft then Hope put his

arm over Cj as they walked along the small trail, the aircraft left them as the air blew their clothes...

They walked for quite some time until Cj got tired..

Hope: Should i carry you?

Cj: Yeah...

Hope bent over then CJ jumped over his back and he carried on walking..

Cj: My car batteries are gone

Hope: We will get more batteries... So how did you meet those guys who gave you an injection?

Cj: They told me you sent them to pick me up so we can go together

Hope: And you didn't think maybe they were kidnapping you? What did i say about talking to

strangers?

Cj: They knew my name..

Hope: CJ people who kidnap people sometimes find out lots of information about you... That's why they're at your house, because they know where you live and what your name is..

He stopped at the gate and put him down...

Hope: I don't understand why you would get into a stranger's car like you're a 5 year old baby..

Cj: I'm sorry

Hope: No, sorry is not enough!you shouldn't have gone to a strangers car in the first place...

He stopped at the wooden stairs as CJ walked up..

Hope: I'm talking to you!

Cj turned around and looked at him as his heart begun pounding...

Hope: How many times have we talked about talking to strangers or even getting into a strangers car?

Cj: They called my name

Hope: (angrily) So what?! Did you know them? Did you?

Cj: (tearfully) No

Hope: Don't! Don't even start with that rubbish because I'll whip your ass! You shouldn't have gotten into that car, we talked about talking to strangers, going into a strangers car! We talked about all this! It shows that you don't listen... How will you protect your little brother if you're acting like a baby yourself?

Cj: I won't do it again... I'm sorry. I didn't know they would kidnap me

Hope: (sighed) They didn't kidnap you, they're my friends but they could have been kidnappers... I wanted to test you and see if you'll fail and you did..

Cj: Sorry...

Hope: Let's go!

They walked in the house and closed the door...

At the hotel...

Later on Rain hopped out of the pool in her bikini and walked towards her lounge where she grabbed a towel and wrapped herself as a white guy sitting nearby watched her, he smiled and waved then she waved back and glanced at the children swinging and sliding at the playground...

She sat by her table and turned her laptop on, she clicked on her music and leaned over finishing her

drink... The white man walked over and smiled..

Him: Hi, can i have a seat?

Rain: Sure..

Him: Hi, I'm Bruce

Rain: I'm Rain

Him: Nice to meet you... Is that a wedding ring?

Rain: Yes, I'm married... Those are my children over there..

Him: All of them?

Rain: Yes...

Him: And you're in good shape..

Rain: Thank you... My husband tells me that all the time..

Him: (smiled) He is a lucky guy... I thought maybe you're not married or divorced so we can have dinner later..

Rain: Sorry... I'm happily married... My husband will

be here any minute too..

Him: (laughed) In that case let me give you space...

Males are territorial..

Rain: (smiled) Thank you....

He walked away then she clicked on the company books and begun working....Tsarona's phone rang, she looked at the screen and smiled excitedly.

Rain: Hello?

Hope: Hey..

Rain: (sighed in relief) Are you OK?

Hope: I'm good..

Rain: Cj is missing

Hope: I'm with him, we will talk when we meet, just wanted to make sure you're OK..

Rain: I'm fine, we are good

Hope: It's safe to come back but I'll come get you...

My grandfather and uncle's are supposed to take me for my initiation but i want to meet you before i leave.

Rain: I was told i also have something to go through... (laughed) It sounded scary but I'm kind of excited at the same time..

Hope: Ha baka nts ha the spirit of revenge from you tabe ke siame

Rain: I'm revengeful nna?

Hope: (laughed) You're evil... You can't cheat back when i cheat... Guys are too sensitive and we have fragile hearts...

Rain: (laughed) Hope ke tsile go go clapa waitse?

Hope: (laughed) I'll call you back, let me take Cj back home

Rain: Bye

She hung up and sighed then she carried on working....

At Ella's House....

Later on Hope drove through the gate and parked the car next to a few cars parking by, he stepped out with Cj and everyone turned around...

Ella walked over to him..

Ella: (angrily) I thought you said you didn't get him, the police were here, they just left... We have been searching the neighbourhood for hours.

Hope: A friend of mine found him and brought him to me... I can't believe you'd let my son out of your sight for 3 hours straight

Ella: He was home playing inside the yard

Hope: i don't care, a lot can happen in 3 hours... If you're a true mother you're supposed to at least peak outside every few minutes just to check if your

child is still outside...children go missing because of negligent parents like you.

Ella: Do you realise that you almost gave me a heart attack? The police were here

Hope: Tell them you found her! I have to go

Ella: You won't even apologise for pulling a stunt like this?

Hope: Like what? A friend brought him over!

Hope turned around and walked towards the car where he got in and drove off.

SIX MONTHS LATER...

*

*

*

*

*

[06/27, 01:15] : Chance Moilwa

Book 2

133

At Rere's Mother's...

Moffat drove through the gate and parked next to a white fortuner, he switched off the engine and sighed leaning back looking at Rere, he could tell she was nervous about meeting her mother for the first time since she was just a child... Or maybe she was hurting looking at this huge house and seeing the kind of life her mother lived while she struggled with her grandmother...

He reached over for her jaw turning her face over and kissed her, she finally relaxed her shoulders and sighed as he rubbed her lip with his thumb...

Moffat: Whatever happens in there I'm here for you... I'm very proud of you for putting everything behind you... This is a chapter of your life that you have to face...

Rere looked down with a long face holding her tears back.

Rere: Babe you have no idea what I've been through... There was a time i was going crazy even taking out my frustration on my daughter. I was full of anger and nothing went right for me... All that i asked her to do was to come and claim her inheritance so I can get back my house... She flat out refused and it broke my heart... I was so bitter ke sena seriti, everyone hated me and i didn't know what to do... To this day i still feel so light in front of everyone because i feel like i lost my dignity.

Moffat pulled her over and hugged her before kissing her and putting his forehead on hers looking

in her reddish eyes while rubbing them..

Moffat: To me you're the most dignified wife ever... That's why i respect you Mrs Moffat... Have i ever thought less of you? (she shook her head) I've found a wife, a friend and an inspiration... You're perfect and you'll never understand how blessed i am... See how my mother lights up when she sees you? (she smiled tearfully) She always prayed for a loving daughter in law... We all have a painful past... I was used by a woman who didn't care about my feelings... Made me support another man's child and i nearly lost my mind before i met you. Ke kgaotswe mo sethareng... If it wasn't for you applying those oils and everything you did to get rid of the rope scar on my neck I'd probably still have it... That's how powerful you're Mrs Moffat... I don't care about the past...

Rere took a deep breath and sighed then they met halfway and kissed. They stepped out and lifted

their babies with their baby carriers and walked towards the door... They turned around and looked back as Victor drove through the gate and parked next to their car.

Ella and Victor walked over as he carried their son, he and Moffat bumped shoulders...

Victor: What's up?

Moffat: I'm good...

Ella: Hey..

Rere: Hi...

Rere turned around and folded her hand knocking on the door, they all waited then the door opened...

Rere looked at her mother for the first time since

she was child, she hadn't changed much...

Ella looked at her for the first time, anger and hurt filled her chest as she swallowed looking at her with teary eyes... Victor held her hand and they walked in and greeted her..

Her: Have a seat...

Both sisters sat down with their husbands besides them and the children...

Her: Thank you for coming...

Rere: But ga re mmogo... I have a daughter who is doing standard 4, her name is Pillar. I had her with Hope Moilwa...

Her: From the royal family?

Rere: Yes... She is at her father's right now.

Ella: My first born is also doing standard 4, his name is Cj, his father is also Hope... Who also happens to be my cousin on my adoptive father's side of the family...

Their mother looked down embarrassed and took a deep breath..

Her: Thank you for coming... I know that there is nothing i can ever say to justify abandoning both of you.. For years I've struggled with this... I didn't want to accept that i had you girls, i struggled to start my life from the beginning and it wasn't easy but i made it...i thought if I had money I'll be happy but I'm not.... I lack nothing yet I'm still empty... I feel like I owe you an apology... I am sorry for bringing you into this world and failing to do what mother's are supposed to do. It doesn't matter how you came about, I should have done better...please forgive me..

Ella: Why did you throw me away?

Her: Because i didn't want you at the time, i was just a young girl... I had Rere when i was 13 years old and i dropped out of school... You came 8 years after... Before you there were miscarriages too... I couldn't take it anymore

Ella: Why didn't you use protection since you were so sexually active? I don't understand, and you just threw me away!

Her mother looked down, tears burned her eyes and she looked at Ella... Words couldn't come out, except a tear that rolled down along her nose as she rubbed it.

Her: My mother's manfriend was forcing himself on me and she didn't want anyone to know... I was 13 years old, i knew nothing about sex... I was 12 when i fell pregnant with Rere...

Rere looked at her and swallowed...

Rere: Granny was a good person.. She-

Her mother tearfully rubbed her tears and shook her head...

Her: She was... But she was also afraid of what people will say... She kept that a secret...carried on with a man that raped her daughter...

Rere: He died from food poisoning shortly after you left...

Her: Ok..

Ella: I'm sorry..

Her: It's ok..

Moffat: Have you received counselling?

Her: Only recently.... That's why i had the strength to finally contact you all. I once hit rock bottom and almost lost my mind.. I looked horrible but i picked myself up and now I'm here.

Victor: I'm glad you did... We can still make this work if we take it one step at a time.

Rere: Yeah... I personally understand what you went through... I feel bad for even blaming you.

Ella: Le nna ke a thaloganya...

Her: Thank you... Can i see my grandbabies?

They handed her the twins as Ella's last born walked over sucking his thumb....

At the wholesaler...

Rethabile pushed the trolley while listening to the music, she picked the food and put them in the trolley while calculating...

Meanwhile two of the managers walked by with another shop assistant talking, the other manager's eyes got stuck on her as he walked past her, he

turned his head and looked back at her but she was still looking at the prices calculating...

Rethabile put her food in the trolley and walked to the section of disposables where she got the plates and cups.. An tall Indian walked over holding a pen, she looked at the logo on his shirt and noticed he must have been a manager..

Him: Hi..

Rethabile: Hi...

Him: My name is Ganesh

She looked at the cc TV cameras and looked at him...

Rethabile: Did i do something wrong?

Ganesh: (laughed and shook his head) No, no... I just wanted to say... Hi

Rethabile: Oh... Hi..

Ganesh: Um....

He looked at her shyly and looked down as a customer walked past them. His heart pounded as he looked at her beautiful face...

Ganesh: Are you buying for your business?

Rethabile: Yeah, i sell food.. Hotdogs during the week, food during the weekends...

Ganesh: I like that... I like business minded people... We should have dinner and just talk.. Are you married?

Rethabile: No, you?

Ganesh: No, i left Mumbai when i was 10 and i don't think I'll ever go back.. Ke Motswana

Rethabile: (laughed) The accent is bad dear motswana man... You need to work on it.

They laughed as he took out his phone and handed it to her, she saved her number as he smiled and heaved a sigh of relief.

Ganesh: Thank you. Tell me when you're done picking your things so you don't queue

Rethabile: Ok, my name is Retha

Ganesh: Ok.. I'm paging you now

Rethabile: Ok.

He turned around and walked away paging her...

At Ella & Victor's home

Meanwhile in the back two and half house, Dallas grabbed his washing rag and walked out of his room.. He opened the bathroom door and walked in while Victor's mother was naked drying herself with the washing rag...

She turned looking at him and smiled, he smiled confused and closed the door. She had a ring on her finger so she must have been his wife... She was so beautiful...

Victor's mother blushed looking at Dallas as he pulled out his Tshirt and leaned over kissing her... She wasn't sure who he was but he looked good...

He pulled up her chin and kissed her before turning her around and pushing her back down as she held the bathtub, he pulled out his D and slid in...

*

*

*

*

*

[06/27, 01:15] : Chance Moilwa

Book 2

134

At Ella & Victor's House...

Later on Dallas and Victor's mom watched his TV sitting on his bed... He laid behind holding her as they both watched...

Dallas: Who stays in the big house?

Her: I don't know...

Dallas: And the girl who brought us food, is she our daughter?

Her: I don't know..

Dallas: What do you know?

Her: I don't know anything... But this movie is talking about dementia, maybe i have dementia...

Whatever that makes it difficult to remember

anything i just appreciate that I'm seeing our pictures on the wall... I don't think that girl is our daughter.. (pointed at the framed wedding pictures on the wall) See... We were standing with that young couple... Maybe the girl is our daughter or maybe the boy... But i think the boy because the girl is light skinned but both of us a dark skinned... O think the boy is our son.

Dallas: (staring at the picture) Possible...

There was a knock on the door then man walked in and locked eyes with Dallas.

Dallas: Who are you?

The man looked down visibly dis appointed..

Dallas: Where is your wallet?

He turned to the wardrobe and opened it then he reached for his wallet and took out his ID..

Him: I'm taking your ID to go fill in some of your papers. Where is your passport?

Dallas: I don't know..

The man went through the wardrobe going through everything and finally found the passport while Dallas and his woman both looked at the unknown man...

Him: Bye Dan..

He walked out and closed the door, Dallas got off the bed and stood by the window looking outside to see where this man was going, but he was nowhere to be found...

Dallas: Where did he go?

Her: Come and watch...

He walked back to the bed and laid besides her as they watched..

Meanwhile in the main house, the caretaker laid on the couch watching a movie on Netflix, she heard the gate open and paused the movie then she walked to the window to check if it was the couple but an unfamiliar man got in a car.. She couldn't even see his side view, just the back then the car drove off, she tried to memorise the number plate but the car disappeared before she could even see the number plate.

She went to the kitchen and looked at the elder's house, both their doors were open... They were probably watching TV as usual so she went back to the couch and watched the movie...

At the main kgotla...

Later that afternoon Solomon and Chance's biological mother walked towards the gathering...

Her: I wonder why they didn't invite me to my grandson's enthronement... I must be the most irrelevant woman in this boy's life

Solomon: At least Hope called when he didn't see you amongst the crowd... What's important is that he knows you're his father's mother.

Her: But now Steven is acting like he was the father of the year... I gave birth to Chance, all these people need to understand that he is my son... I'm not even asking for anything... I didn't ask for his inheritance when he died. I let them have it all... Now they won't even invite me to my grandson's enthronement... I have to hear all these from newspapers and hear it from Hooe himself... Hope is a child... The correct

way would have been them inviting me so i can sit on my rightful chair..

Solomon: Hope thought of you, that's all that matters...

They joined the crowd and sat down watching as a poet recited a poem with woman standing by his side ululating...

Mike and his wife walked to the VIP seats and sat down with the royal family members as the cameras took pictures...

Rethabile parked the car and stepped out then she picked a boy toddler in the back, she carried him and walked towards the crowd..

She chose a front seat and sat down putting the baby on her lap and waited...

Mc: May we all stand as we welcome Kgosi...

They all stood up and waited...

*

*

*

*

[06/27, 01:15] : Chance Moilwa

Book 2

135

At the Kgotla gathering...

Hours later Hope and Rain walked over holding hands as the crowd erupted in ululations...

Hope looked at the endless crowd, he'd never been the center of such an attention and it was surreal... He knew a lot of people would be there but he just never picture this many people... Lots of people were sitting on the chairs, others standing behind those while more stood outside the fence standing on the cars barely able to see the front...The photographers walked backwards taking endless pictures of the couple with the kgosi and his wife together with the royal men...

Rain let go of Hope's hand and sat besides his royal chair as everyone took their seat...

Rain looked at the crowd and took a deep breath then she recognised Rethabile sitting amongst the first row of the crowd row, looking at her she could almost read her mind... Poor thing probably came with this particular toddler to ruin this day, this was not Hope's child...the way she was broken if she ever was pregnant with Hope's child she would

have long bragged, that baby would have long been getting child support... Especially with mommy selling food in clubs at night. It was kind of sad to witness this kind of obsession... None of Hope's ex's ever just leaves without a stunt... But then she could no longer behave or think like she used to, not after all that intensive "royal wife" training...this was just another turbulence. She calmly turned her head back to Hope and admired him on his chair... Hubby looked handsome, so authoritative and ready to do this and it felt so good to be sitting by his side...

Hope took a deep breath sitting on the high chair as his grandfather took the stand and the mic.....Hope's eyes landed on the crowd, Rethabile specifically... He looked at the child on her lap and looking in her eyes he could tell there was some kind of attitude in the way she was looking at him, a cold chill ran down his spine as he looked at the little boy... The boy didn't look like his children but then Hope J unior didn't look like him either, he

looked more like his mom... Could this have been his son? Rain wouldn't respond well to this one, not after she told him to use protection...

He took another deep breath and looked at Rain disappointedly but Rain smiled back admiringly then he sighed turned back..

At the airport...

Meanwhile a man with a black cap walked in the building carrying a backpack, he kept his head down avoiding the cameras and joined the queue then he checked in...

Front desk: (typing) Da-niel...

Him: Yeah...

She smiled looking at him and carried on typing...

Him: Please make sure its a seat by the window... I like to see the clouds... Brings me closer to my late wife..

Front desk: (smiled) I'll do that sir..

The man's heart pounded as she took too long typing, he grew anxious as he turned around looking behind him still avoiding the cameras, she finally smiled and handed him his documents then hr smiled back and walked through the security...

The detector buzzed and beeped then she stepped back and took off his watch, he walked through the security again and this time he passed. On the other side he put on his watch and grabbed his belongings before passing another security check..

Minutes later he hung his bag over his shoulder and walked towards the plane with the other passengers.

He took out his phone and texted..

Him: Boarding the plane..

He received lots of pics as he walked upstairs and located his seat, then he took a deep breath and scrolled through pictures looking at Steven and the elders putting the leopard skin over Hope... How he wished it was possible to be there and witness all these special moments. He got emotional looking at the huge crowd, all of Hope's children sitting on a line smartly dressed...He spotted Ofilwe and Solomon sitting amongst the crowd...

Him: (text) Why is your grandmother sitting with the crowd?

Hope: I don't know, seems she wasn't invited. She came because i called.

Him: You're the king, make things better.

Hope: Will do. Travel safely. See you soon

Him: Sure little man.

He put his phone away and took a deep breath looking outside the window as the plane took the runway. He looked down as everything became tiny until the plane flew over the clouds, he leaned back and closed his eyes picturing the queen, tears filled his closed eyes and rolled down. He rubbed his eyes and looked outside at the clouds... "He has been crowned babe, your son is grown." his inner voice said as he emotionally looked at the clouds.

At the kgotla....

Later on Ella and her husband together with Rere and her husband approached the crowd, they stood at the far end looking at the front..

Ella: I want to take a picture of CJ .. Do you think they will mind if i go there?

Victor: I doubt... Besides Hope said there is a photographer so they will definitely give us the children's pictures.

One of the ushers walking by recognised Ella and Rere then she smiled and walked back.

Her: Please come this way... You were reserved chairs but they gave them away when you didn't show up.

Ella: (smiled) Thank you..

They followed the usher who then talked to the other one...

Meanwhile Hope stood up with the leopard skin over his suit and holding a knobkerri as he fixed the mic and smiled, before he could speak the crowd erupted cheering, women ululating, men whistling while everyone clapped their hands...

He noticed Ella and Rere with their husbands and children, he smiled and waved as they all smiled back. An usher brought them chairs and they sat down then Ella walked over to the children and took pictures... She sat down and smiled waving at Rain, who smiled back.

Hope summoned his assistant over and whispered to him pointing at Ofilwe and Solomon then he turned around and walked over to them, he brought them to the VIP area and found them seats.

Hope took a deep breath and sighed standing before the crowd...

Hope: May i take this moment to thank everyone who showed up to celebrate this special day with us... It's not just a day for the royals but a day for the people... I am standing here on behalf of my

father Chance Moilwa, it should have been him... Hero's get remembered but legends never die... For that we will not have a moment of silence for my father. He is a legend who is just resting wherever he is... (he turned looking at Rain) This woman right here is all the strength i need to do this...

Rain smiled blushing as the crowd cheered...

Hope: Ema ba go bone mma kgosi... Gakea kgotsogalela introduction ya kgantele..

The crowd cheered as Rain slow stood up and smiled waving at everyone before sitting down. Hope smiled and turned back.

Hope: I'm so lucky...

They all laughed as he carried on with the speech.

Meanwhile Rethabile's phone received a message from her sister..

Her: Shima o kae? This stupid ex husband of mine says he is taking them shopping. He thinks he will get me back by buying his children clothes as if he is doing me a favour.

Rethabile: I'll bring him over, i took him to buy him tracksuits because i didn't want to risk buying the wrong size.

Her: The day you give birth to little Raman you'll know a baby's size by just looking at him.

Rethabile: Mxm Raman wa teng nts e ale slow jaana. I'm getting impatient with all these dates, i haven't even been to his house.

Her: Be patient baby girl.. Bring that one so they can go to the mall with their father.

Rethabile: Ok.

She put her phone in the bag and walked away while Hope was still talking. He turned looking Rain and she smiled encouraging him...

At Ella & Victor's House...

Later on Dallas sat on the edge of the bed and looked around the house, he couldn't understand what he was doing here or where his family was...

He sat there for about 5 minutes wondering where Thuto and his daughter was... Then he remembered, like a flash back everything came back. He stood up and looked on the counter, perhaps he'd find his phone to call Chance maybe he'd make him understand what was going on in his life, then he remembered Chance getting a death sentence for the murder he didn't even commit...His time in the interrogation room came back and his throat

blocked at the thought of him throwing Chance under the bus...

He pulled the drawers and came across some electric cables, he walked out and headed to the tree where he got on the chair and tied himself, he took a deep breath looking at this unfamiliar place and kicked the chair. He kicked shaking the whole branch as leaves fell until he was still, pee flowed down his pants leg as he hung from the tree...

*

*

*

*

*

[06/27, 01:15] : Chance Moilwa

Book 2

136

At Ella's & Victor's House...

Later on Ella and Victor walked in while the caretaker dished for everyone..Ella walked in the kitchen and grabbed the plates for her father and mother in law..

Ella: I'll take this to them...

Her: Ok, how did the coronation go?

Ella: It went well... Cj looked beautiful

Her: (laughed) Royal boy!

Victor: (laughed) Kana go ratiwa bokwete gone hale...

They laughed as she grabbed the plates in a tray and walked out through the backdoor, she walked towards the house and caught a sight of something by the tree, she turned around and looked at her father hanging from the tree... The tray on her

hands slipped through her fingers and spun down as she screamed and ran back to the house. Victor ran out and met her at the door as she covered her mouth and pointed...

Victor looked at the tree then he rushed back in the house and grabbed a knife, he ran towards the tree as his mother stepped out confused and looked at him...

Victor grabbed the chair and stepped on it then he cut the rope as Ella stood by frantically dialling the police...

At Rethabile's House...

Later that evening Rethabile stepped out of the bathroom and walked in the bedroom where she sat on the bed and sighed... She checked her phone to see if Hope or Rain had sent her a message asking

about the baby... Maybe then she'd have something entertaining...

She laid on her stomach going through social media, the crowning was trending, she sighed and put her phone down then she tied her hair... For a while she didn't care, but now she was actually bothered... At her age she had no man, no child or anything... I mean yes the business was good... But what good is it if she can't celebrate it with anyone? Her phone rang, her heart skipped as she smiled at the game she had just started today..

Retha: (smiled and lifted her eyebrows with an attitude) Yes.

Ganesh: Hi, it's me. Sorry i was quiet today.. I was trying to fix a few things things.

Retha: Oh ok..

Ganesh: Do you mind if i pick you up so we eat?

Retha: I don't mind

Ganesh: Ok.. I'll be there in 30 minutes, will that be OK?

Retha: Yes. Bye

She hung up and got dressed. Minutes later she walked out and locked the door as a car waited at the gate.

Meanwhile Ganesh took a deep breath and sighed looking at the new engagement ring then he shoved it in his pocket and smiled as she got in the car.

Ganesh: Hi...

Retha: Hi..

He leaned back and started the car then he drove off...

At the palace...

Later that evening Hope drove towards the gate while Rain sat on the passenger seat blindfolded.

Hope: No peeking

Rain: (giggled) I'm not peeking..

He put his hand on her thigh as the gate slowly opened then he drove through the gate and parked in front of the palace....

He stepped out and opened the door for her then he grabbed her hand as she placed her hand on his...

Rain: Can i take it off?

Hope: Not yet... Stand there OK? Count up to 10 then remove the fold and come....

Rain: Ok...

She begun counting until she reached 10 then she slowly removed the fold, she looked up at the huge house and covered her mouth then her eyes dropped to the pavement where candles and rose paddles made a walking path for her...

She took her first and walked towards the main door in her high heels then she pushed the door open and stepped in, the whole house erupted in excitement as she jumped startled...

She smiled emotionally looking at Mike and Hope standing next to one another bumping shoulders as everyone cheered... The living room was huge with a big shiny chandelier and welcome home band hanging by the balloon garland at the back...

She covered her mouth once again, everyone was

dressed elegant for the evening some holding wine glasses... She looked at her mother who was just sitting on the couch while her sisters stood by her side clapping for Rain with huge smiles...

She recognised her Kenyan friend from UK and her husband and gasped as she walked over and hugged her...

Anya: You look so beautiful...

Rain: (tearfully) What are you doing here?

Anya: I wouldn't miss this for anything!

Her previous nanny and her husband smiled too as she leaned over hugging her.

Hope stepped over the first step and grabbed a glass from the usher's tray....

Hope: (cleared his throat) May i...

There was silence as the DJ lowered the music...

Hope: Babe this is your new house... Together we will build new memories together, raise our children and try doing this ruling thing....

Everyone laughed as she smiled...

Hope: I wasn't sure what exactly would make your evening special so i invited everyone close to us to help me welcome you... But there is still more coming.... I have something for you alone after this... Everyone please help me welcome my queen home...

They all clapped hands, the DJ played Flavour's Virtuous woman... Hope bit his lower lip shaking his

head emotionally before looking at Rain...

Rain looked at him emotionally, this song brought back their wedding memories and their vows...tears filled her eyes as she walked past through the crowd heading to Hope...

Hope hugged her burying her into his arms and kissed her, she burst into tears crying as Hope held her tightly while everyone clapped hands... She turned around tearfully looking at everyone and smiled with her arm around Hope.. She rested her head on his chest and smiled at everyone..

Rain: Thank you...

Hope turned her head and leaned over kissing her as everyone clapped hands. Katlo took a picture of Hope kissing her and sent it..

Katlo: I give up. This boy has been bewitched. He said if i don't love Rain he will dis own me so i have been forcing a smile all evening. My cheeks even hurt because I'm afraid he will throw me out of the royal house.

Number: That's my boy. In him I'm proud! You need to get over Tsogo's sister. Heal little bro...

Katlo laughed and turned looking at Hope, he smiled at him proudly and nodded as Hope led Rain to the dance floor...

Somewhere around the world....

A man stood by the balcony holding a glass of wine staring at the stars in the sky. He took a deep breath and sighed... Tsogo walked out in her robe and stood besides him, he put his arm around her and kissed her...

Tsogo: (looking at the stars) I think she is proud of Hope...

Him: I hope so... He's been through a lot but he turned things around, he saved my life too...i thought i was given a second chance at life but i was still a prisoner..an object for politicians and my life was basically useless...i could only watch as my boy self destruct... It was the most painful feeling...J ust when i was about to surrender he stepped over and handed himself to the agency for me....he gave me freedom.

He turned around and faced her..

Him: I just can't believe you'd choose self exile...

Tsogo: (smiled) I chose love.... In fact love chose me...

He leaned over and kissed her....

**** THE END ***

The next book will be coming up soon...You'll be choosing between two genres we've never read before. Thank you so much for your support. I am grateful to have you on this page. Don't forget to like and leave a comment.